Connecting customers to opportunities

HSBC aims to be where the growth is, enabling businesses to thrive and economies to prosper, and ultimately helping people to fulfil their hopes and realise their ambitions.

Cover image
Our global marketing campaign explores how HSBC helps people prosper. The Group’s iconic hexagon becomes a lens through which to look at the world, showing how we help individuals, businesses and communities to grow and flourish. This includes our commitment to the development of renewable energy sources that can support the global transition to a low-carbon economy. We have pledged to provide $100 billion in sustainable financing and investments by 2025.

Inside front cover image
We are investing in digital technology to improve the service we provide to our customers. Our award-winning mobile apps are one of the ways we help them manage their money more quickly, conveniently and safely. This picture was taken by Terry Yam, who works for HSBC as an IT developer.

Employee photos
All the photos on the inside pages of this report, with the exception of Board and executive profiles, were taken by people working for HSBC in locations including the UK, China, India, Malta and Bangladesh. Many more employees across the Group’s international network have contributed to HSBC Now Photo, an ongoing project that allows them to demonstrate their talent as photographers and show the diversity of the world around them.
This Strategic Report was approved by the Board on 19 February 2019. Mark E Tucker

Group Chairman

Contents

Strategic Report
An overview of how we are structured, what we do and where, our strategic priorities, the principal risks we face, and high-level performance information. The section is introduced by both the Group Chairman and the Group Chief Executive, and also explains the role of the Board.

Financial Review
Detailed reporting of our financial performance, at Group level as well as within our matrix structure. It also includes our full risk report and reporting on how we manage capital.

Corporate Governance
Details of our Board of Directors and senior management, and our approach to corporate governance and remuneration.

Financial Statements
Our financial statements and related notes and reports.

Additional Information
Important information for our shareholders, including contact information. Like any industry and company, we have our set of abbreviations and terminology. Accordingly, we provide an explanation of the abbreviations used. A glossary of key terms is available online at www.hsbc.com/investors.

Our values
Our values define who we are as an organisation and make us distinctive.

Dependable
We are dependable, standing firm for what is right and delivering on commitments.

Open
We are open to different ideas and cultures, and value diverse perspectives.

Connected
We are connected to our customers, communities, regulators and each other, caring about individuals and their progress.

As a reminder
Reporting currency
We use US dollars.

Adjusted measures
We supplement our IFRS figures with alternative performance measures used by management internally. These measures are highlighted with the following symbol: ◆

Further explanation may be found on page 34.
Highlights

Our international network, access to high-growth markets and balance sheet strength help us deliver long-term value for our stakeholders.

Group

For year ended 31 Dec 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 ($bn)</th>
<th>2017 ($bn)</th>
<th>2016 ($bn)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reported profit before tax</td>
<td>19.9</td>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>21.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted profit before tax</td>
<td>21.7</td>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>18.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported revenue</td>
<td>53.8</td>
<td>51.4</td>
<td>48.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 31 Dec 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 ($bn)</th>
<th>2017 ($bn)</th>
<th>2016 ($bn)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reported risk-weighted assets</td>
<td>865</td>
<td>871</td>
<td>857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common equity tier 1 ratio (%)</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>13.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total assets</td>
<td>2,558</td>
<td>2,522</td>
<td>2,375</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

About HSBC

With assets of $2.6tn at 31 December 2018, HSBC is one of the world’s largest banking and financial services organisations.

More than
39 million customers bank with us

We employ around
235,000 people around the world

We have around
200,000 shareholders in 130 countries and territories

For footnotes, see page 67.

Strategy highlights

In June 2018, we set out eight strategic priorities against which we committed to tracking our performance until the end of 2020. Below is a selection of highlights from our progress in 2018.

- 11% adjusted revenue growth in Asia
- 14% revenue growth in transaction banking
- 2 percentage point improvement in employee engagement to 66%
- HSBC ‘scale markets’ improved by two ranks or maintained a top-three rank in customer satisfaction for RBWM

Awards

Selected awards and recognitions

- Euromoney Trade Finance Survey 2019
  - Top Global Trade Finance Bank
- Euromoney Cash Management Survey 2018
  - Best Global Cash Manager for Corporates
  - Best Global Cash Manager for Financial Institutions
- Euromoney Awards for Excellence 2018
  - World’s Best Bank for Transaction Services
  - World’s Best Bank for Corporates
  - North America’s Best Bank for Transaction Services
  - Asia’s Best Bank for Sustainable Finance
  - Middle East’s Best Bank for Financing
- Insurance Asset Management Awards 2018
  - Best Emerging Markets Manager of the Year
- The Banker Investment Banking Awards 2018
  - Most Innovative Investment Bank of the Year
- PWM/The Banker Global Private Banking Awards 2018
  - Best Private Bank in Hong Kong
  - Best Private Bank in the UK
Our global businesses

Our operating model consists of four global businesses and a Corporate Centre, supported by HSBC Operations, Services and Technology, and 11 global functions, including risk, finance, compliance, legal, marketing and human resources.

**Retail Banking and Wealth Management (‘RBWM’)**

We help 38 million customers across the world to manage their finances, buy their homes, and save and invest for the future.

Our HSBC Premier and Advance propositions are aimed at mass affluent and emerging affluent customers who value international connectivity. For customers with simpler banking needs, we offer a full range of products and services reflecting local requirements.

**Commercial Banking (‘CMB’)**

We support approximately 1.5 million business customers in 53 countries and territories, ranging from small enterprises focused primarily on their domestic markets, through to large companies operating globally.

Our services include working capital, term loans, payment services and international trade facilitation, as well as expertise in mergers and acquisitions, and access to financial markets.

**Global Banking and Markets (‘GB&M’)**

We serve approximately 4,100 clients in more than 50 countries and territories. We support major government, corporate and institutional clients worldwide.

Our product specialists continue to deliver a comprehensive range of transaction banking, financing, advisory, capital markets and risk management services.

**Global Private Banking (‘GPB’)**

We serve high net worth and ultra high net worth individuals and families, including those with international banking needs.

Services provided include Investment Management, which includes advisory and brokerage services, and Private Wealth Solutions, which comprises trusts and estate planning, to protect and preserve wealth for future generations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Adjusted profit before tax</strong></th>
<th><strong>$7.1bn</strong></th>
<th><strong>$7.7bn</strong></th>
<th><strong>$6.1bn</strong></th>
<th><strong>$0.3bn</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Adjusted risk-weighted assets</strong></th>
<th><strong>$126.9bn</strong></th>
<th><strong>$321.2bn</strong></th>
<th><strong>$281.0bn</strong></th>
<th><strong>$16.8bn</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Our global businesses are presented on an adjusted basis, which is consistent with the way in which we assess the performance of our global businesses.

**Delivery against Group financial targets**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Return on tangible equity</strong></th>
<th><strong>8.6%</strong></th>
<th><strong>Target: &gt;11% by 2020 (2017: 6.8%)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjusted jaws</strong></td>
<td><strong>(1.2)%</strong></td>
<td><strong>Target: positive</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dividends per ordinary share in respect of 2018</strong></td>
<td><strong>$0.51</strong></td>
<td><strong>Target: sustain</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For further details, see page 17.
Group Chairman’s statement

Our ability to meet our targets depends on being able to help our customers manage the present uncertainty and capture the opportunities that unquestionably exist.

This performance allows us to approve a fourth interim dividend of $0.21, bringing the total dividend for 2018 to $0.51.

The Board of Directors

There were a number of Board changes in 2018. Jonathan Symonds became Deputy Group Chairman. Iain Mackay left the business after 11 years, with the last eight spent as Group Finance Director. My thanks go to Iain for his dedicated service to the Group, and in particular for the integral role he played in executing the Group strategy and improving the quality of our financial reporting. Ewen Stevenson joined the Board as Group Chief Financial Officer on 1 January this year.

We said goodbye to Phillip Ameen, Joachim Faber and John Lipsky, all of whom retired from the Board. I am very grateful to each of them for their invaluable advice and counsel. Their departures led to a reduction in the size of the Board as part of our ongoing work to simplify, clarify and strengthen governance arrangements.

We also cut the number of Board committees from seven to five and simplified subsidiary governance. I believe this creates clearer and stronger lines of authority and accountability, enabling the Board to devote more time to priority areas.

We welcome the new UK Corporate Governance Code, which places greater emphasis on how the Board considers the interests of all stakeholders in its discussions and decision making, and promotes a strong internal culture.

HSBC is in a strong position. Our performance in 2018 demonstrated the underlying health of the business and the potential of the strategy that John Flint, our Group Chief Executive, announced in June.

“The fundamentals for growth in Asia remain strong in spite of a softer regional economic outlook.”

Despite a challenging external environment in the fourth quarter, all of our global businesses delivered increased profits and the Group achieved a higher return on tangible equity in 2018. Asia again contributed a substantial portion of the Group’s profits, notably in Retail Banking and Wealth Management and Commercial Banking. Overall, the Group delivered reported profit before tax of $19.9bn, up 16% on 2017, and adjusted profit before tax of $21.7bn, up 3%.

Mark E Tucker Group Chairman
Group Chairman’s statement

“We see the new Code as an opportunity to further enhance our existing stakeholder engagement, ensuring that the business as a whole can continue to develop constructive and considerate relationships with all those with whom we work. We will include details of this in the Annual Report and Accounts 2019.

The fundamentals for growth in Asia remain strong in spite of a softer regional economic outlook. The structural and financial reforms underway across the region should continue to support economic development. China remains subject to domestic and external pressures, but we expect it to maintain strong growth. We also expect further financial liberalisation to form part of China’s response to changing external conditions. This will benefit domestic and international customers and investors.

The US economy and the influence of the Federal Reserve remain central to global sentiment. We expect policymakers to adopt a more cautious stance in 2019, even as the economy continues to grow. A slowdown in the pace of US interest rate rises could carry positive implications for Asian economies and businesses, as well as for US growth. Both the Mexican and Canadian economies are poised to grow at a steady pace.

Many of our UK customers are understandably cautious about the immediate future, given the prolonged uncertainty surrounding the UK’s exit from the European Union. HSBC UK, our new UK ring-fenced bank, has an important role in supporting our customers as they prepare for a range of possible outcomes. Our universal banking business in France will also help provide continuity to our customers in the UK and the rest of Europe.

In Europe, as elsewhere, we are confident in our ability to help customers make the most of the opportunities they see.

There are more risks to global economic growth than this time last year, and we remain alive and responsive to all possibilities. Our strong balance sheet and revenue base equip us to navigate these risks and, most importantly, enable us to help our customers negotiate their own paths.

“The Board fully endorses the Group’s commitment to develop and support our people and we offer the Group Management Board our wholehearted support in realising that ambition.”

Connecting customers to opportunities

The financial targets that John announced in June remain appropriate, even as the global economic outlook becomes less predictable. Our ability to meet them depends on being able to help our customers manage the present uncertainty and capture the opportunities that unquestionably exist.

The system of global trade remains subject to political pressure, and differences between China and the US will likely continue to inform sentiment in 2019. However, the conclusion of major trade agreements – including the Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership; the EU’s landmark bilateral agreements with Japan and Singapore; and the potential ratification of the US-Mexico-Canada Agreement in 2019 – provide important counterweights that could give impetus to international trade in the year ahead.
Fulfilling our potential

Enabling our people to do their jobs to the best of their ability is a priority for the Board, and for me personally. They are essential to our present and future success. The Board fully endorses the Group’s commitment to develop and support our people and we offer the Group Management Board our wholehearted support in realising that ambition.

Many thanks

My thanks go to John and each of the 235,000 people who work for HSBC. Their hard work, commitment and talent has been key to the Group’s progress in 2018. Our challenge and shared purpose is to build on that good work through the rest of 2019 and beyond. I have every confidence we can do so.

Mark E Tucker
Group Chairman
19 February 2019

“Our strong balance sheet and revenue base equip us to navigate these risks and, most importantly, enable us to help our customers negotiate their own paths.”

I had the honour of officially opening the new headquarters of HSBC UK in Birmingham in December. As well as providing a new home for the UK ring-fenced bank, One Centenary Square houses the European hub of HSBC University, our global learning and development centre. Since then, we have opened new HSBC University hubs at our new premises in Dubai, and in Mexico City. These cutting-edge facilities form part of our response to the complex challenges our employees now face working for a global bank in an unpredictable environment. HSBC University aims not only to equip them with the right skills, but also to help them understand the culture that will continue to make HSBC a unique organisation.
Helping our people be at their best is the critical enabler of our business strategy and fundamental to delivering our financial targets.

I am encouraged by our progress so far. We are growing customer numbers and capturing market share in our scale markets and from our international network. Our US business is short of where we want it to be, but is moving in the right direction. Our investment in technology is making our business simpler, safer, and easier for our customers to use. We have launched new products and made strategic hires in mainland China and Hong Kong that are materially improving our service to international clients. We have also established our UK ring-fenced bank.

These were important factors in our 2018 financial performance. Revenue growth in our four global businesses helped deliver higher Group reported and adjusted profit before tax. Group return on tangible equity – our headline measure – was also up significantly from 6.8% in 2017 to 8.6%. This is a good first step towards meeting our return on tangible equity target of more than 11% by 2020.

In June 2018, I set out a plan to get HSBC growing again and to create value for shareholders. While this targets clear financial outcomes, it has our customers at its centre. We want to bring more of HSBC to more people and to serve them in the best possible way.

“"We want to bring more of HSBC to more people and to serve them in the best possible way.""
There is more that we can do to create an environment that is sufficiently supportive, protective and engaging. We need to have more open and honest conversations. This is the least that our people should be able to expect. If we cannot provide it, it hurts our ability to serve not just our customers, but all the stakeholder groups on whom our success depends. It also impedes our ability to deliver our strategy and our targets.

We have started by signalling to our people that creating a safe and supportive working environment is a strategic priority for the business. Leaders are being encouraged to model the right behaviours and provide direction on the type of behaviour we expect. We are also opening conversations around issues like mental health, well-being, bullying and harassment.

We are making material changes to the organisation that allow us to support our people more effectively. Our governance procedures are being simplified and strengthened to reduce complexity and make it easier for people to do their jobs. We are also helping our people work more flexibly. On learning and development, we have opened new HSBC University hubs around the world and improved access to digital training.

Business performance

All four global businesses grew adjusted revenue in 2018.

Retail Banking and Wealth Management had a very good year. Higher interest rates, rising customer numbers, and growth of more than $20bn in our UK and Hong Kong mortgage book all contributed to a strong rise in Retail Banking adjusted revenue. Despite a good performance in the first three quarters of the year, Wealth Management adjusted revenue fell slightly in 2018 due to the effects of market volatility in the fourth quarter.

Commercial Banking had an excellent 2018, delivering double-digit adjusted revenue growth on the back of an outstanding performance in Global Liquidity and Cash Management. Credit and Lending generated adjusted revenue growth from higher balances, despite lower margins from increased competition. Solid performances in Asia and Europe enabled Global Trade and Receivables Finance to grow adjusted revenue despite an increasingly difficult environment for trade.

Global Banking and Markets grew adjusted revenue in spite of considerably reduced market activity in the fourth quarter. Our market-leading transaction banking franchises generated strong increases in adjusted revenue, which exceeded the reduction in markets-related revenue from Rates, Credit, and Equities.

Global Private Banking returned to growth in 2018 on the back of new business won in Hong Kong. Adjusted revenue from deposits also increased on the back of interest rate rises.

Adjusted jaws was negative for 2018. While adjusted costs were broadly as we expected for the full year, adjusted revenue fell short due to market weakness in the fourth quarter. Positive jaws remains an important discipline in delivering our financial targets and we remain committed to it in 2019.

“HSBC has a strong and proud culture. We understand our role and our purpose, and that HSBC exists to serve others.”

At an individual level, every person at HSBC is being encouraged to think about how we create the healthiest human system in our industry, and to play an active role in doing so. We are regularly collecting feedback from our people and it is informing the action we are taking.

The early signs are positive. In 2018, 66% of our employees said they would recommend HSBC as a great place to work, up from 64% the previous year. While this demonstrates an improvement in a relatively short space of time, it also shows that we have much further to go. This work will continue into 2019 and beyond. If we are successful, then we will materially improve all aspects of HSBC’s performance, including delivery of our strategy.
Expected credit losses were slightly higher than loan impairment charges in 2017, reflecting the uncertain economic outlook in the UK and heightened downside risks.

Our common equity tier 1 ratio of 14% was lower than at the same point in 2017, due mainly to adverse foreign exchange movements and the impact of higher lending.

We returned a total of $2bn to shareholders through share buy-backs in 2018, reflecting our desire to neutralise the impact of scrip dividends over the medium term. We remain committed to this policy, subject to regulatory approval.

Outlook

We have made a good start to 2019. Our Group revenue performance in January was ahead of our plan for the month and actual credit performance remained robust, albeit with some softening of credit performance in the UK. We continue to prepare for the UK’s departure from the EU in order to provide continuity for our customers in the UK and mainland Europe. Our well-established universal bank in France gives us a major advantage in this regard. Our immediate priority is to help our customers manage the present uncertainty.

Despite more challenging market conditions at the end of the year and a weaker global economic outlook, we are committed to the targets we announced in June. We remain alert to the downside risks of the current economic environment, especially those relating to the UK economy, global trade tensions and the future path of interest rates. We will be proactive in managing costs and investment to meet the risks to revenue growth where necessary, but we will not take short-term decisions that harm the long-term interests of the business.

We plan to achieve positive adjusted jaws in 2019 and remain focused on achieving a return on tangible equity of over 11% by 2020, while maintaining a stable dividend.

John Flint
Group Chief Executive
19 February 2019
Our strategy

Our strategy enables us to connect customers to opportunities. It is supported by long-term global trends and our strong combination of strategic advantages.

Long-term trends

Our industry continues to be affected by several long-term and global trends.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global services exports ($tn)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>12.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global trade volume growth of goods, 2017–2025 ($tn)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Within regions growth</td>
<td>4.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Across regions growth</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global population by income segment (% of total)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Brookings, A Global Tipping point: Half the world is now middle class or wealthier (2018).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Renewables share of megawatts installed capacity for plants in operation in 620 countries (%)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2050 requirement</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: OECD, Investing in Climate, Investing in Growth (2017); BP, Statistical Review of World Energy; HSBC analysis.

Climate change is accelerating and global temperatures are trending significantly higher. Investment in renewable energy capacity will be needed to limit the global temperature increase to 2°C.

Source: OECD, Investing in Climate, Investing in Growth (2017); BP, Statistical Review of World Energy; HSBC analysis.

Client examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Imagination: creative agency, UK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imagination, a creative agency and fast-growing global authority on brand experience, found itself outgrowing its banking relationship and constrained by its bank’s local focus, HSBC provided Imagination with the benefits of a robust international network including greater access to debt and liquidity, an optimised banking experience across 10 countries through HSBCnet, and an integration with Imagination’s enterprise resource planning system for holistic viewing of transactions and account details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Euroimmun: medical diagnostics, Germany</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Euroimmun was acquired by a US medical technology company. Both companies were long-standing CMB clients, so HSBC was mandated with settlement of the consideration. An introduction to HSBC’s GPB business in Germany led to Euroimmun’s largest shareholder and its Chief Financial Officer placing the majority of sale proceeds with GPB. Through collaboration between our CMB, GB&amp;M and GPB businesses, we were able to provide multi-product solutions during critical events for the client.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLP Holdings Limited (‘CLP’): power and utilities, Hong Kong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLP, a Hong Kong-listed pan-Asian power business, is committed to supporting the Hong Kong government’s target to reduce carbon intensity by 65–70% by 2030 from 2005 levels. HSBC has assisted CLP as Sole Adviser in establishing the ‘CLP climate action finance framework’ to attract qualified investments in the transitioning to a low-carbon economy. Under this framework, HSBC acted as a joint bookrunner on the debut $500m Reg S Energy Transition Bond issued by Castle Peak Power Company Limited, to help finance the development of a new gas-fired generation unit in Hong Kong.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The long-term trends outlined on the previous page reinforce our strategic advantages as a leading international bank with exceptional access to the fastest growing markets and robust balance sheet strength.

### Strategic advantages

#### Leading international bank

- More than 50% of Group client revenue linked to international clients
- "World’s Best Bank for Transaction Services"^3
- Chosen by large corporates across regions as their lead international bank^9

#### Exceptional access to high-growth markets

- Wide breadth of access to high-growth developing markets in Asia, the Middle East and Latin America
- Investment aligned to high-growth markets to deliver shareholder value
- Committed to enhanced customer service and investments in technology to help capture growth opportunities

#### Balance sheet strength

- Continue to maintain strong capital, funding and liquidity position with diversified business model
- Conservative approach to credit risk and liquidity management
- Low earnings volatility
- Foundation for sustained dividend; strong capacity for distribution to shareholders

---

### Financial Highlights

#### International client revenue (as % of total)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>54.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>54.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Transaction banking revenue ($bn)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>16.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>14.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Geographical revenue mix

- **2018 revenue:** $53.9bn

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Revenue Share</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>48.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East and North Africa</td>
<td>11.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>4.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>30.2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key

- North America
- Europe
- Middle East and North Africa
- Asia
- Latin America

#### Common equity tier 1 ratio (%)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>14.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>14.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ECL/LICs as % of average gross loans and advances to customers (bps)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Liquidity coverage ratio (%)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

^ For footnotes, see page 67.
Strategic priorities

We entered the next phase of our strategy in 2018, focused on growth and creating value for our stakeholders.

Return to growth and value creation

In our June 2018 Strategy Update, we outlined eight strategic priorities to deliver growth, improve returns, empower our people, and enhance our customer experience. Each priority has a target or set of targeted outcomes by 2020. The table opposite contains a summary of our progress, with additional details provided below.

Growth from areas of strength

Strategic priority 1: We made a strong start in accelerating growth from our Asian franchise after making select investments in areas such as Hong Kong and our wealth business. Overall, Asia adjusted revenue was 11% higher than the previous year with double-digit growth in Hong Kong, mainland China and the Pearl River Delta. Despite some market uncertainty, we continued to support customers as we increased loan balances by 9%. Our wealth business in Asia3 gained positive momentum with double-digit revenue growth in Private Banking and Asset Management, and 4% growth in RBWM Wealth distribution. However, Asia Insurance manufacturing revenue was down 11% versus 2017 due to adverse market conditions.

We continue to support clients and economies through the China-led Belt and Road Initiative, and FinanceAsia recognised our market leadership by awarding us the ‘Best Belt and Road Bank’ in Asia for the second consecutive year.

In sustainable finance, our goal is to be a leading partner for our clients to help the world’s transition to a low-carbon economy. We have made good progress with our ambition to provide $100bn of sustainable financing, facilitation and investment by 2025, with a cumulative total of $28.5bn delivered in 2017 and 2018. For further details on our sustainable finance commitment, see page 27.

Strategic priority 2: We completed the set-up of our UK ring-fenced bank, HSBC UK, six months ahead of the legal deadline, and we opened our new UK head office in Birmingham. We supported our retail customers’ purchasing of homes, as we grew our mortgage market share to 6.6%4. For our corporate clients, we launched our largest ever dedicated SME fund, with £12bn of funding, including £1bn of funding to help UK companies grow overseas. While HSBC UK has seen initial growth in retail customers (up by 251,000, a growth of 2%), we are still driving initiatives to grow our commercial customer base.

Strategic priority 3: We continue to make investments to enable growth in our international network. In Global Trade and Receivables Finance (‘GTRF’), we are investing in a transformation of our operating model to help clients and colleagues conduct trade and manage capital more efficiently. In Securities Services, we are developing our digital proposition across many products. We are on track to achieve our target of mid to high single-digit revenue growth by 2020. International client revenue was up 7% compared with 2017; transaction banking revenue grew 14%, driven by double-digit growth across Global Liquidity and Cash Management (‘GLCM’), Foreign Exchange and Securities Services. GTRF revenue grew by 2%, reflecting the subdued global trade environment.

Turnaround of low-return businesses

Strategic priority 4: The US turnaround is our most challenging strategic priority. Our US return on tangible equity (‘RoTE’) increased from 0.9% to 2.7%, supported by favourable expected credit losses, and capital released to HSBC Holdings. However, significant improvement is required to achieve our 2020 targeted outcome of greater than 6% RoTE in the US. Investments in our platforms and products are supporting organic growth. Our active customer base in RBWM increased by nearly 200,000 to 1.3 million people. We grew CMB revenue by 7% and transaction banking revenue in GB&M by 9%.

Strategic priority 5: To enhance returns for our shareholders, we have committed to improving our capital efficiency. In 2018, our revenue over risk-weighted assets (‘RWAs’) ratio grew by 0.3 percentage points to 6.2%, driven by broad-based revenue growth across our four global businesses. We continue to redeploy RWAs to higher-return businesses.

Putting the customer at the centre

Strategic priority 6: We aim to create the capacity to invest in growth and technology through a combination of cost discipline and revenue growth. We did not achieve our target of positive adjusted jaws in 2018, in part due to unexpected market volatility in the last two months of the year, which impacted revenue. However, we remain committed to the discipline of positive adjusted jaws. Our revenue growth helped support $4.1bn in investment for business growth, productivity, regulatory and mandatory purposes. We are already seeing results, with approximately 45% of retail customers now digitally active and more than 30% of sales through digital channels5. In CMB, we halved the onboarding time to an average of 11 days for clients.

Strategic priority 7: We exist, at our core, to serve our customers and we made a commitment in June 2018 to improve customer service in our eight ‘scale markets’6. We are measuring our performance against customer satisfaction indices. In 2018, six markets in RBWM and three markets in CMB sustained a top-three rank and/or improved by two ranks in customer satisfaction.

Empower our people

Strategic priority 8: We have committed to simplifying the organisation and investing in the future skills of our employees. We continue to improve our employee engagement, as reflected in the improvement of our employee advocacy by two percentage points to 66%. Our ESG rating is derived from the impact we have on our wider stakeholders. We are currently rated an ‘Average performer’, and we are driving several initiatives to achieve an ‘Outperformer’ rating. Information on how we are empowering our people can be found in the ‘How we do business’ section on pages 22 to 29, with additional details in our ESG Update in April 2019.
## Progress on our strategic priorities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategic priorities</th>
<th>Targets by end of 2020</th>
<th>Performance in 2018 (vs prior period)</th>
<th>Highlights</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deliver growth from areas of strength</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1 | Accelerate growth from our Asia franchise; be the leading bank to support drivers of global investment: China-led Belt and Road Initiative and the transition to a low-carbon economy | - High single-digit revenue growth p.a. from Asia franchise  
- Market share gains in eight scale markets\(^2\)  
- No. 1 international bank for Belt and Road Initiative  
- $100bn in sustainable financing and investment\(^3\) | - Asia adjusted revenue: +11%  
- Hong Kong: +14%  
- Pearl River Delta: +31%  
- ASEAN: +3%  
- Wealth in Asia\(^1\): +1%  
- Sustainable financing and investment (global): $28.5bn cumulative (+$17.4bn in 2018) | - Wealth in Asia\(^1\) revenue, excluding market impacts in Insurance\(^4\), improved 13%  
- Five of eight scale markets\(^2\) gained loan and/or deposit market share  
- Belt and Road Initiative: Awarded ‘Best Belt and Road Bank’ in Asia for the second consecutive year by FinanceAsia  
- Pearl River Delta: Launched co-brand credit card with JD Finance  
- Awarded ‘Asia’s Best Bank for Sustainable Finance’ by Euromoney |
| 2 | Complete the establishment of UK ring-fenced bank and grow market share | - Market share gains in mortgages: 6.6% (+0.5 percentage points) | | - Completed set-up of UK ring-fenced bank and opened new UK head office in Birmingham in October 2018  
- Launched dedicated SME fund with £12bn of funding, including £1bn of funding to help UK companies grow overseas  
- Launched Connected Money app to enable retail banking customers to view balances and transactions from their UK bank accounts, including those with other providers, in one place |
| 3 | Gain market share and deliver growth from our international network | - Mid to high single-digit revenue growth per annum from international network\(^5\)  
- Market share gains in transaction banking | - International client revenue: +7%  
- Transaction banking\(^6\) revenue: +14% | - GLCM revenue: +21%; FX revenue: +10%; Securities Services revenue: +11%, GTRF revenue: +2% despite subdued global trade environment  
- Market share gains in GLCM, GTRF and FX\(^4\); GTRF market share in Singapore and Hong Kong up by three and one percentage points, respectively |
| **Turnaround of low-return businesses** | | | |
| 4 | Turn around our US business | - US return on tangible equity >6% | - US RoTE: 2.7% (+1.8 percentage points) | - US adjusted revenue of $4.8bn up 1% vs 2017  
- Adjusted profit before tax of $1.0bn up 32% vs 2017  
- Nearly 200,000 more active retail customers  
- Completed multi-year core banking system upgrade, paving the way for significantly enhanced client digital experience |
| 5 | Improve capital efficiency | - Increase in asset productivity | - Revenue / average RWA: 6.2% (+0.3bps) | - Overall capital efficiency improvement driven by 4% revenue growth  
- Continue to redeploy RWAs to higher-return businesses |
| **Build a bank for the future that puts the customer at the centre** | | | |
| 6 | Create capacity for increasing investments in growth and technology through efficiency gains | - Positive adjusted jaws, on an annual basis, each financial year | - Adjusted jaws: negative 1.2% | - Jaws impacted by negative market environment in the last quarter of 2018  
- Revenue growth helped support $4.1bn in investment for growth, productivity, regulatory and mandatory purposes |
| 7 | Enhance customer centricity and customer service | - Improve customer satisfaction\(^7\) in eight scale markets\(^2\) | - Markets that sustained top-three rank and/or improved by two ranks in customer satisfaction:  
- RBWM: six markets\(^8\)  
- CMB: three markets\(^9\) | - Improved digital capabilities and customer journeys  
- RBWM: circa 45% of customers now digitally active and more than 30% of sales are through digital channels\(^9\)  
- CMB: simplified online journeys on HSBCnet for 41,000 clients across 36 countries |
| **Empower our people** | | | |
| 8 | Simplify the organisation and invest in future skills | - Improved employee engagement  
- ESG rating: ‘Outperformer’\(^3\) | - Employee engagement: 66% (+2%)  
- ESG rating: ‘Average’ performer | - Made governance more efficient, simplified policies, and streamlined processes  
- Actively promoted learning and development opportunities for employees with the set-up of the HSBC University Online and additional online training courses |

\(^1\) For footnotes, see page 67.
Financial overview

Reported results

This table shows our reported results for the last three years ended 31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016.

HSBC adopted the requirements of IFRS 9 ‘Financial Instruments’ on 1 January 2018, with the exception of the provisions relating to the presentation of gains and losses on financial liabilities designated at fair value, which were adopted on 1 January 2017.

Under IFRS 9, the recognition and measurement of expected credit losses differs from the approach under IAS 39. The change in expected credit losses relating to financial assets under IFRS 9 is recorded in the income statement under 'change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges' (‘ECL’). As prior periods have not been restated, changes in impairment of financial assets in the comparative periods remain in accordance with IAS 39 and are recorded in the income statement under ‘loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions’ (‘LICs’) and are therefore not necessarily comparable to ECL recorded for the current period.

All commentary in this financial overview compares the 2018 results with 2017, unless otherwise stated.

Reported profit before tax

Reported profit before tax of $19.89bn was $1.76bn higher than the comparable period, due to:

- $0.6bn from an adverse translation movement in significant items.
- $2.1bn from foreign currency translation differences of $0.1bn, broadly offset by a net adverse movement in significant items of $0.1bn.

Significant items included:

- a net loss on disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses of $0.1bn in 2018, compared with a net gain of $0.3bn in 2017.

This was partly offset by:

- a net release of provisions related to customer redress programmes in the UK of $0.1bn in 2018, compared with a net charge of $0.1bn in 2017; and
- lower adverse fair value movements on financial instruments (up $0.1bn).

Excluding significant items and foreign currency translation differences, revenue increased by $2.3bn or 4%.

Reported ECL/LICs

In 2018, reported ECL of $1.8bn related mainly to RBWM ($1.2bn), notably in Mexico, the UK and Asia, as well as CMB ($0.7bn).

In 2017, reported LICs were $1.8bn, notably in RBWM ($1.0bn) as well as in CMB ($0.5bn) and GB&M ($0.5bn). This was partly offset by net releases in Corporate Centre of $0.2bn.

Foreign currency translation differences between the periods were $0.1bn favourable.

Reported operating expenses

Reported operating expenses of $34.7bn were $0.2bn or 1% lower, as an increase in operating expenses from near- and medium-term investments to grow the business, together with higher performance-related pay, were more than offset by a net favourable movement in significant items of $2.1bn. Significant items included:

- the non-recurrence of costs to achieve, which were $3.0bn in 2017; and
- customer redress programme costs of $0.1bn in 2018, compared with $0.7bn in 2017.

These were partly offset by:

- settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters of $0.8bn in 2018. This compared with a net release of $0.2bn in 2017;
- a provision in relation to past service costs of guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation of $0.2bn in 2018; and
- the non-recurrence of gains on the partial settlement of pension obligations of $0.2bn in 2017.

Excluding significant items and adverse foreign currency translation differences of $0.1bn, operating expenses increased by $1.8bn or 6%.

Reported share of profit in associates and joint ventures

Reported share of profit in associates of $2.5bn was $0.2bn or 7% higher, primarily reflecting an increase in income from Bank of Communications Co., Limited (‘BoCom’). Excluding the favourable effect of foreign currency translation differences of $41m, share of profit in associates increased by $0.1bn.

Dividends

On 19 February 2019, the Board announced a fourth interim dividend of $0.21 per ordinary share.
Adjusted performance

Our reported results are prepared in accordance with IFRSs as detailed in the Financial Statements on page 224.

We also present alternative performance measures. Adjusted performance is an alternative performance measure used to align internal and external reporting, identify and quantify items management believes to be significant, and provide insight into how management assesses period-on-period performance.

Alternative performance measures are highlighted with the following symbol: ▶.

To derive adjusted performance, we adjust for:

– the year-on-year effects of foreign currency translation differences; and
– the effect of significant items that distort year-on-year comparisons, which are excluded in order to improve understanding of the underlying trends in the business.

Adjusted results ▶

This table shows our adjusted results for 2018 and 2017. These are discussed in more detail on the following pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjusted results ▶</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>Adverse $m</th>
<th>Favourable $m</th>
<th>(%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges ('revenue')</td>
<td>53,940</td>
<td>51,661</td>
<td>2,279</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECL/LICs</td>
<td>(1,767)</td>
<td>(1,713)</td>
<td>(54)</td>
<td>(3)%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating expenses</td>
<td>(32,990)</td>
<td>(31,231)</td>
<td>(1,759)</td>
<td>(6)%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating profit</td>
<td>19,183</td>
<td>18,717</td>
<td>466</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>2,536</td>
<td>2,416</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit before tax</td>
<td>21,719</td>
<td>21,133</td>
<td>586</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjusted profit before tax ▶

On an adjusted basis, profit before tax of $21.7bn was $0.6bn or 3% higher, reflecting revenue growth from all global businesses, although revenue fell in Corporate Centre. Operating expenses increased, primarily reflecting the impact of investments to grow the business. In addition, ECL in 2018 were $1.8bn compared with LICs of $1.7bn in 2017.

From 1 July 2018, Argentina was deemed a hyperinflationary economy for accounting purposes. The impact of applying IAS 29 'Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies' from 1 July 2018 and presenting in accordance with IAS 21 “The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates” resulted in a $160m reduction in profit before tax. The effects of hyperinflation accounting in Argentina have not been deemed a significant item and are therefore included within adjusted results.

For reconciliations of our reported results to an adjusted basis, including lists of significant items, see page 49.
Adjusted performance continued

Adjusted revenue

Adjusted revenue of $53.9bn increased by $2.3bn or 4%, reflecting revenue growth in all global businesses, partly offset by lower revenue in Corporate Centre.

– In RBWM, revenue increased by $1.7bn or 8%, driven by growth in Retail Banking, reflecting deposit and lending balance growth, and the benefit of wider deposit margins in Hong Kong. These factors were partly offset by margin compression on mortgages in Hong Kong and the UK. Revenue in Wealth Management decreased, as a result of lower life insurance manufacturing revenue, partly offset by higher investment distribution revenue.

– In CMB, revenue rose $1.6bn or 12%, notably in Global Liquidity and Cash Management (‘GLCM’) as we benefited from wider deposit margins, primarily in Hong Kong, and growth in average balances mainly in the UK. In addition, revenue increased in Credit and Lending (‘C&L’), notably in the UK and Hong Kong due to higher average balances.

– In GB&M, revenue was $0.2bn or 1% higher mainly due to growth in GLCM and Securities Services from interest rate rises and higher average balances. These increases were partly offset by lower revenue in Global Markets as revenue growth in Foreign Exchange was more than offset by reductions in Rates and Credit due to subdued client activity and spread compression.

– In GPB, revenue was $0.1bn or 4% higher, mainly in Hong Kong from higher deposit revenue as we benefited from wider margins, and from higher investment revenue. This increase was partly offset by lower revenue resulting from client repositioning.

– In Corporate Centre, negative adjusted revenue of $0.2bn compared with adjusted revenue of $1.2bn in 2017. This reduction was largely in Central Treasury, and included the adverse effects of hyperinflation accounting in Argentina of $231m. Revenue from our legacy portfolios also decreased, mainly due to losses on portfolio disposals.

Adjusted ECL/LICs

In 2018, adjusted ECL were $1.8bn. These included charges in RBWM ($1.2bn), notably against our unsecured lending balances in Mexico, the UK and Asia. In the UK, ECL also included charges related to the current economic uncertainty.

In CMB, ECL of $0.7bn reflected charges in most regions, including a charge in the UK relating to the current economic uncertainty, partly offset by releases in North America. These charges were partly offset by a net release in Corporate Centre of $0.1bn related to the legacy credit portfolio in the UK.

In 2017, adjusted LICs of $1.7bn mainly related to RBWM ($1.0bn). These included LICs in Mexico, the UK and Hong Kong against unsecured lending balances. In CMB, LICs of $0.5bn in 2017 included charges in Asia, the UK, Mexico and the UAE, partly offset by net releases in North America.

Adjusted operating expenses

Adjusted operating expenses of $33.0bn were $1.8bn or 6% higher. This mainly reflected near- and medium-term investments to grow the business (up $0.9bn). In RBWM, these were primarily to grow our franchise through front-line recruitment, marketing and developing digital capabilities, including products and customer propositions. In GB&M, we made strategic hires and invested in new capabilities and functionalities for Global Markets, Global Banking and Securities Services, and also continued to invest in the HSBC Qianhai Securities joint venture in mainland China. We also increased our investment in productivity programmes (up $0.3bn), mainly in Technology and Operations.

Performance-related pay increased by $0.2bn and volume-related growth increased by $0.2bn.

The cost savings from our productivity programmes absorbed the impact of inflation. Our UK bank levy charge remained broadly unchanged.

The number of employees expressed in full-time equivalent (‘FTE’) staff at 31 December 2018 was 235,217, an increase of 6,530 from 31 December 2017. This increase reflected investments in business growth programmes across RBWM, GB&M and CMB. Additionally, the number of contractors as at 31 December 2018 was 10,854, a decrease of 2,040 from 31 December 2017.

The effect of hyperinflation accounting in Argentina reduced adjusted operating expenses by $63m.

Adjusted share of profit in associates and joint ventures

Adjusted share of profit in associates of $2.5bn was $0.1bn or 5% higher than in 2017, reflecting an increase in income from BoCom.
Balance sheet and capital

Balance sheet strength
Total reported assets of $2.6tn were $36.4bn or 1% higher than at 31 December 2017 on a reported basis, and 5% higher on a constant currency basis. We continued our targeted asset growth, notably in Asia.

Distributable reserves
The distributable reserves of HSBC Holdings at 31 December 2018 were $30.7bn, compared with $38.0bn at 31 December 2017. The decrease was primarily driven by distributions to shareholders of $10.1bn, which were higher than distributable profits generated of $5.7bn, as well as share buy-backs of $2.0bn, partly offset by gains from IFRS 9 transitional adjustments of $1.0bn and fair value gains net of tax due to movements in our own credit risk of $0.9bn. A decrease of $3.0bn arose from the re-presentation of the 2017 share buy-back.

Capital strength
We manage our capital in an effort to ensure we exceed current regulatory requirements and are well placed to meet those expected in the future. We monitor our position using capital ratios. These measure capital relative to a regulatory assessment of risks taken. We quantify how these risks relate to our businesses using RWAs.

Return on tangible equity
Our target is to achieve a reported return on tangible equity (‘RoTE’) of more than 11% by the end of 2020. We intend to do this while maintaining a common equity tier 1 (‘CET1’) ratio of greater than 14%.

RoTE is calculated as reported profit attributable to ordinary shareholders less changes in goodwill and the present value of in-force long-term insurance business, divided by average tangible shareholders’ equity. A targeted reported RoTE of 11% in 2020 is broadly equivalent to a reported return on equity (‘RoE’) of 10%.

In 2018, we achieved a RoTE of 8.6% compared with 6.8% in 2017.

Adjusted jaws
Adjusted jaws measures the difference between the rates of change in adjusted revenue and adjusted operating expenses.

Our target is to maintain positive adjusted jaws on an annual basis, while notting the sensitivity of the impact on adjusted jaws of unexpected movements in revenue or operating expenses growth. Positive jaws occurs when the figure for the percentage change in revenue is higher than, or less negative than, the corresponding rate for operating expenses.

In 2018, adjusted revenue increased by 4.4% and our adjusted operating expenses increased by 5.6%. Adjusted jaws was therefore negative 1.2%.

Dividends
We plan to sustain the annual dividend in respect of the year at its current level for the foreseeable future. Growing our dividend will depend on the overall profitability of the Group, delivering further release of less efficiently deployed capital and meeting regulatory capital requirements in a timely manner.

To achieve these financial targets by 2020, we aim to deliver mid-single-digit growth in revenue, low- to mid-single-digit growth in operating expenses, and approximately 1–2% annual growth in RWAs. Given the current economic environment, we will seek to offset some or all of any possible weaker-than-planned revenue growth with actions to manage operating expenses and investments.
Global businesses

We manage our products and services globally through our global businesses.

Retail Banking and Wealth Management

Key events

– In RBWM, we grew active customers by 1.2 million in 2018 through our continued investments in strategic initiatives to drive growth in key markets and through lending products. We grew our mortgage book by over $20bn in the UK and Hong Kong, strengthening our position in these markets. We increased credit card issuances by 24%, notably in the UK, Mexico, the US and Hong Kong.

– We upgraded our wealth proposition in Asia through the launch of HSBC Life in Hong Kong, the improvement of our wealth investment capability for mobile banking in China, and the enhancement of our wealth product offering in Hong Kong for high net worth investors.

– We listened to our customers and have acted on feedback to improve product features and have made it easier for customers to bank with us through digital transformation. The PayMe app in Hong Kong processes three million transactions per month and the Connected Money app in the UK has had more than 200,000 downloads since its launch in May 2018.

Financial performance

Adjusted profit before tax of $7.1bn was $0.6bn or 9% higher, reflecting revenue growth, partly offset by higher operating expenses.

Adjusted revenue of $21.9bn was $1.7bn or 8% higher, with an increase in Retail Banking partly offset by Wealth Management. Revenue growth was strong in Hong Kong and the UK in particular, with notable increases in India and mainland China, and in our Latin American markets.

In Retail Banking, revenue was up $1.8bn or 13%. This reflected improved deposit margins from rising interest rates, together with deposit balance growth of $21bn or 3% and lending balance growth of $31bn or 9%. These factors were partly offset by mortgage margin compression from higher funding costs, primarily in Hong Kong and the UK.

In Wealth Management, revenue was down $0.1bn or 2% due to net adverse movements in market impacts of $0.6bn in life insurance manufacturing. In Wealth Management:

– life insurance manufacturing revenue decreased by $0.2bn or 11%, reflecting adverse movements in market impacts of $0.3bn in 2018, compared with a favourable movement of $0.3bn in 2017. This was partly offset by growth in the value of new business written ($0.2bn) and favourable actuarial assumption changes and experience variances ($0.2bn); and

– investment distribution revenue increased by $0.1bn due to higher sales of insurance products and bonds. Revenue from the sale of equity and mutual funds was stable as strong trading conditions in the first half of the year were offset by a slowdown in the second half of the year.

In 2018, the credit quality of our loan portfolio remained stable at 34 basis points of average gross loans. Adjusted ECL of $1.2bn mainly related to charges in Mexico, the UK and Asia, notably against unsecured lending. In the UK, ECL also included charges related to the current economic uncertainty. This compared with adjusted LICs of $1.0bn in 2017, notably related to charges in Mexico, the UK and Hong Kong against unsecured lending balances.

Adjusted operating expenses of $13.7bn were $0.9bn or 7% higher. This primarily reflected a $0.6bn increase relating to investments, including $0.4bn in marketing and digital capabilities to help deliver improved customer service, and $0.1bn in staff to support business growth, particularly in the UK, Hong Kong, mainland China (including the Pearl River Delta) and the US.

Management view of adjusted revenue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2018 vs 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retail Banking</td>
<td>15,262</td>
<td>13,456</td>
<td>12,690</td>
<td>1,806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– current accounts, savings and deposits</td>
<td>8,534</td>
<td>6,296</td>
<td>5,186</td>
<td>2,238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal lending</td>
<td>6,728</td>
<td>7,160</td>
<td>7,504</td>
<td>(432)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– mortgages</td>
<td>1,937</td>
<td>2,372</td>
<td>2,585</td>
<td>(435)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– credit cards</td>
<td>2,880</td>
<td>2,886</td>
<td>3,018</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other personal lending</td>
<td>1,911</td>
<td>1,902</td>
<td>1,901</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wealth Management</td>
<td>6,104</td>
<td>6,215</td>
<td>5,230</td>
<td>(111)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– investment distribution</td>
<td>3,383</td>
<td>3,279</td>
<td>2,902</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– life insurance manufacturing</td>
<td>1,656</td>
<td>1,870</td>
<td>1,362</td>
<td>(214)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– asset management</td>
<td>1,065</td>
<td>1,066</td>
<td>966</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>569</td>
<td>549</td>
<td>563</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income</td>
<td>21,935</td>
<td>20,220</td>
<td>18,483</td>
<td>1,715</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

Adjusted RoRWA (%)27

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retail Banking</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>4.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wealth Management</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change in adjusted profit before tax +9%
Commercial Banking

Key events

- In CMB, we achieved double-digit growth in revenue and profit before tax. Growth was broadly based, with revenue increases across all major products and regions.
- We continued to improve customer experience and satisfaction, surveying over 18,000 customers across 40 markets in 2018 through the ‘Moments of Truth’ programme. Through this programme we improved global scores across key customer interactions and have driven improvements through more than 100 actions taken to address customer feedback. Through these client surveys we have seen a 17% year-on-year increase in customers reporting they have had a good or better onboarding experience.
- We continued to invest in our digital capabilities and we simplified online journeys on HSBCnet for around 41,000 clients across 36 countries. We also halved average onboarding times for our relationship-managed customers, and completed landmark trade transactions on the Voltron and we.trade platforms.
- We increased sustainable financing through both facilitation (green bonds and equity capital markets) and growth in financing (green loans and leases). In 2018, CMB contributed over $4bn towards the Group’s sustainable financing target.

Financial performance

Adjusted profit before tax of $7.7bn was $0.8bn or 12% higher, driven by increased revenue, partly offset by higher operating expenses. ECL of $0.7bn in 2018 compared with LICs of $0.5bn in 2017.

Adjusted revenue of $14.9bn was $1.6bn or 12% higher with increases in all products, most notably GLCM.

- In GLCM, revenue was $1.0bn or 22% higher, with growth across all regions. The increase was mainly in Hong Kong from wider margins, and in the UK from wider margins and average balance sheet growth. In C&L, revenue growth of $0.2bn or 5% reflected average balance sheet growth in the UK and Hong Kong, partly offset by margin compression. In addition, revenue increased by $44m or 2% in GTRF despite challenging market conditions, with growth reflecting higher average balances in Asia and the UK.
- Revenue growth was primarily in Asia (up 18%), mainly from increases in Hong Kong (up 21%) and mainland China (up 22%), as well as in the UK (up 10%). There was also notable revenue growth in the US (up 7%), Canada (up 8%), Latin America (up 20%) and MENA (up 5%).
- Corporate customer value from our international subsidiary banking proposition grew by 19%.

Adjusted ECL were $0.7bn in 2018, reflecting charges across most regions, including a charge in the UK related to uncertainty in the economic outlook, partly offset by releases in North America. This compared with adjusted LICs of $0.5bn in 2017, which reflected charges in Asia, the UK, Mexico and the UAE, partly offset by net releases in North America.

Adjusted operating expenses of $6.5bn were $0.5bn or 9% higher, reflecting increased staff costs (up $0.2bn), including higher performance-related pay. In addition, we continued to increase our investment in digital capabilities (up $0.1bn), improvements in operational efficiency and customer experience, as well as regulatory and compliance.

Management view of adjusted revenue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management view of adjusted revenue</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2018 vs 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Trade and Receivables</td>
<td>1,865</td>
<td>1,821</td>
<td>1,833</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit and Lending</td>
<td>5,342</td>
<td>5,101</td>
<td>5,053</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Liquidity and Cash Management</td>
<td>5,802</td>
<td>4,775</td>
<td>4,249</td>
<td>1,027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markets products, Insurance and Investments and Other</td>
<td>1,876</td>
<td>1,550</td>
<td>1,521</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income</td>
<td>14,885</td>
<td>13,247</td>
<td>12,656</td>
<td>1,638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted RoRWA (%)</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoTE excluding significant items and UK bank levy (%)</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For footnotes, see page 67.

The ‘Management view of adjusted revenue’ tables provide a breakdown of revenue by major products, and reflect the basis on which each business is assessed and managed. Commentary is on an adjusted basis, which is consistent with how we assess the performance of our global businesses.
Global Banking and Markets

Key events

– In GB&M, we are making good progress with our strategic plan, increasing revenue and profit before tax while reducing risk-weighted assets by 4%. In 2018, performance was particularly strong in transaction banking franchises, with continued growth in GLCM (up 20%) and Securities Services (up 11%). We have continued to expand the product offerings and capabilities from our securities joint venture in China.

– We acted as the sole green structuring adviser on a $1.25bn green sukuk bond for the Republic of Indonesia, the first ever international offering of green securities by an Asian sovereign.

Financial performance

Adjusted profit before tax of $6.1bn was $0.2bn or 4% higher, reflecting increased revenue and a $26m release of ECL in 2018, compared with LICs of $0.4bn in 2017. This was partly offset by higher operating expenses as we continued to invest in the business. We have continued to deliver RWA savings, with net reductions of 4% ($12bn), including savings from management initiatives of $30bn during 2018. This reduction was partly offset by targeted lending growth.

With effect from the fourth quarter of 2018, interest earned on capital deployed, which was previously disclosed within ‘Other’ revenue, has been allocated to product lines. The 2017 comparatives have been re-presented on the new basis, with no effect on total adjusted revenue.

Adjusted revenue of $15.5bn was $0.2bn or 1% higher, and included a net favourable movement of $0.1bn on credit and funding valuation adjustments. The increase in revenue primarily reflected the strength of our transaction banking franchises, which more than offset the effects of economic uncertainty and reduced client activity.

– GLCM recorded double-digit growth (up $0.4bn or 20%) as we increased average balances by 4% through continued momentum in winning client mandates, and from favourable interest rate movements, notably in Asia.

– Securities Services revenue rose $0.2bn or 11% as we grew average assets under management and average assets under custody from increased client mandates, growth in equity markets early in 2018, and higher interest rates.

– Global Banking revenue increased $67m or 2% as growth in secured lending balances, gains on corporate lending restructuring and lower adverse movements on portfolio hedges were partly offset in our capital markets businesses, due to challenging market conditions and narrower spreads.

– GTRF revenue grew by 7% as we grew average lending balances while also reducing risk-weighted assets.

This was partly offset by:

– Global Markets revenue decreased by $0.5bn or 7% as economic uncertainty and reduced primary issuance led to subdued client activity and spread compression, which resulted in lower revenue in Rates (down $0.7bn or 31%) and Credit (down $0.2bn or 19%). This was partly offset by higher revenue in Foreign Exchange (up $0.4bn or 15%), from increased volatility in emerging markets.

– Principal Investments revenue fell by $0.1bn or 31% from lower gains on mark-to-market valuation of investments, and on asset sales, compared with 2017.

Net adjusted ECL releases of $26m in 2018 related to releases against a small number of clients in the US and Europe, notably in the oil and gas sector, partly offset by charges in the UK against exposures in the retail and construction sectors.

In 2017, adjusted LICs of $0.4bn were primarily against two large corporate exposures in Europe.

Adjusted operating expenses increased $0.5bn or 5%, as cost-saving initiatives were more than offset by investment in business growth and efficiency initiatives, and in regulatory programmes. We also incurred higher revenue-related taxes and costs.

Management view of adjusted  revenue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management view of adjusted revenue</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2018 vs 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total adjusted revenue</td>
<td>$15,512</td>
<td>$15,285</td>
<td>$14,807</td>
<td>$227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted RoRWA (%)27</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoTE excluding significant items and UK bank levy (%)</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.
Global Private Banking

Key events
– In GPB, revenue increased by 10% in key markets targeted for growth, mostly in Asia (up 18%). We have added 101 new revenue generating employees globally, with 71 in Asia.
– We were named Best Private Bank in both Hong Kong and the UK at the PWM/The Banker Private Banking awards 2018.
– We had net new money inflows of $15bn in key markets targeted for growth, of which almost 60% came from collaboration with our other global businesses. In 2018, one in every three new GPB client relationships was introduced by CMB.

Financial performance
Adjusted profit before tax of $344m was $48m or 16% higher, reflecting revenue growth and a net release of ECL. This was partly offset by higher operating expenses.
Adjusted operating expenses of $1.4bn were $38m or 3% higher, due to higher staff costs, reflecting investment to support growth, mainly in Asia.

Corporate Centre

Financial performance
Adjusted profit before tax of $0.5bn was $1.1bn or 67% lower, reflecting lower revenue and higher ECL, partly offset by lower operating expenses.

Management view of adjusted revenue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2018 vs 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Investment revenue</td>
<td>717</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>738</td>
<td>17 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lending</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>393</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>(2) (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposit</td>
<td>497</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>93 (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>(46) (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income</td>
<td>1,785</td>
<td>1,723</td>
<td>1,770</td>
<td>62 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted RoRWA (%)²⁷</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoTE excluding significant items and UK bank levy (%)</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Higher deposit revenue as margins widened following interest rate rises, and from higher investment revenue from strong mandate flows. Other income decreased including lower revenue following client repositioning. In 2018, there was a net release of adjusted ECL of $8m. This compared with adjusted LICs of $16m in 2017.

Adjusted operating expenses of $1.4bn were $38m or 3% higher, due to higher interest rate and exchange rate risk on our long-term debt with long-term derivatives; and
– a $0.2bn loss arising from adverse swap mark-to-market movements following a bond reclassification under IFRS 9 ‘Financial Instruments’.
Revenue from legacy portfolios was down $0.1bn, reflecting losses on disposals. Other income decreased by $0.2bn, mainly from the adverse effects of hyperinflation accounting in Argentina.
Adjusted ECL releases of $0.2bn in 2018 and net adjusted LICs releases of $0.2bn in 2017 were both primarily related to our legacy credit portfolio.

Adjusted operating expenses of $1.9bn were $0.2bn or 9% lower due to the favourable impact of hyperinflation accounting in Argentina and lower costs in relation to the run-off of the CML portfolio, which was completed during 2017.

Adjusted income from associates increased by $0.1bn or 4%. Our associate, The Saudi British Bank, announced a merger agreement with Alawwal Bank in Saudi Arabia. The merger, subject to shareholder and regulatory approval, is expected to be completed in 2019 and would dilute HSBC’s shareholding in the merged bank from 40% to 29.2%.

For footnotes, see page 67.

For footnotes, see page 67.
## How we do business

### Supporting sustainable growth

We conduct our business intent on supporting the sustained success of our customers, people and communities.

### Overview

Our purpose is to be where the growth is, connecting customers to opportunities. We help enable businesses to thrive and economies to prosper, helping people to fulfil their hopes and dreams and realise their ambitions.

To achieve our purpose, we need to build strong relationships with all of our stakeholders – including customers, employees and the communities in which we operate. This will help enable us to deliver our strategy and operate our business in a way that is sustainable.

In this section, we provide information about our customers, employees and our approach to creating a responsible business culture. We also provide an update on our sustainability strategy, including progress towards our $100bn sustainable finance commitment and our second disclosure for the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (‘TCFD’).

Our Environmental, Social and Governance (‘ESG’) Update will be published in April 2019 and will be available on our website at www.hsbc.com/our-approach/measuring-our-impact. It will provide further detail on the topics covered in this section.

### Customers

We create value by providing the products and services our customers need, and aim to do so in a way that fits seamlessly into their lives. This helps us to build long-lasting relationships with our customers. We maintain trust by striving to protect our customers’ data and information, and delivering fair outcomes for them – and if things go wrong, we need to address complaints in a timely manner. Operating with high standards of conduct is central to our long-term success and underpins our ability to serve our customers.

In this section, we focus on RBWM, our largest global business by number of customers, and on our two largest markets – the UK and Hong Kong. We measure and report on customer data for all of our global businesses within our ESG Update.

For footnotes, see page 67.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer recommendation index†</th>
<th>RBWM UK</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>75%</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>72%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td></td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>71%</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† The index uses the 0-10 rating scale for the customer recommendation question to create a 100 point index. Surveys are based on a relevant and representative subset of the market. Data provided by Kantar.

### Complaint resolution

Time taken to resolve complaints (excluding payment protection insurance complaints)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RBWM</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14%</td>
<td>77%</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Same day or next working day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Between 2–5 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longer than 5 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The index uses the 0-10 rating scale for the customer recommendation question to create a 100 point index. Surveys are based on a relevant and representative subset of the market. Data provided by Kantar.
Acting on feedback in RBWM

We listen to our customers, and know that asking their opinion on our service is core to understanding their needs and concerns. Their feedback has helped us to become more accessible through improved digital experiences and our overall customer service. We continue to focus on simplifying our processes and will launch our new mobile banking app into more markets. We are working to make things easy, personable and transparent.

Senior leaders have ultimate responsibility for customer service standards and monitor these through key metrics aligned to performance objectives. These include:
– how customers feel about recommending us; and
– the speed and quality of complaint resolution.

Complaints are recorded and analysed so that we can learn what went wrong and why. Complaint resolution remains a priority for us and in 2018 we saw a slight improvement in the percentage of complaints resolved within the same or next working day.

In the charts and tables on page 22, we outline our 2018 performance on customer recommendation for our UK and Hong Kong markets, and complaint resolution for our 10 largest markets.

In the following table, we have highlighted some examples of how customer feedback has driven improvements for our RBWM customers.

### What our customers are telling us

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make banking more accessible</th>
<th>Our response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– We simplified our login process by rolling out biometrics (Apple’s Touch ID and HSBC Voice ID) to 18 markets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– In the UK, we trained our front-line employees to become ‘Digital Experts’. In branch or on the phone, they teach our customers how to complete their task digitally. In 2018, 86% of new customers opened accounts through a supported digital experience.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make it easy to understand our fees and charges</th>
<th>Our response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>– In Singapore, we simplified our mortgage application forms and offer letters, so customers can be clear about their repayment schedule, terms and conditions, and fees and charges.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Through digital messaging we are raising customer awareness around overdrafts. In the UK, we expanded the volume of overdraft alerts, which we first introduced in 2017, sending more than 26 million alerts in 2018.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make our processes easier</th>
<th>Our response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>– In the UK, we have continued to simplify our mortgage process. Through automatic valuations, improved credit policies and increased underwriter availability, applications can be approved within 10 days.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– To make investing more accessible, we equipped our branch employees in Hong Kong, China and Singapore with tablets and launched an online financial health check. Customers can now understand their investment options in their own time, without a specialist appointment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Digital

As part of our strategy, we are committed to using technology to enhance our customers’ experience. In 2018, we focused efforts on improving the online and mobile banking experience for our customers and building upon machine learning. This will help enable us to analyse our customers’ speech, language and tone to better understand their queries and respond with the right solution more quickly.

Globally, 44% of RBWM customers are digitally active

Taking responsibility for the service we deliver

We define conduct as delivering fair outcomes for customers and supporting the orderly and transparent operation of financial markets. This is central to our long-term success and ability to serve customers. We have clear policies, frameworks and governance in place to protect them. These cover the way we behave; design products and services; train and incentivise employees; and interact with customers and each other. Our conduct framework guides activities to strengthen our business and increases our understanding of how the decisions we make affect customers and other stakeholders. Details on our conduct framework are available at www.hsbc.com. For further information on conduct, see page 66.
Our employees

Our people are critical to our success, and we have made a commitment to build the healthiest human system in our industry to enable them to thrive. As we work towards this, we are focused on fostering a culture in which our employees feel valued, empowered to share their views, and able to fulfil their potential.

Listening to our people

Understanding how our people feel about HSBC is vital. It helps us ensure that we are giving them the right support to achieve their potential and to serve our customers well.

We capture the views of our people on a range of topics, such as our strategy, culture and working environment, through our employee survey, Snapshot. Results are presented to the Group Management Board and relevant executive committees. This means that we can take action based on the feedback.

We track employee advocacy by asking whether they would recommend HSBC as a great place to work. Currently, 66% would recommend HSBC, an increase from 64% in 2017. Analysis in 2018 showed us that trust in leadership, career development and recognising our people for their behaviour and performance are what drives a positive response to this question.

HSBC Exchange provides a forum for employees to share their open and honest views. Typically, these are meetings held without an agenda, meaning people can discuss what matters most to them. We know from Snapshot that when people participate in Exchange meetings, they feel more able to speak up, have more trust in leadership and report higher levels of well-being. More than half of our employees took part in an Exchange meeting during 2018. For example, our Global Banking and Markets global business hosted a series of Exchanges on the subject of culture and conduct, and Exchanges were held Group-wide as part of the conversation around the healthiest human system.

Snapshot and Exchange provide robust feedback that we use to improve the employee experience. For instance, our people fed back that mental well-being is important. We already provide employee assistance lines in every country, and in 2019 we will provide additional mental health education and support to line managers. Our focus will be on spotting the signs of mental ill-health, having open conversations and signposting where to find support.

Employee retention

85.5%  
(2017: 85.7%)

Enabling a diverse and inclusive environment for all

Our commitment

We are committed to a thriving environment where people are valued, respected and supported to fulfil their potential. By building upon the extraordinary range of ideas, backgrounds, styles and perspectives of our employees, we can drive better outcomes for our stakeholders including customers, communities, suppliers and shareholders.

Gender balance at senior levels

Gender balance in leadership is an area where we are making progress but we recognise the need to improve. In 2018, we signed up to the 30% Club campaign commitment to reach 30% women in senior leadership roles (classified as 0–3 in our global career band structure) by 2020. In order to achieve that aspirational target, we set an objective that more than 27.6% of our senior leadership should be women by the end of 2018. We achieved 28.2%.

Gender diversity statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Holdings Board</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>89%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Management Board</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>89%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined executive committee and direct reports*</td>
<td>26%</td>
<td>74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior leadership</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBWM</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMB</td>
<td>26%</td>
<td>74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB&amp;M</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPB</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOST</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All employees</td>
<td>52%</td>
<td>48%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Combined executive committee and direct reports includes HSBC executive Directors, Group Managing Directors, and their direct reports (excluding administrative staff) plus Company Secretary.

Key

- Male
- Female

HSBC Holdings plc Annual Report and Accounts 2018

Strategic Report | How we do business
Our employees continued

Employee networks
We have seven global employee networks as well as our HSBC Communities, which include common interest groups. They provide spaces for colleagues to speak up about internal and commercial issues and opportunities, make connections, and learn from each other. The networks focus on gender, age, ethnicity, LGBT+, faith, working parents, carers, and ability. Our HSBC Communities focus on a variety of topics, including flexible working, military and veterans, and Chinese culture.


Whistleblowing
We think it is important to have a culture where our people feel able to speak up. Individuals are encouraged to raise concerns about wrongdoing or unethical conduct through the usual reporting and escalation channels. However, we understand that there are circumstances where people need to raise concerns more discreetly. HSBC Confidential is a global whistleblower platform that enables all of our people to raise issues in confidence and without fear of retaliation.

Whistleblowing concerns are investigated thoroughly and independently. Some of the common themes that have been referred to HSBC Confidential include behaviour and conduct, allegations of fraud, and weaknesses with information security. Remedial activity has been undertaken where appropriate, including disciplinary action, dismissal, as well as adjustments to variable pay, performance ratings and behaviour ratings. Processes have also been enhanced where needed.

Cases raised (subject to investigation)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2,068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>1,585</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Substantiated closed cases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSBC does not condone or tolerate any acts of retaliation against those who raise concerns, and has a strict policy prohibiting any such acts. The outcomes of allegations of retaliation are reported to senior management. Making malicious or false claims is incompatible with our values.

The Group Audit Committee has responsibility for oversight of the Group’s whistleblowing arrangements and receives regular updates on the status of whistleblowing arrangements and outcomes.

We promoted the Group’s whistleblowing arrangement through a training and awareness campaign in 2018 and this is reflected in the increase in the number of cases compared with 2017.
A responsible business culture

HSBC’s purpose is to connect people with opportunities. With this purpose comes the responsibility to protect our customers, our communities and the integrity of the financial system.

Non-financial risks

We use a range of tools to monitor and manage our non-financial risks, including our risk appetite, risk map, top and emerging risks, and stress testing processes. During 2018, we continued to strengthen our approach to managing operational risk as set out in the operational risk management framework (‘ORMF’). The approach sets out governance, appetite and provides a single view of non-financial risks that matter the most and associated controls. It incorporates a risk management system to enable active risk management. The enhancement and embedding of the risk appetite framework for non-financial risk and improving the consistency of the adoption of the end-to-end risk and control assessment processes has been a particular focus and while there remains more to do, progress has been made in 2018 to strengthen the control environment and the management of non-financial risk.

For further details on our non-financial risks and the ‘Top and emerging risks’, see pages 30 and 31.

Cybersecurity

Cybersecurity continues to be a focus area for HSBC and is routinely reported at the Board level to ensure appropriate visibility, governance and executive support for our ongoing cybersecurity activities. We continue to strengthen and invest significantly in both business and technical controls in order to prevent, detect and respond to an increasingly hostile cyber threat environment. These include enhancing controls to protect against advanced malware, data leakage, infiltration of payments systems and denial of service attacks.

For additional information, please see the ‘Top and emerging risks’ section on page 30.

Financial crime compliance

In order to help protect the integrity of the global financial system, we have made, and continue to make, significant investments in our ability to detect, deter and prevent financial crime. We have exited customers, products and countries where we deemed the financial crime risk too high to manage. We are also working with governments and other banks to advance our collective interests in this area. These steps are enabling us to reduce the risk of financial crime much more effectively.

Our risk appetite has been set formally. Further details may be found in the Risk section on page 30.

Anti-bribery and corruption

We are committed to high standards of ethical behaviour and operate a zero-tolerance approach to bribery and corruption, which we consider unethical and contrary to good corporate governance. We require compliance with all anti-bribery and corruption laws in all markets and jurisdictions in which we operate. We have a global anti-bribery and corruption policy, which gives practical effect to global initiatives, such as the Organisation of Economic Co-operation and Development (‘OECD’) Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions and Principle 10 of the United Nations Global Compact. We continue to invest in technology and training. In 2018, 98% of our workforce were trained via a mandatory e-learning course and more than 12,000 employees, who undertake activities with a high risk of bribery, received targeted role-based training.

We apply a number of tax initiatives introduced after the global financial crisis with the aim of increasing transparency. These initiatives address both the tax positions of companies and of their customers. These include:

- the US Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (‘FATCA’);
- the OECD Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information (the ‘Common Reporting Standard’);
- the Capital Requirements (Country by Country Reporting) Regulations;
- the OECD Base Erosion and Profit Shifting (‘BEPS’) initiative; and
- the UK legislation on the corporate criminal offence (‘CCO’) of failing to prevent the facilitation of tax evasion.

Human rights

HSBC’s commitment to respecting human rights, principally as they apply to our employees, our suppliers and through our lending, is set out in our 2015 Statement on Human Rights. This statement, along with our ESG Updates and our statements under the UK’s Modern Slavery Act (‘MSA’), which include further information, is available on www.hsbc.com/our-approach/measuring-our-impact. Our next MSA statement will be published in April 2019.

Other matters

Information on our corporate governance is on page 152, and information on legal proceedings and regulatory matters can be found on page 289.
We recognise our wider obligations to the communities where we operate, and understand economic growth must also be sustainable. Our sustainable growth initiatives are set out in an integrated strategy aligned to our Group strategy and our global business operations.

In 2018, we contributed $105m to charitable programmes and our employees volunteered 264,000 hours to community activities during the working day. We continued our flagship environmental partnership, the HSBC Water Programme.

**Sustainable finance**

We define sustainable finance as any form of financial service that integrates ESG criteria into business or investment decisions. Sustainable finance covers the financing and investment activities needed to support the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (‘SDGs’) and the Paris Agreement. The Paris Agreement aims to limit the risk of an increase in temperatures to 2°C above pre-industrial levels.

To achieve the Paris Agreement and facilitate the transition to a low-carbon world, over $100tn of infrastructure investment will be required in the next 15 years. We recognise the critical role finance has to play in this transition.

Our sustainable finance commitments reflect our ambition to be a leading global partner to the public and private sectors in helping with the transition to a low-carbon economy, achieving the SDGs, and supporting positive societal impacts.

**HSBC’s sustainable finance commitments**

In November 2017, we published five sustainable finance commitments. In this section, we summarise the progress update against these commitments:

1. **Provide and facilitate $100bn of sustainable financing and investment by 2025**

   - We have provided $28.5bn of financing, investing, and facilitation since 1 January 2017 (see details on page 28).

2. **Source 100% of our electricity from renewable sources by 2030, with an interim target of 90% by 2025**

   - We signed renewables power purchase agreements that cover 29% of our electricity consumption, which is up two percentage points from 2017, and decreased energy consumption per FTE by 19% since 2011 (details on our carbon dioxide emissions can be found on page 66).

3. **Reduce our exposure to thermal coal and actively manage the transition path for other high-carbon sectors**

   - We rolled out a framework to measure transition risks across our six higher-transition risk sectors in our loan portfolio. Further information can be found in the ‘Risk management’ section of our TCFD disclosure on page 29.

4. **Adopt the recommendations of the TCFD to improve transparency**

   - Further details of our second TCFD disclosure are on page 29.

5. **Lead and shape the debate around sustainable finance and investment**

   - We published 25 articles on HSBC’s Centre of Sustainable Finance (www.sustainablefinance.hsbc.com). This included ‘Managing financial system stability and climate change – a preliminary guide’, which was the product of collaboration and engagement with individuals in various businesses, functions and geographies across HSBC.

   - We intensified engagement with leading regulatory and industry bodies to promote sustainable finance, for example by leading a capital markets workstream of UK Green Finance Taskforce.

   - We provided forums for client engagement and dialogue through proprietary events, including a breakfast at the World Economic Forum in 2018 called ‘Financing the sustainable silk road’.

For footnotes, see page 67.
Progress towards $100bn sustainable finance commitment

As part of our drive to deliver growth from areas of strength, we are committed to helping our clients transition to a low-carbon economy, supporting the achievement of the SDGs, and supporting positive societal impacts.

Cumulative progress through 2018

Since the start of 2017, we have achieved $28.5bn of our commitment to provide and facilitate $100bn of sustainable financing and investment by 2025. A data dictionary, including detailed definitions of contributing activities, may be found on our website www.hsbc.com/our-approach/measuring-our-impact.

### Facilitation, Financing, and Investments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 (bn)</th>
<th>2017 (bn)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative progress*</td>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative progress*</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative progress*</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2018 highlights**

- HSBC ranked number two in Dealogic’s green, social and sustainability bonds league table and number one in the sustainability bonds table.
- HSBC Malaysia issued the world’s first SDG sukuk bond, aligned to the United Nations SDG principles.
- Impact reporting for our green and SDG Bonds can be found on our website www.hsbc.com/investors/fixed-income-investors/green-and-sustainability-bonds.

**2018 highlights**

- HSBC participated in the development of the green loan principles, published by the Loan Markets Association (‘LMA’) in March 2018.
- HSBC provided the first ever green loan in Singapore aligned to the LMA green loan principles.

**2018 highlights**

- HSBC created two Global Lower Carbon funds.
- We achieved a rating of A+/A using United Nations Principles of Responsible Investment (‘UN PRI’). This covers all of our funds, of which SRI represents approximately 1% of our total assets under management.

**Geographical breakdown of our progress**

- Europe: 56%
- Asia: 28%
- Americas: 13%
- Middle East, North Africa and Turkey: 3%

**Awards**

- **GlobalCapital Sustainable and Responsible Capital Markets Awards 2018:**
  - Most Impressive Financial Institution Green/SRI Bank Issuer
  - Most Impressive Investment Bank for Asia Pacific Green/SRI Capital Markets

- **Euromoney Awards 2018:**
  - Asia’s Best Bank for Sustainable Finance

- **Exteil Awards 2018:**
  - No.1 Provider of Integrated Climate Change Facilitation Financing Investments

**Other transition activities**

- Margin-linked loans: We have provided $1.1bn of committed facilities where the loan margin is linked to sustainability indicators.
- We are working with clients on a sustainable supply chain finance solution.
- Since January 2017, we have advised on more than $2bn of mergers and acquisitions transactions for renewable energy customers.

*PwC provided limited assurance over progress towards the $100bn sustainable finance commitment as at 31 December 2018 in accordance with International Standard on Assurance Engagement 3000 (Revised) ‘Assurance Engagements other than Audits and Reviews of Historical Financial Information’. This can be found on our website www.hsbc.com/our-approach/measuring-our-impact. Further information on the external assurance of our contribution to sustainable finance and our overall ESG assurance planning will be included in our next ESG Update and on our website at www.hsbc.com.
Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (‘TCFD’)

We all have a role to play in limiting climate change and supporting the transition to a low-carbon economy, and we are a signatory to the disclosure recommendations by the Financial Stability Board’s task force. This represents our second disclosure under the framework.

Governance

Mitigating climate change is a key priority for our senior leadership, with sustainable finance metrics included in the Group’s strategic priorities. In 2018, there were two presentations on sustainability to the HSBC Holdings Board, two to the Group Audit Committee, four to the Group Risk Committee, and two to the HSBC Group Management Board. Senior leadership have engaged with regulators, industry associations and non-governmental organisations on this topic, such as through the Bank of England consultation on climate change, the Group Chairman’s participation in the One Planet Summit and the Group Chief Executive’s designation as a World Economic Forum climate leader. A summarised list of HSBC’s sustainability-related memberships is available at: www.hsbc.com/our-approach/measuring-our-impact/sustainability-memberships.

Strategy

Supporting the transition to a low-carbon economy is a key part of HSBC’s strategy, and new products have been offered to facilitate this, along with a pledge to provide $100bn of sustainable finance by 2025. To date, we have reached $28.5bn of that goal. For further information, see page 28. We recognise many clients across sectors are making significant shifts towards the low-carbon economy. During 2019, we intend to develop new metrics to help measure these activities, with an aim to publish in next year’s disclosure.

We believe education of our people is crucial on this topic. We gave sustainability training to more than 2,300 employees during 2018 and launched a sustainability online learning programme for all employees globally, with content developed in collaboration with the University of Cambridge Institute for Sustainability Leadership.

We report on the emissions of our own operations via CDP (formerly the Carbon Disclosure Project). This is available, as well as other information related to the sustainability of our own operations, at: www.hsbc.com/our-approach/measuring-our-impact.

Risk management

We are increasingly incorporating climate-related risk, both physical and transition, into how we manage and oversee risks internally and with our customers. Climate risk is now included as a theme in our ‘Top and emerging risks report’ to ensure that it receives monthly management oversight via the Risk Management Meeting of the Group Management Board (‘RMM’) (see page 30). In addition, our Board-approved risk appetite statement contains a qualitative statement on our approach to sustainability, which will be further expanded in 2019 to include climate risk explicitly.

We have a number of sustainability risk policies covering specific sectors. In 2018, we updated our energy policy to limit the financing of high-carbon-intensity energy projects, while still supporting energy customers on their transition to a low-carbon economy. From the release of the new energy policy in April 2018 until the end of 2018, HSBC financed no new coal-fired power plants.

Transition risk, in the context of climate change, is the possibility that a customer’s ability to meet its financial obligations will deteriorate due to the global movement from a high-carbon to a low-carbon economy. HSBC is working to embed transition risk into its day-to-day credit risk management. The aim is that over time, each wholesale counterparty will receive a client transition risk rating based on their susceptibility to, and ability to manage transition risk. We have identified six higher transition risk sectors based on their contribution to global carbon dioxide emissions. These sectors are: oil and gas; building and construction; chemicals; automotive; power and utilities; and metals and mining. Over time we may identify additional sectors as having higher transition risk depending on a variety of factors, including country-level carbon dioxide reduction plans per the Paris Agreement.

The table below presents our exposure to the six higher transition risk sectors. These figures capture all lending activity, including environmentally responsible customers and sustainable financing. Further details on our approach to the quantification of exposures can be found in footnote 37 on page 67. This is expected to evolve over time as we develop new climate-related metrics.

Next steps

HSBC’s TCFD disclosures will continue to evolve and expand over time. In line with TCFD recommendations, our Annual Report and Accounts will start to disclose the additional climate risk-related metrics relating to our portfolio for specific sectors, as the availability of sufficient, reliable and relevant customer data permits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>% of total wholesale loans and advances to customers and banks in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oil and gas</td>
<td>≤ 3.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building and construction</td>
<td>≤ 3.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemicals</td>
<td>≤ 3.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automotive</td>
<td>≤ 3.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power and utilities</td>
<td>≤ 3.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metals and mining</td>
<td>≤ 2.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>≤ 20.8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total wholesale loans and advances to customers and banks amount to $668bn.

For footnotes, see page 67.
Risk overview

We actively manage risk to help protect and enable the business.

Managing risk

HSBC has maintained a conservative and consistent approach to risk throughout its history, helping to ensure we protect customers’ funds, lend responsibly and support economies. By carefully aligning our risk appetite to our strategy, we aim to deliver sustainable long-term shareholder returns.

All employees are responsible for the management of risk, with the ultimate accountability residing with the Board. We have a strong risk culture, which is embedded through clear and consistent communication and appropriate training for all employees. A comprehensive risk management framework is applied throughout the Group, with governance and corresponding risk management tools. This framework is underpinned by our risk culture and reinforced by the HSBC Values. Our Global Risk function oversees the framework and is led by the Group Chief Risk Officer, an executive Director. It is independent from the global businesses, including our sales and trading functions, to provide challenge, appropriate oversight and balance in risk/reward decisions.

HSBC’s risk appetite defines our desired forward-looking risk profile, and informs the strategic and financial planning process. It is articulated in our risk appetite statement, which is approved by the Board. Key elements include:

- risks that we accept as part of doing business, such as credit risk and market risk;
- risks that we incur as part of doing business, such as operational risk, which are actively managed to remain below an acceptable tolerance; and
- risks for which we have zero tolerance, such as knowingly engaging in activities where foreseeable reputational risk has not been considered.

We operate a wide-ranging stress testing programme undertaking both internal and regulatory stress tests. In 2018, we participated in the Bank of England’s (‘BoE’) annual stress test, which showed that our capital ratios, after taking account of CRD IV restrictions and strategic management actions, exceeded the BoE’s requirements.

Internal stress tests are an important element in our risk management and capital management frameworks. They assess the impacts of potential adverse macroeconomic, geopolitical and other HSBC-specific events. The selection of scenarios reflects our top and emerging risks identification process and our risk appetite. Stress testing analysis helps management understand the nature and extent of vulnerabilities to which the Group is exposed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key risk appetite metrics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Our target is to achieve a reported RoTE of more than 11% by the end of 2020.

Our risk management framework and risks associated with our banking and insurance manufacturing operations are described on pages 73 and 86, respectively.

Top and emerging risks

Our top and emerging risks framework helps enable us to identify forward-looking risks so that we may take action either to prevent them materialising or limit their effect.

Top risks are those that may have a material impact on the financial results, reputation or business model of the Group in the year ahead. Emerging risks are those that have large unknown components and may form beyond a one-year horizon. If any of these risks were to occur, they could have a material effect on HSBC.

During 2018, we made five changes to our top and emerging risks to reflect our assessment of their potential effects on the Group. Firstly, ‘Libor replacement’ (now renamed ‘Interbank offered rate transition’ or ‘Ibor transition’) was added as a new risk due to the ongoing effort by global regulators to reform benchmark rates and the work required to evaluate the impact of this transition on HSBC’s products and services. Secondly, ‘Climate-related risk’ has also been added, to help monitor and mitigate the impacts of climate change on the Group and our customers, as well as support our commitment to Sustainable Finance. Thirdly, ‘Execution risk’ was removed following the successful completion of a number of high-priority programmes. In addition, two thematic risks were renamed to better reflect the challenges facing the Group. The new names are used in the table that follows, which details our current 13 top and emerging risks.

Our current top and emerging risks are summarised on the next page and discussed in more detail on page 69.

Our approach to identifying and monitoring top and emerging risks is described on page 74.
We continually assess the impact of geopolitical events on our businesses and exposures, and take steps to mitigate them, where required, to help ensure we remain within our risk appetite. We have also strengthened physical security at our premises where the risk of terrorism is heightened.

The credit cycle

We undertake detailed reviews of our portfolios and are assessing proactively customers and sectors likely to come under stress as a result of geopolitical or macroeconomic events, reducing limits where appropriate.

Cyber threat and unauthorised access to systems

We continue to strengthen our cyber-control framework and improve our resilience and cybersecurity capabilities, including threat detection and analysis, access control, payment systems controls, data protection, network controls and back-up and recovery.

Risk overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Trend</th>
<th>Mitigants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Externally driven</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic outlook and capital flows</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>We actively monitor our credit and trading portfolios, including undertaking stress tests, to identify sectors and clients that may come under stress due to: escalating tariffs and other trade restrictions; an economic slowdown in the eurozone and mainland China; and adverse outcomes of negotiations concerning the UK’s exit from the EU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geopolitical risk</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>We continually assess the impact of geopolitical events on our businesses and exposures, and take steps to mitigate them, where required, to help ensure we remain within our risk appetite. We have also strengthened physical security at our premises where the risk of terrorism is heightened.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The credit cycle</td>
<td></td>
<td>We undertake detailed reviews of our portfolios and are assessing proactively customers and sectors likely to come under stress as a result of geopolitical or macroeconomic events, reducing limits where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyber threat and unauthorised access to systems</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>We continue to strengthen our cyber-control framework and improve our resilience and cybersecurity capabilities, including threat detection and analysis, access control, payment systems controls, data protection, network controls and back-up and recovery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Regulatory developments including conduct, with adverse impact on business model and profitability</td>
<td></td>
<td>We engage with regulators to help ensure new regulatory requirements are effectively implemented, and work with them in relation to their investigations into historical activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial crime risk environment</td>
<td></td>
<td>We have integrated the majority of our Global Standards reforms into our day-to-day operations, and expect to complete the transition to business and function management in 2019. We continue to enhance our financial crime risk management capabilities and we are investing in the next generation of tools to fight financial crime through the application of advanced analytics and artificial intelligence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ibor transition</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>We are evaluating the impact of the replacement of Ibor (including Libor) with alternative risk-free rates on HSBC’s products, services and processes as the industry accord evolves, with the intention of minimising disruption through appropriate mitigating actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate-related risks</td>
<td></td>
<td>We are committed to helping finance the transition to a low-carbon economy and continue to make progress in this area (see the Group’s TCFD year-two response on page 29). We regularly review our sustainability risk policies to ensure they remain fit-for-purpose while still supporting customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internally driven</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT systems infrastructure and resilience</td>
<td></td>
<td>We continue to monitor and improve service resilience across our technology infrastructure, enhancing our problem diagnosis/resolution and change execution capabilities to reduce service disruption to our customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Risks associated with workforce capability, capacity and environmental factors with potential impact on growth</td>
<td></td>
<td>We continue to monitor workforce capacity and capability requirements in line with HSBC’s published growth strategy and any emerging issues in the markets in which we operate. These issues can include changes to immigration and tax rules as well as industry-wide regulatory changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risks arising from the receipt of services from third parties</td>
<td></td>
<td>We continue to strengthen essential governance processes and relevant policies relating to how we identify, assess, mitigate and manage risks across the range of third parties with which we do business. This includes control monitoring and assurance throughout the third-party life cycle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced model risk management expectations</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>We have evolved our capability and practice for model risk management by enhancing the second line of defence Model Risk Management function, strengthening the model oversight committee structure through the chairmanship of the Group Chief Risk Officer and attendance of global business CEOs, and evolving our model risk governance framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data management</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>We continue to improve our insights, data aggregation, reporting and decisions through ongoing improvement of our data governance, data quality, data privacy, data infrastructure and architecture framework.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

UK withdrawal from the European Union

The UK is due to formally leave the European Union (‘EU’) in March 2019. However, there is no certainty on the future relationship between the UK and the EU or indeed an implementation period. This creates market volatility and economic risk, particularly in the UK. Our Group’s global presence and diversified client base should help to mitigate the impact of the UK’s withdrawal from the EU. While there may be some changes to the provision of products and services for our clients and employees based in the UK and EU, we are taking mitigating actions to help minimise any potential disruption. These include expanding our product offerings available in our European entities, migrating customers where necessary and transferring some of our European branch network from HSBC Bank plc to our subsidiary in France. Our existing footprint in the EU, and in particular our subsidiary in France, has provided a strong foundation for us to build upon. As part of our stress testing programme, a number of internal macroeconomic and event-driven scenarios were considered alongside a scenario set by the Bank of England to support our planning for, and assessment of, the impact of the UK’s withdrawal from the EU. The results confirmed that we are well positioned in the event of potential shocks.

For further details, please refer to our top and emerging risks on page 69.

Our approach to the UK’s withdrawal from the European Union is described in more detail in ‘Areas of special interest’ on page 73.
Remuneration

Our remuneration policy supports the achievement of our strategic objectives by balancing reward for short- and long-term sustainable performance.

**Remuneration principles**

The remuneration strategy for our employees is based on a series of key principles.

**What we do**

- Focus on total compensation with a strong link between pay and performance
- Judge not only what is achieved, but also how it is achieved, in line with the HSBC Values
- Operate a thorough performance management and HSBC Values assessment process
- Recognise and reward our employees for outstanding positive behaviour
- Design our policy to align compensation with long-term stakeholder interests
- Apply our employee recognition and conduct framework to strengthen the alignment between risk and reward across the Group

**What we don’t do**

- Reward inappropriate or excessive risk taking or short-term performance at the expense of long-term company sustainability
- Use only a formulaic approach to determine bonuses for our executives
- Award discretionary bonuses to employees rated unacceptable against the HSBC Values and behaviours
- Allow our employees to hedge against their unvested or retained awards
- Offer employment contracts with a notice period of more than 12 months
- Have pre-arranged individual severance agreements

**Embedding our values in our remuneration framework**

Instilling the right behaviours and driving and encouraging actions that are aligned to organisational values and expectations are essential. We therefore have a number of mechanisms to reinforce our values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mechanisms</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural rating for all employees</td>
<td>Subject to compliance with local labour laws, employees receive a behaviour rating based on their adherence to HSBC Values to ensure performance is judged not only on what is achieved, but also on how it is achieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance management</td>
<td>Performance objectives define what our employees need to achieve, how and when, in line with business and role priorities. Objectives are initially created by our employees at the start of the year. Objectives are then tracked and updated by employees throughout the year as priorities change. Performance management for all our employees is underpinned by our ‘Everyday Performance and Development’ programme. This approach involves frequent, holistic and meaningful conversations throughout the year between a manager and employee. The conversations provide an opportunity to discuss progress, provide feedback and recognise behaviours, identify any support that may be needed, and address any issues that could be affecting the employee’s sense of well-being.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduct recognition</td>
<td>The employee recognition and conduct framework provides a set of guidelines designed to reward exceptional conduct and handle any conduct breaches consistently across the Group. Rewarding positive conduct may take the form of use of our global recognition programme ‘At Our Best’, or via positive adjustments to performance and behaviour ratings and variable pay. The framework also provides guidance on applying negative adjustments to performance and behaviour ratings and to variable pay, alongside disciplinary sanctions, where conduct breaches have been identified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How we set our variable pay pool

When deciding on the variable pay pool, the Group Remuneration Committee considers a number of factors, which are set out in the following table:

| Performance and risk appetite statement | – Our variable pay pool takes into account our performance in the context of our risk appetite. |
| Countercyclical funding methodology | – To dampen effects of economic cycles, the variable pay pool’s size has a floor and a ceiling, and we also limit the payout ratio as performance increases to prevent the risk of inappropriate behaviour. |
| Distribution of profits | – Our funding methodology ensures that the distribution of post-tax profit between capital, shareholders and variable pay is appropriate, and that the majority of post-tax profit is allocated to capital and shareholders. |
| Commerciality and affordability | – We face challenges arising from being headquartered in the UK, which has more stringent reward practices. We take into account these challenges in determining the size of the variable pay pool to help ensure we can continue to attract and retain talent in key markets. |

Our variable pay pool was $3,473m, an increase of 5.1% compared with 2017.

### Variable pay pool ($m)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Of which Global Banking and Markets</td>
<td>1,098</td>
<td>1,063</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Variable pay for our executive Directors

Variable pay for our executive Directors is driven by scorecard achievement. Targets in the scorecard are set according to our key performance indicators to ensure linkages between our strategy and remuneration policies and outcome.

See the Directors’ remuneration report on page 186 for further details.

Remuneration for our executive Directors

Our remuneration policy for executive Directors was approved at our 2016 Annual General Meeting (‘AGM’) and is intended to apply for three performance years until the AGM in 2019. We will be putting forward a new remuneration policy for shareholder approval at the AGM. Details of the proposed policy can be found on page 175.

The table below shows the amount our executive Directors earned in 2018. For details of Directors’ pay and performance for 2018, see the Directors’ remuneration report on page 172.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(in £000)</th>
<th>Base salary</th>
<th>Fixed pay allowance</th>
<th>Cash in lieu of pension</th>
<th>Annual incentive</th>
<th>AML DPA Award42</th>
<th>LTI29</th>
<th>Sub-total</th>
<th>Taxable benefits</th>
<th>Non-taxable benefits</th>
<th>Notional returns</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Flint40</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>1,028</td>
<td>1,459</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>1,665</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4,460</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuart Gulliver41,43</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>1,530</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,275</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>1,250</td>
<td>1,700</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>2,127</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5,452</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>6,086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iain Mackay42,43</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>1,088</td>
<td>1,057</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4,005</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>1,334</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,194</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>3,337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marc Moses</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>1,324</td>
<td>695</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,879</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>1,358</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,218</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>3,314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.
Report of the Directors | Financial summary

Financial summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use of non-GAAP financial measures</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Changes to presentation from 1 January 2018</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical accounting estimates and judgements</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidated income statement</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group performance by income and expense item</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net interest income</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net fee income</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gains less losses from financial investments</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net insurance premium income</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other operating income</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges/Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenses</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax expense</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidated balance sheet</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance sheet commentary compared with 1 January 2018</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use of non-GAAP financial measures

Our reported results are prepared in accordance with IFRSs as detailed in the Financial Statements starting on page 214. To measure our performance we also use non-GAAP financial measures, including those derived from our reported results that eliminate factors that distort year-on-year comparisons. The ‘adjusted performance’ measure used throughout this report is described below, and where others are used they are described. All non-GAAP financial measures are reconciled to the closest reported financial measure.

The global business segmental results on pages 47 to 55 are presented on an adjusted basis in accordance with IFRS 8 ‘Operating Segments’, as detailed in ‘Basis of preparation’ on page 47.

Adjusted performance

Adjusted performance is computed by adjusting reported results for the effects of foreign currency translation differences and significant items, which both distort year-on-year comparisons. We consider adjusted performance provides useful information for investors by aligning internal and external reporting, identifying and quantifying items management believes to be significant, and providing insight into how management assesses year-on-year performance.

Significant items

‘Significant items’ refers collectively to the items that management and investors would ordinarily identify and consider separately to improve the understanding of the underlying trends in the business.

The tables on pages 50 to 53 and pages 57 to 63 detail the effects of significant items on each of our global business segments and geographical regions in 2018, 2017 and 2016.

Foreign currency translation differences

Foreign currency translation differences reflect the movements of the US dollar against most major currencies during 2018. We exclude them to derive constant currency data, allowing us to assess balance sheet and income statement performance on a like-for-like basis and better understand the underlying trends in the business.

Foreign currency translation differences

Foreign currency translation differences for 2018 are computed by retranslating into US dollars for non-US dollar branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates:

- the income statements for 2017 and 2016 at the average rates of exchange for 2018;
- the balance sheets at 31 December 2017 and 31 December 2016 at the prevailing rates of exchange on 31 December 2018.

No adjustment has been made to the exchange rates used to translate foreign currency-denominated assets and liabilities into the functional currencies of any HSBC branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures or associates. The constant currency data of HSBC’s Argentine subsidiaries has not been adjusted further for the impacts of hyperinflation. When reference is made to foreign currency translation differences in tables or commentaries, comparative data reported in the functional currencies of HSBC’s operations has been translated at the appropriate exchange rates applied in the current period on the basis described above.

Changes to presentation from 1 January 2018

IFRS 9

HSBC adopted the requirements of IFRS 9 ‘Financial Instruments’ on 1 January 2018, with the exception of the provisions relating to the presentation of gains and losses on financial liabilities designated at fair value, which were adopted on 1 January 2017. The impact of transitioning to IFRS 9 at 1 January 2018 on the consolidated financial statements of HSBC was a decrease in net assets of $1.6bn, arising from:

- a decrease of $2.2bn from additional impairment allowances;
- a decrease of $0.9bn from our associates reducing their net assets;
- an increase of $1.1bn from the remeasurement of financial assets and liabilities as a consequence of classification changes, mainly from revoking fair value accounting designations for certain long-dated issued debt instruments; and
- an increase in net deferred tax assets of $0.4bn.

The effect of IFRS 9 on the carrying value of investments in associates has been updated from the effect disclosed in our Annual Report and Accounts 2017 and in our Report on Transition to IFRS 9 ‘Financial Instruments’ 1 January 2018 as a result of those entities publicly reporting their expected transition impacts. This resulted in a further decrease in net assets of $0.6bn, net of tax.

Refer to ‘Standards applied during the year ended 31 December 2018’ on page 224 and Note 37 ‘Effects of reclassification and remeasurement upon adoption of IFRS 9’ for further detail.

Income statement presentation

The classification and measurement requirements under IFRS 9, which was adopted from 1 January 2018, is based on an entity’s assessment of both the business model for managing the assets and the contractual cash flow characteristics of the assets. The standard contains a classification for items measured mandatorily at fair value through profit and loss as a residual category. Given its residual nature, the presentation of the income statement has been updated to separately present items in this category which are of a dissimilar nature or function, in line with IAS 1 ‘Presentation of Financial Statements’ requirements. Comparative data has been re-presented. There is no net impact on total operating income.

Prior to 2018, foreign exchange exposure on some financial instruments designated at fair value was presented in the same line in the income statement as the underlying fair value movement on these instruments. In 2018, we grouped the entire effect of foreign exchange exposure in the profit and loss and presented it within ‘Net trading activities’ in ‘Net income from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss’.

Comparative data has been re-presented. There is no net impact on total operating income and the impact on ‘changes in
fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives’ in 2017 was $617m (2016: $1,978m; 2015: $110m; 2014: $130m).

**IAS 29**

From 1 July 2018, Argentina was deemed a hyperinflationary economy for accounting purposes.

The results of HSBC’s operations with a functional currency of the Argentine peso have been prepared in accordance with IAS 29 ‘Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies’ as if the economy had always been hyperinflationary. The results of those operations for the year ended 31 December 2018 are stated in terms of current purchasing power using the Indice de Precios al Consumidor at 31 December 2018, with the corresponding adjustment presented in other comprehensive income (‘OCI’). In accordance with IAS 21 ‘The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates’, the results have been translated and presented in US dollars at the prevailing rate of exchange on 31 December 2018. The Group’s comparative information presented in US dollars has not been restated.

The impact of applying IAS 29 and the hyperinflation provisions of IAS 21 in the current year was a decrease in the Group’s profit before tax of $160m, comprising a decrease in revenue of $231m, offset by a decrease in expected credit losses of $8m, and a decrease in operating expenses of $63m.

### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The results of HSBC reflect the choice of accounting policies, assumptions and estimates that underlie the preparation of HSBC’s consolidated financial statements. The significant accounting policies, including the policies which include critical accounting estimates and judgements, are described in Note 1.2 on the Financial Statements. The accounting policies listed below are highlighted as they involve a high degree of uncertainty and have a material impact on the financial statements:

- **Impairment of amortised cost financial assets and financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income (‘FVOCI’)**: The most significant judgements relate to the defining what is considered to be a significant increase in credit risk, determining the lifetime and point of initial recognition of revolving facilities, and in making assumptions and estimates to incorporate relevant information about past events, current conditions and forecasts of economic conditions. A high degree of uncertainty is involved in making estimations using assumptions that are highly subjective and very sensitive to the risk factors. See Note 1.2(l) on page 230.

- **Hedge accounting and the replacement of major interest rate reference rates**: The financial markets are going through a significant reform and replacement of the major interest rate reference rates. These interbank offered rates (‘Ibors’), such as Libor and Euribor, are currently widely used as benchmarks for a large volume and broad range of financial products and contracts. This results in significant accounting judgement being involved in determining whether certain hedge accounting relationships that hedge variability of cash flows and interest rate risk due to changes in Ibors continue to qualify for hedge accounting as at 31 December 2018. See Note 1.2(h) on page 234.

- **Deferred tax assets**: The most significant judgements relate to those made in respect of expected future profitability. See Note 1.2(l) on page 234.

- **Valuation of financial instruments**: In determining the fair value of financial instruments a variety of valuation techniques are used, some of which feature significant unobservable inputs and are subject to substantial uncertainty. See Note 1.2(c) on page 228.

- **Impairment of interests in associates**: Impairment testing involves significant judgement in determining the value in use, and in particular estimating the present values of cash flows expected to arise from continuing to hold the investment, based on a number of management assumptions. The most significant judgements relate to the impairment testing of our investment in Bank of Communications Co., Limited (‘BoCom’). See Note 1.2(a) on page 226.

- **Goodwill impairment**: A high degree of uncertainty is involved in estimating the future cash flows of the cash-generating units (‘CGUs’) and the rates used to discount these cash flows. See Note 1.2(a) on page 226.

- **Provisions**: Significant judgement may be required due to the high degree of uncertainty associated with determining whether a present obligation exists, and estimating the probability and amount of any outflows that may arise. See Note 1.2(m) on page 234.

Given the inherent uncertainties and the high level of subjectivity involved in the recognition or measurement of the items above, it is possible that the outcomes in the next financial year could differ from the expectations on which management’s estimates are based, resulting in the recognition and measurement of materially different amounts from those estimated by management in these Financial Statements.
## Consolidated income statement

### Summary consolidated income statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net interest income</td>
<td>30,489</td>
<td>28,176</td>
<td>29,813</td>
<td>32,531</td>
<td>34,705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net fee income</td>
<td>12,620</td>
<td>12,811</td>
<td>12,777</td>
<td>14,706</td>
<td>15,967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis</td>
<td>9,531</td>
<td>8,426</td>
<td>7,521</td>
<td>8,717</td>
<td>6,730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income/(expense) from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>(1,488)</td>
<td>2,836</td>
<td>1,262</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>1,865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives</td>
<td>(97)</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>(1,967)</td>
<td>973</td>
<td>638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>695</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gains less losses from financial investments</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>1,150</td>
<td>1,385</td>
<td>2,068</td>
<td>1,335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividend income</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net insurance premium income</td>
<td>10,659</td>
<td>9,779</td>
<td>9,951</td>
<td>10,355</td>
<td>11,921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other operating income/(expense)</td>
<td>885</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>(871)</td>
<td>1,055</td>
<td>1,131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating income</td>
<td>63,587</td>
<td>63,776</td>
<td>59,836</td>
<td>71,092</td>
<td>74,593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges/Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</td>
<td>53,780</td>
<td>51,445</td>
<td>47,966</td>
<td>59,800</td>
<td>61,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges</td>
<td>(1,767)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(1,769)</td>
<td>(3,400)</td>
<td>(3,721)</td>
<td>(3,861)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income</td>
<td>52,013</td>
<td>43,676</td>
<td>44,566</td>
<td>56,079</td>
<td>57,397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating expenses</td>
<td>(34,659)</td>
<td>(34,884)</td>
<td>(39,098)</td>
<td>(39,768)</td>
<td>(41,249)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating profit</td>
<td>17,354</td>
<td>14,792</td>
<td>4,758</td>
<td>16,311</td>
<td>16,148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>2,536</td>
<td>2,375</td>
<td>2,364</td>
<td>2,556</td>
<td>2,532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit before tax</td>
<td>19,890</td>
<td>17,167</td>
<td>7,112</td>
<td>18,867</td>
<td>18,680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax expense</td>
<td>(4,855)</td>
<td>(6,288)</td>
<td>(3,666)</td>
<td>(3,771)</td>
<td>(3,975)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for the year</td>
<td>15,025</td>
<td>11,879</td>
<td>3,446</td>
<td>15,096</td>
<td>14,705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attributable to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– ordinary shareholders of the parent company</td>
<td>12,608</td>
<td>9,683</td>
<td>1,299</td>
<td>12,572</td>
<td>13,116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– preference shareholders of the parent company</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other equity holders</td>
<td>1,029</td>
<td>1,025</td>
<td>1,090</td>
<td>860</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-controlling interests</td>
<td>1,298</td>
<td>1,081</td>
<td>967</td>
<td>1,574</td>
<td>1,017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for the year</td>
<td>15,025</td>
<td>11,879</td>
<td>3,446</td>
<td>15,096</td>
<td>14,705</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Five-year financial information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic earnings per share</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diluted earnings per share</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends per ordinary share</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividend payout ratio</td>
<td>81.0</td>
<td>106.3</td>
<td>728.6</td>
<td>75.5</td>
<td>71.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-tax return on average total assets</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return on average risk-weighted assets</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return on average ordinary shareholders' equity</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return on average tangible equity</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>8.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

Unless stated otherwise, all tables in the Annual Report and Accounts 2018 are presented on a reported basis.

For a summary of our financial performance in 2018, see page 14.

For further financial performance data for each global business and geographical region, see pages 48 to 53 and 55 to 63, respectively.
### Group performance by income and expense item

#### Net interest income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest income</td>
<td>49,609</td>
<td>40,995</td>
<td>42,414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest expense</td>
<td>(19,120)</td>
<td>(12,819)</td>
<td>(12,601)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net interest income</strong></td>
<td><strong>30,489</strong></td>
<td><strong>28,176</strong></td>
<td><strong>29,813</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Average interest-earning assets</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,839,346</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,726,120</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,723,702</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross interest yield</td>
<td>4.9%</td>
<td>2.70%</td>
<td>2.37%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: cost of funds</td>
<td>(1.21%)</td>
<td>(0.88%)</td>
<td>(0.87%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net interest spread</strong></td>
<td><strong>5.1%</strong></td>
<td><strong>1.49%</strong></td>
<td><strong>1.59%</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net interest margin</strong></td>
<td><strong>5.1%</strong></td>
<td><strong>1.66%</strong></td>
<td><strong>1.73%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

#### Summary of interest income by type of asset

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interest income</strong></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-term funds and loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>233,637</td>
<td>2,475</td>
<td>1.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>972,963</td>
<td>33,285</td>
<td>3.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>205,427</td>
<td>7,394</td>
<td>3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>386,230</td>
<td>9,166</td>
<td>2.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other interest-earning assets</td>
<td>41,089</td>
<td>944</td>
<td>2.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total interest-earning assets</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,839,346</strong></td>
<td><strong>49,609</strong></td>
<td><strong>2.70%</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trading assets and financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</strong></td>
<td><strong>52,536</strong></td>
<td><strong>195,922</strong></td>
<td><strong>5,215</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trading assets and financial assets designated at fair value</strong></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expected credit losses provision</strong></td>
<td>(7,816)</td>
<td>(186,673)</td>
<td>4,245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impairment allowance</strong></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-interest-earning assets</strong></td>
<td>584,524</td>
<td>616,688</td>
<td>653,115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,611,976</strong></td>
<td><strong>54,824</strong></td>
<td><strong>2.10%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

#### Summary of interest expense by type of liability and equity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interest expense</strong></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits by banks</td>
<td>44,530</td>
<td>506</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair value – own debt issued</td>
<td>50,840</td>
<td>1,421</td>
<td>2.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>1,138,620</td>
<td>8,287</td>
<td>0.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>161,204</td>
<td>3,409</td>
<td>2.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>132,594</td>
<td>4,254</td>
<td>3.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other interest-bearing liabilities</td>
<td>53,731</td>
<td>1,243</td>
<td>2.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total interest-bearing liabilities</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,581,519</strong></td>
<td><strong>19,120</strong></td>
<td><strong>1.21%</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total interest-bearing liabilities</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,581,519</strong></td>
<td><strong>19,120</strong></td>
<td><strong>1.21%</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-interest bearing current accounts</strong></td>
<td>211,815</td>
<td>197,104</td>
<td>184,016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total equity and other non-interest bearing liabilities</strong></td>
<td>676,458</td>
<td>715,690</td>
<td>782,964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,611,976</strong></td>
<td><strong>22,644</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.87%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.
Significant items and currency translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>$53</td>
<td>$(105)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>$53</td>
<td>$(105)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>$3</td>
<td>$3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>$99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>$53</td>
<td>$53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Net fee income of $12.6bn was $0.2bn lower compared with 2017 and included the favourable effects of foreign currency translation differences of $0.1bn. This decrease was mainly due to lower fee income from underwriting and corporate finance (disclosed within ‘other’) in GB&M and an increase in fee expense.

Fee income from underwriting and corporate finance decreased by $0.2bn as a result of lower volumes in investment banking products and reduced client activity, mainly in Europe and North America.

Fee income from cards also decreased, partly due to a reclassification from cards to interbank and clearing fees. This was partly offset by an increase in cards volumes, notably in Hong Kong and the US, from new product launches and campaigns, together with increased activity.

In addition, fee expense increased by $0.4bn, in part from cards due to increased customer activity in Hong Kong. These factors were partly offset by an increase in Other fee income due in part to an increase in interbank and clearing fees in the UK and Mexico, following the reclassification of interchange fee income from cards with effect from 1 January 2018.

### Net income from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trading activities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other trading income – hedge ineffectiveness</td>
<td>7,234</td>
<td>8,131</td>
<td>8,110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on cash flow hedges</td>
<td>(45)</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair value movement on qualifying hedges</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(15)</td>
<td>(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- on fair value hedges</td>
<td>(37)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other instruments designated and managed on a fair value basis and related derivatives</td>
<td>2,549</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts</td>
<td>9,531</td>
<td>8,426</td>
<td>7,621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts</td>
<td>(1,585)</td>
<td>3,211</td>
<td>1,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities to customers under investment contracts</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>(376)</td>
<td>(218)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>1,488</td>
<td>2,636</td>
<td>1,262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>(1,997)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>(155)</td>
<td>(1,997)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For footnotes, see page 67.*

### Significant items and currency translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>(108)</td>
<td>(258)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- fair value movement on financial instruments</td>
<td>(100)</td>
<td>(245)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>(113)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation adjustments</td>
<td>(123)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>(108)</td>
<td>(381)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For footnotes, see page 67.*

Net income from financial instruments measured at fair value of $8.6bn was $2.8bn lower than in 2017. This included favourable effects of foreign currency translation differences and significant items relating to favourable fair value movements on financial instruments, including non-qualifying hedges and debit valuation adjustments.

‘Net expense from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss’ was $1.5bn, compared with net income of $2.8bn in 2017. This decrease primarily reflected unfavourable equity market performance in 2018 compared with 2017 in Hong Kong and France, resulting in revaluation losses on the equity and unit trust assets supporting insurance and investment contracts.

Corresponding movements were recorded in the liabilities to customers, reflecting the extent to which they participate in the investment performance of the associated assets. For investment contracts, the offsetting movements are recorded in ‘Liabilities to customers under investment contracts’, and for insurance contracts in ‘Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders’.

‘Changes in fair value on long-term debt and related derivatives’ were $0.1bn adverse in 2018, compared with favourable movements of $0.2bn in 2017. These movements were driven by changes in interest rates between the periods, notably in US dollars and pounds sterling.

‘Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis’ increased by $1.1bn. This included favourable foreign currency translation differences ($0.1bn), and a favourable movement in significant items ($0.1bn). The increase also included a number of accounting reclassifications under IFRS 9, which comprised:

- a reclassification from 1 January 2018 of net income related to structured notes from ‘trading activities’ to ‘other instruments designated and managed on a fair value basis and related derivatives’;
- a change in accounting treatment on 1 January 2018 of issued debt securities, which resulted in the fair value movements relating to changes in credit spreads on structured liabilities being reported in other comprehensive income. This compared with an expense of $0.5bn recognised in ‘trading activities’ in 2017;
- a reclassification on 1 January 2018 of stock lending and borrowing instruments in Hong Kong from ‘amortised cost’ to ‘held for trading’. This resulted in the income relating to these instruments no longer being recognised in net interest income, and instead being recognised in ‘trading activities’. See Note 37 on the Financial Statements for further details.

The favourable effect of these reclassifications, as well as revaluation gains on US dollar-denominated capital in mainland China, were partly offset by a decrease in revenue from trading activities in GB&M. This decrease was primarily in Europe, as our
Global Markets business experienced lower client activity, notably in Rates and Credit, which was partly offset by an increase in the US from higher metals and emerging markets trading activity. We also recorded net adverse movements on derivatives, as well as on the revaluation of foreign exchange positions in France.

‘Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss’ – a new financial statement line item under IFRS 9 – recorded revenue of $0.7bn in 2018. This revenue was mainly in the UK, reflecting fair value gains on underlying equities in GB&M and on disposal of investments, notably in Principal Investments, as well as fair value gains on debt securities. The majority of our financial liabilities designated at fair value are fixed-rate, long-term debt issuances, and are managed in conjunction with interest rate swaps as part of our interest rate management strategy. These liabilities are discussed further on page 45.

### Gains less losses from financial investments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net gains from disposal of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debt securities</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>1,248</td>
<td>1,421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equity securities</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other financial investments</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment of available-for-sale equity securities</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(98)</td>
<td>(36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>218</td>
<td>1,150</td>
<td>1,386</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Significant items and currency translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Gains less losses from financial investments of $0.2bn decreased by $0.9bn compared with 2017. Following the implementation of IFRS 9, ‘net gains on the disposal of equity securities’ and ‘impairment of available-for-sale equity securities’ are no longer reported within ‘gains less losses from financial investments’. These are now reported within ‘net income/(expense) from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss’. Net gains from the disposal of equity securities were $0.8bn in 2017 and included disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses of $0.4bn. This comprised a gain on the disposal of our membership interest in Visa Inc. in the US of $0.3bn and gains on the disposal of our investment in Vietnam Technological and Commercial Joint Stock Bank (‘Techcombank’) of $0.1bn. The remaining balance in 2017 included net gains from the disposal of equity securities in GB&M, mainly in the UK, France and the US.

Net gains from the disposal of debt securities were $0.2bn lower. This reduction was mainly in Corporate Centre and related to net losses on disposals in legacy credit, as well as lower gains on disposals in Balance Sheet Management.

### Net insurance premium income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross insurance premium income</td>
<td>11,338</td>
<td>10,802</td>
<td>10,588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinsurance premiums</td>
<td>(679)</td>
<td>(1,023)</td>
<td>(637)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>10,659</td>
<td>9,779</td>
<td>9,951</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Significant items and currency translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(68)</td>
<td>(68)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(68)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Net insurance premium income was $0.9bn higher than in 2017, and included the effects of foreign currency translation differences. The increase in insurance premiums was driven by higher new business volumes, particularly in Hong Kong and France, and lower reinsurance ceded in Hong Kong.
Other operating income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rent received</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gains/(losses) recognised on assets held for sale</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>(1,949)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gains on investment properties</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain on disposal of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and non-financial investments</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in present value of in-force long-term insurance business</td>
<td>681</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>(75)</td>
<td>(166)</td>
<td>(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>886</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>(971)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change in present value of in-force long-term insurance business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Value of new business</td>
<td>1,117</td>
<td>919</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expected return</td>
<td>(719)</td>
<td>(599)</td>
<td>(532)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assumption changes and experience variances</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other adjustments</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>(16)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>681</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>902</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Significant items and currency translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Significant items</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>(107)</td>
<td>(154)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>(107)</td>
<td>(160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Currency translation</strong></td>
<td>(19)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>(107)</td>
<td>(173)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other operating income of $0.9bn in 2018 increased by $0.5bn compared with 2017. This was primarily due to a higher favourable change in the present value of in-force long-term insurance business (‘PVIF’) in 2018 (up $0.7bn).

This increase in PVIF reflected a favourable movement in ‘assumption changes and experience variances’ of $0.6bn, from the future sharing of investment returns with policyholders, primarily in Hong Kong. In addition, the value of new business written increased by $0.2bn during 2018 to $1.1bn. For further details, please see Note 21 on the Financial Statements.

Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross</td>
<td>10,221</td>
<td>13,208</td>
<td>12,508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less reinsurers’ share</td>
<td>(414)</td>
<td>(677)</td>
<td>(638)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>9,807</td>
<td>12,331</td>
<td>11,870</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Significant items and currency translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Significant items</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Currency translation</strong></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders were $2.5bn lower than 2017. This decrease was primarily due to lower returns on financial assets supporting contracts where the policyholder is subject to part or all of the investment risk. This reflected unfavourable equity market performance in Hong Kong and France compared with favourable performance in 2017 as well as higher claims and benefits paid.

These decreases were partly offset by the impact of higher new business volumes in Hong Kong and France and lower reinsurance ceded in Hong Kong.

The gains or losses recognised on the financial assets measured at fair value through profit and loss that are held to support these insurance contract liabilities are reported in ‘Net income from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss’ on page 39.
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges/Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks and customers</td>
<td>1,896</td>
<td>1,992</td>
<td>3,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– new allowances net of allowance releases</td>
<td>2,304</td>
<td>2,636</td>
<td>3,977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– recoveries of amounts previously written off</td>
<td>(408)</td>
<td>(644)</td>
<td>(637)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan commitments and guarantees</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial assets</td>
<td>(21)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>(105)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available-for-sale-debt securities</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(190)</td>
<td>(63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges/Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</td>
<td>1,767</td>
<td>1,769</td>
<td>3,400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

Significant items and currency translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changes in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges (‘ECL’) of $1.8bn in 2018 mainly reflected charges in RBWM and CMB. These were partly offset by net releases in Corporate Centre and GB&M.

In 2017, loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions (‘LICs’) of $1.8bn were primarily in RBWM, CMB and GB&M, partly offset by releases in Corporate Centre. The effects of currency translation between the periods were minimal.

ECL in 2018

In 2018, ECL in RBWM of $1.2bn primarily comprised new allowances in Mexico ($0.4bn), the UK ($0.4bn) and Asia ($0.3bn), and related to unsecured lending balances. The charge in the UK also included charges relating to the current economic uncertainty. The overall allowance for ECL remained broadly unchanged compared with 1 January 2018, as these new allowances broadly offset releases, mainly from write-offs and derecognition of assets.

In CMB, ECL of $0.7bn were predominantly against a small number of specific exposures across various sectors. In Asia, charges of $0.3bn were mainly in Hong Kong, mainland China and Indonesia. In Europe, the charge was primarily in the UK ($0.2bn) against a small number of customers, and reflected the current economic uncertainty. In Middle East and North Africa (‘MENA’), ECL of $0.2bn were against a small number of customers in Turkey and the UAE, as well as charges reflecting the challenging economic conditions in Turkey. In Latin America, charges of $0.1bn were driven by Mexico and Argentina. These charges were partly offset by net releases of $0.1bn in North America across various sectors.

In GB&M, a net ECL release of $26m was driven by the US ($0.2bn) relating to a small number of clients, notably within the oil and gas, construction and mining sectors. These releases were partly offset by charges against two large corporate exposures in the UK in the retail and construction sectors.

In Corporate Centre, a net ECL release of $0.1bn related to legacy credit in the UK.

LICs in 2017

In 2017, LICs in RBWM were $1.0bn, of which the largest portion of the charge was in Mexico ($0.4bn), reflecting our strategic growth in unsecured lending, together with an associated rise in delinquency. LICs in the UK were $0.1bn, and in Hong Kong were $0.1bn, primarily relating to our unsecured lending exposure. LICs in RBWM also included charges in MENA of $0.1bn.

In CMB, LICs of $0.5bn were driven by an increase in allowances in Hong Kong ($0.2bn) and in the UK ($0.1bn), related to a small number of clients across various sectors. These charges were partly offset by releases in North America.

In GB&M, LICs of $0.5bn were primarily in the UK ($0.4bn) against specific customers in the construction and retail sectors, and in Hong Kong ($0.1bn) against a small number of exposures. These charges were partly offset by releases in the US, particularly in the oil and gas sector.

In Corporate Centre, a net release of LICs of $0.2bn was mainly related to our legacy credit portfolio in the UK.

Operating expenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>By expense category</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee compensation and benefits</td>
<td>17,373</td>
<td>17,315</td>
<td>18,089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premises and equipment (excluding depreciation and impairment)</td>
<td>3,422</td>
<td>3,530</td>
<td>3,758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General and administrative expenses</td>
<td>11,931</td>
<td>12,177</td>
<td>12,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative expenses</td>
<td>32,726</td>
<td>33,022</td>
<td>34,562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment</td>
<td>1,119</td>
<td>1,166</td>
<td>1,229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets</td>
<td>814</td>
<td>696</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwill impairment</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3,240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>34,659</td>
<td>34,884</td>
<td>39,808</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Staff numbers (full-time equivalents)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Global businesses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retail Banking and Wealth Management</td>
<td>132,644</td>
<td>129,402</td>
<td>124,810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Banking</td>
<td>44,805</td>
<td>44,871</td>
<td>44,712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Banking and Markets</td>
<td>48,500</td>
<td>46,725</td>
<td>46,659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Private Banking</td>
<td>6,819</td>
<td>7,250</td>
<td>8,064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Centre</td>
<td>1,449</td>
<td>1,439</td>
<td>10,940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>At 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td><strong>235,217</strong></td>
<td><strong>228,687</strong></td>
<td><strong>235,175</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Significant items and currency translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Significant items</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>– costs to achieve</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– costs of structural reform</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– gain on partial settlement of pension obligation</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(188)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– past service costs of guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– restructuring and other related costs</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters</td>
<td>816</td>
<td>(198)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td></td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Currency translation**

| Year ended 31 Dec | 1,669 | 3,653 |

Reported operating expenses of $34.7bn were $0.2bn lower than in 2017. This reflected a net favourable movement in significant items of $2.1bn, which included:

- the non-recurrence of costs to achieve, which were $3.0bn in 2017; and
- customer redress programme costs of $0.1bn in 2018, compared with $0.7bn in 2017.

These items were partly offset by:

- settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters of $0.8bn in 2018, compared with a net release of $0.2bn in 2017;
- a provision in relation to past service costs in connection with guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation of $0.2bn; and
- the non-recurrence of gains on the partial settlement of pension obligations of $0.2bn in 2017.

The reduction in reported operating expenses also included an adverse effect of foreign currency translation differences of $0.1bn.

Excluding significant items and foreign currency translation differences, operating expenses of $33.0bn were $1.8bn higher than in 2017. This increase mainly reflected near- and medium-term investments to grow the business ($0.9bn), primarily in RBWM and GBBM. We also increased our investment in productivity programmes ($0.3bn), mainly in Technology and Operations.

Performance-related pay was higher by $0.2bn, and Operations and transaction volume-related operating expenses increased by $0.2bn.

The cost savings from our productivity programmes absorbed the impact of inflation. Our UK bank levy charge remained broadly unchanged, at $964m.

We maintained our momentum in growing the business during 2018.

- In RBWM, we made investments to develop digital capabilities and recruit front-line staff to deliver improved customer service, as well as to grow the business, particularly in the UK, Hong Kong, mainland China (including the Pearl River Delta) and the US.
- In GBBM, we made strategic hires in Global Markets and Global Banking, and continued to invest in mainland China as well as in new digital capabilities and functionalities for Securities Services and Global Liquidity and Cash Management businesses.
- In CMB, we invested in digital offerings to improve customer journeys, such as on-boarding and credit, as well as market-leading innovations including landmark trade transactions on the Voltron and we.trade platforms.

The number of employees expressed in FTEs at 31 December 2018 was 235,217, an increase of 6,530 since 31 December 2017. This was primarily driven by investments in business growth programmes across RBWM, GBBM and CMB. The number of contractors as at 31 December 2018 was 10,854, a decrease of 2,040 from 31 December 2017.

### Share of profit in associates and joint ventures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shares of profit in associates and joint ventures</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates</td>
<td>2,519</td>
<td>2,349</td>
<td>2,326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Bank of Communications Co., Limited</td>
<td>2,032</td>
<td>1,863</td>
<td>1,892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– The Saudi British Bank</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>422</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in joint ventures</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,536</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,375</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,364</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Our share of profit in associates and joint ventures was $2.5bn, an increase of $161m or 7% compared with 2017, and included the favourable effects of foreign currency translation differences of $41m. Excluding the effects of foreign currency translation differences, our share of profit in associates and joint ventures increased by $120m compared with 2017. This primarily reflected an increase in income from Bank of Communications Co., Limited ("BoCom").

At 31 December 2018, we performed an impairment review of our investment in BoCom and concluded that it was not impaired, based on our value-in-use ("VIU") calculation (for more information on the key assumptions in our VIU calculation, including the sensitivity of the VIU to each key assumption (see Note 18 on the Financial Statements).

**Tax expense**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Profit before tax</td>
<td>19,890</td>
<td>17,167</td>
<td>7,112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax expense</td>
<td>(4,865)</td>
<td>(5,288)</td>
<td>(3,666)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit after tax for the year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>15,025</td>
<td>11,879</td>
<td>3,446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effective tax rate</td>
<td>24.5%</td>
<td>30.8%</td>
<td>51.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The effective tax rate for 2018 of 24.5% is lower than the 30.8% for 2017 as 2017 included a charge of $1.3bn due to the remeasurement of US deferred tax balances to reflect the reduction in the US federal tax rate from 35% to 21%.

As discussed in Note 18 on the Financial Statements, in future periods the VIU may increase or decrease depending on the effect of changes to model inputs. It is expected that the carrying amount will increase due to retained profits earned by BoCom. At the point where the carrying amount exceeds the VIU, impairment would be recognised. We would continue to recognise our share of BoCom’s profit or loss, but the carrying amount would be reduced to equal the VIU, with a corresponding reduction in income. An impairment review would continue to be performed at each subsequent reporting period, with the carrying amount and income adjusted accordingly.

**Consolidated balance sheet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances at central banks</td>
<td>162,843</td>
<td>180,624</td>
<td>128,009</td>
<td>98,934</td>
<td>129,957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading assets</td>
<td>238,130</td>
<td>287,995</td>
<td>235,125</td>
<td>224,837</td>
<td>304,193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value</td>
<td>41,111</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets designated at fair value</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>29,464</td>
<td>24,756</td>
<td>23,852</td>
<td>29,037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>207,825</td>
<td>219,818</td>
<td>290,872</td>
<td>288,476</td>
<td>345,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>72,167</td>
<td>90,393</td>
<td>88,126</td>
<td>90,401</td>
<td>112,149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>981,696</td>
<td>962,964</td>
<td>861,504</td>
<td>924,454</td>
<td>974,660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>242,804</td>
<td>201,553</td>
<td>160,974</td>
<td>146,255</td>
<td>161,713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>407,433</td>
<td>389,076</td>
<td>436,797</td>
<td>428,955</td>
<td>415,467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other assets</td>
<td>244,115</td>
<td>159,884</td>
<td>148,823</td>
<td>183,492</td>
<td>161,955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total assets at 31 Dec</td>
<td>2,558,124</td>
<td>2,521,771</td>
<td>2,374,986</td>
<td>2,409,656</td>
<td>2,634,139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Liabilities and equity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits by banks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading liabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities under insurance contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other liabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities at 31 Dec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total shareholders’ equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-controlling interests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total equity at 31 Dec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities and equity at 31 Dec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

A more detailed consolidated balance sheet is contained in the Financial Statements on page 216.
Balance sheet commentary compared with 1 January 2018

The effect of the adoption of IFRS 9 ‘Financial Instruments’ on 1 January 2018 was a reduction in our total assets of $3.3bn from 31 December 2017, and the reclassification of certain items within the balance sheet. The commentary that follows compares our balance sheet at 31 December 2018 with that at 1 January 2018.

At 31 December 2018, our total assets were $2.6tn, an increase of $40bn or 2% on a reported basis and $118bn or 5% on a constant currency basis. The increase reflected targeted lending growth, notably in Asia.

Our ratio of customer advances to customer accounts was 72%, up from 70% at 1 January 2018.

Assets
Cash and balances at central banks decreased by $18bn or 10% and included an adverse effect of foreign currency translation differences of $7bn. Excluding this, cash and balances at central banks decreased by $11bn, mainly in Europe, reflecting the redeployment of our commercial surplus.
Trading assets decreased by $16bn or 6%, mainly driven by an adverse effect of foreign currency translation differences of $10bn. Excluding this, trading assets decreased by $6bn, reflecting a reduction in equity security holdings, notably in the UK. This was partly offset by increased debt securities and government bonds held in the US and Hong Kong.
Derivative assets decreased by $12bn or 5%, mainly reflecting an adverse effect of foreign currency translation differences of $10bn. Excluding this, derivative assets decreased by $2bn, which is consistent with the decrease in derivative liabilities, since the underlying risk is broadly matched.
‘Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading’ increased by $41bn or 20%, notably in the UK and France, mainly driven by customer demand in our Global Markets business. This was partly offset by a reduction in the US, reflecting a decrease in the commercial surplus due to lower customer deposits and the repayment of long-term debt.
Financial investments increased by $24bn or 6%, mainly in Hong Kong due to an increase in investments in government bonds and debt securities. Financial investments were also higher in the US, reflecting increased investment in mortgage-backed securities and corporate bonds.

Loans and advances to customers
Loans and advances to customers increased by $32bn or 3% on a reported basis. This included an adverse effect of foreign currency translation differences of $34bn, resulting in growth of $66bn or 7% on a constant currency basis.
Loans and advances to customers increased by $60bn or 8%, after excluding the effects of foreign currency translation differences, and a reduction in corporate current account balances of $4bn relating to CMB and GB&M customers in the UK that settled their overdraft and deposit balances on a net basis.
This growth was primarily in Asia (up $38bn). The increase in Asia was notably in RBWM ($13bn), reflecting higher term lending in Hong Kong resulting from our continued strategic focus on loan growth in the region, as well as from an increase in customer demand.
In Europe, customer lending increased by $20bn, notably in the UK from growth in mortgage balances ($11bn), driven by business growth aligned to the Group strategy, which resulted in higher term lending and overdraft balances, primarily to mid-market and commercial real estate clients.
In North America, loans and advances to customers increased by $6bn, primarily in Canada ($5bn) in CMB ($4bn), mainly from new to bank client acquisition and higher facility utilisation on term lending, and in RBWM ($1bn) from increased residential mortgage lending.

Liabilities
‘Repurchase agreements – non-trading’ increased by $36bn or 28%, primarily in the US and France, mainly driven by the increased use of repurchase agreements for funding in our Global Markets business.
Debt securities in issue increased by $19bn or 28%, notably relating to an increase in commercial paper issuances, primarily US dollar-denominated. In addition, there was an increase in senior MREL issuances in the period as well as sterling- and euro-denominated medium term notes, primarily in the UK.
Derivative liabilities fell by $11bn or 5%, mainly reflecting the adverse effect of foreign currency translation differences of $9bn. Excluding this, derivative liabilities decreased by $2bn, which is consistent with the decrease in derivative assets, since the underlying risk is broadly matched.

Customer accounts
Customer accounts increased by $2bn on a reported basis, including the adverse effect of foreign currency translation differences of $43bn, resulting in growth of $45bn or 3% on a constant currency basis.

Customer accounts rose by $49bn, after excluding the impacts of foreign currency translation differences and a reduction in corporate current account balances of $4bn, relating to CMB and GB&M customers in the UK that settled their overdraft and deposit balances on a net basis.

This growth in customer accounts was notably in Europe (up $29bn). GB&M balances rose by $11bn as we targeted balance growth to support funding in the non-ring-fenced bank, mainly in GLCM in the UK. CMB balances increased by $9bn, notably reflecting growth in GLCM within the UK ring-fenced bank. Customer accounts were also higher in RBWM (up $8bn) mainly in the UK, from higher current accounts and savings balances.

In Asia, we grew customer accounts by $18bn, notably in RBWM (up $10bn) and in GB&M (up $9bn) primarily in savings, reflecting higher customer inflows due to competitive rates.

Customer accounts increased in Latin America (up $4bn), notably in Argentina and Mexico, reflecting higher savings and term deposits, and the impact of currency devaluation on foreign currency deposits booked on our Argentina balance sheet.

These increases were partly offset in North America (down $5bn), notably in CMB (down $2bn) due to balance outflows in Bermuda and a reduction in savings deposits in the US. GB&M balances fell by $2bn driven by a decrease in demand deposits in the US.

Equity
Total shareholders’ equity of $186bn decreased by $2bn or 1%. The effects of profits generated in the period ($14bn) and favourable changes in fair value attributable to changes in own credit risk ($3bn) were more than offset by an increase in accumulated foreign exchange losses ($7bn) and dividends paid to shareholders ($12bn).

Risk-weighted assets
Risk-weighted assets (‘RWAs’) were $865.3bn at 31 December 2018. Excluding the $0.8bn impact of IFRS 9 implementation on 1 January 2018 and foreign currency translation differences, RWAs increased by $16.6bn in 2018. This comprised growth of $27.6bn from asset size and $2.9bn from changes in asset quality. This was partly offset by a $10.0bn fall from changes to methodology and policy and a $3.9bn decrease due to model updates.

Asset size movements principally included:
- a $41.5bn growth predominantly in corporate and mortgage lending across CMB, RBWM and GB&M, most significantly in Asia; and
- a $11.3bn decrease in Corporate Centre RWAs, predominantly due to reductions in legacy portfolios.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer accounts by country/territory</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>503,154</td>
<td>505,182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- UK</td>
<td>399,487</td>
<td>401,733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- France</td>
<td>45,169</td>
<td>45,833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Germany</td>
<td>16,713</td>
<td>17,355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Switzerland</td>
<td>6,315</td>
<td>7,936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other</td>
<td>35,470</td>
<td>32,325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>664,824</td>
<td>657,385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Hong Kong</td>
<td>484,897</td>
<td>477,104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- mainland China</td>
<td>45,712</td>
<td>45,991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Singapore</td>
<td>42,323</td>
<td>41,144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Australia</td>
<td>20,649</td>
<td>20,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Malaysia</td>
<td>13,904</td>
<td>14,027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Taiwan</td>
<td>13,602</td>
<td>13,459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- India</td>
<td>14,210</td>
<td>13,228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Indonesia</td>
<td>3,810</td>
<td>4,211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other</td>
<td>25,717</td>
<td>20,019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)</td>
<td>35,408</td>
<td>34,668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- United Arab Emirates</td>
<td>16,583</td>
<td>16,602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Turkey</td>
<td>4,169</td>
<td>3,772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Egypt</td>
<td>4,493</td>
<td>3,912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other</td>
<td>10,163</td>
<td>10,372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>133,291</td>
<td>143,432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- US</td>
<td>82,523</td>
<td>88,887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Canada</td>
<td>43,898</td>
<td>45,510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other</td>
<td>6,870</td>
<td>8,036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>25,866</td>
<td>23,796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Mexico</td>
<td>19,936</td>
<td>17,809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other</td>
<td>6,030</td>
<td>5,986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>1,362,643</td>
<td>1,364,462</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Global businesses and geographical regions

Analysis of adjusted results by global business 48
Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items 49
Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items – global businesses 50
Supplementary tables for RBWM and GPB 53
Analysis of reported results by geographical regions 55
Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items – geographical regions 57
Analysis of reported results by country/territory 63

Summary (Audited)

The Group Chief Executive and the rest of the Group Management Board (‘GMB’) review operating activity on a number of bases, including by global business and geographical region. Global businesses are our reportable segments under IFRS 8 ‘Operating Segments’.

Basis of preparation

The Group Chief Executive, supported by the rest of the GMB, is considered the Chief Operating Decision Maker (‘CODM’) for the purposes of identifying the Group’s reportable segments. Global business results are assessed by the CODM on the basis of adjusted performance that removes the effects of significant items and currency translation from reported results. We therefore present these results on an adjusted basis as required by IFRSs. The 2017 and 2016 adjusted performance information is presented on a constant currency basis as described on page 34.

As required by IFRS 8, reconciliations of the total adjusted global business results to the Group reported results are presented on page 48. Supplementary reconciliations from reported to adjusted results by global business are presented on pages 50 to 52 for information purposes.

Global business performance is also assessed using return on tangible equity (‘RoTE’), excluding significant items and the UK bank levy. A reconciliation of global business RoTE, excluding significant items and the UK bank levy to the Group’s RoTE is provided in the reconciliations of non-GAAP financial measures at 31 December 2018.

Our operations are closely integrated and, accordingly, the presentation of data includes internal allocations of certain items of income and expense. These allocations include the costs of certain support services and global functions to the extent that they can be meaningfully attributed to global businesses and geographical regions. While such allocations have been made on a systematic and consistent basis, they necessarily involve a degree of subjectivity. Costs that are not allocated to global businesses are included in Corporate Centre.

Where relevant, income and expense amounts presented include the results of inter-segment funding along with inter-company and inter-business line transactions. All such transactions are undertaken on arm’s length terms. The intra-Group elimination items for the global businesses are presented in Corporate Centre.

The expense of the UK bank levy is included in the Europe geographical region as HSBC regards the levy as a cost of being headquartered in the UK. For the purposes of the presentation by global business, the cost of the levy is included in the Corporate Centre.

The results of geographical regions are presented on a reported basis. Geographical information is classified by the location of the principal operations of the subsidiary or, for The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, HSBC Bank plc, HSBC Bank UK plc, HSBC Bank Middle East Limited and HSBC Bank USA, by the location of the branch responsible for reporting the results or providing funding.

A description of the global businesses is provided in the Strategic Report, pages 3 and 18 to 21.
## Analysis of Adjusted Results by Global Business

(Audited)

### HSBC Adjusted Profit Before Tax and Balance Sheet Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>Retail Banking and Wealth Management</th>
<th>Commercial Banking</th>
<th>Global Banking and Markets</th>
<th>Global Private Banking</th>
<th>Corporate Centre</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>21,935</td>
<td>14,885</td>
<td>15,512</td>
<td>1,785</td>
<td>(177)</td>
<td>53,940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17,270</td>
<td>14,652</td>
<td>17,986</td>
<td>1,497</td>
<td>2,535</td>
<td>53,940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,665</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>(2,474)</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>(2,712)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which:</td>
<td>net interest income/expense</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>15,822</td>
<td>10,666</td>
<td>5,259</td>
<td>888</td>
<td>(2,199)</td>
<td>30,436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges</td>
<td>(1,177)</td>
<td>(739)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>(1,767)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating expenses</td>
<td>(13,711)</td>
<td>(6,477)</td>
<td>(9,460)</td>
<td>(1,449)</td>
<td>(1,893)</td>
<td>(32,990)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating profit/(loss)</td>
<td>7,047</td>
<td>7,669</td>
<td>6,078</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>(1,955)</td>
<td>19,183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2,503</td>
<td>2,536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted profit before tax</td>
<td>7,080</td>
<td>7,669</td>
<td>6,078</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>21,719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted cost efficiency ratio</td>
<td>62.5</td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>61.0</td>
<td>81.2</td>
<td>(1,069.5)</td>
<td>61.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted balance sheet data</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers (net)</td>
<td>361,872</td>
<td>333,162</td>
<td>244,978</td>
<td>39,217</td>
<td>2,467</td>
<td>981,696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interests in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>397</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22,010</td>
<td>22,407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total external assets</td>
<td>476,784</td>
<td>360,216</td>
<td>1,012,272</td>
<td>43,790</td>
<td>665,062</td>
<td>2,558,124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>640,924</td>
<td>357,596</td>
<td>290,914</td>
<td>64,658</td>
<td>8,551</td>
<td>1,362,643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted risk-weighted assets (unaudited)</td>
<td>126,865</td>
<td>321,244</td>
<td>281,021</td>
<td>16,824</td>
<td>118,950</td>
<td>864,504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>20,220</td>
<td>13,247</td>
<td>15,285</td>
<td>1,723</td>
<td>1,186</td>
<td>51,661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17,024</td>
<td>13,378</td>
<td>16,557</td>
<td>1,453</td>
<td>3,249</td>
<td>51,661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3,196</td>
<td>(131)</td>
<td>(1,272)</td>
<td>(270)</td>
<td>(2,063)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which:</td>
<td>net interest income/expense</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>13,927</td>
<td>9,060</td>
<td>4,851</td>
<td>825</td>
<td>(461)</td>
<td>20,162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions/ (recoveries)</td>
<td>(969)</td>
<td>(465)</td>
<td>(446)</td>
<td>(16)</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>(1,713)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating expenses</td>
<td>(12,786)</td>
<td>(5,953)</td>
<td>(8,991)</td>
<td>(1,411)</td>
<td>(2,090)</td>
<td>(31,231)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating profit/(loss)</td>
<td>6,465</td>
<td>6,829</td>
<td>5,848</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>(721)</td>
<td>18,717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2,402</td>
<td>2,416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted profit before tax</td>
<td>6,479</td>
<td>6,829</td>
<td>5,848</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>1,881</td>
<td>21,133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted cost efficiency ratio</td>
<td>63.2</td>
<td>44.9</td>
<td>58.8</td>
<td>81.9</td>
<td>176.2</td>
<td>60.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted balance sheet data</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers (net)</td>
<td>118,131</td>
<td>336,163</td>
<td>946,747</td>
<td>46,247</td>
<td>2,443,037</td>
<td>2,443,037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interests in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21,666</td>
<td>22,019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total external assets</td>
<td>451,516</td>
<td>336,163</td>
<td>946,747</td>
<td>46,247</td>
<td>662,364</td>
<td>2,443,037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>621,092</td>
<td>351,817</td>
<td>273,080</td>
<td>64,967</td>
<td>10,883</td>
<td>1,321,629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted risk-weighted assets (unaudited)</td>
<td>118,131</td>
<td>289,824</td>
<td>293,135</td>
<td>15,795</td>
<td>128,796</td>
<td>845,680</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.
### HSBC adjusted profit before tax and balance sheet data (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2016</th>
<th>Retail Banking and Wealth Management</th>
<th>Commercial Banking</th>
<th>Global Banking and Markets</th>
<th>Global Private Banking</th>
<th>Corporate Centre</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</td>
<td>18,483</td>
<td>12,656</td>
<td>14,807</td>
<td>1,770</td>
<td>1,544</td>
<td>49,260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- external</td>
<td>16,050</td>
<td>12,656</td>
<td>17,488</td>
<td>1,517</td>
<td>1,554</td>
<td>49,260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- inter-segment</td>
<td>2,433</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(2,681)</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which: net interest income</td>
<td>12,906</td>
<td>8,506</td>
<td>4,800</td>
<td>813</td>
<td>1,176</td>
<td>28,201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</td>
<td>(1,101)</td>
<td>(986)</td>
<td>(461)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(24)</td>
<td>(2,572)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income</td>
<td>17,382</td>
<td>11,670</td>
<td>14,346</td>
<td>1,770</td>
<td>1,520</td>
<td>46,688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating expenses</td>
<td>(12,144)</td>
<td>(5,747)</td>
<td>(8,846)</td>
<td>(1,484)</td>
<td>(1,926)</td>
<td>(30,147)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating profit/(loss)</td>
<td>5,238</td>
<td>5,923</td>
<td>5,500</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>1,939</td>
<td>18,906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted profit before tax</td>
<td>5,258</td>
<td>5,923</td>
<td>5,500</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>1,939</td>
<td>18,906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>27.8</td>
<td>31.3</td>
<td>29.1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted cost efficiency ratio</td>
<td>65.7</td>
<td>45.4</td>
<td>59.7</td>
<td>83.8</td>
<td>124.7</td>
<td>61.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted balance sheet data</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers (net)</td>
<td>312,393</td>
<td>285,253</td>
<td>230,171</td>
<td>36,222</td>
<td>12,331</td>
<td>876,370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interests in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>421,559</td>
<td>309,905</td>
<td>949,732</td>
<td>43,663</td>
<td>692,740</td>
<td>2,417,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>595,765</td>
<td>346,746</td>
<td>261,949</td>
<td>71,389</td>
<td>14,344</td>
<td>1,290,193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted risk-weighted assets (unaudited)</td>
<td>111,617</td>
<td>276,705</td>
<td>301,729</td>
<td>15,418</td>
<td>149,680</td>
<td>855,148</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items

#### Adjusted results reconciliation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>Reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>Significant items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>53,940</td>
<td>(160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECL</td>
<td>(1,767)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LICs</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenses</td>
<td>32,990</td>
<td>(32,990)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>2,536</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit/(loss) before tax</td>
<td>21,719</td>
<td>(1,829)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

### Adjusted balance sheet reconciliation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reported and adjusted</td>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>Currency translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers (net)</td>
<td>981,696</td>
<td>928,841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interests in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>22,407</td>
<td>22,019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total external assets</td>
<td>2,558,124</td>
<td>2,443,037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>1,362,643</td>
<td>1,321,629</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Adjusted profit reconciliation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year ended 31 Dec</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted profit before tax</td>
<td>21,719</td>
<td>21,133</td>
<td>18,906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>(1,829)</td>
<td>(3,879)</td>
<td>(12,202)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- customer redress programmes (revenue)</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>(108)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses (revenue)</td>
<td>(113)</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- fair value movements on financial instruments</td>
<td>(100)</td>
<td>(245)</td>
<td>(2,453)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- costs of structural reform</td>
<td>(361)</td>
<td>(420)</td>
<td>(223)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- costs to achieve</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(3,002)</td>
<td>(3,118)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- customer redress programmes (operating expenses)</td>
<td>(146)</td>
<td>(655)</td>
<td>(559)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses (operating expenses)</td>
<td>(52)</td>
<td>(53)</td>
<td>(1,067)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses (LICs)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(746)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- gain on partial settlement of pension obligation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- impairment of GIP – Europe goodwill</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(3,240)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- past service costs of guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation</td>
<td>(228)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- restructuring and other related costs</td>
<td>(66)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- settlements and provisions in connection with legal and other regulatory matters</td>
<td>(816)</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>(1,025)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses (share of profit in associates and joint ventures)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(56)</td>
<td>(14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(87)</td>
<td>408</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported profit before tax</td>
<td>19,890</td>
<td>17,167</td>
<td>7,112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items – global businesses

Supplementary unaudited analysis of significant items by global business is presented below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>Retail Banking and Wealth Management</th>
<th>Commercial Banking</th>
<th>Global Banking and Markets</th>
<th>Global Private Banking</th>
<th>Corporate Centre</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Footnotes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>21,928</td>
<td>14,938</td>
<td>15,634</td>
<td>1,790</td>
<td>(510)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>(53)</td>
<td>(122)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- customer redress programmes</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- fair value movements on financial instruments</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(122)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td></td>
<td>21,935</td>
<td>14,885</td>
<td>15,512</td>
<td>1,785</td>
<td>(177)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(1,177)</td>
<td>(739)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>(1,767)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(1,177)</td>
<td>(739)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>(1,767)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenses</td>
<td></td>
<td>(13,902)</td>
<td>(6,480)</td>
<td>(9,348)</td>
<td>(1,550)</td>
<td>(3,379)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(112)</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>1,486</td>
<td>1,669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- costs of structural reform</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- customer redress programmes</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(22)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- past service costs of guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- restructuring and other related costs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(131)</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>889</td>
<td>816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(13,711)</td>
<td>(6,477)</td>
<td>(9,460)</td>
<td>(1,449)</td>
<td>(1,893)</td>
<td>(32,990)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,503</td>
<td>2,536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,503</td>
<td>2,536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit/(loss) before tax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>6,882</td>
<td>7,719</td>
<td>6,312</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>(1,271)</td>
<td>19,890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>(50)</td>
<td>(234)</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>1,819</td>
<td>1,829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- revenue</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>(53)</td>
<td>(122)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- operating expenses</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(112)</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>1,486</td>
<td>1,669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>7,080</td>
<td>7,669</td>
<td>6,078</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>21,719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers (net)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>361,872</td>
<td>333,162</td>
<td>244,978</td>
<td>39,217</td>
<td>2,467</td>
<td>981,696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>361,872</td>
<td>333,162</td>
<td>244,978</td>
<td>39,217</td>
<td>2,467</td>
<td>981,696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>640,924</td>
<td>357,596</td>
<td>290,914</td>
<td>64,658</td>
<td>8,551</td>
<td>1,362,643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>640,924</td>
<td>357,596</td>
<td>290,914</td>
<td>64,658</td>
<td>8,551</td>
<td>1,362,643</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.
## Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2017</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retail</td>
<td>Banking and Wealth</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Commercial Banking</td>
<td>Global Banking and Markets</td>
<td>Global Private Banking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>20,519</td>
<td>13,120</td>
<td>14,617</td>
<td>1,723</td>
<td>1,466</td>
<td>51,445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(67)</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>(29)</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>(232)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>487</td>
<td>(21)</td>
<td>(251)</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>(235)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>99 (20)</td>
<td>(116)</td>
<td>(274)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value movements on financial instruments</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(128)</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>13 (1)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>20,220</td>
<td>13,247</td>
<td>15,285</td>
<td>1,723</td>
<td>1,186</td>
<td>51,661</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|                | 2017 |          |          |          |          |          |
| LICs           | $m   | $m       | $m       | $m       | $m       | $m       |
| Reported       | (980) | (486) | (459) | (16) | 182 | (1,769) |
| Currency translation | 11 | 31 | 13 | – | 1 | 56 |
| Adjusted       | (969) | (465) | (446) | (16) | 183 | (1,713) |

|                | 2017 |          |          |          |          |          |
| Operating expenses | $m   | $m       | $m       | $m       | $m       | $m       |
| Reported       | (13,734) | (6,001) | (6,723) | (1,586) | (4,840) | (34,884) |
| Currency translation | 38 | (6) | (112) | (18) | (45) | (143) |
| Significant items | 910 | 54 | (156) | 193 | 2,796 | 3,796 |
| – costs of structural reform | 6 | 3 | 8 | – | 403 | 420 |
| – costs to achieve | 270 | 44 | 240 | 3 | 2,445 | 3,002 |
| – customer redress programmes | 637 | 16 | 2 | – | – | 655 |
| – disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses | – | – | – | 31 | 22 | 53 |
| – gain on partial settlement of pension obligation | (26) | (9) | (9) | (3) | (141) | (189) |
| – settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters | – | – | (376) | 164 | 14 | (198) |
| – currency translation on significant items | 23 | – | (21) | (2) | 52 | 52 |
| Adjusted       | (12,786) | (5,953) | (8,991) | (1,411) | (2,090) | (31,231) |

|                | 2017 |          |          |          |          |          |
| Share of profit in associates and joint ventures | $m   | $m       | $m       | $m       | $m       | $m       |
| Reported       | 18 | – | – | – | 45 | 41 |
| Adjusted       | 14 | – | – | – | 2 | 4 |

|                | 2017 |          |          |          |          |          |
| Profit/(loss) before tax | $m   | $m       | $m       | $m       | $m       | $m       |
| Reported       | 5,823 | 6,623 | 5,435 | 121 | (835) | 17,167 |
| Currency translation | (22) | 52 | 82 | 3 | (26) | 87 |
| Significant items | 678 | 154 | 331 | 172 | 2,544 | 3,479 |
| – revenue | (232) | 100 | 487 | (21) | (251) | 83 |
| – operating expenses | 910 | 54 | (156) | 193 | 2,795 | 3,796 |
| Adjusted       | 6,479 | 6,829 | 5,848 | 296 | 1,681 | 21,133 |

| Loans and advances to customers (net) | $m   | $m       | $m       | $m       | $m       | $m       |
| Reported       | 346,148 | 316,533 | 252,474 | 40,326 | 7,483 | 962,964 |
| Currency translation | (13,887) | (11,320) | (7,998) | (729) | (189) | (34,123) |
| Adjusted       | 332,261 | 305,213 | 244,476 | 39,597 | 7,294 | 928,841 |

| Customer accounts | $m   | $m       | $m       | $m       | $m       | $m       |
| Reported       | 639,592 | 362,908 | 283,943 | 66,512 | 11,507 | 1,304,402 |
| Currency translation | (18,500) | (11,291) | (10,883) | (1,555) | (624) | (42,833) |
| Adjusted       | 621,092 | 351,617 | 273,060 | 64,957 | 10,883 | 1,261,569 |

For footnotes, see page 67.
Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retail Banking and Wealth Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>20,338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(374)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>(1,481)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>(1,413)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value movements on financial instruments</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>(68)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>18,483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LICs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(1,633)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(1,101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(14,138)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>1,745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– costs of structural reform</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– costs to achieve</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– impairment of GPB – Europe goodwill</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(12,144)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit/(loss) before tax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>4,587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(92)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– revenue</td>
<td>(1,481)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– LICs</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– operating expenses</td>
<td>1,745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>5,258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers (net)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>306,056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>6,337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>312,393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>590,502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>5,263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>595,765</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.
Reconciliation of reported and adjusted risk-weighted assets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>At 31 Dec 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retail Banking and Wealth Management $bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risk-weighted assets</strong></td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>126.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposals</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— operations in Brazil</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjusted</strong></td>
<td>126.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 31 Dec 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>At 31 Dec 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risk-weighted assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>121.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(3.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposals</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— operations in Brazil</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— operations in Lebanon</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjusted</strong></td>
<td>118.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 31 Dec 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>At 31 Dec 2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risk-weighted assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>115.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposals</td>
<td>(3.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— operations in Brazil</td>
<td>(3.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— operations in Lebanon</td>
<td>(0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjusted</strong></td>
<td>111.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

Supplementary tables for RBWM and GPB

A breakdown of RBWM by business unit is presented below to reflect the basis of how the revenue performance of the business units is assessed and managed.

**RBWM – adjusted profit before tax data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Consists of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total RBWM $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— net interest income</td>
<td>15,822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— net fee income/(expense)</td>
<td>5,198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— other income</td>
<td>915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECL</td>
<td>(1,177)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net operating income</strong></td>
<td>20,758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating expenses</td>
<td>(13,711)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating profit</strong></td>
<td>7,047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Profit before tax</strong></td>
<td>7,080</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year ended 31 Dec 2017**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Consists of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total RBWM $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec 2017</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— net interest income</td>
<td>19,251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— net fee income/(expense)</td>
<td>5,198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— other income</td>
<td>915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECL</td>
<td>(969)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net operating income</strong></td>
<td>19,251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating expenses</td>
<td>(12,786)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating profit</strong></td>
<td>6,465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Profit before tax</strong></td>
<td>6,465</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

RBWM insurance manufacturing adjusted revenue of $1,816m (2017: $1,971m) was disclosed within the management view of adjusted revenue on page 18, as follows: Wealth Management $1,656m (2017: $1,870m) and Other $160m (2017: $101m).
RBWM Insurance manufacturing adjusted results

The following table shows the results of our insurance manufacturing operations by income statement line item. It shows the results of insurance manufacturing operations for RBWM and for all global business segments in aggregate, and separately the insurance distribution income earned by HSBC bank channels.

### Adjusted results of insurance manufacturing operations and insurance distribution income earned by HSBC bank channels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RBWM 2018</th>
<th>All global businesses 2018</th>
<th>RBWM 2017</th>
<th>All global businesses 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net interest income</td>
<td>2,063</td>
<td>2,227</td>
<td>2,013</td>
<td>2,193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net fee income</td>
<td>(579)</td>
<td>(567)</td>
<td>(496)</td>
<td>(485)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- fee income</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- fee expense</td>
<td>(761)</td>
<td>(842)</td>
<td>(731)</td>
<td>(819)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>(34)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income/(expense) from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>(1,562)</td>
<td>(1,578)</td>
<td>2,878</td>
<td>2,837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gains less losses from financial investments</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net insurance premium income</td>
<td>10,235</td>
<td>10,716</td>
<td>9,470</td>
<td>9,896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other operating income</td>
<td>712</td>
<td>766</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of which: PVIF</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>681</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating income</td>
<td>11,144</td>
<td>11,826</td>
<td>13,190</td>
<td>14,581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders</td>
<td>(9,328)</td>
<td>(9,786)</td>
<td>(11,930)</td>
<td>(12,381)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges</td>
<td>1,816</td>
<td>2,040</td>
<td>1,971</td>
<td>2,190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income</td>
<td>1,814</td>
<td>2,038</td>
<td>1,971</td>
<td>2,190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating expenses</td>
<td>(472)</td>
<td>(491)</td>
<td>(403)</td>
<td>(434)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating profit</td>
<td>1,342</td>
<td>1,547</td>
<td>1,568</td>
<td>1,756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit before tax of insurance manufacturing operations</td>
<td>1,373</td>
<td>1,578</td>
<td>1,578</td>
<td>1,766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annualised new business premiums of insurance manufacturing operations</td>
<td>3,173</td>
<td>3,252</td>
<td>2,666</td>
<td>2,725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance distribution income earned by HSBC bank channels</td>
<td>945</td>
<td>1,067</td>
<td>908</td>
<td>1,033</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

### Insurance manufacturing

The following commentary, unless otherwise specified, relates to the ‘All global businesses’ results.

HSBC recognises the present value of long-term in-force insurance contracts and investment contracts with discretionary participation features (‘PVIF’) as an asset on the balance sheet. The overall balance sheet equity, including PVIF, is therefore a measure of the embedded value in the insurance manufacturing businesses, and the movement in this embedded value in the period drives the overall income statement result.

Adjusted profit before tax of $1.6bn decreased by $0.2bn or 11%. This was mainly due to adverse market impacts of $0.3bn in 2018, which primarily reflected unfavourable equity market performance. This compared with favourable market impacts of $0.3bn in 2017. This reduction was partly offset by a $0.2bn increase in the value of new business written, as well as favourable actuarial assumptions and methodology updates of $0.1bn (2017: $0.1bn adverse).

Adjusted revenue was $0.2bn or 6.8% lower than 2017. This reflected the following:

- Other operating income of $0.8bn increased by $0.7bn, mainly from favourable movements in PVIF. This reflected an increase in ‘assumption changes and experience variances’ of $0.6bn, primarily in Hong Kong, from the future sharing of investment returns with policyholders. In addition, the value of new business written increased by $0.2bn to $1.1bn. For further details, please see Note 21 on the Financial Statements.
- Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders of $9.8bn were $2.6bn lower than 2017. This was primarily due to lower returns on financial assets supporting contracts where the policyholder is subject to part or all of the investment risk, partly offset by the impact of higher new business volumes in Hong Kong and France, and lower reinsurance ceded in Hong Kong.
- Adjusted operating expenses of $0.5bn increased by $0.1bn or 13% compared with 2017, reflecting investment in core insurance functions and capabilities.

Annualised new business premiums (‘ANP’) is used to assess new business performance. It is calculated as 100% of annualised first year regular premiums and 10% of single premiums, before reinsurance ceded. Growth in ANP during the period reflected new business growth, mainly in Hong Kong.

Insurance distribution income from HSBC channels included $663m (2017: $642m) on HSBC manufactured products, for which a corresponding fee expense is recognised within insurance manufacturing, and $404m (2017: $391m) products manufactured by third-party providers. The RBWM component of this distribution income was $588m (2017: $571m) from HSBC manufactured products and $357m (2017: $337m) from third-party products.
For GPB, a key measure of business performance is client assets, which is presented below.

### GPB – reported client assets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan</td>
<td>$330</td>
<td>$298</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net new money</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which: areas targeted for growth</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value change</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposals</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange and other</td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>$309</td>
<td>$330</td>
<td>$298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GPB – reported client assets by geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>$149</td>
<td>$161</td>
<td>$147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>$124</td>
<td>$130</td>
<td>$108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>$36</td>
<td>$39</td>
<td>$40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>$309</td>
<td>$330</td>
<td>$298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.

### Analysis of reported results by geographical regions

#### HSBC reported profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net interest income</td>
<td>6,841</td>
<td>16,108</td>
<td>1,763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net fee income</td>
<td>3,996</td>
<td>5,676</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis</td>
<td>3,942</td>
<td>4,134</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit and loss</td>
<td>(789)</td>
<td>(717)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>601</td>
<td>(26)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other income</td>
<td>3,113</td>
<td>3,609</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges/recoveries</td>
<td>17,704</td>
<td>28,784</td>
<td>2,687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges/recoveries</td>
<td>(609)</td>
<td>(602)</td>
<td>(209)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income</td>
<td>17,095</td>
<td>28,182</td>
<td>2,478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating expenses</td>
<td>(17,934)</td>
<td>(12,466)</td>
<td>(1,357)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating profit/(loss)</td>
<td>(839)</td>
<td>15,716</td>
<td>1,121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2,074</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit/(loss) before tax</td>
<td>(815)</td>
<td>17,790</td>
<td>1,557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of HSBC’s profit before tax</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost efficiency ratio</td>
<td>101.3</td>
<td>89.5</td>
<td>7.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance sheet data</td>
<td>$373,073</td>
<td>450,545</td>
<td>28,824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers (net)</td>
<td>1,150,235</td>
<td>1,047,636</td>
<td>57,455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total assets</td>
<td>503,154</td>
<td>664,824</td>
<td>35,408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk-weighted assets</td>
<td>298,056</td>
<td>363,894</td>
<td>56,689</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.
### HSBC reported profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Intra-HSBC items</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2017</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net interest income</td>
<td>6,970</td>
<td>14,153</td>
<td>1,762</td>
<td>3,441</td>
<td>2,098</td>
<td>(238)</td>
<td>28,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net fee income</td>
<td>4,161</td>
<td>5,631</td>
<td>619</td>
<td>1,880</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>12,811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis</td>
<td>4,066</td>
<td>2,929</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>486</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>8,426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit and loss</td>
<td>769</td>
<td>2,003</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,836</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Changes in fair value of other financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss

|                | N/A          | N/A          | N/A          | N/A           | N/A           | N/A             | N/A     |

### Other income/(expense)

|                | 1,454        | 1,090        | 109          | 865           | 57            | (4,379)         | (804)   |

### Net operating income before loan impairment changes and other credit risk provisions

|                | 17,420       | 25,806       | 2,660        | 6,713         | 3,225         | (4,379)         | 51,445  |

### Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions

|                | (658)        | (570)        | (207)        | 189           | (523)         | —               | (1,769) |

### Net operating income

|                | 16,762       | 25,236       | 2,453        | 6,902         | 2,702         | (4,379)         | 49,676  |

### Total operating expenses

|                | (18,665)     | (11,790)     | (1,394)      | (5,305)       | (2,109)       | 4,379           | (34,884) |

### Operating profit/(loss)

|                | (1,903)      | 13,446       | 1,059        | 1,597         | 593           | —               | 14,792  |

### Share of HSBC’s profit before tax

|                | (10.8)       | 89.3         | 8.7          | 9.3           | 3.5           | 100.0           | —       |

### Cost efficiency ratio

|                | 107.1        | 45.7         | 52.4         | 79.0          | 65.4          | 67.8            | —       |

### Balance sheet data

|                | $m           | $m           | $m           | $m            | $m            | $m              | $m      |

### Loans and advances to customers (net)

|                | 381,547      | 425,971      | 28,050       | 107,607       | 19,789        | —               | 962,964 |

### Total assets

|                | 1,169,515    | 1,008,498    | 57,469       | 391,292       | 48,413        | (153,416)       | 2,521,771 |

### Customer accounts

|                | 505,182      | 657,395      | 34,658       | 143,432       | 23,795        | —               | 1,364,462 |

### Risk-weighted assets

|                | 311,612      | 357,809      | 59,196       | 131,276       | 36,372        | —               | 871,337  |

|                |              |              |              |               |               |                 |         |
|                |              |              |              |               |               |                 |         |

|                |              |              |              |               |               |                 |         |

### For footnotes, see page 67.
Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items – geographical regions

Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America*</th>
<th>Latin America†</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revenue</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>17,704</td>
<td>28,784</td>
<td>2,687</td>
<td>6,725</td>
<td>3,062</td>
<td>53,780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>(53)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value movements on financial instruments</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>(38)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>17,802</td>
<td>28,746</td>
<td>2,686</td>
<td>6,820</td>
<td>3,068</td>
<td>53,940</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges

|                          |        |      |      |               |               |       |
| Reported                 | (609)  | (602) | (209) | (570)         | (1,767)       |       |
| Adjusted                 | (609)  | (602) | (209) | (570)         | (1,767)       |       |

Operating expenses

|                          |        |      |      |               |               |       |
| Reported                 | (17,934) | (12,466) | (1,357) | (6,149)      | (1,935)       | (34,659) |
| Significant items        | 677    | 9    | –    | –             | –             | 1,669  |
| – costs of structural reform | 352   | 9    | –    | –             | –             | 361    |
| – customer redress programmes | 146   | –    | –    | –             | –             | 146    |
| – disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses | 52   | –    | –    | –             | –             | 52     |
| – past service costs of guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation | 228  | –    | –    | –             | –             | 228    |
| – restructuring and other related costs | 46    | 7    | –    | 13            | –             | 66     |
| – settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters | (147) | –    | –    | 963           | –             | 816    |
| Adjusted                 | (17,257) | (12,450) | (1,357) | (5,173)      | (1,935)       | (32,990) |

Share of profit in associates and joint ventures

|                          |        |      |      |               |               |       |
| Reported                 | 24     | 2,074 | 436  | –             | 2             | 2,536  |
| Adjusted                 | 24     | 2,074 | 436  | –             | 2             | 2,536  |

Profit/(loss) before tax

|                          |        |      |      |               |               |       |
| Reported                 | (815)  | 17,790 | 1,557 | 799           | 559           | 19,890 |
| Significant items        | 775    | (22)  | (1)  | 1,071         | 6             | 1,828  |
| – revenue                | 98     | (38)  | (1)  | 95            | 6             | 160    |
| – operating expenses     | 677    | 16    | –    | 976           | –             | 1,669  |
| Adjusted                 | (40)   | 17,768 | 1,556 | 1,870         | 565           | 21,719 |

Loans and advances to customers (net)

|                          |        |      |      |               |               |       |
| Reported                 | 373,073 | 450,545 | 28,824 | 108,146      | 21,108        | 981,696 |
| Adjusted                 | 373,073 | 450,545 | 28,824 | 108,146      | 21,108        | 981,696 |

Customer accounts

|                          |        |      |      |               |               |       |
| Reported                 | 503,154 | 664,824 | 35,408 | 133,291      | 25,966        | 1,362,643 |
| Adjusted                 | 503,154 | 664,824 | 35,408 | 133,291      | 25,966        | 1,362,643 |

Footnotes

For footnotes, see page 67.
Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
<th>Mainland China</th>
<th>US*</th>
<th>Mexico†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revenue</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>13,597</td>
<td>18,231</td>
<td>2,888</td>
<td>4,741</td>
<td>2,294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>(53)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>103</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value movements on financial instruments</td>
<td>(65)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>13,706</td>
<td>18,236</td>
<td>2,887</td>
<td>4,838</td>
<td>2,287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(516)</td>
<td>(214)</td>
<td>(143)</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>(463)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(516)</td>
<td>(214)</td>
<td>(143)</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>(463)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating expenses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(14,502)</td>
<td>(6,539)</td>
<td>(1,920)</td>
<td>(4,967)</td>
<td>(1,030)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>531</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>919</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– costs of structural reform</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– past service costs of guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– restructuring and other related costs</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters</td>
<td>(176)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>908</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(13,971)</td>
<td>(6,523)</td>
<td>(1,920)</td>
<td>(4,068)</td>
<td>(1,030)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2,033</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2,033</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Profit/(loss) before tax</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(1,396)</td>
<td>11,514</td>
<td>2,858</td>
<td>(47)</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>1,016</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– revenue</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– operating expenses</td>
<td>531</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>919</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(756)</td>
<td>11,535</td>
<td>2,857</td>
<td>966</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loans and advances to customers (net)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>287,144</td>
<td>290,547</td>
<td>38,979</td>
<td>64,011</td>
<td>17,895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>287,144</td>
<td>290,547</td>
<td>38,979</td>
<td>64,011</td>
<td>17,895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Customer accounts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>399,487</td>
<td>484,897</td>
<td>45,712</td>
<td>82,523</td>
<td>19,936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>399,487</td>
<td>484,897</td>
<td>45,712</td>
<td>82,523</td>
<td>19,936</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Of which US (excluding CML run-off portfolio): adjusted revenue $4,792m (RBWM: $1,200m; CMB: $1,016m; GB&M $1,924m; GBP: $259m); adjusted ECL $199m; adjusted operating expenses $3,396m; adjusted profit before tax (‘PBT’) $996m (RBWM: $180m; CMB: $473m; GB&M $618m; GBP: $23m); adjusted RWAs (RBWM: $10.6bn; CMB: $27.8bn; GB&M $45.5bn; GBP: $4.1bn; Corporate Centre: $10.2bn).

† Of which Mexico: adjusted revenue $2,287m (RBWM: $1,508m; CMB: $378m; GB&M $321m); adjusted ECL $1403m; adjusted operating expenses $1,303m; adjusted PBT $521m (RBWM: $194m; CMB: $114m; GB&M $189m); adjusted RWAs (RBWM: $7.9bn; CMB: $6.9bn; GB&M $10.6bn; Corporate Centre: $3.0bn).

For footnotes, see page 67.
Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2017</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>MENA</td>
<td>North America</td>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>17,420</td>
<td>25,806</td>
<td>2,660</td>
<td>6,713</td>
<td>3,225</td>
<td>61,445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>751</td>
<td>(130)</td>
<td>(75)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(403)</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(93)</td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>(98)</td>
<td>(27)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(130)</td>
<td>(19)</td>
<td>(274)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value movements on financial instruments</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>18,237</td>
<td>25,799</td>
<td>2,586</td>
<td>6,620</td>
<td>2,808</td>
<td>51,661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LICs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(658)</td>
<td>(570)</td>
<td>(207)</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>(523)</td>
<td>(1,769)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(641)</td>
<td>(565)</td>
<td>(204)</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>(494)</td>
<td>(1,713)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(18,665)</td>
<td>(11,790)</td>
<td>(1,394)</td>
<td>(5,305)</td>
<td>(2,109)</td>
<td>(34,884)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(565)</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>(143)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>2,876</td>
<td>634</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>3,796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– costs of structural reform</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– costs to achieve</td>
<td>1,908</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>3,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>655</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– gain on partial settlement of pension obligation</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(188)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(188)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters</td>
<td>(215)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(198)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(16,354)</td>
<td>(11,091)</td>
<td>(1,306)</td>
<td>(5,104)</td>
<td>(1,765)</td>
<td>(31,231)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1,883</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2,375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1,928</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2,416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profits/(loss) before tax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(1,864)</td>
<td>15,329</td>
<td>1,501</td>
<td>1,601</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>17,167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>(15)</td>
<td>(12)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(91)</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>2,942</td>
<td>757</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>3,879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– revenue</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(93)</td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– operating expenses</td>
<td>2,876</td>
<td>634</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>3,796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>1,281</td>
<td>16,071</td>
<td>1,518</td>
<td>1,711</td>
<td>552</td>
<td>21,133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers (net)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>381,547</td>
<td>425,971</td>
<td>28,050</td>
<td>107,607</td>
<td>19,789</td>
<td>902,964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(19,881)</td>
<td>(8,138)</td>
<td>(1,277)</td>
<td>(3,194)</td>
<td>(1,733)</td>
<td>(34,123)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>361,666</td>
<td>417,833</td>
<td>26,773</td>
<td>104,413</td>
<td>18,056</td>
<td>928,841</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.
### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>HK</th>
<th>Mainland China</th>
<th>US</th>
<th>Mexico†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revenue</strong></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>12,922</td>
<td>16,117</td>
<td>2,379</td>
<td>4,876</td>
<td>2,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>(91)</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>(51)</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>(99)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>(78)</td>
<td>(126)</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>(130)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value movements on financial instruments</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>13,527</td>
<td>15,975</td>
<td>2,538</td>
<td>4,777</td>
<td>2,120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LICs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(492)</td>
<td>(396)</td>
<td>(67)</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>(473)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(478)</td>
<td>(393)</td>
<td>(70)</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>(464)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating expenses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(15,098)</td>
<td>(6,131)</td>
<td>(1,687)</td>
<td>(4,267)</td>
<td>(1,297)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(424)</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>(35)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>2,537</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– costs of structural reform</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– costs to achieve</td>
<td>1,766</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>655</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– gain on partial settlement of pension obligation</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(188)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters</td>
<td>(362)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(12,973)</td>
<td>(5,791)</td>
<td>(1,651)</td>
<td>(4,148)</td>
<td>(1,227)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1,863</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1,908</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Profit/(loss) before tax</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(2,618)</td>
<td>9,598</td>
<td>2,488</td>
<td>717</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>(54)</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>2,592</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– revenue</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>(51)</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>(99)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– operating expenses</td>
<td>2,537</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>9,799</td>
<td>2,725</td>
<td>737</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loans and advances to customers (net)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>295,538</td>
<td>268,966</td>
<td>40,686</td>
<td>65,168</td>
<td>15,172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(16,216)</td>
<td>(582)</td>
<td>(4,600)</td>
<td>(801)</td>
<td>(28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>279,322</td>
<td>268,384</td>
<td>36,086</td>
<td>64,367</td>
<td>15,199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Customer accounts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>401,733</td>
<td>477,104</td>
<td>45,991</td>
<td>89,887</td>
<td>17,809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(22,062)</td>
<td>(1,033)</td>
<td>(4,600)</td>
<td>(801)</td>
<td>(28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>379,671</td>
<td>476,071</td>
<td>41,391</td>
<td>89,086</td>
<td>17,781</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Of which US (excluding CML run-off portfolio): adjusted revenue $4.737bn (RBWM: $1.194bn; CMB: $947m; GB&M $1.951bn; GPB: $317m); adjusted LICs $118m; adjusted operating expenses $3.956bn; adjusted PBT $920m (RBWM: $1.68bn; CMB: $432m; GB&M $527m; GPB: $64m); adjusted RWAs (RBWM: $11.0bn; CMB: $25.1bn; GB&M $45.2bn; GPB: $4.2bn; Corporate Centre: $10.0bn).

† Of which Mexico: adjusted revenue $2.120bn (RBWM: $1.413bn; CMB: $342m; GB&M $277m); adjusted LICs $464m; adjusted operating expenses $1.227bn; adjusted PBT $429m (RBWM: $143m; CMB: $103m; GB&M $158m); adjusted RWAs (RBWM: $7.0bn; CMB: $5.9bn; GB&M $8.3bn; Corporate Centre: $2.8bn).

For footnotes, see page 67.
### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revenue</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>15,516</td>
<td>23,320</td>
<td>2,969</td>
<td>7,065</td>
<td>2,686</td>
<td>47,966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>96 (166)</td>
<td>(448)</td>
<td>37 (336)</td>
<td>(803)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>1,774 (10)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>185 (2,097)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>(547)</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>273 (264)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value movements on financial investments</td>
<td>2,289 (6)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2,453</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>34 (4)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(124) (90)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>17,386</td>
<td>23,144</td>
<td>2,514</td>
<td>7,257 (49,260)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LICs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(446) (677)</td>
<td>(316)</td>
<td>(732)</td>
<td>(1,229) (3,400)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>– 1</td>
<td>59 (5)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>– –</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>804</td>
<td>804</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>– –</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>748</td>
<td>748</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>– –</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(446) (676)</td>
<td>(257)</td>
<td>(737)</td>
<td>(456) (2,572)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating expenses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(21,845) (10,785)</td>
<td>(1,584)</td>
<td>(6,147)</td>
<td>(3,037) (39,008)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(109)</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>6,638</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>990</td>
<td>1,183</td>
<td>9,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– costs of structural reform</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– costs to achieve</td>
<td>2,098</td>
<td>476</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>3,118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>559</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>559</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,069</td>
<td>1,087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– impairment of GPB – Europe goodwill</td>
<td>3,240</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters</td>
<td>484</td>
<td>(46)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>587</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>6 (12)</td>
<td>(32)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(15,316) (10,295)</td>
<td>(1,288)</td>
<td>(5,177)</td>
<td>(1,647) (30,147)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1,921</td>
<td>434 (1)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>2,364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>– 10</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>– –</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>– –</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>– –</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1,931</td>
<td>434 (1)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Profit/(loss) before tax</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(6,774)</td>
<td>13,779</td>
<td>1,503</td>
<td>185 (1,581)</td>
<td>7,112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td>(83)</td>
<td>(164)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>160 (408)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>8,412</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>1,145</td>
<td>2,173</td>
<td>12,202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– revenue</td>
<td>1,774</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>2,097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– LICs</td>
<td>– –</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>804</td>
<td>804</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– operating expenses</td>
<td>6,638</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>990</td>
<td>1,183</td>
<td>9,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>– –</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>1,625</td>
<td>14,104</td>
<td>1,403</td>
<td>1,342</td>
<td>432</td>
<td>18,906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loans and advances to customers (net)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>336,670</td>
<td>365,430</td>
<td>30,740</td>
<td>111,710</td>
<td>16,954</td>
<td>861,504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>17,113</td>
<td>(481)</td>
<td>(1,370)</td>
<td>697</td>
<td>(1,093)</td>
<td>14,866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>353,783</td>
<td>364,949</td>
<td>29,370</td>
<td>112,407</td>
<td>15,961</td>
<td>876,370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Customer accounts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>446,615</td>
<td>631,723</td>
<td>34,766</td>
<td>138,790</td>
<td>20,492</td>
<td>1,272,386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>21,775</td>
<td>(1,617)</td>
<td>(1,450)</td>
<td>842</td>
<td>(1,743)</td>
<td>17,807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>468,390</td>
<td>630,106</td>
<td>33,316</td>
<td>139,632</td>
<td>18,749</td>
<td>1,290,193</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.
Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
<th>Mainland China</th>
<th>US*</th>
<th>Mexico†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>10,893</td>
<td>14,014</td>
<td>2,343</td>
<td>5,239</td>
<td>1,963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(209)</td>
<td>(133)</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>1,834</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses</td>
<td>(441)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value movements on financial instruments</td>
<td>2,238</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>12,518</td>
<td>13,880</td>
<td>2,333</td>
<td>5,387</td>
<td>1,907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LICs</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(245)</td>
<td>(321)</td>
<td>(121)</td>
<td>(631)</td>
<td>(452)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(233)</td>
<td>(318)</td>
<td>(121)</td>
<td>(631)</td>
<td>(439)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(14,562)</td>
<td>(5,846)</td>
<td>(1,507)</td>
<td>(5,079)</td>
<td>(1,264)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>2,660</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>879</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– costs of structural reform</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– costs to achieve</td>
<td>1,838</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>559</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>(46)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>587</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– currency translation on significant items</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>(11,796)</td>
<td>(5,411)</td>
<td>(1,459)</td>
<td>(4,200)</td>
<td>(1,199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1,892</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1,902</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit/(loss) before tax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>(3,913)</td>
<td>8,069</td>
<td>2,607</td>
<td>(471)</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>(91)</td>
<td>(76)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant items</td>
<td>4,484</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>1,027</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– revenue</td>
<td>1,834</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– operating expenses</td>
<td>2,660</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>879</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>8,173</td>
<td>2,655</td>
<td>556</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers (net)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>264,098</td>
<td>230,629</td>
<td>33,303</td>
<td>74,596</td>
<td>12,876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>11,660</td>
<td>(2,181)</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>275,758</td>
<td>228,448</td>
<td>33,436</td>
<td>74,596</td>
<td>13,424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported</td>
<td>361,278</td>
<td>461,626</td>
<td>46,576</td>
<td>88,751</td>
<td>14,423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency translation</td>
<td>15,691</td>
<td>(4,370)</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted</td>
<td>376,969</td>
<td>457,256</td>
<td>46,761</td>
<td>88,751</td>
<td>15,036</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Of which US (excluding CML run-off portfolio): adjusted revenue $4,698m (RBWM: $1,161m; CMB: $981m; GB&M $1,979m; GPB: $323m); adjusted LICs $503m; adjusted operating expenses $3,808m; adjusted PBT $387m (RBWM: $81m; CMB: $341m; GB&M $100m; GPB: $67m); adjusted RWAs (RBWM: $11.0bn; CMB: $26.8bn; GB&M $48.3bn; GPB: $4.1bn; Corporate Centre: $13.6bn).
† Of which Mexico: adjusted revenue $1,907m (RBWM: $1,256m; CMB: $330m; GB&M $214m; GPB: $13m); adjusted LICs $429m; adjusted operating expenses $1,199m; adjusted PBT $268m (RBWM: $97m; CMB: $83m; GB&M $78m; GPB: $5m); adjusted RWAs (RBWM: $6.4bn; CMB: $6.3bn; GB&M $6.7bn; Corporate Centre: $1.7bn).

For footnotes, see page 67.
## Analysis of reported results by country/territory

### Profit/(loss) before tax by country/territory within global businesses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country/Region</th>
<th>Retail Banking and Wealth Management</th>
<th>Commercial Banking</th>
<th>Global Banking and Markets</th>
<th>Global Private Banking</th>
<th>Corporate Centre</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Europe</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Footnotes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td>476</td>
<td>1,901</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>(4,205)</td>
<td>(1,396)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which: HSBC Holdings</td>
<td>(644)</td>
<td>(428)</td>
<td>(394)</td>
<td>(77)</td>
<td>(888)</td>
<td>(2,431)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>(101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>(101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>(101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>(69)</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>6,190</td>
<td>4,176</td>
<td>3,773</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>3,298</td>
<td>17,790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>6,951</td>
<td>3,114</td>
<td>1,670</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>11,514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>6,951</td>
<td>3,114</td>
<td>1,670</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>11,514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>6,951</td>
<td>3,114</td>
<td>1,670</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>11,514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mainland China</td>
<td>6,951</td>
<td>3,114</td>
<td>1,670</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>11,514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>6,951</td>
<td>3,114</td>
<td>1,670</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>11,514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>6,951</td>
<td>3,114</td>
<td>1,670</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>11,514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiwan</td>
<td>6,951</td>
<td>3,114</td>
<td>1,670</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>11,514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>6,951</td>
<td>3,114</td>
<td>1,670</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>11,514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Middle East and North Africa</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>1,557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAE</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>1,557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>1,557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>1,557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>North America</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>1,557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>1,557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>1,557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin America</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(162)</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(162)</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>6,882</td>
<td>7,719</td>
<td>6,312</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>(1,271)</td>
<td>19,890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>(159)</td>
<td>1,899</td>
<td>777</td>
<td>(231)</td>
<td>(4,150)</td>
<td>(1,864)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which: HSBC Holdings</td>
<td>(658)</td>
<td>(372)</td>
<td>(739)</td>
<td>(69)</td>
<td>(2,308)</td>
<td>(5,166)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>473</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>271</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>271</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>271</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>5,372</td>
<td>3,394</td>
<td>3,135</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>3,143</td>
<td>15,329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>5,038</td>
<td>2,460</td>
<td>1,357</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>9,598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>5,038</td>
<td>2,460</td>
<td>1,357</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>9,598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>5,038</td>
<td>2,460</td>
<td>1,357</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>9,598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>5,038</td>
<td>2,460</td>
<td>1,357</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>9,598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mainland China</td>
<td>5,038</td>
<td>2,460</td>
<td>1,357</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>9,598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>5,038</td>
<td>2,460</td>
<td>1,357</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>9,598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>5,038</td>
<td>2,460</td>
<td>1,357</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>9,598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiwan</td>
<td>5,038</td>
<td>2,460</td>
<td>1,357</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>9,598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>5,038</td>
<td>2,460</td>
<td>1,357</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>9,598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East and North Africa</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>593</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>566</td>
<td>1,501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAE</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>932</td>
<td>671</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>(374)</td>
<td>1,801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>494</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>(444)</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>453</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(19)</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(19)</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(19)</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec 2017</strong></td>
<td>5,623</td>
<td>6,623</td>
<td>5,436</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>(835)</td>
<td>17,167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Profit/(loss) before tax by country/territory within global businesses (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>Retail Banking and Wealth Management $m</th>
<th>Commercial Banking $m</th>
<th>Global Banking and Markets $m</th>
<th>Global Private Banking $m</th>
<th>Corporate Centre $m</th>
<th>Total $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>2,129</td>
<td>1,009</td>
<td>(3,695)</td>
<td>(6,741)</td>
<td>(6,774)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UK</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>1,834</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>(6,556)</td>
<td>(3,913)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which: HSBC Holdings 76.7%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– France</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>(53)</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Germany</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Switzerland – 9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>(493)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(491)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>(3,304)</td>
<td>(138)</td>
<td>(2,213)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>4,115</td>
<td>2,920</td>
<td>3,211</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>3,265</td>
<td>13,779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Hong Kong</td>
<td>3,796</td>
<td>2,191</td>
<td>1,298</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>563</td>
<td>8,069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Australia</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– India</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Indonesia</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– mainland China (72)</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>456</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>2,158</td>
<td>2,607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Malaysia</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Singapore</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Taiwan</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East and North Africa</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>652</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>541</td>
<td>1,503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Egypt</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UAE</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>434</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>(122)</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>648</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>(876)</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– US</td>
<td>(28)</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>(932)</td>
<td>(471)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Canada</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>(136)</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>(1,822)</td>
<td>(1,581)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Mexico</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>(15)</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>(230)</td>
<td>(25)</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>(1,807)</td>
<td>(1,828)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which: Brazil (281)</td>
<td>(126)</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>(1,826)</td>
<td>(2,076)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec 2016</td>
<td>4,567</td>
<td>6,046</td>
<td>5,440</td>
<td>(3,328)</td>
<td>(6,633)</td>
<td>7,112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 67.
Other information

Funds under management and assets held in custody

Funds under management and assets held in custody

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Funds under management and assets held in custody</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Funds under management</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Jan</td>
<td>943</td>
<td>831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net new money</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value change</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange and other</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>899</td>
<td>943</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Taxes paid by region and country/territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxes paid by region/territory</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3,398</td>
<td>3,340</td>
<td>3,151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UK</td>
<td>2,693</td>
<td>2,654</td>
<td>2,385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which: HSBC Holdings</td>
<td>832</td>
<td>1,078</td>
<td>1,253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– France</td>
<td>536</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Germany</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Switzerland</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>2,742</td>
<td>2,277</td>
<td>2,755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Hong Kong</td>
<td>1,398</td>
<td>1,043</td>
<td>1,488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Australia</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– mainland China</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– India</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Indonesia</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Malaysia</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Singapore</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Taiwan</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East and North Africa</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>419</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UAE</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Egypt</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>317</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– US</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Canada</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Mexico</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which: Brazil</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>7,054</td>
<td>6,796</td>
<td>7,440</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assets held in custody and under administration

Custody is the safekeeping and servicing of securities and other financial assets on behalf of clients. At 31 December 2018, we held assets as custodian of $7.4tn, 4% lower than the $7.7tn held at 31 December 2017. This decrease was mainly driven by adverse foreign exchange movements in Europe and Asia together with adverse market movements in Asia, which was partly offset by incremental assets under custody in North America.
Conduct-related matters

Conduct-related costs included in significant items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Income statement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net interest income/(expense)</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>(108)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>(108)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– legal proceedings and regulatory matters</td>
<td>(634)</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>(1,025)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>(146)</td>
<td>(655)</td>
<td>(559)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total charge for the year relating to significant items</td>
<td>(727)</td>
<td>(666)</td>
<td>(1,582)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance sheet at 31 Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total provisions</td>
<td>1,526</td>
<td>2,596</td>
<td>3,066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– legal proceedings and regulatory matters</td>
<td>872</td>
<td>1,248</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– customer redress programmes</td>
<td>854</td>
<td>1,347</td>
<td>996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table above provides a summary of conduct-related costs included in significant items (see pages 38 and 43).

The HSBC approach to conduct is designed to ensure that through our actions and behaviours we deliver fair outcomes for our customers, and do not disrupt the orderly and transparent operation of financial markets. The Board places a strong emphasis on conduct, requiring adherence to high behavioural standards and the HSBC Values. The Board oversight of conduct matters was transitioned to the Group Risk Committee following the demise of the Conduct & Values Committee during the first half of 2018. Additionally the Remuneration Committee also considers conduct and compliance-related matters relevant to remuneration. These committees’ reports may be found on pages 161 to 164. For information on initiatives implemented in 2018 to raise our standards in relation to the conduct of our business, see page 84 under ‘Conduct of business’.

Provisions relating to significant items raised for conduct costs in 2018 resulted from the ongoing consequences of a small number of historical events.

Operating expenses included significant items related to conduct matters in respect of legal proceedings and regulatory matters of $634m and customer remediation costs mainly in respect of the mis-selling of payment protection insurance of $172m. For further details on payment protection insurance and legal proceedings and regulatory matters, see Notes 27 and 35 on the Financial Statements, respectively.

We then apply emission uplift rates to reflect uncertainty concerning the quality and coverage of emission measurement and estimation. The rates are 4% for electricity, 10% for other energy and 6% for business travel. This is consistent both with the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change’s Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories and our internal analysis of data coverage and quality.

Carbon dioxide emissions in tonnes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>559,000</td>
<td>580,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From energy</td>
<td>437,000</td>
<td>473,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From travel</td>
<td>122,000</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carbon dioxide emissions in tonnes per FTE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2.39</td>
<td>2.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From energy</td>
<td>1.87</td>
<td>2.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From travel</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reduction in our carbon emissions continues to be driven by energy efficiency initiatives, as well as our procurement of electricity from renewable sources under power purchase agreements. Travel emissions increased due to improved business travel data collection.

Our greenhouse gas reporting year runs from October to September. For the year from 1 October 2017 to 30 September 2018, carbon dioxide emissions from our global operations were 559,000 tonnes. Independent assurance of our carbon dioxide emissions will be available in the first half of 2019 on our website.

Carbon dioxide emissions

We report our carbon emissions with reference to the GHG Protocol including the amendments to Scope 2 Guidance, which incorporate market-based emission methodology. We report carbon dioxide emissions resulting from energy use in our buildings and employees’ business travel.

In 2018, we collected data on energy use and business travel for our operations in 28 countries and territories, which accounted for approximately 93% of our full-time employees (‘FTEs’). To estimate the emissions of our operations in countries and territories where we have operational control and a small presence, we scale up the emissions data from 93% to 100%.
24 ‘Investment distribution’ includes Investments, which comprises mutual funds (HSBC manufactured and third party), structured products and securities trading, and Wealth Insurance distribution, consisting of HSBC manufactured and third-party life, pension and investment insurance products.

25 ‘Other’ mainly includes the distribution and manufacturing (where applicable) of retail and credit protection insurance.

26 Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges/Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as revenue.

27 Adjusted return on average risk-weighted assets (‘Adjusted RoRWA’): is a measure used to assess the performance of RBWM, CMB, GB&M and GBP. Adjusted RoRWA is calculated using profit before tax and reported average risk-weighted assets at constant currency adjusted for the effects of significant items.

28 ‘Markets products, Insurance and Investments and Other’ includes revenue from Foreign Exchange, insurance manufacturing and distribution, interest rate management and global banking products.

29 From 1 January 2018, the qualifying components according to IFRS 7 ‘Financial Instruments: Disclosures’ of fair value movements relating to changes in credit spreads on structured liabilities, were recorded through other comprehensive income, thereafter movements remain in credit and funding valuation adjustments, and comparatives have not been restated.

30 ‘Other’ in GB&M includes net interest earned on free capital held in the global business not assigned to products, allocated funding costs and gains resulting from business disposals. Within the management view of adjusted revenue, notional tax credits are allocated to the businesses to reflect the economic benefit generated by certain activities which is not reflected within operating income; for example, notional credits on income earned from tax-exempt investments where the economic benefit of the activity is reflected in tax expense. In order to reflect the total operating income on an IFRS basis, the offsets to these tax credits are included within ‘Other’.

31 Under the old revenue allocation, the 2017 results would have been: Global Markets: $6,846m; FICC: $5,555m; FX: $2,587m; Rates: $2,037m; Credit: $931m; Equities: $1,285m; Securities Services: $1,762m; Global Banking: $3,858m; GB&M: $2,199m; GTRF: $703m; Principal Investments: $222m; Credit and funding valuation adjustments: $267m; Other revenue: $(132)m. 2016 numbers have not been re-presented on the new basis.

32 Corporate Centre comprises Central Treasury, including Balance Sheet Management (‘BSM’), our legacy businesses, interests in our associates and joint ventures, central stewardship costs and the UK bank levy.

33 Central Treasury includes revenue relating to ESM of $2.5bn (2017: $2.7bn; 2016: $3.0bn), interest expense of $1,267m (2017: $888m; 2016: $707m) and adverse value changes on issued long-term debt and associated swaps of $213m (2017: gain of $120m; 2016: loss of $271m). Revenue relating to ESM includes other internal allocations, including notional tax credits to reflect the economic benefit generated by certain activities, which is not reflected within operating income, for example notional credits on income earned from tax-exempt investments where the economic benefit of the activity is reflected in tax expense. In order to reflect the total operating income on an IFRS basis, the offsets to these tax credits are included within Central Treasury.

34 Other miscellaneous items in Corporate Centre includes internal allocations relating to Legacy Credit.

35 Complaint figures for 2017 restated and weighted by country volumes.

36 OECD, IEA, Investing in Climate, Investment in Growth, July 2017. The OECD estimates that for infrastructure to be consistent with a 2°C scenario, investment needs to amount to $6.9tn per year in the next 15 years, an increase of about 10% in total infrastructure investment from the reference estimate of $6.8tn.

37 Amounts shown in table include green and other sustainable finance loans, which support the transition to the low-carbon economy. The methodology for the quantification of our exposure to higher transition risk sectors will evolve over time as more data becomes available and is incorporated in our risk management systems and processes.

38 Counterparties are allocated to the higher transition risk sectors via a two-step approach:

1. Where the main business of a group of connected counterparties is in a higher transition risk sector all lending to the group is included irrespective of the sector of each individual obligor within the group.

2. Where the main business of a group of connected counterparties is not in a higher transition risk sector only lending to individual obligors in the higher transition risk sector is included.

36 60% of the 2012 annual incentive for Stuart Gulliver and Iain Mackay disclosed in the 2012 Directors’ remuneration report was deferred for five years. The vesting of these awards was subject to a service condition and satisfactory completion of the five-year deferment period (applicable to Stuart Gulliver) and the five-year performance period (‘AAML DPA’) with the US Department of Justice (‘DoJ’). The AAML DPA condition was satisfied in March 2018 and the awards were released to the executive Directors. For Marc Moses the value of the award attributable to services provided as an executive Director between 1 January 2014 and the vesting date has been included in the table.
The classification and measurement requirements under IFRS 9, which was adopted from 1 January 2018, are prepared on an IFRS 9 basis and 2017/2016 LICs are reported as an executive Director. For services rendered between 1 January 2018 and 20 February 2018, he received salary of £97,138, fixed pay allowance of £130,236, cash in lieu of pension of £27,999 and an annual incentive award of £272,000.

Stuart Gulliver stepped down from the Board on 20 February 2018 and retired from the Group on 11 October 2018. His remuneration in the single figure table of remuneration is in respect of services provided as an executive Director.

Iain Mackay stepped down as executive Director and Group Finance Director on 31 December 2018.

To meet regulatory deferral requirements for 2018, 60% of the annual incentive award of Stuart Gulliver and Iain Mackay will be deferred in awards linked to HSBC’s shares and will vest in five equal installments between the third and seventh anniversary of the grant date. On vesting, the awards will be subject to a one-year retention period. The deferred awards are subject to the executive Director maintaining a good leaver status during the deferral period.

Prior to 2018, foreign exchange exposure on some financial instruments designated at fair value was presented in the same line in the income statement as the underlying fair value movement on these instruments. In 2018, we grouped the entire effect of foreign exchange exposure in the profit and loss and presented it within ‘Net trading activities’ in ‘Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value and related derivatives’ in 2017 was £517m, 2018: £1,978m, 2015: £110m and 2014: £130m.

Dividends recorded in the financial statements are dividends per ordinary share declared in a year and are not dividends in respect of, or for, that year.

Dividends per ordinary share expressed as a percentage of basic earnings per share.

Return on average risk-weighted assets is calculated using profit before tax and reported average risk-weighted assets.

Gross interest yield is the average annualised interest rate earned on average interest-bearing assets (‘AIEA’).

Net interest spread is the difference between the average annualised interest rate earned on AIEA, net of amortised premiums and loan fees, and the average annualised interest rate payable on average interest-bearing liabilities.

Net interest margin is net interest income expressed as an annualised percentage of AIEA.

Interest income on trading assets is reported as ‘Net income/(expense) from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis’ in the consolidated income statement.

Interest income on financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value is reported as ‘Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value’ in the consolidated income statement, other than interest on own debt, which is reported in ‘Interest expense’.

Including interest-bearing customer accounts only.

Trading income also includes movements on non-qualifying hedges. These hedges are derivatives entered into as part of a documented interest rate management strategy for both the instruments and the underlying economically hedged assets and liabilities if the derivative is held to maturity.

2018 ECL are prepared on an IFRS 9 basis and 2017/2016 LiCs are prepared on an IAS 39 basis and are not comparable.
Our conservative risk appetite

Throughout its history, HSBC has maintained an evolving conservative risk profile. This is central to our business and strategy.

The following principles guide the Group’s overarching risk appetite and determine how its businesses and risks are managed.

Financial position
- Strong capital position, defined by regulatory and internal capital ratios.
- Liquidity and funding management for each operating entity, on a stand-alone basis.

Operating model
- Ambition and capability to generate returns in line with a conservative risk appetite and strong risk management capability.
- Ambition and capability to deliver sustainable earnings and consistent returns for shareholders.

Business practice
- Zero tolerance for knowingly engaging in any business, activity or association where foreseeable reputational risk or damage has not been considered and/or mitigated.
- No appetite for deliberately or knowingly causing detriment to consumers, or incurring a breach of the letter or spirit of regulatory requirements.
- No appetite for inappropriate market conduct by a member of staff or by any Group business.

Enterprise-wide application

Our risk appetite encapsulates consideration of financial and non-financial risks and is expressed in both quantitative and qualitative terms. It is applied at the global business level, at the regional level, and to material operating entities.

Top and emerging risks

Our approach to identifying and monitoring top and emerging risks is described on page 76. During 2018, we made a number of changes to our top and emerging risks to reflect our assessment of the issues facing HSBC. Our current top and emerging risks are as follows.

Externally driven

Economic outlook and capital flows

Economic activity diverged across the global economy during 2018. The US benefited from a fiscal stimulus that helped to drive GDP growth above its long-term trend. The growth rate in trade-dependent regions like the European Union (‘EU’) declined on the back of a slowing Chinese economy, and trade and geopolitical tensions. Tightening global financial conditions alongside the tapering off of fiscal stimulus in the US is expected to lead to more moderate growth in global economic activity in 2019. Oil prices will likely remain volatile as contrasting supply and demand factors prevail in turn.

The stand-off between the US and China on a variety of economic and technological issues is likely to continue in 2019, although further liberalising initiatives in a vein similar to the Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership (‘CPTPP’) and the EU-Japan trade deal, as well as some re-organisation of global supply chains, could partly offset rising protectionism. Nevertheless, the net impact on trade flows could be negative, and may damage HSBC’s traditional lines of business.

Emerging markets are set to face challenging cross-currents. The reduction in global liquidity and consequent increase in the cost of external funding could expose vulnerabilities that spread more broadly. However, China has pledged to enact some stimulus to offset the effects of tariff hikes. This should help emerging markets achieve reasonable growth rates even in the face of headwinds, though downside risks abound.

US midterm elections brought in a divided Congress, while two of Latin America’s largest economies, Mexico and Brazil, elected new presidents. In Europe, populist parties have made political gains and could make further breakthroughs. In conjunction with continuing significant uncertainty around the ultimate shape of the UK’s exit from the EU, as well as developments in countries such as Italy, severe bouts of economic and financial turbulence could spread beyond Europe. We believe HSBC’s strong UK and European franchises are well placed to weather risks, but would nevertheless be affected by severe shocks.

Mitigating actions
- We actively assess the impact of economic developments in key markets on specific customer segments and portfolios and take appropriate mitigating actions. These actions include revising risk appetite and/or limits, as circumstances evolve.
- We use internal stress testing and scenario analysis, as well as regulatory stress test programmes, to evaluate the potential impact of macroeconomic shocks on our businesses and portfolios. Our approach to stress testing is described on page 78.
- We have carried out detailed reviews and stress tests of our wholesale credit, retail credit and trading portfolios to determine those sectors and customers most vulnerable to the UK’s exit from the EU, in order to proactively manage and mitigate this risk.

Geopolitical risk

Our operations and portfolios are exposed to risks associated with political instability, civil unrest and military conflict, which could lead to disruption to our operations, physical risk to our staff and/or physical damage to our assets. In addition, rising protectionism and the increasing trend of using trade and investment policies as diplomatic tools may also adversely affect global trade flows.
Geopolitical risk remained heightened throughout 2018. The growing presence of populist parties means political systems across Europe are increasingly fragmented, volatile and less predictable. Political uncertainty remains high in the UK as its departure from the EU continues to dominate the political agenda in 2019 (see ‘Process of UK withdrawal from the European Union’ on page 73).

In the Middle East, the US has reinstated components of its Iran sanctions regime that were previously lifted to implement the Iran Nuclear Deal. The US is also putting pressure to end the war in Yemen and the boycott of Qatar. In Turkey, which has local elections in March 2019, the president may face increasing pressure to solve economic challenges after the Turkish lira came under pressure in 2018.

In Asia, US-China competition and confrontation across multiple dimensions will likely continue, including concerning economic power and technology leadership. US investment and export restrictions on Chinese imports could disrupt investment decisions, leading to a slow decoupling of the US and Chinese technology sectors.

Key presidential votes in HSBC markets Mexico and Brazil have changed the political status quo. A major source of uncertainty for Mexico was removed with the negotiation of the United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement (‘USMCA’), which replaces NAFTA as a key driver of the Mexican economy, but still must be ratified. In Argentina, elections due in October 2019 will be shaped by economic factors and potential further market volatility. Corruption and security dynamics will continue to shape voter preferences.

Mitigating actions

We continually monitor the geopolitical outlook, in particular in countries where we have material exposures and/or a physical presence. We have also established dedicated forums to monitor geopolitical developments.

- We use internal stress tests and scenario analysis as well as regulatory stress test programmes, to adjust limits and exposures to reflect our risk appetite and mitigate risks as appropriate. Our internal credit risk ratings of sovereign counterparties take into account geopolitical developments that could potentially disrupt our portfolios and businesses.

- We continue to carry out contingency planning for the UK’s exit from the EU and we are assessing the potential impact on our portfolios, operations and staff. This includes the increased possibility of an exit with no transition agreement.

- We have taken steps to enhance physical security in those geographical areas deemed to be at high risk from terrorism and military conflicts.

The credit cycle

Steadily rising US interest rates and the looming end of the ECB’s quantitative easing programme, alongside the uncertainty caused by trade and geopolitical tensions, caused a correction in stock indices and a widening in corporate bond spreads in the fourth quarter of 2018. The Bank for International Settlements (‘BIS’) estimates that 80% of US leveraged loans are ‘covenant-lite’. Pressures in this segment could come to a head and spill over to other asset classes. The International Monetary Fund deems that thin liquidity coverage ratios (‘LCR’s’) and stable funding ratios (‘SFR’s’) for international banks’ US dollar positions could cause offshore dollar liquidity to tighten abruptly during periods of high volatility, possibly affecting HSBC’s positions.

After reining in excess leverage during 2018, China has pledged renewed stimulus in 2019 to counter various adverse effects on economic activity. This could lead to renewed global concerns about Chinese debt levels. In addition, debt-servicing burdens are high in some emerging markets, making them vulnerable to shocks.

Mitigating actions

- We closely monitor economic developments in key markets and sectors and undertake scenario analyses. This helps enable us to take portfolio actions where necessary, including enhanced monitoring, amending our risk appetite and/or reducing limits and exposures.

- We stress test portfolios of particular concern to identify sensitivity to loss under a range of scenarios, with management actions being taken to rebalance exposures and manage risk appetite where necessary.

- We undertake regular reviews of key portfolios to help ensure that individual customer or portfolio risks are understood and our ability to manage the level of facilities offered through any downturn is appropriate.

Cyber threat and unauthorised access to systems

HSBC and other organisations continue to operate in an increasingly hostile cyber threat environment, which requires ongoing investment in business and technical controls to defend against these threats.

Key threats include unauthorised access to online customer accounts, advanced malware attacks and distributed denial of service (‘DDOS’) attacks.

Destructive malware (including ransomware), DDOS attacks and organised cyber criminals targeting payments are increasingly dominant threats across the industry. In 2018, the Group was subjected to a small number of DDOS attacks on our external facing websites, which were successfully mitigated across the Group with no destructive malware (including ransomware) or payment infrastructure attacks reported.

Mitigating actions

- We continue to strengthen and significantly invest in both business and technical controls in order to prevent, detect and respond to an increasingly hostile cyber threat environment. We continually evaluate the threat environment for the most prevalent attack types and their potential outcomes to determine the most effective controls to mitigate those threats.

- Specifically, we continue to enhance our controls to protect against advanced malware, data leakage, infiltration of payment systems and denial of service attacks as well as enhance our ability to quickly detect and respond to increasingly sophisticated cyber-attacks. Ensuring our staff continue to be ‘cyber aware’ is a key element of our defence strategy.

- Cyber risk is a priority area for the Board and is routinely reported at Board level to ensure appropriate visibility, governance and executive support for our ongoing cybersecurity programme.

Regulatory developments including conduct, with adverse impact on business model and profitability

Financial services providers continue to face stringent regulatory and supervisory requirements, particularly in the areas of capital and liquidity management, conduct of business, financial crime, internal control frameworks, the use of models and the integrity of financial services delivery. The competitive landscape in which the Group operates may be significantly altered by future regulatory changes and government intervention. Regulatory changes, including any resulting from the UK’s exit from the EU, may affect the activities of the Group as a whole, or of some or all of its principal subsidiaries. This would include the loss of passporting rights and free movement of services, which are likely to arise in the event of the UK leaving the EU without an exit deal. Changes to business models and structures will be necessary to accommodate any such restrictions. For further details, see page 73.

Additionally, as described in Note 35 on the Financial Statements, we continue to be subject to a number of material legal proceedings, regulatory actions and investigations, including, for example, our January 2018 deferred prosecution agreement with the US DoJ arising from its investigation into HSBC’s historical foreign exchange activities (the ‘FX DPA’).
Mitigating actions

- We are fully engaged, wherever possible, with governments and regulators in the countries in which we operate, to help ensure that new requirements are considered properly by regulatory authorities and the financial sector and can be implemented effectively. Significant regulatory programmes are overseen by the Group Change Committee.

- We hold regular meetings with all relevant authorities to discuss strategic contingency plans covering a wide range of scenarios relating to the UK’s exit from the EU. In the absence of an agreement on the terms of the UK’s withdrawal from the EU, these discussions increasingly focus on no deal scenarios and our plans to navigate the restrictions that are likely to arise regarding our ability to access EU markets and customers from the UK if passporting rights are withdrawn.

- We have invested significant resources and have taken, and will continue to take, a number of steps to improve our compliance systems and controls relating to our activities in global markets. These included enhancements to trade, voice and audio surveillance and the implementation of algorithmic trading for benchmark orders. For further details, see ‘Regulatory compliance risk management’ on page 84.

Financial crime risk environment

Financial institutions remain under considerable regulatory scrutiny regarding their ability to prevent and detect financial crime. Financial crime threats continue to evolve, often in tandem with geopolitical developments. The highly speculative, volatile and opaque nature of virtual currencies, as well as the pace of new currencies and associated technological developments, create challenges in effectively managing financial crime risks. The evolving regulatory environment continues to present execution challenges. An increasing trend towards greater data privacy requirements may affect our ability to effectively manage financial crime risks.

In December 2012, among other agreements, HSBC Holdings plc (‘HSBC Holdings’) consented to a cease-and-desist order with the US Federal Reserve Board (‘FRB’) and agreed to an undertaking with the UK Financial Conduct Authority (‘FCA’) to comply with certain forward-looking anti-money laundering (‘AML’) and sanctions-related obligations. HSBC Holdings also agreed to retain an independent compliance monitor – who is for FCA purposes a ‘Skilled Person’ under section 166 of the Financial Services and Markets Act, and for FRB purposes an ‘Independent Consultant’ – to produce periodic assessments of the Group’s AML and sanctions compliance programme. In December 2012, HSBC Holdings also entered into an agreement with the Office of Foreign Assets Control (‘OFAC’) regarding historical transactions involving parties subject to OFAC sanctions. The Skilled Person/Independent Consultant will continue to conduct country reviews and provide periodic reports for a period of time at the FCA’s and FRB’s discretion. The role of the Skilled Person/Independent Consultant is discussed on page 85.

Mitigating actions

- We continued to enhance our financial crime risk management capabilities. We are investing in the next generation of tools to fight financial crime through the application of advanced analytics and artificial intelligence.

- We are developing procedures and controls to manage the risks associated with direct and indirect exposure to virtual currencies.

- We continue to work with jurisdictions and relevant international bodies to address data privacy challenges through international standards, guidance, and legislation to enable effective management of financial crime risk.

- We continue to take steps designed to ensure that the reforms we have put in place are both effective and sustainable over the long term.

Ibor transition

Interbank offered rates (‘Ibors’) are used to set interest rates on hundreds of trillions of US dollars’ worth of different types of financial transactions and are used extensively for valuation purposes, risk measurement and performance benchmarking.

Following the recommendations of the Financial Stability Board, a fundamental review and reform of the major interest rates benchmarks, including Ibors, are underway across the world’s largest financial markets. In some cases, the reform will include replacing interest rate benchmarks with alternative risk-free rates (‘RFRs’). This replacement process is at different stages, and is progressing at different speeds, across several major currencies. There is therefore uncertainty as to the basis, method and timing of transition and their implications on the participants in the financial markets.

HSBC has identified a number of potential prudential, conduct and systemic risks associated with the transition.

Mitigating actions

- We have established a global programme across all of our global businesses to coordinate HSBC’s transition activities and to assess the potential risks and impacts of any transition.

- We will continue to engage with industry participants and the official sector to support an orderly transition.

Climate-related risks

Climate change can create physical risks such as severe weather events of increasing severity and/or frequency. The move to a low-carbon economy also creates transition risks both at idiosyncratic and systemic levels, such as through policy, regulatory and technological changes. These physical and transition risks create potential financial impacts for HSBC through higher risk-weighted assets (‘RWAs’), greater transactional losses and increased capital requirements.

There is potential for a rapid deterioration of credit quality in sectors and/or countries most exposed to transition risks, particularly if policy changes are radical or quickly enacted. HSBC could be significantly impacted by increased credit RWAs and losses through exposure to pools of stranded assets if the Group does not adequately respond to the changing landscape.

Physical risks from natural disasters, such as floods and hurricanes, could also impact credit RWAs, while the financial losses caused by these events could impair asset values and the creditworthiness of customers.

Mitigating actions

- We are increasingly incorporating climate-related risk, both physical and transition, into how we manage and oversee risks internally and with our customers.

- A programme of work to measure and monitor the transition risk of our portfolio is underway. This includes identifying those customers that need to adapt most rapidly to a transition to a low-carbon economy and integrating climate change risk considerations into credit risk analysis, decision making and credit policies.

- We have a number of sustainability risk policies covering sectors that have particular risks and/or public exposure. In 2018, we updated our energy policy to limit the financing of high-carbon intensity energy projects, while still supporting energy customers on their transition to a low-carbon economy.

- We continue to expand our thinking with regard to stress testing of climate risks. Over time, we will articulate narratives for a baseline and a number of alternative scenarios, as well as undertake portfolio-specific sensitivity tests. We expect to learn more about the impacts of climate risk as scenario analysis and stress testing evolves.

- Our enterprise risk management framework continues to be enhanced to develop and embed the measurement, monitoring and management of climate-related risks.
An internal Climate Risk Council provides oversight by seeking to develop policy and limit frameworks in order to achieve desired portfolios over time, and protect the Group from climate-related risks that are outside of risk appetite.

Internally driven IT systems infrastructure and resilience
We continue to invest in the reliability and resilience of our IT systems and critical services. We do so to help prevent disruption to customer services, which could result in reputational and regulatory damage.

Mitigating actions
• We continue to invest in transforming how software solutions are developed, delivered and maintained, with a particular focus on providing high-quality, stable and secure services. As part of this, we are concentrating on materially improving system resilience and service continuity testing. We have enhanced the security features of our software development life cycle and improved our testing processes and tools.
• We continue to upgrade our IT systems, simplify our service provision and replace older IT infrastructure and applications. Enhancements have led to continued global improvements in service availability for both our customers and employees.

Risks associated with workforce capability, capacity and environmental factors with potential impact on growth
Our success in delivering our strategic priorities, as well as proactively managing the regulatory environment, depends on the development and retention of our leadership and high-performing employees. The ability to continue to attract, train, motivate and retain highly qualified professionals in an employment market where expertise is often mobile and in short supply is critical, particularly as our business lines execute their strategic business outlooks. This may be affected by external and environmental factors, such as the UK’s exit from the EU, changes to immigration policies and regulations and tax reforms in key markets that require active responses. Although potential people impacts related to the UK’s exit from the EU have not yet materialised, we continue to monitor retention trends and the recruitment of key roles.

Mitigating actions
• HSBC University is focused on developing opportunities and tools for current and future skills, personal skills and leaders to create an environment for success.
• We continue to develop succession plans for key management roles, with actions agreed and reviewed on a regular basis by the Group Management Board.
• We actively respond to immigration changes through the global immigration programme. Other political and regulatory challenges are being closely monitored to minimise the impact on the attraction and retention of talent and key performers.
• HSBC is building the healthiest human system where colleagues can thrive. A number of initiatives have been established in the major markets.

Risks arising from the receipt of services from third parties
We utilise third parties for the provision of a range of services, in common with other financial service providers. Risks arising from the use of third-party service providers may be less transparent and therefore more challenging to manage or influence. It is critical that we ensure we have appropriate risk management policies, processes and practices. These should include adequate control over the selection, governance and oversight of third parties, particularly for key processes and controls that could affect operational resilience. Any deficiency in our management of risks arising from the use of third parties could affect our ability to meet strategic, regulatory or client expectations.

Mitigating actions
• We continued to embed our delivery model in the first line of defence through a dedicated team. Processes, controls and technology to assess third-party service providers against key criteria and associated control monitoring, testing and assurance have been deployed.
• A dedicated oversight forum in the second line of defence monitors the embedding of policy requirements and performance against risk appetite. In the fourth quarter of 2018, regional second line of defence oversight capabilities were established in the major markets.

Enhanced model risk management expectations
We use models for a range of purposes in managing our business, including regulatory capital calculations, stress testing, credit approvals, financial crime risk management and financial reporting. Internal and external factors have had a significant impact on our approach to model risk management. Moreover, the adoption of more sophisticated modelling techniques and technology across the industry could also lead to increased model risk.

Mitigating actions
• We established a model risk management sub-function in the second line of defence to strengthen governance and oversight of this risk type.
• We further strengthened model oversight by reconfiguring the Global Model Oversight Committee, which is chaired by the Group Chief Risk Officer and attended by CEOs of the global businesses.
• We incorporated model risk-specific metrics within the Group risk appetite statement as part of the embedding of model risk as a risk discipline.
• We enhanced our model risk governance framework while partnering with the business to help enable more effective management of model risk in a commercial context. As we adopt new modelling technologies, we are updating our model risk management framework and governance standards to help drive the evolution of the overall governance framework to ensure best practice.
• We are refreshing the existing model risk controls to enable better understanding of control objectives and to provide the modelling areas with implementation guidance to enhance effectiveness.

Data management
The Group uses a large number of systems and applications to support key business processes and operations. As a result, we often need to reconcile multiple data sources, including customer data sources, to reduce the risk of error. HSBC, along with other organisations, also needs to meet external/regulatory obligations such as the General Data Protection Regulation (’GDPR’), which requires implementation of data privacy and protection capabilities across our customer data systems.

Mitigating actions
• We continue to improve data quality across a large number of systems globally. Our data management, aggregation and oversight continues to strengthen and enhance the effectiveness of internal systems and processes. We are implementing data controls for critical processes in the front-office systems to improve our data capture at the point of entry. We have achieved our objectives of meeting a ‘largely compliant’ rating in support of the Basel Committee for Banking Supervision (BCBS 239) principles.
• Through our global data management framework, we have commenced embedding governance processes to monitor proactively the quality of critical customer, product and transaction data and resolving associated data issues in a
timely manner. We continue to implement controls to improve the reliability of data used by our customers and staff.

- We are leveraging our investment in the GDPR initiative to roll out and implement a global and consistent data privacy framework.

**Areas of special interest**

During 2018, a number of areas have been identified and considered as part of our top and emerging risks because of the effect they may have on the Group. We have placed particular focus on the UK withdrawal from the European Union (‘EU’) in this section.

**Process of UK withdrawal from the European Union**

The UK is due to formally leave the EU in March 2019. Before then, the UK and the EU have to finalise the Article 50 Withdrawal Agreement, which will need to be approved by their respective parliaments. A comprehensive trade deal will not be concluded within this time frame. A period of transition until 31 December 2020 has been agreed between the UK and the EU. However, there will be no legal certainty until this is enshrined in the Withdrawal Agreement. To ensure continuity of service, independent of the outcome of negotiations, our contingency plan is based on the assumption of a scenario whereby the UK exits the EU without the existing passporting or regulatory equivalence framework that supports cross-border business.

Our programme to manage the impact of the UK leaving the EU was set up in 2017 and now has in excess of 1,000 employees covering all businesses and functions. It focuses on four main components: legal entity restructuring; product offering; customer migrations; and employees.

**Legal entity restructuring**

The Group currently has branches in seven European Economic Area ('EEA') countries (Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Spain, Italy, Ireland and Czech Republic), which rely onpassporting out of the UK. Assuming a UK departure from the EU without the existing passporting or regulatory equivalence framework that supports cross-border business, this will no longer be possible. As a result, we have now completed the establishment of new branches of HSBC France (‘HBFR’), our primary banking entity authorised in the EU, after receiving regulatory approval in 2018. We are on track to complete the business transfer in the first quarter of 2019, and are making good progress on the operational integration of our EEA branch network into HBFR.

**Product offering**

To accommodate for customer migrations and new business after the UK’s departure from the EU, we are expanding and enhancing our existing product offering in France, the Netherlands and Ireland. HBFR’s euro clearing capabilities are now available and further product launches are planned during the first quarter of 2019.

**Customer migrations**

The UK’s departure from the EU is likely to have an impact on our clients' operating models, including their working capital requirements, investment decisions and financial markets infrastructure access. Our priority is to provide continuity of service, and while our intention is to minimise the level of change for our customers, we will be required to migrate some EEA-incorporated clients from the UK to HBFR, or another EEA entity. We are in active dialogue with affected clients to make the transition as smooth as possible. We are organising client events and communications to provide clients with a better understanding of these implications.

**Employees**

The migration of EEA-incorporated clients will require us to strengthen our local teams in the EU, and France in particular. We expect the majority of roles to be filled through hires and we have started a recruitment process. Throughout, our objective is to minimise the level of change for our people and ensure any transition is as smooth as possible.

Given the scale and capabilities of our existing business in France, we are well prepared to take on additional roles and activities.

Looking beyond the transfer of roles to the EU, we are also providing support to our UK employees resident in EEA countries and EEA employees resident in the UK (e.g. on settlement applications).

Nevertheless, London will continue to be an important global financial centre and the best location for our global headquarters. As at 31 December 2018, HSBC employed approximately 39,000 people in the UK.

Across the programme, we have made good progress in terms of ensuring we are prepared for the UK leaving the EU in the first quarter of 2019 under the terms described above. However, there remain execution risks, many of them linked to the uncertain outcome of negotiations and potentially tight timelines to implement significant changes to our UK and European operating models. If these risks materialise, HSBC’s clients and employees are likely to be affected. The exact impact on our clients will depend on their individual circumstances and, in a worst case scenario, could include disruption to the provision of products and services.

We have carried out detailed reviews of our credit portfolios to determine those sectors and customers most vulnerable to the UK’s exit from the EU. For further details, please see ‘Impact of UK economic uncertainty on ECL’ on page 98.

**Risk management**

This section describes the enterprise-wide risk management framework, and the significant policies and practices employed by HSBC in managing its material risks, both financial and non-financial.

**Our risk management framework**

We use an enterprise-wide risk management framework across the organisation and across all risk types, underpinned by our risk culture.

The framework fosters continuous monitoring, promotes risk awareness and encourages sound operational and strategic decision making. It also ensures a consistent approach to monitoring, managing and mitigating the risks we accept and incur in our activities.

The following diagram and descriptions summarise key aspects of the framework, including governance and structure, our risk management tools and our risk culture, which together help align employee behaviour with our risk appetite.
Our risk culture

Risk culture refers to HSBC’s norms, attitudes and behaviours related to risk awareness, risk taking and risk management.

HSBC has long recognised the importance of a strong risk culture, the fostering of which is a key responsibility of senior executives. Our risk culture is reinforced by the HSBC Values and our Global Standards programme. It is instrumental in aligning the behaviours of individuals with our attitude to assuming and managing risk, which helps to ensure that our risk profile remains in line with our risk appetite.

We use clear and consistent employee communication on risk to convey strategic messages and to set the tone from senior management and the Board. We also deploy mandatory training on risk and compliance topics to embed skills and understanding in order to strengthen our risk culture and reinforce the attitude to risk in the behaviour expected of employees, as described in our risk policies.

We operate a global whistleblowing platform, HSBC Confidential, allowing staff to report matters of concern confidentially. We also maintain an external email address for concerns about accounting and internal financial controls or auditing matters (accountingdisclosures@hsbc.com). The Group has a strict policy prohibiting retaliation against those who raise their concerns. All allegations of retaliation reported are escalated to senior management. For further details on whistleblowing, see page 25. For details on the governance of our whistleblowing procedures, see page 158.

Our risk culture is also reinforced by our approach to remuneration. Individual awards, including those for senior executives, are based on compliance with the HSBC Values and the achievement of financial and non-financial objectives, which are aligned to our risk appetite and global strategy.

For further information on remuneration, see the Directors’ remuneration report on page 172.

Risk governance

The Board has ultimate responsibility for the effective management of risk and approves HSBC’s risk appetite. It is advised on risk-related matters by the Group Risk Committee (“GRC”) and the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee (“FSVC”).

Executive accountability for the ongoing monitoring, assessment and management of the risk environment and the effectiveness of the risk management framework resides with the Group Chief Risk Officer. He is supported by the Risk Management Meeting of the Group Management Board (“RMM”).

The management of financial crime risk resides with the Group Chief Compliance Officer. He is supported by the Financial Crime Risk Management Meeting, as described under ‘Financial crime risk management’ on page 85.

Day-to-day responsibility for risk management is delegated to senior managers with individual accountability for decision making. All employees have a role to play in risk management. These roles are defined using the three lines of defence model, which takes into account the Group’s business and functional structures as described in the following commentary, under ‘Our responsibilities’. We use a defined executive risk governance structure to help ensure appropriate oversight and accountability of risk, which facilitates reporting and escalation to the RMM. This structure is summarised in the following table.
The risk appetite statement (‘RAS’) sets out the aggregate level and types of risk that HSBC is willing to accept to achieve its business objectives. It provides a benchmark for business decisions that are based on balancing risk and return, and making the best use of our capital. The Group RAS is interlinked with the Group’s strategic and financial plans, as well as remuneration, and is therefore forward-looking in describing the Group’s desired risk appetite profile. The RAS consists of qualitative statements and quantitative metrics, covering financial and non-financial risks and is formally approved by the Board every six months on the recommendation of the GRC. It is fundamental to the development of business line strategies, strategic and business planning, and senior management balanced scorecards.

At a Group level, performance against the RAS is reported to the GRMM on a monthly basis so that any actual performance that falls outside the approved risk appetite is discussed and appropriate mitigating actions are determined. This reporting allows risks to be promptly identified and mitigated, and informs risk-adjusted remuneration to drive a strong risk culture.

Global businesses, regions and strategically important countries are required to have their own RASs, which are monitored to ensure they remain aligned with the Group’s. All RASs and business activities are guided and underpinned by qualitative principles. Additionally, for key risk areas, quantitative metrics are defined along with appetite and tolerance thresholds.

Risk map

The Group risk map provides a point-in-time view of the risk profiles of countries, regions and global businesses across HSBC’s risk taxonomy. It assesses the potential for these risks to have a material impact on the Group’s financial results, reputation and the sustainability of its business. Risks that have an ‘amber’ or ‘red’ risk rating require monitoring and mitigating action plans to be either in place or initiated to manage the risk down to acceptable levels.

Descriptions of our material banking and insurance risks are set out on page 77.

Top and emerging risks

We use a top and emerging risks process to provide a forward-looking view of issues with the potential to threaten the execution of our strategy or operations over the medium to long term.

We proactively assess the internal and external risk environment, as well as review the themes identified across our regions and global businesses, for any risks that may require global escalation, updating our top and emerging risks as necessary.

We define a ‘top risk’ as a thematic issue that may form and crystallise in between six months and one year, and that has the potential to materially affect the Group’s financial results, reputation or business model. It may arise across any combination of risk types, regions or global businesses. The impact may be well
understood by senior management and some mitigating actions may already be in place. Stress tests of varying granularity may also have been carried out to assess the impact.

An ‘emerging risk’ is a thematic issue with large unknown components that may form and crystallise beyond a one-year time horizon. If it were to materialise, it could have a material effect on the Group’s long-term strategy, profitability and/or reputation.

Existing mitigation plans are likely to be minimal, reflecting the uncertain nature of these risks at this stage. Some high-level analysis and/or stress testing may have been carried out to assess the potential impact.

Our current top and emerging risks are discussed on page 69.

### Stress testing

HSBC operates a wide-ranging stress testing programme that supports our risk management and capital planning. It includes execution of stress tests mandated by our regulators. Our stress testing is supported by dedicated teams and infrastructure, and is overseen at the most senior levels of the Group.

Our stress testing programme assesses our capital strength through a rigorous examination of our resilience to external shocks. It also helps us understand and mitigate risks and informs our decisions about capital levels. As well as undertaking regulatory-driven stress tests, we conduct our own internal stress tests.

Many of our regulators – including the Bank of England (‘BoE’), the Federal Reserve Board (‘FRB’) and the Hong Kong Monetary Authority (‘HKMA’) – use stress testing as a prudential regulatory tool, and the Group has focused significant governance and resources to meet their requirements.

### Bank of England stress test results for 2018

The annual cyclical scenario (‘ACS’) used in the BoE’s 2018 stress test was the same as that used in 2017 to allow the BoE to isolate the impact on the stress results of the introduction of IFRS 9 in 2018. The scenario specified a global downturn with severe effects in the UK, US, Hong Kong and mainland China, which accounted for approximately two-thirds of HSBC’s RWAs at the end of 2017. We estimated that the economic shock to global GDP in this scenario was about as severe as in the global financial crisis of 2007–2009, but with a greater impact on emerging markets. In this scenario for example, there was a 1.2% contraction in the Chinese economy in the first year. In addition, the ACS featured a 32% depreciation of sterling in the first year and a rise of UK base rates to 4%.

The assumed GDP growth rates are detailed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>(4.7)</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>(3.5)</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainland China</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>(1.2)</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>(7.9)</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Bank of England

PRA assumed GDP growth rates are shown in terms of fourth quarter on fourth quarter annual changes

In 2018, the results for HSBC as published by the BoE showed that our capital ratios, after taking account of CRD IV restrictions and strategic management actions, exceeded the BoE’s requirements on both an IFRS 9 transitional and non-transitional basis.

This outcome reflected our strong capital position, conservative risk appetite and diversified geographical and business mix.

The following table shows the results of the stress test for the past three years, and reflects HSBC’s resilience. From a starting CET1 ratio of 14.6% at the end of 2017, the BoE’s 2018 stress test results showed a projected minimum stressed CET1 ratio of 9.1% on an IFRS 9 transitional basis, after the impact of strategic management actions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Results of Bank of England stress tests for the past three years</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CET1 ratio at scenario start point</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum stressed CET1 ratio after strategic management actions</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>9.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall in CET1 ratio</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Data is presented in terms of the minimum CET1 ratio on an IFRS 9 transitional basis, reached net of strategic management actions.

Internal stress tests are an important element in our risk management and capital management frameworks. Our capital plan is assessed through a range of stress scenarios that explore risks identified by management. They include potential adverse macroeconomic, geopolitical and operational risk events, and other potential events that are specific to HSBC. The selection of scenarios reflects our top and emerging risks identification process and our risk appetite. Stress testing analysis helps management understand the nature and extent of vulnerabilities to which the Group is exposed. Using this information, management decides whether risks can or should be mitigated through management actions or, if they were to crystallise, should be absorbed through capital. This in turn informs decisions about preferred capital levels.

A particular area of focus during the year has been the analysis of the potential impact of a range of outcomes relating to the UK’s exit from the EU. As part of our internal stress testing programme, a number of internal macroeconomic and event-driven scenarios were considered to support management’s planning for, and assessment of, the impact of the UK’s exit. In addition, the BoE judged the severity of the 2018 ACS sufficient to encompass outcomes based on a disorderly departure from the EU.

We conduct reverse stress tests each year at Group and, where required, subsidiary entity level in order to understand which potential extreme conditions would make our business model non-viable. Reverse stress testing identifies potential stresses and vulnerabilities we might face, and helps inform early warning triggers, management actions and contingency plans designed to mitigate risks.

In addition to the Group-wide stress testing scenarios, each major HSBC subsidiary conducts regular macroeconomic and event-driven scenario analyses specific to its region. They also participate, as required, in the regulatory stress testing programmes of the jurisdictions in which they operate, such as the Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review and Dodd-Frank Act stress test programmes in the US, and the stress tests of the HKMA. Global functions and businesses also perform bespoke stress testing to inform their assessment of risks in potential scenarios.

The Group stress testing programme is overseen by the RMM and results are reported, where appropriate, to the GRC and RMM.
### Our material banking and insurance risks

The material risk types associated with our banking and insurance manufacturing operations are described in the following tables:

#### Description of risks – banking operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risks</th>
<th>Arising from</th>
<th>Measurement, monitoring and management of risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Credit risk (see page 79)</strong></td>
<td>Credit risk arises principally from direct lending, trade finance and leasing business, but also from certain other products such as guarantees and derivatives.</td>
<td>Credit risk is: • measured as the amount that could be lost if a customer or counterparty fails to make repayments; • monitored using various internal risk management measures and within limits approved by individuals within a framework of delegated authorities; and • managed through a robust risk control framework, which outlines clear and consistent policies, principles and guidance for risk managers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Liquidity and funding risk (see page 80)</strong></td>
<td>Liquidity risk arises from mismatches in the timing of cash flows. Funding risk arises when illiquid asset positions cannot be funded at the expected terms and when required.</td>
<td>Liquidity and funding risk is: • measured using a range of metrics, including liquidity coverage ratio and net stable funding ratio; • assessed through the internal liquidity adequacy assessment process (&quot;ILAAP&quot;); • monitored against the Group’s liquidity and funding risk framework; and • managed on a stand-alone basis with no reliance on any Group entity (unless pre-committed) or central bank unless this represents routine established business-as-usual market practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Market risk (see page 81)</strong></td>
<td>Exposure to market risk is separated into two portfolios: trading and non-trading. Market risk exposures arising from our insurance operations are discussed on page 145.</td>
<td>Market risk is: • measured using sensitivities, value at risk (&quot;VaR&quot;) and stress testing, giving a detailed picture of potential gains and losses for a range of market movements and scenarios, as well as tail risks over specified time horizons; • monitored using VaR, stress testing and other measures, including the sensitivity of net interest income and the sensitivity of structural foreign exchange; and • managed using risk limits approved by the RMM and the risk management meeting in various global businesses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operational risk (see page 84)</strong></td>
<td>Operational risk arises from day-to-day operations or external events, and is relevant to every aspect of our business. Regulatory compliance risk and financial crime compliance risk are discussed below.</td>
<td>Operational risk is: • measured using the risk and control assessment process, which assesses the level of risk and the effectiveness of controls, and is also measured for economic capital management using risk event losses and scenario analysis; • monitored using key indicators and other internal control activities; and • managed primarily by global business and functional managers who identify and assess risks, implement controls to manage them and monitor the effectiveness of these controls using the operational risk management framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regulatory compliance risk (see page 84)</strong></td>
<td>Regulatory compliance risk is part of operational risk, and arises from the risks associated with breaches of our duty to clients and other counterparties, inappropriate market conduct and breaches of other regulatory requirements.</td>
<td>Regulatory compliance risk is: • measured by reference to identified metrics, incident assessments, regulatory feedback and the judgement and assessment of our regulatory compliance teams; • monitored against the first line of defence risk and control assessments, the results of the monitoring and control assurance activities of the second line of defence functions, and the results of internal and external audits and regulatory inspections; and • managed by establishing and communicating appropriate policies and procedures, training employees in them, and monitoring activity to help ensure their observance. Proactive risk control and/or remediation work is undertaken where required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial crime risk (see page 85)</strong></td>
<td>Financial crime risk is part of operational risk and arises from day-to-day banking operations.</td>
<td>Financial crime risk is: • measured by reference to identified metrics, incident assessments, regulatory feedback and the judgement and assessment of our financial crime risk teams; • monitored against our financial crime risk appetite statements and metrics, the results of the monitoring and control activities of the second line of defence functions, and the results of internal and external audits and regulatory inspections; and • managed by establishing and communicating appropriate policies and procedures, training employees in them, and monitoring activity to help ensure their observance. Proactive risk control and/or remediation work is undertaken where required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Description of risks – banking operations (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Arising from</th>
<th>Measurement, monitoring and management of risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reputational risk (see page 86)</strong></td>
<td>Reputational risk is the risk of failing to meet stakeholder expectations as a result of any event, behaviour, action or inaction, either by HSBC, our employees or those with whom we are associated.</td>
<td>Reputational risk is:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                           | Primary reputational risks arise directly from an action or inaction by HSBC, its employees or associated parties that are not the consequence of another type of risk. Secondary reputational risks are those arising indirectly and are a result of a failure to control any other risks. | • measured by reference to our reputation as indicated by our dealings with all relevant stakeholders, including media, regulators, customers and employees;  
  • monitored through a reputational risk management framework that is integrated into the Group’s broader risk management framework; and  
  • managed by every member of staff, and covered by a number of policies and guidelines. There is a clear structure of committees and individuals charged with mitigating reputational risk. |
| **Pension risk (see page 87)**            | Pension risk arises from investments delivering an inadequate return, adverse changes in interest rates or inflation, or members living longer than expected. Pension risk also includes operational and reputational risk of sponsoring pension plans. | Pension risk is:                                                                                           |
|                                           |                                                                              | • measured in terms of the scheme’s ability to generate sufficient funds to meet the cost of their accrued benefits;  
  • monitored through the specific risk appetite that has been developed at both Group and regional levels; and  
  • managed locally through the appropriate pension risk governance structure and globally through the Global Pensions Oversight Forum and ultimately the RMM. |
| **Sustainability risk (see page 87)**      | Sustainability risk arises from the provision of financial services to companies or projects that indirectly result in unacceptable impacts on people or the environment. | Sustainability risk is:                                                                                   |
|                                           |                                                                              | • measured by assessing the potential sustainability effect of a customer’s activities and assigning a sustainability risk rating to all high-risk transactions;  
  • monitored quarterly by the RMM and monthly by the Group’s sustainability risk function; and  
  • managed using sustainability risk policies covering project finance lending and sector-based sustainability policies for sectors and themes with potentially large environmental or social impacts. |

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are regulated separately from our banking operations. Risks in our insurance entities are managed using methodologies and processes that are subject to Group oversight. Our insurance operations are also subject to some of the same risks as our banking operations, which are covered by the Group’s risk management processes.

Description of risks – insurance manufacturing operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Arising from</th>
<th>Measurement, monitoring and management of risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial risk (see page 145)</strong></td>
<td>Our ability to effectively match liabilities arising under insurance contracts with the asset portfolios that back them is contingent on the management of financial risks and the extent to which these are borne by policyholders.</td>
<td>Financial risk is:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                           | Exposure to financial risk arises from:                                        | • measured (i) for credit risk, in terms of economic capital and the amount that could be lost if a counterparty fails to make repayments; (ii) for market risk, in terms of economic capital, internal metrics and fluctuations in key financial variables; and (iii) for liquidity risk, in terms of internal metrics including stressed operational cash flow projections;  
  • monitored through a framework of approved limits and delegated authorities; and  
  • managed through a robust risk control framework, which outlines clear and consistent policies, principles and guidance. This includes using product design, asset liability matching and bonus rates. |
|                                           | • market risk affecting the fair values of financial assets or their future cash flows;  
  • credit risk; and  
  • liquidity risk of entities being unable to make payments to policyholders as they fall due. |                                                                              |
| **Insurance risk (see page 146)**         | The cost of claims and benefits can be influenced by many factors, including mortality and morbidity experience, as well as lapse and surrender rates. | Insurance risk is:                                                                                         |
|                                           |                                                                              | • measured in terms of life insurance liabilities and economic capital allocated to insurance underwriting risk;  
  • monitored through a framework of approved limits and delegated authorities; and  
  • managed through a robust risk control framework, which outlines clear and consistent policies, principles and guidance. This includes using product design, underwriting, reinsurance and claims-handling procedures. |
Credit risk management

Details of changes in our credit risk profile in 2018 can be found on page 88, in ‘Key developments and risk profile in 2018’.

There were no material changes to the policies and practices for the management of credit risk in 2018.

Adoption of IFRS 9 ‘Financial Instruments’

HSBC adopted the requirements of IFRS 9 ‘Financial Instruments’ on 1 January 2018, with the exception of the provisions relating to the presentation of gains and losses on financial liabilities designated at fair value, which were adopted on 1 January 2017.

The adoption of IFRS 9 did not result in any significant change to HSBC’s business model, or that of our four global businesses. This included our strategy, country presence, product offerings and target customer segments.

We have established credit risk management processes and we actively assess the impact of economic developments in key markets on specific customers, customer segments or portfolios. If we foresee changes in credit conditions, we take mitigating action, including the revision of risk appetites or limits and tenors, as appropriate. In addition, we continue to evaluate the terms under which we provide credit facilities within the context of individual customer requirements, the quality of the relationship, local regulatory requirements, market practices and our local market position.

As a result of IFRS 9 adoption, management has additional insight and measures not previously utilised which, over time, may influence our risk appetite and risk management processes.

IFRS 9 process

The IFRS 9 process comprises three main areas: modelling and data; implementation; and governance.

Modelling and data

Prior to the implementation of IFRS 9, the Risk function had pre-existing Basel and behavioural scorecards in most geographies. These were then enhanced or supplemented to address the IFRS 9 requirements, with the appropriate governance and independent review.

Implementation

A centralised impairment engine performs the expected credit loss (‘ECL’) calculation using data, which is subject to a number of validation checks and enhancements, from a variety of client, finance and risk systems. Where possible, these checks and processes are performed in a globally consistent and centralised manner.

Governance

A series of regional management review forums has been established in key sites and regions in order to review and approve the impairment results. Regional management review forums have representatives from Credit Risk and Finance. The key site and regional approvals are reported up to the global business impairment committee for final approval of the Group’s ECL for the period. Required members of the committee are the global heads of Wholesale Credit, Retail Market Risk, and Retail Banking and Wealth Management (‘RBWM’) Risk, as well as the global business CFOs and the Group Chief Accounting Officer.

Credit risk sub-function

(Credit approval authorities are delegated by the Board to the Group Chief Executive together with the authority to sub-delegate them. The Credit Risk sub-function in Global Risk is responsible for the key policies and processes for managing credit risk, which include formulating Group credit policies and risk rating frameworks, guiding the Group’s appetite for credit risk exposures, undertaking independent reviews and objective assessment of credit risk, and monitoring performance and management of portfolios.

The principal objectives of our credit risk management are:

- to maintain across HSBC a strong culture of responsible lending, and robust risk policies and control frameworks;
- to both partner and challenge our businesses in defining, implementing and continually re-evaluating our risk appetite under actual and scenario conditions; and
- to ensure there is independent, expert scrutiny of credit risks, their costs and their mitigation.

Concentration of exposure

(Audited)

Concentrations of credit risk arise when a number of counterparties or exposures have comparable economic characteristics, or such counterparties are engaged in similar activities or operate in the same geographical areas or industry sectors so that their collective ability to meet contractual obligations is uniformly affected by changes in economic, political or other conditions. We use a number of controls and measures to minimise undue concentration of exposure in our portfolios across industries, countries and global businesses. These include portfolio and counterparty limits, approval and review controls, and stress testing.

Credit quality of financial instruments

(Audited)

Our risk rating system facilitates the internal ratings-based approach under the Basel framework adopted by the Group to support the calculation of our minimum credit regulatory capital requirement.

The five credit quality classifications each encompass a range of granular internal credit rating grades assigned to wholesale and retail lending businesses, and the external ratings attributed by external agencies to debt securities.

For debt securities and certain other financial instruments, external ratings have been aligned to the five quality classifications based upon the mapping of related customer risk rating (‘CRR’) to external credit rating.

Wholesale lending

The CRR 10-grade scale summarises a more granular underlying 23-grade scale of obligor probability of default (‘PD’). All corporate customers are rated using the 10- or 23-grade scale, depending on the degree of sophistication of the Basel approach adopted for the exposure.

Each CRR band is associated with an external rating grade by reference to long-run default rates for that grade, represented by the average of issuer-weighted historical default rates. This mapping between internal and external ratings is indicative and may vary over time.

Retail lending

Previously, we disclosed retail lending credit quality under IAS 39, which was based on expected-loss percentages. Now, retail lending credit quality is disclosed on an IFRS 9 basis, which is based on a 12-month point-in-time (‘PIT’) probability-weighted probability of default (‘PD’).
Credit quality classificaion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quality classification</th>
<th>Sovereign debt securities and bills</th>
<th>Other debt securities and bills</th>
<th>Wholesale lending and derivatives</th>
<th>Retail lending</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>External credit rating</td>
<td>External credit rating</td>
<td>Internal credit rating</td>
<td>12-month Basel probability of default %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>BBB and above</td>
<td>A- and above</td>
<td>CRR 1 to CRR 2</td>
<td>0 – 0.169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>BBB- to BB</td>
<td>BBB+ to BBB</td>
<td>CRR 3</td>
<td>0.170 – 0.740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>BB- to B and unrated</td>
<td>BB+ to B and unrated</td>
<td>CRR 4 to CRR 5</td>
<td>0.741 – 4.914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-standard</td>
<td>B- to C</td>
<td>CRR 6 to CRR 8</td>
<td>4.915 – 99.999</td>
<td>Band 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit impaired</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>CRR 9 to CRR 10</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

Quality classification definitions

- ‘Strong’ exposures demonstrate a strong capacity to meet financial commitments, with negligible or low probability of default and/or low levels of expected loss.
- ‘Good’ exposures require closer monitoring and demonstrate a good capacity to meet financial commitments, with low default risk.
- ‘Satisfactory’ exposures require closer monitoring and demonstrate an average-to-fair capacity to meet financial commitments, with moderate default risk.
- ‘Sub-standard’ exposures require varying degrees of special attention and default risk is of greater concern.
- ‘Credit-impaired’ exposures have been assessed as described on Note 1.2(d) on the Financial Statements.

Renegotiated loans and forbearance

(Audited)

‘Forbearance’ describes concessions made on the contractual terms of a loan in response to an obligor’s financial difficulties.

A loan is classed as ‘renegotiated’ when we modify the contractual payment terms on concessionary terms because we have significant concerns about the borrowers’ ability to meet contractual payments when due.

Non-payment-related concessions (e.g. covenant waivers), while potential indicators of impairment, do not trigger identification as renegotiated loans.

Loans that have been identified as renegotiated retain this designation until maturity or derecognition.

For details of our policy on derecognised renegotiated loans, see Note 1.2(d) on the Financial Statements.

Credit quality of renegotiated loans

On execution of a renegotiation, the loan will also be classified as credit impaired if it is not already so classified. In wholesale lending, all facilities with a customer, including loans that have not been modified, are considered credit impaired following the identification of a renegotiated loan.

Those loans that are considered credit impaired retain this classification for a minimum of one year. Renegotiated loans will continue to be disclosed as credit impaired until there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows (the evidence typically comprises a history of payment performance against the original or revised terms), and there is no other objective evidence of credit impairments. For retail lending generally, renegotiated loans retain this classification until maturity or write-off.

Renegotiated loans and recognition of expected credit losses

(Audited)

For retail lending, unsecured renegotiated loans are generally segmented from other parts of the loan portfolio. Renegotiated expected credit loss assessments reflect the higher rates of losses typically encountered with renegotiated loans. For wholesale lending, renegotiated loans are typically assessed individually. Credit risk ratings are intrinsic to the impairment assessments. The individual impairment assessment takes into account the higher risk of the future non-payment inherent in renegotiated loans.

Impairment assessment

(Audited)

For details of our impairment policies on loans and advances and financial investments, see Note 1.2(d) on the Financial Statements.

Write-off of loans and advances

(Audited)

For details of our policy on the write-off of loans and advances, see Note 1.2(d) on the Financial Statements.

Unsecured personal facilities, including credit cards, are generally written off at between 150 and 210 days past due. The standard period runs until the end of the month in which the account becomes 180 days contractually delinquent. Write-off periods may be extended, generally to no more than 360 days past due. However, in exceptional circumstances, they may be extended further.

For secured facilities, write-off should occur upon repossession of collateral, receipt of proceeds via settlement, or determination that recovery of the collateral will not be pursued.

Any secured assets maintained on the balance sheet beyond 60 months of consecutive delinquency-driven default require additional monitoring and review to assess the prospect of recovery.

There are exceptions in a few countries where local regulation or legislation constrain earlier write-off, or where the realisation of collateral for secured real estate lending takes more time. In the event of bankruptcy or analogous proceedings, write-off may occur earlier than the maximum periods stated above. Collection procedures may continue after write-off.

Liquidity and funding risk management

Details of HSBC's liquidity and funding risk management framework ('LFRF') can be found in the Group's Pillar 3 Disclosures at 31 December 2018.

Liquidity and funding risk management framework

The LFRF aims to allow us to withstand very severe liquidity stresses. It is designed to be adaptable to changing business models, markets and regulations. The Group Treasurer, who reports to the Group Chief Financial Officer, has responsibility for the oversight of the LFRF. Asset, Liability and Capital Management ('ALCM') teams are responsible for the application of the LFRF at a local operating entity level. This comprises the following elements:
• stand-alone management of liquidity and funding by operating entity;
• minimum liquidity coverage ratio (‘LCR’) requirement;
• minimum net stable funding ratio (‘NSFR’) requirement;
• legal entity depositor concentration limit;
• three-month and 12-month cumulative rolling term contractual maturity limits covering deposits from banks, deposits from non-bank financial institutions and securities issued;
• annual individual liquidity adequacy assessment by principal operating entity;
• minimum LCR requirement by currency;
• management and monitoring of intra-day liquidity;
• liquidity funds transfer pricing; and
• forward-looking funding assessments.

Risk governance and oversight
The elements of the LFRF are underpinned by a robust governance framework, the two major elements of which are:
• Group, regional and entity level Asset and Liability Management Committees (‘ALCOs’).
• Annual internal liquidity adequacy assessment process (‘ILAAP’) for principal operating entities used to validate risk tolerance and set risk appetite.

Liquidity and funding are predominantly managed at an entity level. Where appropriate, management may be expanded to cover a consolidated group of legal entities or narrowed to a principal office (branch) of a wider legal entity to reflect the management under internal or regulatory definitions.

The RMM reviews and agrees annually the list of countries, legal entities or consolidated groups it directly oversees and the composition of these entities. This list forms the basis of liquidity and funding risk disclosures.

There were no material changes to the policies and practices for the management of liquidity and funding risk in 2018.

HSBC Holdings
HSBC Holdings’ primary sources of liquidity are dividends received from subsidiaries, interest on and repayment of intra-Group loans and securities, and interest earned on its own liquid funds. HSBC Holdings also raises funds in the debt capital markets to meet the Group’s minimum requirement for own funds and eligible liabilities. HSBC Holdings uses this liquidity to meet its obligations, including interest and principal repayments on external debt liabilities, operating expenses and collateral on derivative transactions.

HSBC Holdings is also subject to contingent liquidity risk by virtue of credit-related commitments and guarantees and similar contracts issued relating to its subsidiaries. Such commitments and guarantees are only issued after due consideration of HSBC Holdings’ ability to finance the commitments and guarantees and the likelihood of the need arising.

HSBC Holdings actively manages the cash flows from its subsidiaries to optimise the amount of cash held at the holding company level. During 2018, consistent with the Group’s capital plan, the Group’s subsidiaries did not experience any significant restrictions on paying dividends or repaying loans and advances. Also, there are no unforeseen restrictions envisaged with regard to planned dividends or payments. However, the ability of subsidiaries to pay dividends or advance monies to HSBC Holdings depends on, among other things, their respective local regulatory capital and banking requirements, exchange controls, statutory reserves, and financial and operating performance.

HSBC Holdings currently has sufficient liquidity to meet its present requirements.

Market risk management
Details of changes in our market risk profile in 2018 can be found on page 88, in ‘Key developments and risk profile in 2018’.

There were no material changes to our policies and practices for the management of market risk in 2018.

Market risk in global businesses
The following diagram summarises the main business areas where trading and non-trading market risks reside, and the market risk measures used to monitor and limit exposures.

For footnotes, see page 147.

Where appropriate, we apply similar risk management policies and measurement techniques to both trading and non-trading portfolios. Our objective is to manage and control market risk exposures to optimise return on risk while maintaining a market profile consistent with our established risk appetite.

The nature of the hedging and risk mitigation strategies performed across the Group corresponds to the market risk management instruments available within each operating jurisdiction. These strategies range from the use of traditional market instruments, such as interest rate swaps, to more sophisticated hedging strategies to address a combination of risk factors arising at the portfolio level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk types</th>
<th>Trading risk</th>
<th>Non-trading risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GB&amp;M, BSM</td>
<td>• Foreign exchange and commodities</td>
<td>• Structural foreign exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPB, CMB, RBWM</td>
<td>• Interest rates</td>
<td>• Interest rates³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Credit spreads</td>
<td>• Credit spreads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk measure</td>
<td>VaR</td>
<td>Sensitivity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Global business
• GB&M and BSM³

For footnotes, see page 147.
Market risk governance

Market risk is managed and controlled through limits approved by the RMM for HSBC Holdings. These limits are allocated across business lines and to the Group’s legal entities.

Market risk measures

Monitoring and limiting market risk exposures

Our objective is to manage and control market risk exposures while maintaining a market profile consistent with our risk appetite.

We use a range of tools to monitor and limit market risk exposures including sensitivity analysis, VaR and stress testing.

Sensitivity analysis

Sensitivity analysis measures the impact of individual market factor movements on specific instruments or portfolios, including interest rates, foreign exchange rates and equity prices, such as the effect of a one basis point change in yield. We use sensitivity measures to monitor the market risk positions within each risk type. Sensitivity limits are set for portfolios, products and risk types, with the depth of the market being a principal factor in determining the level.

Value at risk

(Audited)

Value at risk (‘VaR’) is a technique for estimating potential losses on risk positions as a result of movements in market rates and prices over a specified time horizon and to a given level of confidence. The use of VaR is integrated into market risk management and calculated for all trading positions regardless of how we capitalise them. Where there is not an approved internal model, we use the appropriate local rules to capitalise exposures. In addition, we calculate VaR for non-trading portfolios to have a complete picture of risk. Where we do not calculate VaR explicitly, we use alternative tools as summarised in the ‘Stress testing’ section below.

Our models are predominantly based on historical simulation that incorporates the following features:

• historical market rates and prices, which are calculated with reference to foreign exchange rates, commodities prices, interest rates, equity prices and the associated volatilities;
• potential market movements utilised for VaR, which are calculated with reference to data from the past two years; and
• VaR measures, which are calculated to a 99% confidence level and use a one-day holding period.

The models also incorporate the effect of option features on the underlying exposures. The nature of the VaR models means that an increase in observed market volatility will lead to an increase in VaR without any changes in the underlying positions.

VaR model limitations

Although a valuable guide to risk, VaR should always be viewed in the context of its limitations. For example:

• Use of historical data as a proxy for estimating future events may not encompass all potential events, particularly extreme ones.
• The use of a holding period assumes that all positions can be liquidated or the risks offset during that period, which may not fully reflect the market risk arising at times of severe illiquidity, when the holding period may be insufficient to liquidate or hedge all positions fully.
• The use of a 99% confidence level does not take into account losses that might occur beyond this level of confidence.
• VaR is calculated on the basis of exposures outstanding at the close of business and therefore does not necessarily reflect intra-day exposures.

Risk not in VaR framework

The risks not in VaR (‘RNIV’) framework aims to capture and capitalise market risk factors that are not adequately covered in the VaR model.

Risk factors are reviewed on a regular basis and are either incorporated directly in the VaR models, where possible, or quantified through the VaR-based RNIV approach or a stress test approach within the RNIV framework. The outcome of the VaR-based RNIV approach is included in the overall VaR calculation but excluded from the VaR measure used for regulatory back-testing. In addition, a stressed VaR RNIV is computed for the risk factors considered in the VaR-based RNIV approach.

Stress-type RNIVs include a gap risk exposure measure, to capture risk on non-recourse margin loans, and a de-peg risk measure, to capture risk to pegged and heavily-managed currencies.

Stress testing

Stress testing is an important procedure that is integrated into our market risk management framework to evaluate the potential...
impact on portfolio values of more extreme, although plausible, events or movements in a set of financial variables. In such scenarios, losses can be much greater than those predicted by VaR modelling.

Stress testing is implemented at legal entity, regional and overall Group levels. A set of scenarios is used consistently across all regions within the Group. Scenarios are tailored to capture the relevant potential events or market movements at each level. The risk appetite around potential stress losses for the Group is set and monitored against referral limits.

Market risk reverse stress tests are designed to identify vulnerabilities in our portfolios by looking for scenarios that lead to loss levels considered severe for the relevant portfolio. These scenarios may be quite local or idiosyncratic in nature, and complement the systematic top-down stress testing.

Stressed VaR and stress testing, together with reverse stress testing and the management of gap risk, provide management with insights regarding the ‘tail risk’ beyond VaR, for which HSBC’s appetite is limited.

Trading portfolios
Back-testing
We routinely validate the accuracy of our VaR models by back-testing them against both actual and hypothetical profit and loss against the corresponding VaR numbers. Hypothetical profit and loss excludes non-modelled items such as fees, commissions and revenue of intra-day transactions.

We would expect, on average, to see two or three profits and two or three losses in excess of VaR at the 99% confidence level over a one-year period. The actual number of profits or losses in excess of VaR over this period can therefore be used to gauge how well the models are performing.

We back-test our VaR at various levels of our Group entity hierarchy.

Structural foreign exchange exposures
Structural foreign exchange exposures represent net investments in subsidiaries, branches and associates, the functional currencies of which are currencies other than the US dollar. An entity’s functional currency is normally that of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates.

Exchange differences on structural exposures are recognised in ‘Other comprehensive income’. We use the US dollar as our presentation currency in our consolidated financial statements because the US dollar and currencies linked to it form the major currency bloc in which we transact and fund our business. Our consolidated balance sheet is, therefore, affected by exchange differences between the US dollar and all the non-US dollar functional currencies of underlying subsidiaries.

Our structural foreign exchange exposures are managed with the primary objective of ensuring, where practical, that our consolidated capital ratios and the capital ratios of individual banking subsidiaries are largely protected from the effect of changes in exchange rates. We hedge structural foreign exchange exposures only in limited circumstances.

For further details of our structural foreign exchange exposures, please see page 139.

Interest rate risk in the banking book
Overview
Interest rate risk in the banking book is the risk of an adverse impact to earnings or capital due to changes in market interest rates. It is generated by our non-traded assets and liabilities, specifically loans, deposits and financial instruments that are not held for trading intent or that are held in order to hedge positions held with trading intent. This risk is monitored and controlled by the ALCM function. Interest rate risk in the banking book is transferred to and managed by Balance Sheet Management (‘BSM’), and also monitored by Wholesale Market Risk, Product Control and ALCM functions with reference to established risk appetites.

Governance and structure
The ALCM function monitors and controls non-traded interest rate risk. This includes reviewing and challenging the business prior to the release of new products and in respect of proposed behavioural assumptions used for hedging activities. The ALCM function is also responsible for maintaining and updating the transfer pricing framework, informing the ALCO of the Group’s overall banking book interest rate exposure and managing the balance sheet in conjunction with BSM.

BSM manages the banking book interest rate positions transferred to it within the market risk limits approved by RMM. Effective governance of BSM is supported by the dual reporting lines it has to the Chief Executive Officer of GB&M and to the Group Treasurer, with Risk acting as a second line of defence. The global businesses can only transfer non-trading assets and liabilities to BSM provided BSM can economically hedge the risk it receives. Hedging is generally executed through interest rate derivatives or fixed-rate government bonds. Any interest rate risk that BSM cannot economically hedge is not transferred and will remain within the global business where the risks originate.

Measurement of interest rate risk in the banking book
The ALCM function uses a number of measures to monitor and control interest rate risk in the banking book, including:
- non-traded VaR;
- net interest income sensitivity; and
- economic value of equity (‘EVE’).

Non-traded VaR
Non-traded VaR uses the same models as those used in the trading book and excludes both HSBC Holdings and the elements of risk that are not transferred to BSM.

NII sensitivity
A principal part of our management of non-traded interest rate risk is to monitor the sensitivity of expected net interest income (‘NII’) under varying interest rate scenarios (i.e. simulation modelling), where all other economic variables are held constant. This monitoring is undertaken at an entity level by local ALCOs, where entities forecast both one-year and five-year net interest income sensitivities across a range of interest rate scenarios.

Projected net interest income sensitivity figures represent the effect of pro forma movements in projected yield curves based on a static balance sheet size and structure. The exception to this is where the size of the balances or repricing is deemed interest rate sensitive, for example, non-interest-bearing current account migration and fixed-rate loan early prepayment. These sensitivity calculations do not incorporate actions that would be taken by BSM or in the business units to mitigate the effect of interest rate movements.

The net interest income sensitivity calculations assume that interest rates of all maturities move by the same amount in the ‘up-shock’ scenario. Rates are not assumed to become negative in the ‘down-shock’ scenario unless the central bank rate is already negative. In these cases, rates are not assumed to go further negative, which may, in certain currencies, effectively result in non-parallel shock. In addition, the net interest income sensitivity calculations take account of the effect of anticipated differences in changes between interbank and internally determined interest rates, where the entity has discretion in terms of the timing and extent of rate changes.

Tables showing our calculations of net interest income sensitivity can be found on page 139.

Economic value of equity
Economic value of equity (‘EVE’) represents the present value of the future banking book cash flows that could be distributed to equity providers under a managed run-off scenario. This equates to the current book value of equity plus the present value of future net interest income in this scenario. EVE can be used to assess the economic capital required to support interest rate risk in the banking book (‘IRRBB’). An EVE sensitivity is the extent to which...
the EVE value will change due to a pre-specified movements in interest rates, where all other economic variables are held constant. Operating entities are required to monitor EVE sensitivity as a percentage of capital resources.

**HSBC Holdings**

As a financial services holding company, HSBC Holdings has limited market risk activities. Its activities predominantly involve maintaining sufficient capital resources to support the Group’s diverse activities; allocating these capital resources across the Group’s businesses; earning dividend and interest income on its investments in the businesses; payment of operating expenses; providing dividend payments to its equity shareholders and interest payments to providers of debt capital; and maintaining a supply of short-term liquid assets for deployment under extraordinary circumstances.

The main market risks to which HSBC Holdings is exposed are banking book interest rate risk and foreign currency risk. Exposure to these risks arises from short-term cash balances, funding positions held, loans to subsidiaries, investments in long-term financial assets and financial liabilities including debt capital issued. The objective of HSBC Holdings’ market risk management strategy is to reduce exposure to these risks and minimise volatility in capital resources, cash flows and distributable reserves. Market risk for HSBC Holdings is monitored by Holdings ALCO in accordance with its risk appetite statement.

HSBC Holdings uses interest rate swaps and cross-currency interest rate swaps to manage the interest rate risk and foreign currency risk arising from its long-term debt issues.

**Operational risk management**

*Details of our operational risk profile in 2018 can be found on page 142, in ‘Operational risk exposures in 2018’.*

**Overview**

The objective of our operational risk management is to manage and control operational risk in a cost-effective manner within targeted levels of operational risk consistent with our risk appetite, as defined by the GMB.

**Key developments in 2018**

During 2018, we continued to strengthen our approach to managing operational risk, as set out in the operational risk management framework (‘ORMF’). The approach sets out the governance, appetite and provides a single view of non-financial risks that matter the most and associated controls. It incorporates a risk management system to help active risk management. The enhancement and embedding of the risk appetite framework for non-financial risk and the improvement of the consistency of the adoption of the end-to-end risk and control assessment processes were a particular focus in 2018. While there remains more to do, we made progress in strengthening the control environment and the management of non-financial risk.

Activity to strengthen the three lines of defence model continued to be a key focus in 2018. It sets our roles and responsibilities for managing operational risk on a daily basis. Further information on the three lines of defence model can be found in the “Our risk management framework” section on page 73.

**Governance and structure**

The ORMF defines minimum standards and processes, and the governance structure for the management of operational risk and internal control in our geographical regions, global businesses and global functions. The ORMF has been codified in a high-level standards manual, supplemented with detailed policies, which describes our approach to identifying, assessing, monitoring and controlling operational risk and gives guidance on mitigating action to be taken when weaknesses are identified.

We have a dedicated Global Operational Risk sub-function within our Global Risk Function. It is responsible for establishing and maintaining the ORMF, monitoring the level of operational losses and the internal control environment supported by their second line of defence functions. It supports the Group Chief Risk Officer and the Global Operational Risk Committee, which meets at least quarterly to discuss key risk issues and review implementation of the ORMF. The sub-function is also responsible for preparation of operational risk reporting at Group level, including reports for consideration by the RMM and Group Risk Committee. A formal governance structure provides oversight of the sub-function’s management.

**Key risk management processes**

Business managers throughout the Group are responsible for maintaining an acceptable level of internal control commensurate with the scale and nature of operations, and for identifying and assessing risks, designing controls and monitoring the effectiveness of these controls. The ORMF helps managers to fulfil these responsibilities by defining a standard risk assessment methodology and providing a tool for the systematic reporting of operational loss data.

A Group-wide risk management system is used to record the results of the operational risk management process. Operational risk and control self-assessments, along with issue and action plans, are entered and maintained by business units. Business and functional management monitor the progress of documented action plans to address shortcomings. To help ensure that operational risk losses are consistently reported and monitored at Group level, all Group companies are required to report individual losses when the net loss is expected to exceed $10,000, and to aggregate all other operational risk losses under $10,000. Losses are entered into the Group-wide risk management system and reported to governance on a monthly basis.

**Continuity of business operations**

Every department within the organisation undertakes business continuity management, which incorporates the development of a plan including a business impact analysis assessing risk when business disruption occurs.

The Group maintains a number of dedicated work area recovery sites globally. Regular testing of these facilities is carried out with representation from each business and support function, to ensure business continuity plans remain accurate, relevant and fit for purpose. Where possible, the Group has ensured that its critical business systems are not co-located with business system users, thereby reducing concentration risk.

**Regulatory compliance risk management**

**Overview**

The Regulatory Compliance sub-function provides independent, objective oversight and challenge, and promotes a compliance-orientated culture that supports the business in delivering fair outcomes for customers, maintaining the integrity of financial markets and achieving HSBC’s strategic objectives.

**Key developments in 2018**

There were no material changes to the policies and practices for the management of regulatory compliance risk in 2018, except for the following:

- The Board oversight of conduct matters was transitioned to the Group Risk Committee following the demise of the Conduct & Values Committee during the first half of 2018.
- We implemented a number of initiatives to raise our standards in relation to the conduct of our business, as described below under ‘Conduct of business’.
- The reporting line of the Global Head of Regulatory Compliance was changed from reporting to the Group Chief Risk Officer to reporting to the Group Chief Compliance Officer from 1 November.

**Governance and structure**

Regulatory Compliance and Financial Crime Risk were integrated into a new Compliance function from 1 November, which is headed by the Group Chief Compliance Officer. Regulatory Compliance continues to be structured as a global function with regional and country Regulatory Compliance teams, which
support and advise each global business and global function. 

Key risk management processes

We regularly review our policies and procedures. Global policies and procedures require the prompt identification and escalation of any actual or potential regulatory breach to Regulatory Compliance. Reportable events are escalated to the RMM and the Group Risk Committee, as appropriate. Matters relating to the Group’s regulatory conduct of business are reported to the Group Risk Committee.

Conduct of business

In 2018, we continued to highlight conduct requirements as a global principle and elsewhere within the risk management framework, reflecting the individual responsibility and accountability we have for the delivery of fair conduct outcomes for customers and market integrity. Other key activities in 2018 included:

- the inclusion of an annual conduct objective in performance management and rewards for executive Directors, Group Managing Directors, Group general managers and country CEOs across all regions, business lines, global functions and HSBC Operations Services and Technology. Executive Directors are also now subject to a new separate conduct-focused long-term incentive measure;
- further development of digital products and supporting processes to ensure our digital offerings deliver fair outcomes for customers. Governance and controls continue to be strengthened to ensure they remain fit for purpose as new technology is introduced;
- enhanced global policy requirements helping customers who are, or may become, vulnerable. Business line-led initiatives in specific markets have addressed support for appointed representatives of vulnerable customers, customers in financial distress, financial inclusion, and a pilot programme of training to help customers with or affected by cancer or dementia; and
- the delivery of our fourth annual global mandatory training course on conduct for all employees. This is complemented by an ongoing programme of newsletter, intranet and live-streamed communications, internal surveys of staff sentiment regarding progress in delivering good conduct, and conduct awareness campaigns.

The Board maintains oversight of conduct matters through the Group Risk Committee. Further details can be found under the ‘Our conduct’ section of www.hsbc.com/our-approach/risk-and-responsibility. For conduct-related costs relating to significant items, see page 68.

Financial crime risk management

Overview

HSBC continued to embed a sustainable financial crime risk management capability across the Group. We are making good progress with enhancing our financial crime control framework, with the three-year programme that began in 2017 to further strengthen the management of anti-bribery and corruption risk. We continue to take further steps to refine and strengthen our defences against financial crime by applying advanced analytics and artificial intelligence.

Key developments in 2018

During 2018, HSBC continued to increase its efforts to strengthen its ability to combat financial crime. We integrated into our day-to-day operations the majority of the financial crime risk core capabilities delivered through the Global Standards programme, which we set up in 2013 to enhance our risk management policies, processes and systems. The programme infrastructure is expected to close in 2019. We began several initiatives to define the next phase of financial crime risk management. We invested in the use of artificial intelligence and advanced analytics techniques to develop an intelligence-led financial crime risk management framework for the future.

Working in partnership with the public and private sector is vital to managing financial crime risk. HSBC is a strong proponent of public-private partnerships and information-sharing initiatives. During 2018, we created new alliances in Hong Kong and Singapore and continued to develop existing partnerships, which include the UK Joint Money Laundering Intelligence Task Force, US AML Consortium, and partnerships in Australia and Canada in order to bring further benefit to the Group by enhancing the understanding of financial crime risks.

Key risk management processes

At a Group level, the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee continues to report to the Board on matters relating to financial crime. Through 2018, the committee, which is attended by the Group Chief Compliance Officer, received regular reports on actions being taken to address issues and vulnerabilities. We established an anti-bribery and corruption transformation programme to further enhance the policies and controls around identifying and managing the risks of bribery and corruption across our business. We also introduced a transformation programme to strengthen the anti-fraud capabilities of the Group, and have deployed anti-tax-evasion controls. We continue to strengthen our governance and policy frameworks, and improve our management information on standardised financial crime controls. We are investing in the next generation of capabilities to fight financial crime by applying advanced analytics and artificial intelligence. Our commitment to enhance our risk assessment capabilities remains, aiming to deliver more proactive risk management and improve the customer experience.

Skilled Person/Independent Consultant

Following expiration in December 2017 of the anti-money laundering deferred prosecution agreement entered into with the DoJ, the then Monitor has continued to work in his capacity as a Skilled Person under Section 166 of the Financial Services and Markets Act under the Direction issued by the UK Financial Conduct Authority (‘FCA’) in 2012. He has also continued to work in his capacity as an Independent Consultant under the 2012 Cease and Desist Order issued by the US Federal Reserve Board (‘FRB’). The Skilled Person and the Independent Consultant will continue working for a period of time at the FCA’s and FRB’s discretion.

The Skilled Person has assessed HSBC’s progress towards being able to effectively manage its financial risk on a business-as-usual basis. The Skilled Person issued five country reports and two quarterly reports in 2018. The Skilled Person has noted that HSBC continues to make material progress towards its financial crime risk target end state in terms of key systems, processes and people. Nonetheless, the Skilled Person has identified some areas that require further work before HSBC reaches a business-as-usual state.

The Independent Consultant completed his fifth annual assessment. The Independent Consultant concluded that HSBC continues to make significant strides toward establishing an effective sanctions compliance programme, commending HSBC on a largely successful affiliates remediation exercise. He has, however, determined that certain areas within HSBC’s sanctions compliance programme require further work. The Independent Consultant has commenced his sixth annual assessment, which is due to conclude in March 2019.

Throughout 2018, the FSVC received regular reports on HSBC’s relationship with the Skilled Person and Independent Consultant. The FSVC received regular updates on the Skilled Person’s and Independent Consultant’s reviews and has received the Skilled Person’s country and quarterly reports and the Independent Consultant’s fifth annual assessment report.
Insurance manufacturing operations risk management

Details of changes in our insurance manufacturing operations risk profile in 2018 can be found on page 143, under ‘Insurance manufacturing operations risk profile’.

There were no material changes to our policies and practices for the management of risks arising in our insurance manufacturing operations in 2018.

Governance

(Audited)

Insurance risks are managed to a defined risk appetite, which is aligned to the Group’s risk appetite and risk management framework, including its three lines of defence model. For details of the Group’s governance framework, see page 73. The Global Insurance Risk Management Meeting oversees the control framework globally and is accountable to the RBWM Risk Management Meeting on risk matters relating to the insurance business.

The monitoring of the risks within our insurance operations is carried out by insurance risk teams. Specific risk functions (including Wholesale Credit and Market Risk, Operational Risk, Information Security Risk, and Compliance) support Insurance Risk teams in their respective areas of expertise.

Stress and scenario testing

(Audited)

Stress testing forms a key part of the risk management framework for the insurance business. We participate in local and Group-wide regulatory stress tests, including the Bank of England stress test of the banking system, the Hong Kong Monetary Authority stress test, the European Insurance and Occupational Pensions Authority stress test, and individual country insurance regulatory stress tests.

These have highlighted that a key risk scenario for the insurance business is a prolonged low interest rate environment. In order to mitigate the impact of this scenario, the insurance operations have taken a number of actions, including repricing some products to reflect lower interest rates, launching less capital intensive products, investing in more capital efficient assets and developing investment strategies to optimise the expected returns against the cost of economic capital.

Management and mitigation of key risk types

Market risk

(Audited)

All our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries have market risk mandates that specify the investment instruments in which they are permitted to invest and the maximum quantum of market risk that they may retain. They manage market risk by using, among others, some or all of the techniques listed below, depending on the nature of the contracts written:

- We are able to adjust bonus rates to manage the liabilities to policyholders for products with discretionary participating features (‘DPF’). The effect is that a significant portion of the market risk is borne by the policyholder.
- We use asset and liability matching where asset portfolios are structured to support projected liability cash flows. The Group manages its assets using an approach that considers asset quality, diversification, cash flow matching, liquidity, volatility and target investment return. It is not always possible to match asset and liability durations, due to uncertainty over the receipt of all future premiums, the timing of claims and because the forecast payment dates of liabilities may exceed the duration of the longest dated investments available. We use models to assess the effect of a range of future scenarios on the values of financial assets and associated liabilities, and ALCOs employ the outcomes in determining how best to structure asset holdings to support liabilities.
- We use derivatives to protect against adverse market movements to better match liability cash flows.

- For new products with investment guarantees, we consider the cost when determining the level of premiums or the price structure.
- We periodically review products identified as higher risk, such as those that contain investment guarantees and embedded optionality features linked to savings and investment products, for active management.
- We design new products to mitigate market risk, such as changing the investment return sharing portion between policyholders and the shareholder.
- We exit, to the extent possible, investment portfolios whose risk is considered unacceptable.
- We reprice premiums charged to policyholders.

Credit risk

(Audited)

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are responsible for the credit risk, quality and performance of their investment portfolios. Our assessment of the creditworthiness of issuers and counterparties is based primarily upon internationally recognised credit ratings and other publicly available information.

Investment credit exposures are monitored against limits by our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries and are aggregated and reported to the Group Insurance Credit Risk and Group Credit Risk functions. Stress testing is performed on investment credit exposures using credit spread sensitivities and default probabilities.

We use a number of tools to manage and monitor credit risk. These include a credit report containing a watch-list of investments with current credit concerns, primarily investments that may be at risk of future impairment or where high concentrations to counterparties are present in the investment portfolio. Sensitivities to credit spread risk are assessed and monitored regularly.

Liquidity risk

(Audited)

Risk is managed by cash flow matching and maintaining sufficient cash resources, investing in high credit-quality investments with deep and liquid markets, monitoring investment concentrations and restricting them where appropriate, and establishing committed contingency borrowing facilities.

Insurance manufacturing subsidiaries complete quarterly liquidity risk reports and an annual review of the liquidity risks to which they are exposed.

Insurance risk

HSBC Insurance primarily uses the following techniques to manage and mitigate insurance risk:

- a formalised product approval process covering product design, pricing and overall proposition management (for example, management of lapses by introducing surrender charges);
- underwriting policy;
- claims management processes; and
- reinsurance which cedes risks above our acceptable thresholds to an external reinsurer thereby limiting our exposure.

Reputational risk management

Overview

Reputational risk is the risk of failing to meet stakeholder expectations as a result of any event, behaviour, action or inaction, either by HSBC, our employees or those with whom we are associated. Any material lapse in standards of integrity, compliance, customer service or operating efficiency may represent a potential reputational risk. Stakeholder expectations constantly evolve, and so reputational risk is dynamic and varies between geographical regions, groups and individuals. We have an unwavering commitment to operate at the high standards we set for ourselves in every jurisdiction.
Key developments in 2018
In the second half of 2018, as part of a revised enterprise risk management framework, it was agreed that reputational risk would be considered as a single risk type that spans both financial and non-financial risk categories. The oversight of reputational risk as a single risk type was transitioned to the Group Chief Risk Officer. He is supported by the Group Reputational Risk Committee and a new reputational risk framework, which will be embedded during 2019. The governance structure, however, remains unchanged.

Governance and structure
The development of policies and an effective control environment for the identification, assessment, management and mitigation of reputational risk, are considered by the Group Reputational Risk Committee, which is chaired by the Group Chief Risk Officer. The focus of the Group Reputational Risk Committee is to consider matters arising from clients or transactions that either present a serious potential reputational risk to the Group or merit a Group-led decision to ensure a consistent risk management approach across the regions, global businesses and global functions. The committee is responsible for keeping the RMM apprised of areas and activities presenting significant reputational risk and, where appropriate, for making recommendations to the RMM to mitigate such risk.

Key risk management processes
Our Reputational Risk and Client Selection team oversees the identification, management and control of significant reputational risks across the Group. It is responsible for setting policies to guide the Group’s reputational risk management, devising strategies to protect against reputational risk, and advising the global businesses and global functions to help them identify, assess and mitigate such risks, where possible. It is led by a central team supported by teams in each of the global businesses and regions. Each global business has an established reputational risk management governance process. The global functions manage and escalate reputational risks within established operational risk frameworks.

Our policies set out our risk appetite and operational procedures for all areas of reputational risk, including financial crime prevention, regulatory compliance, conduct-related concerns, environmental impacts, human rights matters and employee relations.

For further details of our financial crime risk management and regulatory compliance risk management, see ‘Financial crime risk management’ on page 85 and ‘Regulatory compliance risk management’ on page 84 respectively.

Further details can be found under the ‘Reputational risk’ section of www.hsbc.com/our-approach/risk-and-responsibility.

Sustainability risk management
Overview
Assessing the environmental and social impacts of providing finance to our customers is integral to our overall risk management processes.

Key developments in 2018
We periodically review our Sustainability Risk policies. In 2018, we issued a revised energy policy to further support the transition to a low-carbon economy in line with the global ambition of the 2015 Paris Agreement of limiting climate change. We seek to ensure that our customers continue to have access to the capital required to develop their businesses, invest in more efficient technology and reduce their greenhouse gas emissions, although there are certain specific long-term assets that HSBC may choose not to finance.

Governance and structure
The Global Risk function is mandated to manage sustainability risk globally, working with the global businesses, global functions and local offices as appropriate. Sustainability risk managers have regional or national responsibilities for advising on and managing environmental and social risks.

Key risk management processes
The Global Risk function’s responsibilities in relation to sustainability risk include:

- formulating sustainability risk policies. This includes work in several key areas: overseeing our sustainability risk standards; overseeing our application of the Equator Principles, which provide a framework for banks to assess and manage the social and environmental impact of large projects to which they provide financing; overseeing our application of our sustainability policies, covering agricultural commodities, chemicals, defence, energy, forestry, mining and metals, UNESCO World Heritage Sites and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands; undertaking reviews of transactions where sustainability risks are assessed to be high; and supporting our operating companies to assess similar risks of a lesser magnitude;
- building and implementing systems-based processes to help ensure consistent application of policies, and improving the efficiency of the sustainability risk review process. We also aim to capture management information to measure and report on the effect of our lending and investment activities on sustainable development; and
- providing training and capacity building within our operating companies to ensure sustainability risks are identified and mitigated consistently to appropriate standards.

Pension risk management
There were no material changes to our policies and practices for the management of pension risk in 2018.

Governance and structure
A global pension risk framework and accompanying global policies on the management of risks related to defined benefit and defined contribution plans are in place. Pension risk is managed by a network of local and regional pension risk forums. The Global Pensions Oversight Forum is responsible for the governance and oversight of all pension plans sponsored by HSBC around the world.

Key risk management processes
Our global pensions strategy is to move from defined benefit to defined contribution plans, where local law allows and it is considered competitive to do so.

In defined contribution pension plans, the contributions that HSBC is required to make are known, while the ultimate pension benefit will vary, typically with investment returns achieved by investment choices made by the employee. While the market risk to HSBC of defined contribution plans is low, the Group is still exposed to operational and reputational risk.

In defined benefit pension plans, the level of pension benefit is known. Therefore, the level of contributions required by HSBC will vary due to a number of risks, including:

- investments delivering a return below that required to provide the projected plan benefits;
- the prevailing economic environment leading to corporate failures, thus triggering write-downs in asset values (both equity and debt);
- a change in either interest rates or inflation expectations, causing an increase in the value of plan liabilities; and
- plan members living longer than expected (known as longevity risk).

Pension risk is assessed using an economic capital model that takes into account potential variations in these factors.
The impact of these variations on both pension assets and pension liabilities is assessed using a one-in-200-year stress test. Scenario analysis and other stress tests are also used to support pension risk management.

To fund the benefits associated with defined benefit plans, sponsoring Group companies, and in some instances employees, make regular contributions in accordance with advice from actuaries and in consultation with the plan’s trustees where relevant. These contributions are normally set to ensure that there are sufficient funds to meet the cost of the accruing benefits for the future service of active members. However, higher contributions are required when plan assets are considered insufficient to cover the existing pension liabilities. Contribution rates are typically revised annually or once every three years, depending on the plan.

The defined benefit plans invest contributions in a range of investments designed to limit the risk of assets failing to meet a plan’s liabilities. Any changes in expected returns from the investments may also change future contribution requirements. In pursuit of these long-term objectives, an overall target allocation of the defined benefit plan assets between asset classes is established. In addition, each permitted asset class has its own benchmarks, such as stock-market or property valuation indices. The benchmarks are reviewed at least once every three to five years and more frequently if required by local legislation or circumstances. The process generally involves an extensive asset and liability review.

Key developments and risk profile in 2018

Key developments in 2018

In 2018, HSBC undertook a number of initiatives to enhance its approach to the management of risk. These included:

- We continued to strengthen the controls that manage our operational risks, as described on page 72 under ‘Operational risk profile’.
- The Board oversight of conduct matters and whistleblowing arrangements were transitioned from the Conduct & Values Committee following its demise in the first half of 2018. The Group Risk Committee was given responsibility for the oversight of conduct matters and the Group Audit Committee has the overall responsibility for the Group’s whistleblowing arrangements. For information on initiatives implemented in 2018 to raise our standards in relation to the conduct of our business, see page 84 under ‘Conduct of business’. For further details on whistleblowing, see page 25.
- We integrated into our day-to-day operations the majority of the financial crime risk core capabilities delivered through the Global Standards programme, and expect to complete the transition to business and function management in the first half of 2019. We continue to take further steps to refine and strengthen our defences against financial crime by applying advanced analytics and artificial intelligence.
- We adopted IFRS 9, including the accounting for expected credit losses, which introduced new concepts and measures such as significant increase in credit risk and lifetime expected credit losses. Existing stress testing and regulatory models, skills and expertise were adapted in order to meet IFRS 9 requirements. Data from various client, finance and risk systems were integrated and validated. As a result of IFRS 9 adoption, management has additional insight and measures not previously utilised, which over time may influence our risk appetite and risk management processes.

Credit risk profile

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit risk in 2018</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summary of credit risk</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit exposure</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement uncertainty and sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit quality</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wholesale lending</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal lending</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary information</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Holdings</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securitisation exposures and other structured products</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected 2017 credit risk disclosures</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet an obligation under a contract. Credit risk arises principally from direct lending, trade finance and leasing business, but also from other products such as guarantees and credit derivatives.

Comparative credit tables at 1 January 2018 reflecting the adoption of IFRS 9 as published in our Report on transition to IFRS 9 ‘Financial Instruments’ 1 January 2018 have been included where available. Comparative credit tables at 31 December 2017 from our Annual Report and Accounts 2017, which do not reflect the adoption of IFRS 9, have been disclosed separately on pages 122 to 132 as they are not directly comparable.

Refer to ‘Standards adopted during the year ended 31 December 2018’ on page 224 and Note 37 ‘Effect of reclassification upon adoption of IFRS 9’ for further details.

There were no material changes to the policies and practices for the management of credit risk. A summary of our current policies and practices for the management of credit risk is set out in ‘Credit risk management’ on page 79 of the Annual Report and Accounts 2018.
Credit risk in 2018

Gross loans and advances to customers of $990.3bn, as defined by IFRS, increased from $959.1bn at 1 January 2018. This increase includes adverse foreign exchange movements of $34.1bn. Loans and advances to banks of $72.2bn decreased from $82.6bn at 1 January 2018. This included adverse foreign exchange movements of $2.7bn. Wholesale and personal lending movements are disclosed on pages 104 to 118.

The change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, as it appears in the income statement, for the period was $1.8bn.

Income statement movements are analysed further on page 42.

Our maximum exposure to credit risk is presented on page 93 and credit quality on pages 100. While credit risk arises across most of our balance sheet, losses have typically been incurred on loans and advances and securitisation exposures and other structured products. As a result, our disclosures focus primarily on these two areas.

Summary of credit risk

The following disclosure presents the gross carrying/nominal amount of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied and the associated allowance for ECL. Due to the forward-looking nature of IFRS 9, the scope of financial instruments on which ECL is recognised is greater than the scope of IAS 39.

The following tables analyse loans by industry sector and the extent to which they are exposed to credit risks.

The allowance for ECL, as defined by IFRS 9, decreased from $10.1bn at 1 January 2018 to $9.2bn at 31 December 2018. This decrease included favourable foreign exchange movements of $0.4bn.

The allowance for ECL at 31 December 2018 comprised of $8.7bn in respect of assets held at amortised cost, $0.4bn in respect of loan commitments and financial guarantees, and $0.1bn in respect of debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income (‘FVOCI’).

Summary of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31 Dec 2018</th>
<th>At 1 Jan 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross carrying/nominal amount</td>
<td>Allowance for ECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal</td>
<td>394,337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate and commercial</td>
<td>534,577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>61,407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost</td>
<td>72,180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial assets measured at amortised cost</td>
<td>582,917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cash and balances at central banks</td>
<td>162,845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>items in the course of collection from other banks</td>
<td>5,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness</td>
<td>35,659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>242,804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>financial investments</td>
<td>62,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prepayments, accrued income and other assets</td>
<td>72,938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total gross carrying amount on-balance sheet</td>
<td>1,645,418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and other credit-related commitments</td>
<td>592,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal</td>
<td>207,351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate and commercial</td>
<td>271,022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>113,635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial guarantees</td>
<td>23,518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal</td>
<td>927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate and commercial</td>
<td>17,355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>5,236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total nominal amount off-balance sheet</td>
<td>615,526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,260,944</td>
<td>(9,111)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income (‘FVOCI’)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fair value Memorandum allowance for ECL$</th>
<th>$m</th>
<th>$m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Memorandum allowance for ECL$</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343,110</td>
<td>(84)</td>
<td>322,163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

The following table provides an overview of the Group’s credit risk by stage and industry, and the associated ECL coverage. The financial assets recorded in each stage have the following characteristics:

- **stage 1**: unimpaired and without significant increase in credit risk on which a 12-month allowance for ECL is recognised;
- **stage 2**: a significant increase in credit risk has been experienced since initial recognition on which a lifetime ECL is recognised;
- **stage 3**: objective evidence of impairment, and are therefore considered to be in default or otherwise credit impaired on which a lifetime ECL is recognised; and
- purchased or originated credit impaired (‘POCI’); purchased or originated at a deep discount that reflects the incurred credit losses on which a lifetime ECL is recognised.

### Summary of financial instruments

#### Gross carrying/nominal amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At 31 Dec 2018</th>
<th>At 1 Jan 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross carrying/nominal amount</td>
<td>Allowance for ECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>990,321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>394,337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>534,577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>61,407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>72,180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial assets measured at amortised cost</td>
<td>582,917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– cash and balances at central banks</td>
<td>162,845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– items in the course of collection from other banks</td>
<td>5,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness</td>
<td>35,659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>242,804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial investments</td>
<td>62,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– prepayments, accrued income and other assets</td>
<td>72,938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total gross carrying amount on-balance sheet</td>
<td>1,645,418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and other credit-related commitments</td>
<td>592,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>207,351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>271,022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>113,635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial guarantees</td>
<td>23,518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>17,355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>5,236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total nominal amount off-balance sheet</td>
<td>615,526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,260,944</td>
<td>(9,111)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Memorandum allowance for ECL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fair value Memorandum allowance for ECL</th>
<th>$m</th>
<th>$m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Memorandum allowance for ECL</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343,110</td>
<td>(84)</td>
<td>322,163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary of credit risk (excluding debt instruments measured at FVOCI) by stage distribution and ECL coverage by industry sector at 31 December 2018

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying/nominal amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
<th>ECL coverage %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Stage 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost</td>
<td>915,188</td>
<td>61,786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>374,681</td>
<td>15,075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>481,262</td>
<td>44,779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>59,245</td>
<td>1,932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost</td>
<td>71,873</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial assets measured at amortised cost</td>
<td>581,118</td>
<td>1,673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan and other credit-related commitments</td>
<td>569,250</td>
<td>21,839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>205,183</td>
<td>1,760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>251,478</td>
<td>19,034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial institutions</td>
<td>11,289</td>
<td>1,045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial guarantees</td>
<td>20,884</td>
<td>2,334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>15,011</td>
<td>2,053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial institutions</td>
<td>4,953</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>2,158,313</td>
<td>87,939</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

Unless identified at an earlier stage, all financial assets are deemed to have suffered a significant increase in credit risk when they are 30 days past due (‘DPD’) and are transferred from stage 1 to stage 2. The following disclosure presents the ageing of stage 2 financial assets. It distinguishes those assets that are classified as stage 2 when they are less than 30 days past due (1-29 DPD) from those that are more than 30 DPD (30 and >DPD). Past due financial instruments are those loans where customers have failed to make payments in accordance with the contractual terms of their facilities.

Stage 2 days past due analysis at 31 December 2018

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
<th>ECL coverage %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of which:</td>
<td>Of which:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td>1 to 29 DPD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost</td>
<td>61,786</td>
<td>2,554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>15,075</td>
<td>1,807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>44,779</td>
<td>737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>1,932</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial assets measured at amortised cost</td>
<td>1,673</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.
Summary of credit risk (excluding debt instruments measured at FVOCI) by stage distribution and ECL coverage by industry sector at 1 January 2018 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying/nominal amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
<th>ECL coverage %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>舞台 1</td>
<td>舞台 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>贷款和垫款，按摊余成本计</td>
<td>871,566</td>
<td>72,658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 个人</td>
<td>354,305</td>
<td>16,354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 公司和商业</td>
<td>456,837</td>
<td>53,262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 非银行金融机构</td>
<td>60,424</td>
<td>3,042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>贷款和其他信用相关承诺</td>
<td>556,185</td>
<td>1,517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 贷款和垫款，按摊余成本计</td>
<td>519,883</td>
<td>24,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 公司和商业</td>
<td>194,320</td>
<td>1,314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 贷款和垫款，按摊余成本计</td>
<td>240,854</td>
<td>20,951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 贷款和垫款，按摊余成本计</td>
<td>84,709</td>
<td>2,065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>金融保证</td>
<td>22,021</td>
<td>3,619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 个人</td>
<td>703</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 公司和商业</td>
<td>16,597</td>
<td>3,164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 贷款和垫款，按摊余成本计</td>
<td>4,721</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1月1日</td>
<td>2,050,682</td>
<td>103,664</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage 2 days past due analysis at 1 January 2018

| 贷款和垫款，按摊余成本计 | 72,658 | 2,393 | 2,447 | (2,201) | (261) | (261) | 3.0 | 10.9 | 10.7 |
| — 个人 | 16,354 | 1,662 | 1,422 | (1,156) | (218) | (239) | 7.1 | 13.0 | 16.7 |
| — 公司和商业 | 53,292 | 664 | 977 | (1,037) | (42) | (31) | 1.9 | 6.1 | 2.2 |
| — 非银行金融机构 | 3,042 | 26 | 42 | (8) | (1) | — | 0.3 | 3.8 | — |
| 贷款和垫款，按摊余成本计 | 1,540 | 7 | 66 | (4) | (2) | — | 0.3 | 28.6 | — |
| 其他金融资产按摊余成本计 | 1,517 | 133 | 46 | (4) | (1) | — | 0.3 | — | 2.2 |

For footnotes, see page 147.
Personal gross loans to customers over five years ($bn)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>IAS 39</th>
<th>IFRS 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2018-31/12/2018</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wholesale gross loans to customers and banks over five years ($bn)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>IAS 39</th>
<th>IFRS 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>692</td>
<td>638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>638</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>606</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>674</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2018-31/12/2018</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Loan impairment charges by geographical region in 2017 ($bn)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>IAS 39</th>
<th>IFRS 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENA</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td></td>
<td>(0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Loans and advances change in ECL by geographical region in 2018 ($bn)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>IAS 39</th>
<th>IFRS 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENA</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td></td>
<td>(0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Loans and advances to customers change in ECL in 2018 ($bn)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>IAS 39</th>
<th>IFRS 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate and commercial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Report of the Directors | Risk
Loans and advances to customers loan impairment charges by industry in 2017 ($bn)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate and commercial</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Personal allowance for ECL/loan impairment allowance over five years ($bn)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>IAS 39</th>
<th>IFRS 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31/12/2018</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wholesale allowance for ECL/loan impairment allowance over five years ($bn)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>IAS 39</th>
<th>IFRS 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>6.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>5.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31/12/2018</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Credit exposure

Maximum exposure to credit risk

(Audited)

This section provides information on balance sheet items and their offsets as well as loan and other credit-related commitments. Commentary on consolidated balance sheet movements in 2018 is provided on page 45.

The offset on derivatives remains in line with the movements in maximum exposure amounts.

‘Maximum exposure to credit risk’ table

The following table presents our maximum exposure before taking account of any collateral held or other credit enhancements (unless such enhancements meet accounting offsetting requirements). The table excludes financial instruments whose carrying amount best represents the net exposure to credit risk, and it excludes equity securities as they are not subject to credit risk. For the financial assets recognised on the balance sheet, the maximum exposure to credit risk equals their carrying amount; for financial guarantees and other guarantees granted, it is the maximum amount that we would have to pay if the guarantees were called upon. For loan commitments and other credit-related commitments, it is generally the full amount of the committed facilities.

The offset in the table relates to amounts where there is a legally enforceable right of offset in the event of counterparty default and where, as a result, there is a net exposure for credit risk purposes. However, as there is no intention to settle these balances on a net basis under normal circumstances, they do not qualify for net presentation for accounting purposes. No offset has been applied to off-balance sheet collateral. In the case of derivatives, the offset column also includes collateral received in cash and other financial assets.

Other credit risk mitigants

While not disclosed as an offset in the following ‘Maximum exposure to credit risk’ table, other arrangements are in place that reduce our maximum exposure to credit risk. These include a charge over collateral on borrowers’ specific assets, such as residential properties, collateral held in the form of financial instruments that are not held on the balance sheet and short positions in securities. In addition, for financial assets held as part of linked insurance/investment contracts the risk is predominantly borne by the policyholder. See Note 30 and page 230 on the Financial Statements for further details of collateral in respect of certain loans and advances and derivatives.

Collateral available to mitigate credit risk is disclosed in the Collateral section on page 109.
Methodology

HSBC has adopted the use of three scenarios, representative of our view of forecast economic conditions, sufficient to calculate unbiased expected loss in most economic environments. They represent a ‘most likely outcome’ (the Central scenario), and two, less likely ‘outer’ scenarios, referred to as the Upside and Downside scenarios. Each outer scenario is consistent with a probability of 10%, while the Central scenario is assigned the remaining 80%, according to the decision of HSBC’s senior management. This weighting scheme is deemed appropriate for the unbiased estimation of ECL in most circumstances. Key scenario assumptions are set using the average of forecasts of external economists, helping to ensure that the IFRS 9 scenarios are unbiased and maximise the use of independent information. The Central, Upside and Downside scenarios selected with reference to external forecast distributions using the above approach are termed the ‘consensus economic scenarios’. For the Central scenario, HSBC sets key assumptions such as GDP growth, inflation, unemployment and policy interest rates, using either the average of external forecasts (commonly referred to as consensus forecasts) for most economies, or market prices. An external provider’s global macro model, conditioned to follow the consensus forecasts, projects the other paths required as inputs to credit models. This external provider is subject to HSBC’s risk governance framework, with oversight by a specialist internal unit. The Upside and Downside scenarios are designed to be cyclical, in that GDP growth, inflation and unemployment usually revert back to the Central scenario after the first three years for major economies. We determine the maximum divergence of GDP growth from the Central scenario using the 10th and the 90th percentile of the entire distribution of forecast outcomes for major economies. While key economic variables are set with reference to external distributional forecasts, we also align the overall narrative of the scenarios to the macroeconomic risks described in HSBC’s ‘Top and emerging risks’ on page 69. This ensures that scenarios remain consistent with the more qualitative assessment of these risks. We project additional variable paths using the external provider’s global macro model.

We apply the following to generate the three economic scenarios:

- Economic risk assessment: We develop a shortlist of the upside and downside economic and political risks, most relevant to HSBC and the IFRS 9 measurement objective. These include local and global economic and political risks, which together affect economies that have a material effect on credit risk for HSBC, namely the UK, countries in the eurozone, Hong Kong,

Concentration of exposure

The geographical diversification of our lending portfolio, and our broad range of global businesses and products, ensured that we did not overly depend on a few markets or businesses to generate growth in 2018.

For an analysis of:

- financial investments, see Note 16 on the Financial Statements;
- trading assets, see Note 11 on the Financial Statements;
- derivatives, see page 113 and Note 15 on the Financial Statements; and
- loans and advances by industry sector and by the location of the principal operations of the lending subsidiary (or, in the case of the operations of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, HSBC Bank plc, HSBC Bank Middle East Limited and HSBC Bank USA, by the location of the lending branch), see page 104 for wholesale lending and page 114 for personal lending.

Credit deterioration of financial instruments

A summary of our current policies and practices regarding the identification, treatment and measurement of stage 1, stage 2, stage 3 (credit impaired) and POCI financial instruments can be found in Note 1.2 on the Financial Statements.

Measurement uncertainty and sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates

(Audited)

Expected credit loss impairment allowances recognised in the financial statements reflect the effect of a range of possible economic outcomes, calculated on a probability-weighted basis, based on the economic scenarios described below. The recognition and measurement of expected credit losses (‘ECL’) involves the use of significant judgement and estimation. It is necessary to formulate multiple forward-looking economic forecasts and incorporate them into the ECL estimates. HSBC uses a standard framework to form economic scenarios to reflect assumptions about future economic conditions, supplemented with the use of management judgement, which may result in using alternative or additional economic scenarios and/or management adjustments.
mainland China and the US. We compile this shortlist by monitoring developments in the global economy, by reference to our top and emerging risks, and by consulting external and internal subject matter experts.

- Scenario generation: For the Central scenario, we obtain a pre-defined set of economic paths from the average taken from the consensus survey of professional forecasters. Paths for the two outer scenarios are benchmarked to the Central scenario and reflect the economic risk assessment. We select scenarios that in management’s judgement are representative of the probability weighting scheme, informed by the current economic outlook, data analysis of past recessions, and transitions in and out of recession. The key assumptions made, and the accompanying paths, represent our ‘best estimate’ of a scenario at a specified probability. Suitable narratives are developed for the Central scenario and the paths of the two outer scenarios.

- Variable enrichment: We expand each scenario through enrichment of variables. This includes the production of more than 400 variables that are required to calculate ECL. The external provider expands these scenarios by using as inputs the agreed scenario narratives and the variables aligned to these narratives. Scenarios, once expanded, continue to be benchmarked to latest events and information. Late breaking events could lead to revision of scenarios to reflect management judgement.

The Upside and Downside scenarios are generated at the year-end and are only updated during the year if economic conditions change significantly. The Central scenario is generated every quarter. In quarters where only the Central scenario is updated, outer scenarios for use in wholesale are adjusted such that the relationship between the Central scenario and outer scenarios in the quarter is consistent with that observed at the last full scenario generation. In retail, three scenarios are run annually to establish the effect of multiple scenarios for each portfolio. This effect is then applied in each quarter with the understanding that the non-linearity of response to economic conditions should not change, unless a significant change in economic conditions occurs.

HSBC recognises that the consensus economic scenario approach, using three scenarios, will be insufficient in certain economic environments. Additional analysis may be requested at management’s discretion. This may result in a change in the weighting scheme assigned to the three scenarios or the inclusion of extra scenarios. We anticipate that there will be only limited instances when the standard approach will not apply. We invoked this additional step on 1 January 2018, due to the specific uncertainties facing the UK economy at that time, resulting in the recognition of additional ECL through a management adjustment for economic uncertainty (termed a ‘management overlay’ in the transitional disclosures). During 2018, we maintained additional ECL impairment allowances for the UK and made a further adjustment in respect of trade and tariff-related tensions. See ‘Impact of UK economic uncertainty on ECL’ below.

Description of consensus economic scenarios

The economic assumptions presented in this section have been formed internally by HSBC specifically for the purpose of calculating expected credit loss.

The consensus Central scenario

Consensus forecasts were stable over the course of 2018 and HSBC’s Central scenario is one of moderate growth over the projection period 2019–2023. Global GDP growth is expected to be 2.9% on average over the period, which is marginally higher than the average growth rate over the period 2013–2017. Across the key markets, we note:

- Expected average rates of GDP growth over the 2019-2023 period are lower than average growth rates achieved over the 2013–2017 period for the US, UK, mainland China, Hong Kong, Canada, Mexico and the UAE. For the UK, this reflects expectations that the long-term impact of current economic uncertainty will be moderately adverse, while for China, it is consistent with the theme of ongoing rebalancing from an export-oriented economy to deeper domestic consumption.
- The average unemployment rate over the projection horizon is expected to remain at or below the averages observed in the 2013–2017 period across all of our major markets.
- Inflation is expected to be stable despite steady GDP growth and strong labour markets and will remain close to central bank targets in our core markets over the forecast period.
- Major central banks are expected to gradually raise their main policy interest rate. The US Federal Reserve Board (‘FRB’) will continue to reduce the size of its balance sheet and the European Central Bank is expected to raise interest rates from the second half of 2019. The Chinese Central Bank is expected to continue to rely on its toolkit of measures to control capital flows and manage domestic credit growth.
- The West Texas Intermediate oil price is forecast to average $63 per barrel over the projection period.

The following table describes key macroeconomic variables and the probabilities assigned in the consensus Central scenario.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Central scenario (average 2019–2023)</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>France</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
<th>Mainland China</th>
<th>UAE</th>
<th>US</th>
<th>Canada</th>
<th>Mexico</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GDP growth rate (%)</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflation (%)</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployment (%)</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-term interest rate (%)</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-year Treasury bond yields (%)</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House price growth (%)</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity price growth (%)</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probability (%)</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>80.0</td>
<td>80.0</td>
<td>80.0</td>
<td>80.0</td>
<td>80.0</td>
<td>80.0</td>
<td>80.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: N/A – not required in credit models.

The consensus Upside scenario

The economic forecast distribution of risks (as captured by consensus probability distributions of GDP growth) has shown a marginal increase in upside risks for the US and the eurozone, but a decrease of the same for the UK over the course of 2018. Globally, real GDP growth rises in the first two years of the Upside scenario before converging to the Central scenario. Increased confidence, de-escalation of trade tensions and removal of trade barriers, expansionary fiscal policy, positive resolution of economic uncertainty in the UK, stronger oil prices as well as calming of geopolitical tensions are the risk themes that support the 2018 year-end Upside scenario.

The following table describes key macroeconomic variables and the probabilities assigned in the consensus Upside scenario.
and has been assigned a 5% weighting. This scenario is also considered a tail risk period of time with the worst effects occurring later than in the uncertainty currently in the UK could manifest over a far longer time.

Alternative Downside scenario 3 ('AD3'): This scenario reflects the increase in inflation and an associated monetary policy response. A cyclical shock triggering a steep depreciation in sterling, a sharp possibility that economic uncertainty could result in a deep slowdown in demand drives commodity prices lower and results in an accompanying fall in inflation. Central banks remain accommodative. This is consistent with the key risk themes of the downside, such as an intensification of global protectionism and trade barriers, faster than expected tightening of the Fed policy rate, a worsening of economic uncertainty in the UK, China choosing to rebalance with stringent measures, and weaker commodity prices.

The following table describes key macroeconomic variables and the probabilities assigned in the consensus Downside scenario.

The table below describes key macroeconomic variables and the probabilities for each of the Alternative Downside scenarios:

Alternative Downside scenarios for the UK
A number of events occurred over the course of 2018 that led management to re-evaluate the shape of the consensus distribution for the UK. Given the challenges facing economic forecasters in this environment, management was concerned that this distribution did not adequately represent downside risks for the UK. The high level of economic uncertainty that prevailed at the end of 2018, including the lack of progress in agreeing a clear plan for an exit from the EU and the uncertain performance of the UK economy after an exit, was a key factor in this consideration. In management’s view, the extent of this uncertainty justifies the use of the following Alternative Downside scenarios, used in place of the consensus Downside, with the assigned probabilities.

Alternative Downside scenario 1 ('AD1'): Economic uncertainty could have a large impact on the UK economy resulting in a long lasting recession with a weak recovery. This scenario reflects the consequences of such a recession with an initial risk-premium shock and weaker long-run productivity growth. This scenario has been used with a 30% weighting.

Alternative Downside scenario 2 ('AD2'): This scenario reflects the possibility that economic uncertainty could result in a deep cyclical shock triggering a steep depreciation in sterling, a sharp increase in inflation and an associated monetary policy response. This represents a tail risk and has been assigned a 5% weighting.

Alternative Downside scenario 3 ('AD3'): This scenario reflects the possibility that the adverse impact associated with economic uncertainty currently in the UK could manifest over a far longer period of time with the worst effects occurring later than in the above two scenarios. This scenario is also considered a tail risk and has been assigned a 5% weighting.

The Global trade Downside scenario
Continued escalation of trade- and tariff-related tensions throughout 2018 resulted in management modelling an additional Downside scenario for key Asia-Pacific economies. This additional scenario models the effects of a significant escalation in global tensions, stemming from trade disputes but going beyond increases in tariffs to affect non-tariff barriers, cross-border investment flows and threats to the international trade architecture. This scenario assumes actions that lie beyond currently enacted and proposed tariffs and has been modelled as an addition to the three consensus-driven scenarios for these economies. This scenario has been assigned a 5% weight, leaving 5% assigned to the consensus Downside scenario, and has been used in addition to the consensus economic scenarios for eight Asia-Pacific markets, including HSBC’s major markets of Hong Kong and mainland China. In management’s judgement, the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>France</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
<th>Mainland China</th>
<th>UAE</th>
<th>US</th>
<th>Canada</th>
<th>Mexico</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GDP growth rate (%)</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflation (%)</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployment (%)</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-term interest rate (%)</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>8.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-year Treasury bond yields (%)</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House price growth (%)</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>5.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity price growth (%)</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>10.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probability (%)</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: N/A – not required in credit models.
impact on the US and other countries is largely captured by the consensus Downside scenario.

Key macroeconomic variables are shown in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average 2019–2023</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
<th>Mainland China</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GDP growth rate (%)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflation (%)</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployment (%)</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-term interest rate (%)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-year Treasury bond yields (%)</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House price growth (%)</td>
<td>(2.0)</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity price growth (%)</td>
<td>(3.5)</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probability (%)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The conditions that resulted in departure from the consensus economic forecasts will be reviewed regularly as economic conditions change in future to determine whether these adjustments continue to be necessary.

The tables above show the five-year average of GDP growth rate. The following graphs show the historical and forecasted GDP growth rate for the various economic scenarios in HSBC’s four largest markets.

How economic scenarios are reflected in the wholesale calculation of ECL

HSBC has developed a globally consistent methodology for the application of forward economic guidance into the calculation of ECL by incorporating forward economic guidance into the estimation of the term structure of probability of default (‘PD’) and loss given default (‘LGD’). For PDs, we consider the correlation of forward economic guidance to default rates for a particular industry in a country. For LGD calculations we consider the correlation of forward economic guidance to collateral values and realisation rates for a particular country and industry. PDs and LGDs are estimated for the entire term structure of each instrument.

For impaired loans, LGD estimates take into account independent recovery valuations provided by external consultants where available, or internal forecasts corresponding to anticipated economic conditions and individual company conditions. In estimating the ECL on impaired loans that are individually considered not to be significant, HSBC incorporates forward economic guidance proportionate to the probability-weighted outcome and the Central scenario outcome for non-stage 3 populations.

How economic scenarios are reflected in the retail calculation of ECL

HSBC has developed and implemented a globally consistent methodology for incorporating forecasts of economic conditions into ECL estimates. The impact of economic scenarios on PD is modelled at a portfolio level. Historical relationships between observed default rates and macroeconomic variables are integrated into IFRS 9 ECL estimates by leveraging economic response models. The impact of these scenarios on PD is modelled over a period equal to the remaining maturity of the asset by leveraging national level forecasts of the house price index and applying the corresponding LGD expectation.
Impact of UK economic uncertainty on ECL

On initial adoption of IFRS 9 on 1 January 2018, additional ECL impairment allowances of $245m were recognised compared with those implied by consensus forecasts, due to the specific uncertainties facing the UK economy at that time. This adjustment was described as a 'management overlay for economic uncertainty' in the transitional disclosures. While consensus forecasts for the UK remained broadly stable during 2018, management remained concerned that the consensus distribution did not adequately reflect downside risks, particularly towards the end of 2018 as the level of risk increased. At 31 December 2018, management determined that its view of the distribution of possible economic outcomes in the UK was better reflected by using three additional Downside scenarios in place of the UK consensus Downside scenarios. This resulted in the recognition of additional impairment allowances of $410m compared with those implied by consensus forecasts, an increase of $165m in the adjustment to the consensus position compared with 1 January 2018, to reflect the increased level of economic uncertainty in the UK.

We also considered developments after the balance sheet date and concluded that they did not necessitate any adjustment to the approach or judgements taken on 31 December 2018.

Economic scenarios sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates

The ECL outcome is sensitive to judgement and estimations made with regards to the formulation and incorporation of multiple forward-looking economic conditions described above. As a result, management assessed and considered the sensitivity of the ECL outcome against the forward-looking economic conditions described above. As a result, the ECL calculated for each of the scenarios represent a range of possible outcomes that have been evaluated to estimate ECL. Therefore, the ECL calculated for each of the scenarios represent a range of possible outcomes that have been evaluated to estimate ECL. As a result, the ECL calculated for the Upside and Downside scenarios should not be taken to represent the upper and lower limits of possible actual ECL outcomes. There is a high degree of estimation uncertainty in numbers representing tail risk scenarios when assigned a 100% weighting, and an indicative range is provided for the UK tail risk sensitivity analysis. A wider range of possible ECL outcomes reflects uncertainty about the distribution of economic conditions and does not necessarily mean that credit risk on the associated loans is higher than for loans where the distribution of possible future economic conditions is narrower. The recalculated ECL for each of the scenarios should be read in the context of the sensitivity analysis as a whole and in conjunction with the narrative disclosures provided below.

ECL under each scenario described above for selected portfolios, applying a 100% weighting to each scenario in turn. The weighting is reflected in both the determination of significant increase in credit risk as well as the measurement of the resulting ECL. For wholesale credit risk exposures, the sensitivity analysis excludes ECL and financial instruments related to defaulted obligors because the measurement of ECL is relatively more sensitive to credit factors specific to the obligor than future economic scenarios.

The economic scenarios are generated to capture HSBC’s view of a range of possible forecast economic conditions that is sufficient for the calculation of unbiased and probability-weighted ECL. Therefore, the ECL calculated for each of the scenarios represent a range of possible outcomes that have been evaluated to estimate ECL. As a result, the ECL calculated for the Upside and Downside scenarios should not be taken to represent the upper and lower limits of possible actual ECL outcomes. There is a high degree of estimation uncertainty in numbers representing tail risk scenarios when assigned a 100% weighting, and an indicative range is provided for the UK tail risk sensitivity analysis. A wider range of possible ECL outcomes reflects uncertainty about the distribution of economic conditions and does not necessarily mean that credit risk on the associated loans is higher than for loans where the distribution of possible future economic conditions is narrower. The recalculated ECL for each of the scenarios should be read in the context of the sensitivity analysis as a whole and in conjunction with the narrative disclosures provided below.

ECL under each scenario is given in dollar terms and as a percentage of the gross carrying amount (and, for wholesale lending, the nominal amount for related-loan commitments and financial guarantees).

Wholesale analysis

IFRS 9 ECL sensitivity to future economic conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECL coverage of financial instruments subject to significant measurement uncertainty at 31 December 2018</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>US</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
<th>Mainland China</th>
<th>Canada</th>
<th>Mexico</th>
<th>UAE</th>
<th>France</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross carrying value/nominal amount</td>
<td>$360,637</td>
<td>211,318</td>
<td>407,402</td>
<td>99,379</td>
<td>72,759</td>
<td>31,798</td>
<td>37,546</td>
<td>105,416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coverage ratios by scenario</td>
<td>Consensus Central scenario</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consensus Upside scenario</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consensus Downside scenario</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coverage ratios for alternative scenarios

| UK AD 1 | 0.28 |
| Trade Downside scenario | 0.13 | 0.15 |

For footnotes see page 147.
Retail analysis

The geographies below were selected based on a 76% contribution to overall ECL within our retail lending business.

**IFRS 9 ECL sensitivity to future economic conditions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographies</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Mexico</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
<th>UAE</th>
<th>France</th>
<th>US</th>
<th>Malaysia</th>
<th>Singapore</th>
<th>Australia</th>
<th>Canada</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported ECL</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross carrying amount</td>
<td>138,026</td>
<td>6,098</td>
<td>92,356</td>
<td>3,453</td>
<td>21,622</td>
<td>15,262</td>
<td>5,906</td>
<td>7,378</td>
<td>14,156</td>
<td>19,992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECL coverage of loans and advances to customers at 31 December 2018</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported ECL coverage</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>8.53</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>5.90</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>1.58</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coverage ratios by scenario</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consensus Central scenario</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>8.49</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>5.89</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.66</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consensus Upside scenario</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>7.79</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>5.66</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consensus Downside scenario</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>9.25</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>6.06</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coverage ratios for alternative scenarios</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK AD1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tail risk scenarios (UK AD 2-3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.83-0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Downside scenario</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECL for alternative scenarios</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK AD1</td>
<td>900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tail risk scenarios (UK AD 2-3)</td>
<td>1100-1300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Downside scenario</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes see page 147.

The most significant level of retail ECL sensitivity is in the UK and reflects management’s view on the level of economic uncertainty. Other key markets show similar relative levels of sensitivity regardless of differences in underlying levels of credit quality. Under certain economic conditions, economic factors can influence ECL in counter-intuitive ways (for example an increase in GDP growth accompanied by rising interest rates resulting in an increase in PDs) and it may be necessary to apply management judgement to the output, which following management review of the calculated ECL sensitivities, may require modelled output adjustments.

An example of this is in France, where the ECL sensitivity results have been adjusted to more accurately reflect management’s views of ECL sensitivity under an upside and downside scenario by inverting the Upside and Downside ECL sensitivity.

For all the above sensitivity analyses, as the level of uncertainty, economic forecasts, historical economic variable correlations or credit quality changes, corresponding changes in the ECL sensitivity would occur.

Reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees

The following disclosure provides a reconciliation by stage of the Group’s gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers, including loan commitments and financial guarantees.

The transfers of financial instruments represents the impact of stage transfers upon the gross carrying/nominal amount and associated allowance for ECL. The net remeasurement of ECL arising from stage transfers represents the increase or decrease due to these transfers, for example, moving from a 12-month (stage 1) to a lifetime (stage 2) ECL measurement basis. Net remeasurement excludes the underlying CRR/PD movements of the financial instruments transferring stage. This is captured, along with other credit quality movements in the ‘changes in risk parameters – credit quality’ line item. The ‘Net new and further lending/repayments’ represent the gross carrying/nominal amount and associated allowance ECL impact from volume movements within the Group’s lending portfolio.
Reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees\(^a\)

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Non-credit impaired</th>
<th>Credit impaired</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Stage 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>1,446,857</td>
<td>102,032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers of financial instruments:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– transfers from stage 1 to stage 2</td>
<td>(84,181)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– transfers from stage 2 to stage 1</td>
<td>77,325</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– transfers to stage 3</td>
<td>(2,250)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– transfers from stage 3</td>
<td>399</td>
<td>(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net remeasurement of ECL arising from transfer of stage</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net new and further lending/repayments</td>
<td>126,868</td>
<td>(512)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in risk parameters – credit quality</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes to model used for ECL calculation</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets written off</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign exchange</td>
<td>(52,983)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>(156)</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>1,511,839</td>
<td>(1,449)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECL release/(charge) for the period</td>
<td>531</td>
<td>(1,128)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recoveries</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total change in ECL for the period</td>
<td>(1,893)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

As shown in the above table, the allowance for ECL for loans and advances to customers and banks and relevant loan commitments and financial guarantees decreased $783m during the period from $9,839m at 1 January 2018 to $9,056m at 31 December 2018. This decrease was primarily driven by:

- $827m relating to underlying net book volume movements, which included the ECL allowance associated with new originations, assets derecognised and net further lending;
- $2,553m of assets written off; and
- foreign exchange and other movements of $444m.

These decreases were partially offset by increases of:

- $2,953m relating to underlying credit quality changes, including the credit quality impact of financial instruments transferring between stages; and
- $88m relating to the net remeasurement impact of stage transfers.

The ECL charge for the period of $2,214m presented in the above table comprises $2,953m relating to underlying credit quality changes, including the credit quality impact of financial instruments transferring between stage, $88m relating to the net remeasurement impact of stage transfers, partly offset by $827m relating to underlying net book volume movements. Summary views of the movement in wholesale and personal lending are presented on pages 106 and 110.

Credit quality

Credit quality of financial instruments

(Audited)

We assess the credit quality of all financial instruments that are subject to credit risk. The credit quality of financial instruments is a point-in-time assessment of the probability of default of financial instruments, whereas IFRS 9 stages 1 and 2 are determined based on relative deterioration of credit quality since initial recognition. Accordingly, for non-credit-impaired financial instruments, there is no direct relationship between the credit quality assessment and IFRS 9 stages 1 and 2, though typically the lower credit quality bands exhibit a higher proportion in stage 2.

The five credit quality classifications each encompass a range of granular internal credit rating grades assigned to wholesale and personal lending businesses and the external ratings attributed by external agencies to debt securities, as shown in the table on page 80. Under IAS 39, personal lending credit quality was disclosed based on expected-loss percentages. Under IFRS 9, personal lending credit quality is now disclosed based on a 12-month point-in-time PD adjusted for multiple economic scenarios. The credit quality classifications for wholesale lending are unchanged and are based on internal credit risk ratings.
## Distribution of financial instruments by credit quality

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying/notional amount</th>
<th>Strong $m</th>
<th>Good $m</th>
<th>Satisfactory $m</th>
<th>Sub-standard $m</th>
<th>Credit impaired $m</th>
<th>Total Allowance for ECL/other credit provisions $m</th>
<th>Net $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost</td>
<td>485,451</td>
<td>244,199</td>
<td>230,357</td>
<td>16,993</td>
<td>13,321</td>
<td>990,321</td>
<td>(8,625)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- personal</td>
<td>316,616</td>
<td>43,764</td>
<td>27,194</td>
<td>2,182</td>
<td>4,561</td>
<td>394,337</td>
<td>(2,947)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- corporate and commercial</td>
<td>140,387</td>
<td>181,984</td>
<td>189,357</td>
<td>14,339</td>
<td>8,510</td>
<td>534,577</td>
<td>(5,552)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>28,448</td>
<td>18,451</td>
<td>13,806</td>
<td>472</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>61,407</td>
<td>(126)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks held at amortised cost</td>
<td>60,249</td>
<td>7,371</td>
<td>4,549</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>72,180</td>
<td>(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances at central banks</td>
<td>160,995</td>
<td>1,508</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>162,845</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items in the course of collection from other banks</td>
<td>5,765</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5,787</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness</td>
<td>35,859</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>35,859</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>200,774</td>
<td>29,423</td>
<td>12,607</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>242,804</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>56,031</td>
<td>5,703</td>
<td>949</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>62,684</td>
<td>(18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayments, accrued income and other assets</td>
<td>55,424</td>
<td>8,069</td>
<td>9,138</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>72,938</td>
<td>(35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- endorsements and acceptances</td>
<td>1,514</td>
<td>4,358</td>
<td>3,604</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9,634</td>
<td>(11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- accrued income and other</td>
<td>53,910</td>
<td>3,711</td>
<td>5,534</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>63,304</td>
<td>(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>319,632</td>
<td>12,454</td>
<td>7,210</td>
<td>2,558</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>341,866</td>
<td>(84)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Out-of-scope for IFRS 9**

| Trading assets | 139,484 | 18,888 | 16,991 | 1,871 | | 177,234 | | 177,234 |
| Derivatives | 6,079 | 2,163 | 6,683 | 9 | | 14,934 | | 14,934 |
| Assets held for sale | 169,121 | 31,225 | 6,813 | 625 | 41 | 207,825 | | 207,825 |

Total gross carrying amount on balance sheet: 1,694,864

Percentage of total credit quality: 71.0% 15.1% 12.4% 0.9% 0.6% 100%

In-scope: Irrevocable loan commitments and financial guarantees: 383,018

Loan and other credit-related commitments: 373,302

Financial guarantees: 9,716

In-scope: Revocable loan commitments and non-financial guarantees: 188,258

Performance and other guarantees: 26,679

Out-of-scope: Revocable loan commitments and non-financial guarantees: 214,937

For footnotes, see page 147.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying/notional amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
<th>Net</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 1</td>
<td>483,907</td>
<td>233,843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 2</td>
<td>1,544</td>
<td>10,356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>509,955</td>
<td>244,205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 1</td>
<td>60,199</td>
<td>7,260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>65,749</td>
<td>7,381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial assets measured at amortised cost</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 1</td>
<td>514,525</td>
<td>44,339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 2</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>550,848</td>
<td>44,724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan and other credit-related commitments</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 1</td>
<td>372,597</td>
<td>132,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 2</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>4,856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>373,302</td>
<td>137,076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial guarantees</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 1</td>
<td>9,582</td>
<td>6,879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 2</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9,716</td>
<td>7,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>1,443,566</td>
<td>440,770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt instruments at FVOCI</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 1</td>
<td>319,623</td>
<td>12,358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>319,632</td>
<td>12,454</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.
Distribution of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied, by credit quality and stage allocation (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>Gross carrying/notional amount</th>
<th>Strong</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Satisfactory</th>
<th>Sub-standard</th>
<th>Credit impaired</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
<th>Net</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost</td>
<td>479,067</td>
<td>227,146</td>
<td>220,089</td>
<td>17,922</td>
<td>14,856</td>
<td>959,080</td>
<td>(9,243)</td>
<td>949,737</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 1</td>
<td>475,881</td>
<td>211,084</td>
<td>180,002</td>
<td>4,599</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>871,566</td>
<td>(1,309)</td>
<td>870,257</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 2</td>
<td>3,186</td>
<td>16,062</td>
<td>40,087</td>
<td>13,323</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>72,656</td>
<td>(2,201)</td>
<td>70,457</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>13,882</td>
<td>13,882</td>
<td>(5,591)</td>
<td>8,291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– POCI</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>974</td>
<td>974</td>
<td>(242)</td>
<td>732</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost</td>
<td>70,959</td>
<td>7,692</td>
<td>3,890</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>82,582</td>
<td>(23)</td>
<td>82,559</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 1</td>
<td>70,024</td>
<td>7,351</td>
<td>3,642</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>81,027</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td>81,010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 2</td>
<td>936</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,540</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>1,536</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– POCI</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial assets measured at amortised cost</td>
<td>469,998</td>
<td>47,347</td>
<td>39,595</td>
<td>862</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>557,864</td>
<td>(114)</td>
<td>557,750</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 1</td>
<td>469,691</td>
<td>47,019</td>
<td>38,929</td>
<td>546</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>556,185</td>
<td>(28)</td>
<td>556,157</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 2</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>666</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,517</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>1,513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>(82)</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– POCI</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan and other credit-related commitments</td>
<td>3,318,892</td>
<td>421,508</td>
<td>74,694</td>
<td>6,431</td>
<td>1,045</td>
<td>545,258</td>
<td>(376)</td>
<td>544,882</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 1</td>
<td>338,855</td>
<td>115,008</td>
<td>64,429</td>
<td>1,591</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>519,883</td>
<td>(126)</td>
<td>519,757</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 2</td>
<td>2,725</td>
<td>6,500</td>
<td>10,265</td>
<td>4,840</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>24,330</td>
<td>(183)</td>
<td>24,147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>999</td>
<td>999</td>
<td>(67)</td>
<td>932</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– POCI</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial guarantees</td>
<td>10,339</td>
<td>7,086</td>
<td>7,408</td>
<td>807</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>25,849</td>
<td>(97)</td>
<td>25,752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 1</td>
<td>9,608</td>
<td>6,590</td>
<td>5,500</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>22,021</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td>22,004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 2</td>
<td>731</td>
<td>496</td>
<td>1,908</td>
<td>484</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,619</td>
<td>(18)</td>
<td>3,601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>(62)</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– POCI</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>1,371,843</td>
<td>410,779</td>
<td>345,676</td>
<td>26,048</td>
<td>16,287</td>
<td>2,170,633</td>
<td>(9,953)</td>
<td>2,160,680</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt instruments at FVOCI</td>
<td>297,953</td>
<td>6,678</td>
<td>12,941</td>
<td>2,450</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>319,222</td>
<td>(28)</td>
<td>319,194</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 1</td>
<td>297,753</td>
<td>6,678</td>
<td>12,941</td>
<td>2,450</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>319,222</td>
<td>(28)</td>
<td>319,194</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 2</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>1,826</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,289</td>
<td>(142)</td>
<td>2,147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– stage 3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>584</td>
<td>584</td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td>570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– POCI</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>297,953</td>
<td>6,785</td>
<td>13,088</td>
<td>4,276</td>
<td>584</td>
<td>322,696</td>
<td>(184)</td>
<td>322,511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

Credit-impaired loans
(Audited)

HSBC determines that a financial instrument is credit impaired and in stage 3 by considering relevant objective evidence, primarily whether:

- contractual payments of either principal or interest are past due for more than 90 days;
- there are other indications that the borrower is unlikely to pay, such as when a concession has been granted to the borrower for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower’s financial condition; and
- the loan is otherwise considered to be in default. If such unlikeliness to pay is not identified at an earlier stage, it is deemed to occur when an exposure is 90 days past due, even where regulatory rules permit default to be defined based on 180 days past due. Therefore, the definitions of credit impaired and default are aligned as far as possible so that stage 3 represents all loans that are considered defaulted or otherwise credit impaired.

Renegotiated loans and forbearance

The following table shows the gross carrying amounts of the Group’s holdings of renegotiated loans and advances to customers by industry sector and by stages. Wholesale renegotiated loans are classified as stage 3 until there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows, observed over a minimum one-year period, and there are no other indicators of impairment. Personal renegotiated loans are deemed to remain credit impaired until repayment or derecognition.
Report of the Directors | Risk

### Renegotiated loans and advances to customers at amortised cost by stage allocation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Stage 1</th>
<th>Stage 2</th>
<th>Stage 3</th>
<th>POCI</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gross carrying amount</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,248</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– first lien residential mortgages</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,641</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other personal lending</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>607</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wholesale</td>
<td>1,532</td>
<td>1,193</td>
<td>3,845</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>6,840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>1,517</td>
<td>1,193</td>
<td>3,789</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>6,769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>At 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>1,532</td>
<td>1,193</td>
<td>6,093</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>9,088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allowance for ECL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(381)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(381)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– first lien residential mortgages</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(186)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(186)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other personal lending</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(195)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(195)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wholesale</td>
<td>(29)</td>
<td>(49)</td>
<td>(1,461)</td>
<td>(146)</td>
<td>(1,685)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>(29)</td>
<td>(49)</td>
<td>(1,438)</td>
<td>(146)</td>
<td>(1,662)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(23)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>At 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>(29)</td>
<td>(49)</td>
<td>(1,842)</td>
<td>(146)</td>
<td>(2,066)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Renegotiated loans and advances to customers by geographical region

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>At 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>4,533</td>
<td>864</td>
<td>1,973</td>
<td>1,352</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>9,088</td>
<td>3,609</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wholesale lending**

This section provides further detail on the regions, countries and products driving the movement in wholesale loans and advances to customers and banks, with the impact of foreign exchange separately identified. Product granularity is also provided by stage with geographical data presented for loans and advances to customers, banks, other credit commitments, financial guarantees and similar contracts. Additionally, this section provides a reconciliation of the opening 1 January 2018 to 31 December 2018 closing gross carrying/nominal amounts and the associated allowance for ECL.

Wholesale lending of $668bn increased by $1bn from $667bn since the Group transitioned to IFRS 9 on 1 January 2018. This increase included adverse foreign exchange movements of $23bn.

Excluding foreign exchange movements, the total wholesale lending growth was driven by a $32bn increase in corporate and commercial balances. The primary driver of this increase was Asia ($18.8bn), most notably in Hong Kong ($14bn), India ($1.5bn) and Australia ($1.1bn). Other notable increases were observed in the UK ($5.2bn), the UAE ($2.3bn) and Canada ($3.6bn). This growth was partly offset by a $7.7bn decrease in loans and advances to banks.

The allowance for ECL attributable to wholesale lending, excluding off-balance sheet commitments and financial guarantees, of $5.7bn, decreased from $6.3bn on 1 January 2018. This was primarily driven by releases related to the Group’s oil and gas sector and by favourable foreign exchange movements.
## Total wholesale lending for loans and advances to banks and customers by stage distribution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Total wholesale lending</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gross carrying amount</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Stage 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate and commercial</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agriculture, forestry and fishing</td>
<td>5,361</td>
<td>1,102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mining and quarrying</td>
<td>12,094</td>
<td>1,717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manufacturing</td>
<td>92,606</td>
<td>11,404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electricity, gas, steam and air-conditioning supply</td>
<td>14,522</td>
<td>1,422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water supply, sewerage, waste management and remediation</td>
<td>3,335</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>construction</td>
<td>12,919</td>
<td>1,116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles</td>
<td>83,751</td>
<td>12,225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transportation and storage</td>
<td>23,327</td>
<td>1,825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accommodation and food</td>
<td>19,385</td>
<td>1,889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publishing, audiovisual and broadcasting</td>
<td>19,758</td>
<td>1,224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>real estate</td>
<td>116,132</td>
<td>5,985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>professional, scientific and technical activities</td>
<td>21,282</td>
<td>941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>administrative and support services</td>
<td>22,820</td>
<td>1,843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public administration and defence, compulsory social security</td>
<td>1,425</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>education</td>
<td>1,713</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>health and care</td>
<td>3,710</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arts, entertainment and recreation</td>
<td>4,326</td>
<td>676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other services</td>
<td>13,259</td>
<td>1,116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activities of households</td>
<td>770</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extra-territorial organisations and bodies activities</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>government</td>
<td>7,905</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asset-backed securities</td>
<td>813</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>59,245</td>
<td>1,932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>71,873</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### At 31 Dec 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Stage 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### By geography

#### Europe

- of which: UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Stage 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### At 31 Dec 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Stage 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.
Wholesale lending – reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Non-credit impaired</th>
<th>Credit impaired</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td>Stage 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gross carrying/</td>
<td>Allowance for</td>
<td>Gross carrying/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nominal amount</td>
<td>ECL</td>
<td>nominal amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>897,529</td>
<td>(873)</td>
<td>84,354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers of financial instruments</td>
<td>(4,477)</td>
<td>(274)</td>
<td>1,535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net remeasurement of ECL arising from transfer of stage</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net new and further lending/repayments</td>
<td>74,107</td>
<td>(271)</td>
<td>(13,709)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes to risk parameters – credit quality</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets written off</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign exchange and other</td>
<td>(36,104)</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>(2,777)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>931,055</td>
<td>(902)</td>
<td>69,403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECL release/charge for the period</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>(190)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recoveries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total change in ECL for the period</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

As shown in the above table, the allowance for ECL for loans and advances to customers and banks and relevant loan commitments and financial guarantees decreased $679m during the period from $6,774m at 1 January 2018 to $6,095m at 31 December 2018.

This overall decrease was primarily driven by:

- $1,173m of assets written off;
- $519m relating to underlying net book volume movements, which included the ECL allowance associated with new originations, assets derecognised and net further lending; and

- foreign exchange and other movements of $284m.

These decreases were partially offset by increases of:

- $1,236m relating to underlying credit quality changes, including the credit quality impact of financial instruments transferring between stages; and
- $61m relating to the net remeasurement impact of stage transfers.

Wholesale lending – distribution of financial instruments by credit quality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying/nominal amount</th>
<th>Strong</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Satisfactory</th>
<th>Sub-standard</th>
<th>Credit impaired</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
<th>Net</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>By geography</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>60,145</td>
<td>62,098</td>
<td>79,466</td>
<td>7,752</td>
<td>4,382</td>
<td>213,843</td>
<td>(2,595)</td>
<td>211,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which: UK</td>
<td>39,840</td>
<td>46,396</td>
<td>56,974</td>
<td>5,164</td>
<td>2,936</td>
<td>161,310</td>
<td>(1,782)</td>
<td>149,528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>143,864</td>
<td>100,437</td>
<td>86,065</td>
<td>1,977</td>
<td>1,805</td>
<td>334,148</td>
<td>(1,376)</td>
<td>332,772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which: Hong Kong</td>
<td>82,854</td>
<td>63,564</td>
<td>55,357</td>
<td>837</td>
<td>797</td>
<td>203,409</td>
<td>(601)</td>
<td>202,808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENA</td>
<td>10,393</td>
<td>7,905</td>
<td>9,173</td>
<td>1,186</td>
<td>1,823</td>
<td>30,480</td>
<td>(1,170)</td>
<td>29,310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>10,952</td>
<td>31,278</td>
<td>24,708</td>
<td>2,621</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>69,873</td>
<td>(245)</td>
<td>69,628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>3,730</td>
<td>6,088</td>
<td>8,300</td>
<td>1,286</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>19,820</td>
<td>(305)</td>
<td>19,515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>229,084</td>
<td>207,806</td>
<td>207,712</td>
<td>14,822</td>
<td>8,740</td>
<td>668,164</td>
<td>(5,691)</td>
<td>662,473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of total credit quality</td>
<td>34.3%</td>
<td>31.1%</td>
<td>31.1%</td>
<td>2.2%</td>
<td>1.3%</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Our risk rating system facilitates the internal ratings-based approach under the Basel framework adopted by the Group to support calculation of our minimum credit regulatory capital requirement. The customer risk rating (‘CRR’) 10-grade scale summarises a more granular underlying 23-grade scale of obligor probability of default (‘PD’). All corporate customers are rated using the 10- or 23-grade scale, depending on the degree of sophistication of the Basel approach adopted for the exposure.

Each CRR band is associated with an external rating grade by reference to long-run default rates for that grade, represented by the average of issuer-weighted historical default rates. This mapping between internal and external ratings is indicative and may vary over time. The PD ranges above are the Basel one-year PD ranges. The credit quality classifications can be found on page 79.
### Wholesale lending – credit risk profile by obligor grade for loans and advances at amortised cost

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basel one-year PD range</th>
<th>Gross carrying amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
<th>ECL coverage</th>
<th>Mapped external rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td>Stage 3</td>
<td>POCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate &amp; commercial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 1: 0.000 to 0.053</td>
<td>45,401</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 2: 0.054 to 0.169</td>
<td>94,002</td>
<td>917</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 3: 0.170 to 0.740</td>
<td>174,260</td>
<td>7,723</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 4: 0.741 to 1.927</td>
<td>114,007</td>
<td>12,293</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 5: 1.928 to 4.914</td>
<td>48,258</td>
<td>14,793</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 6: 4.915 to 8.860</td>
<td>3,787</td>
<td>4,419</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 7: 8.861 to 15.000</td>
<td>1,235</td>
<td>2,875</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 8: 15.001 to 99.999</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>1,685</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 9/10: 100.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>59,245</td>
<td>1,932</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 1: 0.000 to 0.053</td>
<td>13,256</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 2: 0.054 to 0.169</td>
<td>15,172</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 3: 0.170 to 0.740</td>
<td>18,024</td>
<td>427</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 4: 0.741 to 1.927</td>
<td>7,530</td>
<td>799</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 5: 1.928 to 4.914</td>
<td>5,032</td>
<td>456</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 6: 4.915 to 8.860</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>133</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 7: 8.861 to 15.000</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 8: 15.001 to 99.999</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 9/10: 100.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banks</td>
<td>71,873</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 1: 0.000 to 0.053</td>
<td>47,680</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 2: 0.054 to 0.169</td>
<td>12,519</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 3: 0.170 to 0.740</td>
<td>4,032</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 4: 0.741 to 1.927</td>
<td>381</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 5: 1.928 to 4.914</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 6: 4.915 to 8.860</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 7: 8.861 to 15.000</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CRR 8: 15.001 to 99.999</td>
<td>100.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 31 Dec 2018 | 612,380 | 47,018 | 8,442 | 324 | 668,164 | (753) | (845) | (3,899) | (194) | (5,691) | 0.9 |
Wholesale lending – credit risk profile by obligor grade for loans and advances at amortised cost (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corporate and commercial</th>
<th>Gross carrying amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
<th>ECL coverage</th>
<th>Mapped external rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td>Stage 3</td>
<td>POCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR 1 0.000 to 0.053</td>
<td>43,578</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR 2 0.054 to 0.169</td>
<td>96,876</td>
<td>1,016</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR 3 0.170 to 0.740</td>
<td>163,453</td>
<td>10,373</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR 4 0.741 to 1.927</td>
<td>107,765</td>
<td>16,368</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR 5 1.928 to 4.914</td>
<td>41,042</td>
<td>14,337</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR 6 4.915 to 8.860</td>
<td>2,641</td>
<td>6,383</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>9,031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR 7 8.861 to 15.000</td>
<td>881</td>
<td>2,528</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR 8 15.001 to 99.999</td>
<td>611</td>
<td>1,837</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR 9/10 100,000</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9,064</td>
<td>927</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Non-bank financial institutions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
<th>ECL coverage</th>
<th>Mapped external rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60,424 3,042 408</td>
<td>63,874 (27) (8) (208)</td>
<td>(243)</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Corporate and commercial (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
<th>ECL coverage</th>
<th>Mapped external rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14,210</td>
<td>14,211 (1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>A+ to A-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17,831</td>
<td>17,975 (2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>BB+ to BB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17,344</td>
<td>18,401 (7)</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>BBB+ to BBB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,167</td>
<td>7,269 (4)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>BB- to B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,451</td>
<td>4,824 (4)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>BBB+ to BBB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>762 (9)</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>B-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.861 to 15.000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>CCC+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.000</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>CCC to C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage 1 0.000 to 0.053
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
<th>ECL coverage</th>
<th>Mapped external rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55,343 529</td>
<td>56,872 (4)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>AA- and above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14,681 406</td>
<td>15,087 (5)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>A+ to A-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,351 341</td>
<td>7,692 (5)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>BBB+ to BB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,072 47</td>
<td>3,119 (3)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>BB- to B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570 201</td>
<td>771 (1)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>BB- to B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 13</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>B-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CCC+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CCC to C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 31 Jan 2018 598,288 57,844 9,487 974 666,593 (745) (1,049) (4,283) (242) (6,319) 0.9

Commercial real estate

Commercial real estate lending

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross loans and advances</th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>27,084</td>
<td>70,769</td>
<td>1,607</td>
<td>9,129</td>
<td>1,796</td>
<td>110,385</td>
<td>20,443</td>
<td>55,872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td>1,587</td>
<td>3,176</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>677</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>5,573</td>
<td>990</td>
<td>2,032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 3</td>
<td>1,022</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>1,408</td>
<td>673</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POCI

| Allowance for ECL | (364) (59) (171) (9) (52) (655) (282) (33) |

Commercial real estate lending includes the financing of corporate, institutional and high net worth customers. The portfolio is diversified with larger concentrations in Hong Kong, the UK and the US. The Group has aligned the definition of commercial real estate to reflect the internal risk management view, and the comparatives on pages 122 to 132 have been re-presented.

Our global exposure is centred largely on cities with economic, political or cultural significance. Commercial real estate lending tends to require the repayment of a significant proportion of the principal at maturity. Typically, a customer will arrange repayment through the acquisition of a new loan.

Commercial real estate lending grew $17.7bn, including foreign exchange movements, mainly in Hong Kong and, to a lesser extent, within the UK and Canada.

Refinance risk in commercial real estate

Commercial real estate lending usually involves the repayment of a significant proportion of the principal at maturity. Typically, a customer will arrange repayment through the acquisition of a new loan.

Commercial real estate portfolios are assessed on a regular basis to ensure the expectation of refinancing is supportable.
Commercial real estate gross loans and advances maturity analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe $m</th>
<th>Asia $m</th>
<th>MENA $m</th>
<th>North America $m</th>
<th>Latin America $m</th>
<th>Total $m</th>
<th>UK $m</th>
<th>Hong Kong $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On demand, overdrafts or revolving</td>
<td>13,790</td>
<td>22,100</td>
<td>896</td>
<td>4,942</td>
<td>427</td>
<td>42,155</td>
<td>11,305</td>
<td>18,094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 1 year</td>
<td>5,850</td>
<td>13,174</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>1,949</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>21,395</td>
<td>5,153</td>
<td>9,120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–2 years</td>
<td>7,257</td>
<td>32,894</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>2,152</td>
<td>1,053</td>
<td>43,773</td>
<td>5,232</td>
<td>26,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2–5 years</td>
<td>2,796</td>
<td>5,793</td>
<td>318</td>
<td>806</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>10,057</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>4,641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>29,693</td>
<td>73,961</td>
<td>1,936</td>
<td>9,849</td>
<td>1,941</td>
<td>117,380</td>
<td>22,106</td>
<td>57,916</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Collateral and other credit enhancements

(Audited)

Although collateral can be an important mitigant of credit risk, it is the Group’s practice to lend on the basis of the customer’s ability to meet their obligations out of cash flow resources rather than placing primary reliance on collateral and other credit risk enhancements. Depending on the customer’s standing and the type of product, facilities may be provided without any collateral or other credit enhancements. For other lending, a charge over collateral is obtained and considered in determining the credit decision and pricing. In the event of default, the Group may utilise the collateral as a source of repayment. Depending on its form, collateral can have a significant financial effect in mitigating our exposure to credit risk. Where there is sufficient collateral, an expected credit loss is not recognised. This is the case for reverse repurchase agreements and for certain loans and advances to customers where the loan to value (‘LTV’) is very low.

Mitigants may include a charge on borrowers’ specific assets, such as real estate or financial instruments. Other credit risk mitigants include short positions in securities and financial assets held as part of linked insurance/investment contracts where the risk is predominantly borne by the policyholder. Additionally, risk may be managed by employing other types of collateral and credit risk enhancements, such as second charges, other liens and unsupported guarantees. Guarantees are normally taken from corporates and export credit agencies (‘ECAs’). Corporates would normally provide guarantees as part of a parent/subsidiary relationship and span a number of credit grades. The ECAs will normally be investment grade.

Certain credit mitigants are used strategically in portfolio management activities. While single name concentrations arise in portfolios managed by Global Banking and Corporate Banking, it is only in Global Banking that their size requires the use of portfolio level credit mitigants. Across Global Banking, risk limits and utilisations, maturity profiles and risk quality are monitored and managed proactively. This process is key to the setting of risk appetite for these larger, more complex, geographically distributed customer groups. While the principal form of risk management continues to be at the point of exposure origination, through the lending decision-making process, Global Banking also utilises loan sales and credit default swap (‘CDS’) hedges to manage concentrations and reduce risk. These transactions are the responsibility of a dedicated Global Banking portfolio management team. Hedging activity is carried out within agreed credit parameters, and is subject to market risk limits and a robust governance structure. Where applicable, CDSs are entered directly with a central clearing house counterparty. Otherwise our exposure to CDS protection providers is diversified among mainly banking counterparties with strong credit ratings.

CDS mitigants are held at portfolio level and are not included in the expected loss calculations. CDS mitigants are not reported in the following tables.

**Collateral on loans and advances**

Collateral held is analysed separately for commercial real estate and for other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) lending. The following tables include off-balance sheet loan commitments, primarily undrawn credit lines.

The collateral measured in the following tables consists of fixed first charges on real estate, and charges over cash and marketable financial instruments. The values in the tables represent the expected market value on an open market basis. No adjustment has been made to the collateral for any expected costs of recovery. Marketable securities are measured at their fair value.

Other types of collateral such as unsupported guarantees and floating charges over the assets of a customer’s business are not measured in the following tables. While such mitigants have value, often providing rights in insolvency, their assignable value is not sufficiently certain and they are therefore assigned no value for disclosure purposes.

The LTV ratios presented are calculated by directly associating loans and advances with the collateral that individually and uniquely supports each facility. When collateral assets are shared by multiple loans and advances, whether specifically or, more generally, by way of an all monies charge, the collateral value is pro-rated across the loans and advances protected by the collateral.

For credit-impaired loans, the collateral values cannot be directly compared with impairment allowances recognised. The LTV figures use open market values with no adjustments. Impairment allowances are calculated on a different basis, by considering other cash flows and adjusting collateral values for costs of realising collateral as explained further on page 228.

**Commercial real estate loans and advances**

The value of commercial real estate collateral is determined by using a combination of external and internal valuations and physical inspections. For CRR 1–7, local valuation policies determine the frequency of review on the basis of local market conditions because of the complexity of valuing collateral for commercial real estate. For CRR 8–10, almost all collateral would have been revalued within the last three years.

In Hong Kong, market practice is typically for lending to major property companies to be either secured by guarantees or unsecured. In Europe, facilities of a working capital nature are generally not secured by a first fixed charge, and are therefore disclosed as not collateralised.
### Wholesale lending – commercial real estate loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories (by stage)

#### (Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Not collateralised</th>
<th>Fully collateralised</th>
<th>LTV ratio:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>62,123 0.1</td>
<td>10,557 0.2</td>
<td>31,224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>87,530 0.1</td>
<td>17,766 0.1</td>
<td>39,174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTV ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– less than 50%</td>
<td>46,982 0.1</td>
<td>8,006 0.1</td>
<td>25,870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 75%</td>
<td>29,621 0.1</td>
<td>8,174 0.1</td>
<td>10,452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 76% to 90%</td>
<td>5,167 0.1</td>
<td>1,038 0.1</td>
<td>1,168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 91% to 100%</td>
<td>5,759 0.1</td>
<td>548 0.1</td>
<td>1,684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (A):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– collateral value on A</td>
<td>6,129 0.1</td>
<td>515 0.1</td>
<td>2,130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>155,782 0.1</td>
<td>28,838 0.1</td>
<td>72,528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>2,249 1.1</td>
<td>446 2.5</td>
<td>1,140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>4,739 1.3</td>
<td>782 4.5</td>
<td>1,576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTV ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– less than 50%</td>
<td>2,039 1.1</td>
<td>394 3.6</td>
<td>795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 75%</td>
<td>1,430 0.7</td>
<td>330 1.2</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 76% to 90%</td>
<td>363 5.0</td>
<td>34 44.1</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 91% to 100%</td>
<td>907 1.0</td>
<td>24 8.3</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (B):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– collateral value on B</td>
<td>261 1.5</td>
<td>24 12.5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7,249 1.2</td>
<td>1,252 3.9</td>
<td>2,731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>338 57.1</td>
<td>61 85.2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>606 12.7</td>
<td>433 9.2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTV ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– less than 50%</td>
<td>412 10.0</td>
<td>304 9.2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 75%</td>
<td>88 27.3</td>
<td>58 6.9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 76% to 90%</td>
<td>38 2.6</td>
<td>35 5.7</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 91% to 100%</td>
<td>68 16.2</td>
<td>36 16.7</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (C):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– collateral value on C</td>
<td>474 56.5</td>
<td>261 42.9</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1,418 37.9</td>
<td>755 27.0</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>15 53.3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTV ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– less than 50%</td>
<td>13 61.5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 75%</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 76% to 90%</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 91% to 100%</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (C):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– collateral value on C</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15 53.3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 31 Dec 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
<th>US</th>
<th>POI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>164,464</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>30,845</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>75,271</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wholesale lending – commercial real estate loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories
(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Gross carrying/ nominal amount</th>
<th>ECL coverage</th>
<th>Gross carrying/ nominal amount</th>
<th>ECL coverage</th>
<th>Gross carrying/ nominal amount</th>
<th>ECL coverage</th>
<th>Gross carrying/ nominal amount</th>
<th>ECL coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated CRR/PD1 to 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>64,324</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>11,001</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>32,364</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>91,791</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>18,112</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>40,747</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>5,282</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (A):</td>
<td>6,377</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>2,145</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>collateral value on A</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,679</td>
<td></td>
<td>299</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>162,492</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>29,645</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>75,256</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5,282</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated CRR/PD 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>477</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTV ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥ less than 50%</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51% to 75%</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76% to 90%</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91% to 100%</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (B):</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>collateral value on B</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>539</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated CRR/PD9 to 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>57.1</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>85.2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>621</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>433</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTV ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥ less than 50%</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51% to 75%</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76% to 90%</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91% to 100%</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (C):</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>56.5</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>42.9</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>collateral value on C</td>
<td></td>
<td>221</td>
<td></td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1,433</td>
<td>38.0</td>
<td>755</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>164,464</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>30,845</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>75,271</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5,301</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) loans and advances

Other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) loans are analysed separately in the following table, which focuses on the countries/territories containing the majority of our loans and advances balances. For financing activities in other corporate and commercial lending, collateral value is not strongly correlated to principal repayment performance.

Collateral values are generally refreshed when an obligor’s general credit performance deteriorates and we have to assess the likely performance of secondary sources of repayment should it prove necessary to rely on them.

Accordingly, the following table reports values only for customers with CRR 8–10, recognising that these loans and advances generally have valuations that are comparatively recent.
### Wholesale lending – other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories (by stage)

**Report of the Directors | Risk**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Not collateralised</th>
<th>Fully collateralised</th>
<th>LTV ratio:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m %</td>
<td>$m %</td>
<td>$m %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross carrying/ nominal amount (ECL coverage)</td>
<td>549,536</td>
<td>154,059</td>
<td>122,259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>60,405</td>
<td>4,461</td>
<td>12,032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>234,081</td>
<td>24,387</td>
<td>14,264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– less than 50%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 75%</td>
<td>82,590</td>
<td>9,510</td>
<td>14,264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 76% to 90%</td>
<td>15,853</td>
<td>2,175</td>
<td>4,567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 91% to 100%</td>
<td>75,233</td>
<td>8,241</td>
<td>5,867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (A)</td>
<td>48,877</td>
<td>5,551</td>
<td>21,942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– collateral value on A</td>
<td>21,097</td>
<td>2,388</td>
<td>10,263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>832,494</td>
<td>183,997</td>
<td>180,931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross carrying/ nominal amount (ECL coverage)</td>
<td>42,053</td>
<td>12,364</td>
<td>6,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>11,915</td>
<td>5,410</td>
<td>1,421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>5,344</td>
<td>1,042</td>
<td>1,290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– less than 50%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 75%</td>
<td>1,642</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 76% to 90%</td>
<td>6,076</td>
<td>786</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (B)</td>
<td>4,993</td>
<td>381</td>
<td>2,287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– collateral value on B</td>
<td>2,074</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>72,023</td>
<td>20,123</td>
<td>11,877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross carrying/ nominal amount (ECL coverage)</td>
<td>4,990</td>
<td>1,775</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>596</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>487</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– less than 50%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 75%</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 76% to 90%</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (C)</td>
<td>931</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– collateral value on C</td>
<td>429</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>7,581</td>
<td>2,467</td>
<td>782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>POCI</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross carrying/ nominal amount (ECL coverage)</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>69.2</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– less than 50%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 75%</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 76% to 90%</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (C)</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>72.1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– collateral value on C</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>316</td>
<td>59.2</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>912,414</td>
<td>206,595</td>
<td>193,659</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wholesale lending – other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Of which:</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
<th>US</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gross carrying/ nominal amount</td>
<td>ECL coverage</td>
<td>Gross carrying/ nominal amount</td>
<td>ECL coverage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated CRR/ PD8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>1,243</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>1,895</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTV ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– less than 50%</td>
<td>693</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 75%</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 76% to 90%</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 91% to 100%</td>
<td>865</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (A):</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– collateral value on A</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3,350</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>662</td>
<td>6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated CRR/ PD9 to 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>5,199</td>
<td>53.2</td>
<td>1,775</td>
<td>42.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>1,719</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTV ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– less than 50%</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>36.0</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>7.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 75%</td>
<td>503</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 76% to 90%</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>24.2</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 91% to 100%</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>31.5</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (B):</td>
<td>974</td>
<td>46.1</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>21.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– collateral value on B</td>
<td>466</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7,892</td>
<td>46.1</td>
<td>2,475</td>
<td>33.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>11,242</td>
<td>33.7</td>
<td>3,137</td>
<td>27.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other credit risk exposures

In addition to collateralised lending, other credit enhancements are employed and methods used to mitigate credit risk arising from financial assets. These are summarised below:

- Some securities issued by governments, banks and other financial institutions benefit from additional credit enhancements provided by government guarantees that cover the assets.
- Debt securities issued by banks and financial institutions include asset-backed securities (‘ABSs’) and similar instruments, which are supported by underlying pools of financial assets. Credit risk associated with ABSs is reduced through the purchase of credit default swap (‘CDS’) protection.
- Trading loans and advances mainly pledged against cash collateral are posted to satisfy margin requirements. There is limited credit risk on cash collateral posted since in the event of default of the counterparty these would be set off against the related liability. Reverse repos and stock borrowing are by their nature collateralised.
- The Group’s maximum exposure to credit risk includes financial guarantees and similar contracts granted, as well as loan and other credit-related commitments. Depending on the terms of the arrangement, we may use additional credit mitigation if a guarantee is called upon or a loan commitment is drawn and subsequently defaults.

For further information on these arrangements, see Note 33 on the Financial Statements.

Derivatives

HSBC participates in transactions exposing us to counterparty credit risk. Counterparty credit risk is the risk of financial loss if the counterparty to a transaction defaults before satisfactorily settling it. It arises principally from over-the-counter (’OTC’) derivatives and securities financing transactions and is calculated in both the trading and non-trading books. Transactions vary in value by reference to a market factor such as an interest rate, exchange rate or asset price.

The counterparty risk from derivative transactions is taken into account when reporting the fair value of derivative positions. The adjustment to the fair value is known as the credit value adjustment (’CVA’).

For an analysis of CVAs, see Note 12 on the Financial Statements.

The following table reflects by risk type the fair values and gross notional contract amounts of derivatives cleared through an exchange, central counterparty and non-central counterparty.
Notional contract amounts and fair values of derivatives by product type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th></th>
<th>2017</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notional amount</td>
<td>Fair value</td>
<td>Notional amount</td>
<td>Fair value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign exchange</td>
<td>7,582,431</td>
<td>86,417</td>
<td>83,147</td>
<td>6,244,296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- exchange traded</td>
<td>10,139</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>13,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- central counterparty cleared OTC</td>
<td>198,232</td>
<td>1,611</td>
<td>1,731</td>
<td>70,719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- non-central counterparty cleared OTC</td>
<td>7,374,060</td>
<td>84,633</td>
<td>81,378</td>
<td>6,160,047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest rate</td>
<td>24,753,187</td>
<td>156,373</td>
<td>156,518</td>
<td>19,929,866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- exchange traded</td>
<td>971,529</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>668</td>
<td>1,536,818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- central counterparty cleared OTC</td>
<td>17,611,891</td>
<td>49,417</td>
<td>49,974</td>
<td>11,730,237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- non-central counterparty cleared OTC</td>
<td>6,169,767</td>
<td>106,072</td>
<td>105,876</td>
<td>6,662,811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>1,256,550</td>
<td>10,198</td>
<td>10,750</td>
<td>590,156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- exchange traded</td>
<td>1,020,423</td>
<td>1,766</td>
<td>3,517</td>
<td>313,483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- non-central counterparty cleared OTC</td>
<td>236,127</td>
<td>8,432</td>
<td>7,233</td>
<td>276,673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>346,596</td>
<td>3,414</td>
<td>3,776</td>
<td>391,798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- central counterparty cleared OTC</td>
<td>128,912</td>
<td>1,396</td>
<td>1,140</td>
<td>107,370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- non-central counterparty cleared OTC</td>
<td>217,684</td>
<td>2,018</td>
<td>2,636</td>
<td>284,428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity and other</td>
<td>74,159</td>
<td>1,134</td>
<td>1,355</td>
<td>58,716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- exchange traded</td>
<td>28,489</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>5,369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- non-central counterparty cleared OTC</td>
<td>45,670</td>
<td>1,111</td>
<td>1,033</td>
<td>54,327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total OTC derivatives</td>
<td>31,982,343</td>
<td>255,190</td>
<td>251,001</td>
<td>25,346,612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- total OTC derivatives cleared by central counterparties</td>
<td>17,939,035</td>
<td>52,424</td>
<td>52,845</td>
<td>11,908,326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- total OTC derivatives not cleared by central counterparties</td>
<td>14,043,308</td>
<td>202,766</td>
<td>198,156</td>
<td>13,438,286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total exchange traded derivatives</td>
<td>2,030,580</td>
<td>2,346</td>
<td>4,545</td>
<td>1,869,210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross</td>
<td>34,012,923</td>
<td>257,536</td>
<td>255,546</td>
<td>27,215,822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>(49,711)</td>
<td>(49,711)</td>
<td>(110,426)</td>
<td>(110,426)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>207,825</td>
<td>205,635</td>
<td>219,618</td>
<td>216,621</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The purposes for which HSBC uses derivatives are described in Note 15 on the Financial Statements.

The International Swaps and Derivatives Association (‘ISDA’) master agreement is our preferred agreement for documenting derivatives activity. It is common, and our preferred practice, for the parties involved in a derivative transaction to execute a credit support annex (‘CSA’) in conjunction with the ISDA master agreement. Under a CSA, collateral is passed between the parties to mitigate the counterparty risk inherent in outstanding positions. The majority of our CSAs are with financial institutional clients.

We manage the counterparty exposure on our OTC derivative contracts by using collateral agreements with counterparties and netting agreements. Currently, we do not actively manage our general OTC derivative counterparty exposure in the credit markets, although we may manage individual exposures in certain circumstances.

We place strict policy restrictions on collateral types and as a consequence the types of collateral received and pledged are, by value, highly liquid and of a strong quality, being predominantly cash.

Where a collateral type is required to be approved outside the collateral policy, approval is required from a committee of senior representatives from Markets, Legal and Risk.

See page 284 and Note 30 on the Financial Statements for details regarding legally enforceable right of offset in the event of counterparty default and collateral received in respect of derivatives.

**Personal lending**

This section presents further disclosures related to personal lending. It provides details of the regions, countries and products which are driving the change observed in personal loans and advances to customers, with the impact of foreign exchange separately identified. Additionally, Hong Kong and UK mortgage book LTV data is provided.

This section also provides a reconciliation of the opening 1 January 2018 to 31 December 2018 closing gross carrying/ nominal amounts and associated allowance for ECL.

Further product granularity is also provided by stage, with geographical data presented for loans and advances to customers, loan and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees.

Total personal lending of $394bn increased by $19bn from $375bn since the Group transitioned to IFRS 9 on 1 January 2018. This increase included adverse foreign exchange movements of $14bn. Excluding foreign exchange movements, there was growth of $33bn primarily driven by Europe ($17bn) and Asia ($15bn).

The allowance for ECL attributable to personal lending, excluding off-balance sheet commitments and guarantees, remained flat from 1 January 2018 at $3bn. This was primarily driven by favourable foreign exchange movements and the stable credit environment.

Excluding foreign exchange movements, the total personal lending increase is primarily driven by mortgage balances, which grew by $26bn. Mortgages in Asia grew by $13bn, notably in Hong Kong ($3bn) and to a lesser extent in Australia ($2.8bn), as a result of continued business growth initiatives and property market growth. In Europe, mortgages grew by $12bn, notably in the UK ($11bn), driven by stronger acquisition performance, including the expanded use of broker relationships.

The quality of both our Hong Kong and UK mortgage books remained high, with negligible defaults and impairment allowances. The average LTV ratio on new lending in the UK was 65%, compared with an estimated 49% for the overall mortgage portfolio. The average LTV ratio on new lending in Hong Kong was 48%, compared with an estimated 42% for the overall mortgage portfolio. In 2018, we aligned our global approach in relation to LTV reporting. This resulted in Hong Kong and the UK changing from a simple average to a balance weighted average. They will no longer be comparable to previously reported amounts.

Excluding foreign exchange movements, other personal lending balances increased by $8bn since 1 January 2018. Loans and overdrafts grew by $5.3bn in the UK and France. Credit cards increased by $1bn, mainly in the US, Hong Kong and to a lesser extent China and the UK.
### Total personal lending for loans and advances to customers at amortised cost by stage distribution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By portfolio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First lien residential mortgages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>284,103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31,874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16,110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other personal lending</td>
<td>90,578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>67,186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20,932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>374,681</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>By geography</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>169,782</td>
<td>5,731</td>
<td>2,051</td>
<td>177,564</td>
<td>(105)</td>
<td>(453)</td>
<td>(450)</td>
<td>(1,008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>139,237</td>
<td>4,308</td>
<td>1,315</td>
<td>144,860</td>
<td>(93)</td>
<td>(421)</td>
<td>(219)</td>
<td>(733)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>155,661</td>
<td>5,413</td>
<td>693</td>
<td>161,767</td>
<td>(207)</td>
<td>(353)</td>
<td>(180)</td>
<td>(740)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>104,909</td>
<td>2,715</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>107,793</td>
<td>(71)</td>
<td>(220)</td>
<td>(39)</td>
<td>(330)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENA</td>
<td>5,565</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>6,326</td>
<td>(61)</td>
<td>(70)</td>
<td>(263)</td>
<td>(394)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>38,283</td>
<td>2,552</td>
<td>1,186</td>
<td>42,021</td>
<td>(29)</td>
<td>(90)</td>
<td>(142)</td>
<td>(261)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>5,390</td>
<td>1,029</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>6,659</td>
<td>(132)</td>
<td>(299)</td>
<td>(113)</td>
<td>(544)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>374,681</td>
<td>15,075</td>
<td>4,581</td>
<td>394,337</td>
<td>(534)</td>
<td>(1,265)</td>
<td>(1,148)</td>
<td>(2,947)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Exposure to UK interest-only mortgage loans

The following information is presented for the Group’s HSBC branded UK interest-only mortgage loans with balances of $14.4bn. This excludes offset mortgages in First Direct, Private Bank mortgages, endowment mortgages and other products.

At the end of 2018, the average LTV ratio in the portfolio was 46% and 96% of mortgages had an LTV ratio of 75% or less. Of the interest-only mortgages that expired in 2016, 84% were repaid within 12 months of expiry with a total of 92% being repaid within 24 months of expiry. For interest-only mortgages expiring during 2017, 86% were fully repaid within 12 months of expiry.

The profile of maturing UK interest-only loans is as follows:

#### UK interest-only mortgage loans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expired interest-only mortgage loans</th>
<th>$m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interest-only mortgage loans by maturity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2022</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023-2027</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post 2027</td>
<td>2,880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>9,561</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total personal lending for loans and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees by stage distribution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>52,719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50,195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>131,333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>102,156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENA</td>
<td>3,264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>14,469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>4,318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>206,103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.
Personal lending – reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Non-credit impaired</th>
<th>Credit impaired</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross carrying/</td>
<td>Gross carrying/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nominal amount</td>
<td>nominal amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allowance for ECL</td>
<td>Allowance for ECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>Transfers of financial instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$549,328</td>
<td>(4,270)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(596)</td>
<td>(411)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(17,678)</td>
<td>2,047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(1,157)</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$4,874</td>
<td>2,223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(1,312)</td>
<td>$(388)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$571,880</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(3,065)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to customers and banks and relevant loan commitments and financial guarantees decreased $104m during the period from $3,065m at 1 January 2018 to $2,961m at 31 December 2018. This overall decrease was primarily driven by:

- $1,380m of assets written off;
- $308m relating to underlying net book volume movements, which included the ECL allowance associated with new originations, assets derecognised and net further lending; and
- foreign exchange and other movements of $160m. These decreases were partially offset by increases of:
  - $1,717m relating to underlying credit quality changes, including the credit quality of financial instruments transferring between stages; and
  - $27m relating to the net new measurement impact of stage transfers.

Personal lending – credit risk profile by internal PD band for loans and advances to customers at amortised cost

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
<th>ECL coverage %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PD range20</td>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Stage 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First lien residential mortgages</td>
<td>284,103</td>
<td>6,286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 1</td>
<td>0.000 to 0.250</td>
<td>247,046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 2</td>
<td>0.251 to 0.500</td>
<td>15,458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 3</td>
<td>0.501 to 1.500</td>
<td>247,046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 4</td>
<td>1.501 to 5.000</td>
<td>3,295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 5</td>
<td>5.001 to 20.000</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 6</td>
<td>20.001 to 99.999</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 7</td>
<td>100.000</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other personal lending</td>
<td>90,578</td>
<td>8,789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 1</td>
<td>0.000 to 0.250</td>
<td>41,048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 2</td>
<td>0.251 to 0.500</td>
<td>12,524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 3</td>
<td>0.501 to 1.500</td>
<td>23,573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 4</td>
<td>1.501 to 5.000</td>
<td>3,295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 5</td>
<td>5.001 to 20.000</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 6</td>
<td>20.001 to 99.999</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 7</td>
<td>100.000</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>374,681</td>
<td>15,075</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.
## Personal lending – credit risk profile by internal PD band for loans and advances to customers at amortised cost (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PD range</th>
<th>Stage 1</th>
<th>Stage 2</th>
<th>Stage 3</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Stage 1</th>
<th>Stage 2</th>
<th>Stage 3</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>ECL coverage %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>%</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First lien residential mortgages</td>
<td>266,879</td>
<td>8,299</td>
<td>2,921</td>
<td>278,099</td>
<td>(80)</td>
<td>(67)</td>
<td>(533)</td>
<td>(660)</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 1</td>
<td>0.000 to 0.250</td>
<td>235,249</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>235,588</td>
<td>(43)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(44)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 2</td>
<td>0.251 to 0.500</td>
<td>17,350</td>
<td>535</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>17,885</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 3</td>
<td>0.501 to 1.500</td>
<td>9,316</td>
<td>3,975</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>13,291</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 4</td>
<td>1.501 to 5.000</td>
<td>3,524</td>
<td>1,236</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4,760</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 5</td>
<td>5.001 to 20.000</td>
<td>1,414</td>
<td>1,177</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,591</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(21)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 6</td>
<td>20.001 to 99.999</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>1,037</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,063</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(29)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 7</td>
<td>100.000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,921</td>
<td>2,921</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(533)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other personal lending</td>
<td>87,426</td>
<td>8,055</td>
<td>1,489</td>
<td>96,970</td>
<td>(521)</td>
<td>(1,089)</td>
<td>(777)</td>
<td>(2,387)</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 1</td>
<td>0.000 to 0.250</td>
<td>41,026</td>
<td>369</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>41,395</td>
<td>(73)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(73)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 2</td>
<td>0.251 to 0.500</td>
<td>9,761</td>
<td>342</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10,103</td>
<td>(48)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 3</td>
<td>0.501 to 1.500</td>
<td>20,971</td>
<td>657</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>21,628</td>
<td>(117)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(118)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 4</td>
<td>1.501 to 5.000</td>
<td>12,930</td>
<td>2,091</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>15,021</td>
<td>(172)</td>
<td>(157)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(329)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 5</td>
<td>5.001 to 20.000</td>
<td>2,719</td>
<td>3,403</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>6,122</td>
<td>(111)</td>
<td>(469)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(580)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 6</td>
<td>20.001 to 99.999</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1,193</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,212</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(42)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(462)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Band 7</td>
<td>100.000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,489</td>
<td>1,489</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(777)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 1 Jan 2018 354,305 16,354 4,410 375,069 (581) (1,156) (1,310) (3,047) 0.8

For footnotes, see page 147.

### Collateral on loans and advances

(Audited)

The following table provides a quantification of the value of fixed charges we hold over specific assets where we have a history of enforcing, and are able to enforce, collateral in satisfying a debt in the event of the borrower failing to meet its contractual obligations, and where the collateral is cash or can be realised by sale in an established market. The collateral valuation excludes any adjustments for obtaining and selling the collateral and, in particular, loans shown as not collateralised or partially collateralised may also benefit from other forms of credit mitigants.
### Personal lending – residential mortgage loans including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories by stage

*(Audited)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Fully collateralised</th>
<th>Partially collateralised (A)</th>
<th>Partially collateralised (B)</th>
<th>Partially collateralised (C)</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>$299,072</td>
<td>$1,420</td>
<td>$123</td>
<td>$1,260</td>
<td>$300,492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTV ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– less than 50%</td>
<td>$160,563</td>
<td>$808</td>
<td>$76</td>
<td>$76</td>
<td>$169,147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 60%</td>
<td>$51,415</td>
<td>$184</td>
<td>$17</td>
<td>$17</td>
<td>$50,874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 61% to 70%</td>
<td>$40,273</td>
<td>$428</td>
<td>$42</td>
<td>$42</td>
<td>$40,073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 71% to 80%</td>
<td>$28,383</td>
<td>$283</td>
<td>$28</td>
<td>$28</td>
<td>$27,927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 81% to 90%</td>
<td>$14,191</td>
<td>$134</td>
<td>$13</td>
<td>$13</td>
<td>$14,032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 91% to 100%</td>
<td>$4,247</td>
<td>$123</td>
<td>$12</td>
<td>$12</td>
<td>$4,197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTV ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 101% to 110%</td>
<td>$808</td>
<td>$184</td>
<td>$17</td>
<td>$17</td>
<td>$808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 111% to 120%</td>
<td>$184</td>
<td>$428</td>
<td>$42</td>
<td>$42</td>
<td>$184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– greater than 120%</td>
<td>$428</td>
<td>$134</td>
<td>$13</td>
<td>$13</td>
<td>$428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>$300,492</td>
<td>$1,420</td>
<td>$123</td>
<td>$123</td>
<td>$303,038</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 2

| Fully collateralised | $6,170 | $1,234 | $391 | $1,186 | $7,595 |
| LTV ratio: | | | | | |
| – less than 50% | $3,334 | $917 | $286 | $917 | $3,334 |
| – 51% to 60% | $932 | $113 | $35 | $35 | $932 |
| – 61% to 70% | $853 | $105 | $10 | $10 | $853 |
| – 71% to 80% | $586 | $39 | $3 | $3 | $586 |
| – 81% to 90% | $331 | $27 | $2 | $2 | $331 |
| – 91% to 100% | $134 | $15 | $1 | $1 | $134 |
| LTV ratio: | | | | | |
| – 101% to 110% | $808 | $917 | $286 | $917 | $808 |
| – 111% to 120% | $184 | $113 | $35 | $113 | $184 |
| – greater than 120% | $428 | $331 | $33 | $33 | $428 |
| **Total** | $6,293 | $1,280 | $391 | $1,280 | $6,684 |

### Stage 3

| Fully collateralised | $2,557 | $1,023 | $381 | $1,347 | $2,942 |
| LTV ratio: | | | | | |
| – less than 50% | $1,255 | $638 | $33 | $33 | $1,255 |
| – 51% to 60% | $359 | $151 | $9 | $9 | $359 |
| – 61% to 70% | $336 | $119 | $6 | $6 | $336 |
| – 71% to 80% | $280 | $70 | $4 | $4 | $280 |
| – 81% to 90% | $190 | $33 | $2 | $2 | $190 |
| – 91% to 100% | $137 | $12 | $1 | $1 | $137 |
| LTV ratio: | | | | | |
| – 101% to 110% | $73 | $17.4 | $10 | $10 | $73 |
| – 111% to 120% | $88 | $24.2 | $5 | $5 | $88 |
| – greater than 120% | $250 | $40.8 | $8 | $8 | $250 |
| **Total** | $2,948 | $1,046 | $381 | $1,347 | $2,948 |

**At 31 Dec 2018**

- Gross carrying/nominal amount: $309,733
- ECL coverage: 0.2
- Total: $133,553
- ECL coverage: 0.1
- Total: 80,373
- ECL coverage: 0.1
## Supplementary information

### Wholesale lending – loans and advances to customers at amortised cost by country/territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country/Region</th>
<th>Gross carrying amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corporate and commercial</td>
<td>Of which: real estate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UK</td>
<td>176,577</td>
<td>25,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– France</td>
<td>28,204</td>
<td>5,890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Germany</td>
<td>10,454</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Switzerland</td>
<td>1,674</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>9,152</td>
<td>686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>263,608</td>
<td>79,941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Hong Kong</td>
<td>168,621</td>
<td>63,287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Australia</td>
<td>11,335</td>
<td>2,323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– India</td>
<td>6,396</td>
<td>1,408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Indonesia</td>
<td>4,286</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– mainland China</td>
<td>24,225</td>
<td>4,423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Malaysia</td>
<td>7,924</td>
<td>1,649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Singapore</td>
<td>17,564</td>
<td>4,463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Taiwan</td>
<td>6,008</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>17,249</td>
<td>2,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)</td>
<td>23,738</td>
<td>2,025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Egypt</td>
<td>1,746</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UAE</td>
<td>14,445</td>
<td>1,849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>7,547</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>56,983</td>
<td>14,169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– US</td>
<td>35,714</td>
<td>8,422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Canada</td>
<td>20,493</td>
<td>5,354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>776</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>13,671</td>
<td>1,383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Mexico</td>
<td>11,302</td>
<td>1,384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>2,369</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>534,577</td>
<td>123,233</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.
## Personal lending – loans and advances to customers at amortised costs by country/territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First lien residential mortgages</td>
<td>Other personal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Europe</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UK</td>
<td>131,557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– France</td>
<td>124,357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Germany</td>
<td>3,454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Switzerland</td>
<td>1,120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>2,626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asia</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Hong Kong</td>
<td>79,059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Australia</td>
<td>13,858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– India</td>
<td>1,030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Indonesia</td>
<td>1,030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– mainland China</td>
<td>8,706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Malaysia</td>
<td>2,890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Singapore</td>
<td>5,991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Taiwan</td>
<td>5,123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>3,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Egypt</td>
<td>2,393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UAE</td>
<td>1,974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>North America</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– US</td>
<td>36,964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Canada</td>
<td>17,464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>18,267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin America</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Mexico</td>
<td>2,701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>2,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>At 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>293,333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied – by global business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross carrying/nominal amount</th>
<th>Allowance for ECL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- RBWM</td>
<td>$1,568,179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CMB</td>
<td>$1,233,192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GBBM</td>
<td>$281,985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GPB</td>
<td>$21,905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Corporate Centre</td>
<td>$2,114,189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- RBWM</td>
<td>$1,568,179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CMB</td>
<td>$1,233,192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GBBM</td>
<td>$281,985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GPB</td>
<td>$21,905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Corporate Centre</td>
<td>$2,114,189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial assets measured at amortised cost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- RBWM</td>
<td>$1,568,179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CMB</td>
<td>$1,233,192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GBBM</td>
<td>$281,985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GPB</td>
<td>$21,905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Corporate Centre</td>
<td>$2,114,189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total gross carrying amount on balance sheet at 31 Dec 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loans and other credit-related commitments</th>
<th>$1,568,179</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- RBWM</td>
<td>$1,568,179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CMB</td>
<td>$1,233,192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GBBM</td>
<td>$281,985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GPB</td>
<td>$21,905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Corporate Centre</td>
<td>$2,114,189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial guarantees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial guarantees</th>
<th>$20,884</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- RBWM</td>
<td>$54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CMB</td>
<td>$7,629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GBBM</td>
<td>$12,093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GPB</td>
<td>$1,053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Corporate Centre</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total nominal amount off balance sheet at 31 Dec 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$90,134</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$24,173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2,109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,209</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSBC Holdings (Audited)

Risk in HSBC Holdings is overseen by the HSBC Holdings Asset and Liability Management Committee ('Holdings ALCO'). The major risks faced by HSBC Holdings are credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk (in the form of interest rate risk and foreign exchange risk).

Credit risk in HSBC Holdings primarily arises from transactions with Group subsidiaries and from guarantees issued in support of obligations assumed by certain Group operations in the normal conduct of their business. It principally represents claims on Group subsidiaries in Europe and North America.

In HSBC Holdings, the maximum exposure to credit risk arises from two components:
- financial instruments on the balance sheet (see page 221); and
- financial guarantees and similar contracts, where the maximum exposure is the maximum that we would have to pay if the guarantees were called upon (see Note 33).

In the case of our derivative balances, we have amounts with a legally enforceable right of offset in the case of counterparty default that are not included in the carrying value. These offsets also include collateral received in cash and other financial assets. The total offset relating to our derivative balances is $1.5bn at 31 December 2018 (2017: $2.1bn).

The credit quality of loans and advances and financial investments, both of which consist of intra-Group lending, is assessed as 'strong' or 'good', with 100% of the exposure being neither past due nor impaired (2017: 100%). For further details of credit quality classification, see page 79.

Securitisation exposures and other structured products

The following table summarises the carrying amount of our ABS exposure by categories of collateral. It includes assets held in the legacy credit portfolio held within Corporate Centre with a carrying value of $5.9bn (2017: $9bn).

At 31 December 2018, the FVOCI reserve in respect of ABSs was a deficit of $179m (2017: deficit of $466m). For 2018, the impairment write-back in respect of ABSs was $106m (2017: write-back of $240m).
### Carrying amount of HSBC’s consolidated holdings of ABSs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit and loss</th>
<th>Holding at amortised cost</th>
<th>Held at FVOCI</th>
<th>Trading</th>
<th>Financial investments at FVOCI</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Of which held through consolidated SEs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortgage-related assets</td>
<td>1,680</td>
<td>15,422</td>
<td>15,488</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>32,727</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— sub-prime residential</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>587</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>604</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— US Alt-A residential</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— US Government agency and sponsored enterprises: MBSs</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>14,627</td>
<td>14,657</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>29,437</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— UK buy-to-let residential</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— other residential</td>
<td>924</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,719</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— commercial property</td>
<td>586</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>784</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leveraged finance-related assets</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student loan-related assets</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>1,815</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1,966</td>
<td>1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto finance-related assets</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,577</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,859</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other assets</td>
<td>1,136</td>
<td>718</td>
<td>2,323</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4,184</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>3,553</td>
<td>17,995</td>
<td>20,398</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>42,102</td>
<td>2,412</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

### Selected 2017 credit risk disclosures

The below disclosures were included in our 2017 external reports and do not reflect the adoption of IFRS 9. As these tables are not directly comparable to the current 2018 credit risk tables, which are disclosed on an IFRS 9 basis, these 2017 disclosures have been shown below and not adjacent to 2018 tables.

#### Summary of credit risk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At 31 Dec 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum exposure to credit risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— total assets subject to credit risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— off-balance sheet commitments subject to credit risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross loans and advances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— personal lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— wholesale lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impaired loans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— personal lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— wholesale lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impaired loans as a % of gross loans and advances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wholesale lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment allowances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— personal lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— wholesale lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances net of impairment allowances</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For year ended 31 Dec 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$bn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loan impairment charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— personal lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— wholesale lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other credit risk provisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.
Credit exposure (2017)

Maximum exposure to credit risk
(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>219,818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances</td>
<td>962,964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to customers held at amortised cost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal</td>
<td>374,762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate and</td>
<td>516,754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commercial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances</td>
<td>90,393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to banks at</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amortised cost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase</td>
<td>201,553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agreements – non-trading</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total on-balance</td>
<td>2,306,592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheet exposure to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>credit risk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total off-balance</td>
<td>771,908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial guarantees and similar contracts</td>
<td>41,422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– loan and other credit-related commitments</td>
<td>730,486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>3,077,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

Distribution of financial instruments by credit quality
(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Neither past due nor impaired</th>
<th>Past due but not impaired</th>
<th>Impaired</th>
<th>Total gross amount</th>
<th>Impairment allowances</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Sub-standard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances at central banks</td>
<td>179,155</td>
<td>1,043</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>180,624</td>
<td>180,624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items in the course of collection from other banks</td>
<td>6,322</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>273</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6,628</td>
<td>6,628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness</td>
<td>34,186</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>34,186</td>
<td>34,186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading assets</td>
<td>137,983</td>
<td>22,365</td>
<td>26,438</td>
<td>4,949</td>
<td>188,735</td>
<td>188,736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– treasury and other eligible bills</td>
<td>15,412</td>
<td>531</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>1,098</td>
<td>17,532</td>
<td>17,532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debt securities</td>
<td>84,493</td>
<td>9,157</td>
<td>12,978</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>107,468</td>
<td>107,468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>16,496</td>
<td>5,778</td>
<td>4,757</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26,067</td>
<td>26,067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>22,582</td>
<td>8,539</td>
<td>8,212</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>37,660</td>
<td>37,660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets designated at fair value</td>
<td>3,378</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>1,029</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>4,704</td>
<td>4,704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>181,195</td>
<td>31,827</td>
<td>5,874</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>219,818</td>
<td>219,818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost</td>
<td>503,759</td>
<td>222,343</td>
<td>204,162</td>
<td>16,114</td>
<td>970,448</td>
<td>(7,484)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>324,960</td>
<td>26,612</td>
<td>14,549</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>4,658</td>
<td>4,922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>140,382</td>
<td>176,745</td>
<td>176,661</td>
<td>14,784</td>
<td>3,422</td>
<td>10,254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>38,417</td>
<td>18,986</td>
<td>12,952</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks held at amortised cost</td>
<td>77,175</td>
<td>9,026</td>
<td>4,144</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90,393</td>
<td>90,393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>143,154</td>
<td>22,321</td>
<td>25,636</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>201,553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>356,065</td>
<td>10,463</td>
<td>15,017</td>
<td>2,986</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>385,159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other assets</td>
<td>12,714</td>
<td>6,526</td>
<td>10,705</td>
<td>681</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– endorsements and acceptance</td>
<td>1,430</td>
<td>4,636</td>
<td>3,455</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– accrued income and other</td>
<td>11,175</td>
<td>1,837</td>
<td>7,124</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– assets held for sale</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>1,635,066</td>
<td>336,212</td>
<td>293,685</td>
<td>23,084</td>
<td>16,341</td>
<td>2,313,124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of total gross amount</td>
<td>70.7</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments (2017)

Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments by geographical region
(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>1,324</td>
<td>3,892</td>
<td>852</td>
<td>2,015</td>
<td>633</td>
<td>8,716</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Ageing analysis of days for past due but not impaired gross financial instruments

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Up to 29 days</th>
<th>30-59 days</th>
<th>60-89 days</th>
<th>90-179 days</th>
<th>180 days and over</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers and banks held at amortised cost</td>
<td>$6,837</td>
<td>$1,255</td>
<td>$493</td>
<td>$10</td>
<td>$14</td>
<td>$8,609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>$3,455</td>
<td>$866</td>
<td>$337</td>
<td>$–</td>
<td>$–</td>
<td>$4,658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>$2,899</td>
<td>$343</td>
<td>$156</td>
<td>$10</td>
<td>$14</td>
<td>$3,422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial</td>
<td>$483</td>
<td>$46</td>
<td>$–</td>
<td>$–</td>
<td>$–</td>
<td>$529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial instruments</td>
<td>$33</td>
<td>$12</td>
<td>$18</td>
<td>$12</td>
<td>$32</td>
<td>$107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>$6,870</td>
<td>$1,267</td>
<td>$511</td>
<td>$22</td>
<td>$46</td>
<td>$8,716</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Impaired loans (2017)

#### Movement in impaired loans by industry sector

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Corporate and commercial</th>
<th>Financial</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td>$6,490</td>
<td>$376</td>
<td>$18,228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classified as impaired during the year</td>
<td>$2,671</td>
<td>$17</td>
<td>$6,379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferred from impaired to unimpaired during the year</td>
<td>$(677)</td>
<td>$(8)</td>
<td>$(2,009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts written off</td>
<td>$(1,330)</td>
<td>$(63)</td>
<td>$(2,640)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net repayments and other</td>
<td>$(2,232)</td>
<td>$(38)</td>
<td>$(4,468)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>$4,922</td>
<td>$294</td>
<td>$15,470</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Impaired loans by industry sector and geographical region

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-renegotiated impaired loans</td>
<td>$4,551</td>
<td>$1,645</td>
<td>$870</td>
<td>$1,180</td>
<td>$452</td>
<td>$8,698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>$1,648</td>
<td>$475</td>
<td>$227</td>
<td>$665</td>
<td>$280</td>
<td>$3,295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>$2,895</td>
<td>$1,146</td>
<td>$639</td>
<td>$508</td>
<td>$172</td>
<td>$5,360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>$24</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$7</td>
<td>$–</td>
<td>$43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renegotiated impaired loans</td>
<td>$3,491</td>
<td>$604</td>
<td>$1,079</td>
<td>$1,426</td>
<td>$172</td>
<td>$6,772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>$381</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>$120</td>
<td>$958</td>
<td>$43</td>
<td>$1,627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>$2,926</td>
<td>$478</td>
<td>$895</td>
<td>$466</td>
<td>$129</td>
<td>$4,894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial</td>
<td>$184</td>
<td>$1</td>
<td>$64</td>
<td>$2</td>
<td>$251</td>
<td>$251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>$8,042</td>
<td>$2,249</td>
<td>$1,949</td>
<td>$2,606</td>
<td>$624</td>
<td>$15,470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impaired loans % of total gross loans and advances</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
<td>2.2%</td>
<td>2.6%</td>
<td>1.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Renegotiated loans and forbearance (2017)

#### Renegotiated loans and advances to customers by industry sector

- **First lien residential mortgages**
  - $476
- **Other personal lending**
  - $268
- **Corporate and commercial**
  - $2,082
- **Non-bank financial institutions**
  - $257
- **Total**
  - $3,083

- **Neither past due nor impaired**
  - $58
- **Past due but not impaired**
  - $49
- **Impaired**
  - $1,329
- **At 31 Dec 2017**
  - $1,862
- **Impairment allowances on renegotiated loans**
  - $165
- **Total**
  - $2,027

#### Renegotiated loans and advances to customers by geographical region

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>$5,667</td>
<td>$921</td>
<td>$1,622</td>
<td>$1,604</td>
<td>$268</td>
<td>$10,082</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Impairment of loans and advances (2017)

#### Loan impairment charge to the income statement by industry sector

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry Sector</th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td>$140</td>
<td>$243</td>
<td>$92</td>
<td>$32</td>
<td>$452</td>
<td>$958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– first lien residential mortgages</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(27)</td>
<td>(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other personal</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>479</td>
<td>976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate and commercial</td>
<td>619</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– manufacturing and international trade and services</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– commercial real estate and other property-related</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other commercial</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(190)</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>(21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>$825</td>
<td>$558</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>(130)</td>
<td>$542</td>
<td>1,992</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers by geographical region

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New allowances net of allowance releases</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>(0.05)</td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recoveries</td>
<td>(0.09)</td>
<td>(0.03)</td>
<td>(0.14)</td>
<td>(0.07)</td>
<td>(0.41)</td>
<td>(0.07)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>(0.12)</td>
<td>2.79</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount written off net of recoveries</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>2.42</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Movement in impairment allowances by industry sector and by geographical region

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry Sector</th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2017</td>
<td>$2,789</td>
<td>$1,635</td>
<td>$1,681</td>
<td>$1,272</td>
<td>$473</td>
<td>$7,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts written off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td>(438)</td>
<td>(366)</td>
<td>(329)</td>
<td>(100)</td>
<td>(487)</td>
<td>(1,720)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– first lien residential mortgages</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(42)</td>
<td>(26)</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>(91)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other personal</td>
<td>(430)</td>
<td>(360)</td>
<td>(287)</td>
<td>(74)</td>
<td>(478)</td>
<td>(1,629)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate and commercial</td>
<td>(648)</td>
<td>(273)</td>
<td>(119)</td>
<td>(273)</td>
<td>(63)</td>
<td>(1,376)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– manufacturing and international trade and services</td>
<td>(318)</td>
<td>(250)</td>
<td>(74)</td>
<td>(44)</td>
<td>(18)</td>
<td>(704)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– commercial real estate and other property-related</td>
<td>(121)</td>
<td>(16)</td>
<td>(37)</td>
<td>(20)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(193)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other commercial</td>
<td>(209)</td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(209)</td>
<td>(41)</td>
<td>(480)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial</td>
<td>(74)</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(77)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amounts written off</td>
<td>(1,160)</td>
<td>(640)</td>
<td>(448)</td>
<td>(375)</td>
<td>(560)</td>
<td>(3,173)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recoveries of amounts written off in previous years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– first lien residential mortgages</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other personal</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate and commercial</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– manufacturing and international trade and services</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– commercial real estate and other property-related</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other commercial</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total recoveries of amounts written off in previous years</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charge to income statement</td>
<td>825</td>
<td>558</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>(130)</td>
<td>542</td>
<td>1,992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange and other movements</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>(51)</td>
<td>(47)</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>3,061</td>
<td>1,672</td>
<td>1,461</td>
<td>791</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>7,484</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Impairment allowances against banks:
- individually assessed
- collectively assessed

#### Impairment allowances against customers:
- individually assessed
- collectively assessed

#### Impairment allowances at 31 Dec 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Allowances</th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3,061</td>
<td>1,672</td>
<td>1,461</td>
<td>791</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>7,484</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Movement in impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers and banks
(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Banks individually assessed</th>
<th>Customers individually assessed</th>
<th>Collectively assessed</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2017</td>
<td></td>
<td>4,932</td>
<td>2,918</td>
<td>7,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts written off</td>
<td>(1,468)</td>
<td>(1,705)</td>
<td>(3,173)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recoveries of loans and advances previously written off</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>644</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change to income statement</td>
<td>1,114</td>
<td>878</td>
<td>1,992</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange and other movements</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>(92)</td>
<td>171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>4,960</td>
<td>2,524</td>
<td>7,484</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment allowances % of loans and advances</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
<td>0.3%</td>
<td>0.8%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wholesale lending (2017)

Total wholesale lending for loans and advances to banks and customers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Gross loans</th>
<th>Impairment allowance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate and commercial</td>
<td>522,248</td>
<td>(5,494)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– agriculture, forestry and fishing</td>
<td>6,302</td>
<td>(122)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– mining and quarrying</td>
<td>10,911</td>
<td>(450)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– manufacturing</td>
<td>115,631</td>
<td>(1,390)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– electricity, gas, steam and air-conditioning supply</td>
<td>17,397</td>
<td>(68)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– water supply, sewerage, waste management and remediation</td>
<td>2,806</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– construction</td>
<td>15,443</td>
<td>(540)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles</td>
<td>98,079</td>
<td>(1,361)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– transportation and storage</td>
<td>24,258</td>
<td>(131)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– accommodation and food</td>
<td>16,971</td>
<td>(138)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– real estate</td>
<td>114,349</td>
<td>(638)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– professional, scientific and technical activities</td>
<td>18,094</td>
<td>(95)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– administrative and support services</td>
<td>19,960</td>
<td>(138)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– public administration and defence, compulsory social security</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– education</td>
<td>1,490</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– health and care</td>
<td>5,688</td>
<td>(34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– arts, entertainment and recreation</td>
<td>3,003</td>
<td>(14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other services</td>
<td>20,354</td>
<td>(235)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– activities of households</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– extra-territorial organisations and bodies activities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– government</td>
<td>11,728</td>
<td>(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– asset-backed securities</td>
<td>1,269</td>
<td>(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>71,719</td>
<td>(271)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>90,393</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>684,360</td>
<td>(5,765)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By geography

Europe                                                        | 228,775    | (2,469)              |
| – of which: UK                                                | 163,393    | (1,589)              |
| Asia                                                          | 332,680    | (1,402)              |
| | – of which: Hong Kong                                        | 187,232    | (639)                |
| MENA                                                          | 29,142     | (1,131)              |
| North America                                                 | 76,661     | (579)                |
| Latin America                                                 | 17,102     | (184)                |
| At 31 Dec 2017                                                 | 684,360    | (5,765)              |

For footnotes, see page 147.

Wholesale lending: loan and other credit-related commitments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>186,912</td>
<td>195,396</td>
<td>17,935</td>
<td>123,267</td>
<td>11,666</td>
<td>535,176</td>
<td>85,362</td>
<td>88,859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>123,972</td>
<td>179,302</td>
<td>17,390</td>
<td>102,666</td>
<td>10,795</td>
<td>434,125</td>
<td>72,652</td>
<td>70,694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial</td>
<td>62,940</td>
<td>16,094</td>
<td>545</td>
<td>20,601</td>
<td>871</td>
<td>101,051</td>
<td>12,710</td>
<td>9,263</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.
## Commercial real estate (2017)

### Commercial real estate lending

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross loans and advances</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neither past due nor impaired</td>
<td>26,632</td>
<td>60,894</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>8,637</td>
<td>1,407</td>
<td>98,070</td>
<td>20,171</td>
<td>51,971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past due but not impaired</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impaired loans</td>
<td>905</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>1,252</td>
<td>722</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>27,593</td>
<td>60,968</td>
<td>687</td>
<td>8,917</td>
<td>1,506</td>
<td>99,671</td>
<td>20,895</td>
<td>51,971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− of which: renegotiated loans</td>
<td>1,112</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>1,476</td>
<td>1,010</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment allowances</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>529</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commercial real estate gross loans and advances maturity analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On demand, overdrafts or revolving</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 1 year</td>
<td>5,734</td>
<td>18,038</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>4,676</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>28,978</td>
<td>4,193</td>
<td>15,964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-2 years</td>
<td>4,780</td>
<td>11,549</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>1,178</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>17,684</td>
<td>3,679</td>
<td>9,345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-5 years</td>
<td>14,770</td>
<td>25,395</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>2,199</td>
<td>734</td>
<td>43,215</td>
<td>12,377</td>
<td>21,069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 5 years</td>
<td>2,309</td>
<td>5,986</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>882</td>
<td>454</td>
<td>9,794</td>
<td>646</td>
<td>5,573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>27,593</td>
<td>60,968</td>
<td>687</td>
<td>8,917</td>
<td>1,506</td>
<td>99,671</td>
<td>20,895</td>
<td>51,971</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commercial real estate loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral (Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
<th>US</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rated CRR/ EL1 to 7</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>44,551</td>
<td>5,187</td>
<td>31,100</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>75,633</td>
<td>20,711</td>
<td>31,768</td>
<td>4,742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (A)</td>
<td>5,523</td>
<td>963</td>
<td>1,557</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− Collateral value on A</td>
<td>3,621</td>
<td>564</td>
<td>762</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>125,707</td>
<td>26,861</td>
<td>64,425</td>
<td>4,742</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rated CRR/ EL8</th>
<th>$m</th>
<th>$m</th>
<th>$m</th>
<th>$m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− LTV ratio: less than 50%</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− 51% to 75%</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− 76% to 90%</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− 91% to 100%</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (B):</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− Collateral value on B</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rated CRR/ EL9 to 10</th>
<th>$m</th>
<th>$m</th>
<th>$m</th>
<th>$m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>717</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− LTV ratio: less than 50%</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− 51% to 75%</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− 76% to 90%</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− 91% to 100%</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (C):</td>
<td>486</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− Collateral value on C</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1,266</td>
<td>772</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>127,271</td>
<td>27,819</td>
<td>64,437</td>
<td>4,797</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other corporate, commercial and non-bank financial institutions loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral rated CRR/EL 8 to 10 only

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
<th>US</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated CRR/ EL 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>3,722</td>
<td>319</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1,708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>554</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– LTV ratio: less than 50%</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 75%</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 76% to 90%</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 91% to 100%</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (A):</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Collateral value on A</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4,769</td>
<td>515</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>1,798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated CRR/ EL 9 to 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not collateralised</td>
<td>3,734</td>
<td>1,508</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>2,572</td>
<td>1,223</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– less than 50%</td>
<td>804</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 75%</td>
<td>606</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 76% to 90%</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 91% to 100%</td>
<td>764</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised (B):</td>
<td>1,750</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Collateral value on B</td>
<td>877</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8,056</td>
<td>3,129</td>
<td>776</td>
<td>745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>12,825</td>
<td>3,644</td>
<td>931</td>
<td>2,543</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Personal lending (2017)

Total personal lending gross loans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First lien residential mortgages</td>
<td>126,685</td>
<td>109,502</td>
<td>2,375</td>
<td>37,330</td>
<td>2,281</td>
<td>278,173</td>
<td>119,770</td>
<td>70,279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interest only (including offset)</td>
<td>35,242</td>
<td>873</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>36,272</td>
<td>33,468</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affordability (including US adjustable rate mortgages)</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>3,111</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>13,742</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>12,762</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other personal lending</td>
<td>43,329</td>
<td>40,880</td>
<td>4,496</td>
<td>5,227</td>
<td>4,376</td>
<td>98,308</td>
<td>19,790</td>
<td>27,868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>32,995</td>
<td>29,400</td>
<td>2,663</td>
<td>2,919</td>
<td>2,205</td>
<td>70,182</td>
<td>10,039</td>
<td>19,977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– credit cards</td>
<td>10,235</td>
<td>11,435</td>
<td>1,531</td>
<td>1,037</td>
<td>1,642</td>
<td>25,880</td>
<td>9,751</td>
<td>7,891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– second lien residential mortgages</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,233</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,355</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– motor vehicle finance</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>529</td>
<td>891</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>170,014</td>
<td>150,382</td>
<td>6,871</td>
<td>42,567</td>
<td>6,657</td>
<td>376,481</td>
<td>139,560</td>
<td>98,147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Loan and other credit-related commitments | 50,384 | 120,312 | 3,975 | 14,443       | 5,196         | 194,310 | 48,413 | 89,994 |

Total personal lending impairment allowances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First lien residential mortgages</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other personal lending</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>1,195</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>639</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– credit cards</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>531</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– second lien residential mortgages</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– motor vehicle finance</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>603</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>1,719</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Impairment allowances % of impaired loans | 29.7% | 44.5% | 94.2% | 12.8% | 97.2% | 34.9% | 20.3% | 62.3% |
## Residential mortgage loans including loan commitments by level of collateral

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Hong Kong</th>
<th>US</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-impaired loans and advances</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>287,088</td>
<td>124,736</td>
<td>72,073</td>
<td>16,240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– LTV ratio: less than 50%</td>
<td>164,110</td>
<td>69,679</td>
<td>55,237</td>
<td>7,868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 60%</td>
<td>48,287</td>
<td>20,706</td>
<td>8,340</td>
<td>4,180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 61% to 70%</td>
<td>37,054</td>
<td>15,422</td>
<td>3,282</td>
<td>2,832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 71% to 80%</td>
<td>25,893</td>
<td>11,992</td>
<td>3,402</td>
<td>1,312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 81% to 90%</td>
<td>9,445</td>
<td>5,824</td>
<td>1,376</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 91% to 100%</td>
<td>2,299</td>
<td>1,113</td>
<td>438</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than 100% (A)</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 101% to 110%</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 111% to 120%</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– greater than 120%</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collateral on A</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-impaired loans and advances</strong></td>
<td>287,748</td>
<td>124,910</td>
<td>72,073</td>
<td>16,240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impaired loans and advances</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully collateralised</td>
<td>3,004</td>
<td>1,008</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>1,138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– LTV ratio: less than 50%</td>
<td>1,238</td>
<td>538</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 51% to 60%</td>
<td>518</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 61% to 70%</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 71% to 80%</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 81% to 90%</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 91% to 100%</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially collateralised:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than 100% (B)</td>
<td>342</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 101% to 110%</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– 111% to 120%</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– greater than 120%</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collateral on B</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impaired loans and advances</strong></td>
<td>3,346</td>
<td>1,046</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>1,174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>At 31 Dec 2017</strong></td>
<td>291,094</td>
<td>125,956</td>
<td>72,119</td>
<td>17,414</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Wholesale gross loans and advances to customers by country/territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gross loans</th>
<th>Impairment allowances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corporate and commercial</td>
<td>Of which: real estate/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>182,501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- UK</td>
<td>130,121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- France</td>
<td>32,647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Germany</td>
<td>9,690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Switzerland</td>
<td>1,244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other</td>
<td>8,799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>250,950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Hong Kong</td>
<td>156,198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Australia</td>
<td>11,311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- India</td>
<td>5,382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Indonesia</td>
<td>4,157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- mainland China</td>
<td>26,062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Malaysia</td>
<td>7,489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Singapore</td>
<td>17,541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Taiwan</td>
<td>5,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other</td>
<td>17,644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)</td>
<td>21,533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Egypt</td>
<td>1,343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- UAE</td>
<td>12,130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other</td>
<td>8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>54,915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- US</td>
<td>35,678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Canada</td>
<td>18,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other</td>
<td>907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>12,349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Mexico</td>
<td>9,354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other</td>
<td>2,995</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 31 Dec 2017 522,248 114,350 71,719 593,967 (5,494) (638) (271) (5,765)

For footnotes, see page 147.
### Personal gross loans and advances to customers by country/territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>First lien residential mortgages</th>
<th>Other personal</th>
<th>Of which: credit cards</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>First lien residential mortgages</th>
<th>Other personal</th>
<th>Of which: credit cards</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Europe</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UK</td>
<td>119,770</td>
<td>19,790</td>
<td>9,751</td>
<td>139,560</td>
<td>170,014</td>
<td>(262)</td>
<td>(341)</td>
<td>(111)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– France</td>
<td>2,910</td>
<td>16,650</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>19,560</td>
<td>(33)</td>
<td>(66)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Germany</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Switzerland</td>
<td>839</td>
<td>5,776</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>6,615</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(12)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>3,165</td>
<td>879</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>4,044</td>
<td>(84)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asia</strong></td>
<td>109,502</td>
<td>40,880</td>
<td>11,435</td>
<td>150,382</td>
<td>(30)</td>
<td>(237)</td>
<td>(128)</td>
<td>(267)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Hong Kong</td>
<td>70,279</td>
<td>27,988</td>
<td>7,891</td>
<td>98,147</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(86)</td>
<td>(50)</td>
<td>(86)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Australia</td>
<td>12,444</td>
<td>838</td>
<td>749</td>
<td>13,282</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(20)</td>
<td>(18)</td>
<td>(22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– India</td>
<td>1,185</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>1,626</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Indonesia</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(15)</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– mainland China</td>
<td>8,877</td>
<td>1,170</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>10,047</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Malaysia</td>
<td>3,003</td>
<td>3,385</td>
<td>837</td>
<td>6,388</td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td>(48)</td>
<td>(20)</td>
<td>(62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Singapore</td>
<td>5,760</td>
<td>4,952</td>
<td>419</td>
<td>10,712</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Taiwan</td>
<td>4,877</td>
<td>822</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>5,699</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>3,013</td>
<td>1,082</td>
<td>549</td>
<td>4,095</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(16)</td>
<td>(23)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)</strong></td>
<td>2,375</td>
<td>4,496</td>
<td>1,531</td>
<td>6,871</td>
<td>(68)</td>
<td>(259)</td>
<td>(122)</td>
<td>(327)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Egypt</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UAE</td>
<td>1,880</td>
<td>1,682</td>
<td>612</td>
<td>3,562</td>
<td>(64)</td>
<td>(95)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(159)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>2,531</td>
<td>857</td>
<td>3,026</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(159)</td>
<td>(85)</td>
<td>(163)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>North America</strong></td>
<td>37,330</td>
<td>5,227</td>
<td>1,037</td>
<td>42,594</td>
<td>(148)</td>
<td>(60)</td>
<td>(30)</td>
<td>(208)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– US</td>
<td>17,415</td>
<td>2,278</td>
<td>724</td>
<td>19,963</td>
<td>(36)</td>
<td>(36)</td>
<td>(25)</td>
<td>(74)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Canada</td>
<td>18,639</td>
<td>2,731</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>21,370</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(15)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>1,276</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>1,494</td>
<td>(105)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin America</strong></td>
<td>2,281</td>
<td>4,376</td>
<td>1,642</td>
<td>6,657</td>
<td>(16)</td>
<td>(298)</td>
<td>(140)</td>
<td>(314)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Mexico</td>
<td>2,129</td>
<td>3,044</td>
<td>1,077</td>
<td>5,173</td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td>(267)</td>
<td>(127)</td>
<td>(280)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>1,322</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>1,484</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(31)</td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td>(34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>278,173</td>
<td>98,308</td>
<td>25,880</td>
<td>376,481</td>
<td>(624)</td>
<td>(1,195)</td>
<td>(531)</td>
<td>(1,719)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Carrying amount of HSBC’s consolidated holdings of ABSs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mortgage-related assets</th>
<th>Trading Available for sale</th>
<th>Held to maturity</th>
<th>Designated at fair value through profit or loss</th>
<th>Loans and receivables</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-prime residential</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>918</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Alt-A residential</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,102</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Government agency and sponsored enterprises: MBSs</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>11,750</td>
<td>13,962</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>26,043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other residential</td>
<td>814</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,595</td>
<td>2,590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commercial property</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>1,065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leveraged finance-related assets</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student loan-related assets</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>2,198</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other assets</td>
<td>1,266</td>
<td>731</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3,553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>3,316</td>
<td>17,523</td>
<td>13,965</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5,360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Liquidity and funding risk profile

Liquidity and funding risk in 2018

This section provides a summary of our current policies and practices regarding the management of liquidity and funding risk.

HSBC requires all operating entities to comply with its liquidity and funding risk management framework (‘LFRF’) on a stand-alone basis and to meet regulatory and internal minimum requirements at all times. The liquidity coverage ratio (‘LCR’) and net stable funding ratio (‘NSFR’) are key components of the LFRF.

The liquidity and funding position of the Group remained strong throughout 2018 as illustrated below. The methodology used to create a consolidated view of the Group’s liquidity using the LCR is currently under review and any changes may have an impact on this disclosure in the future. The liquidity value is lower than the carrying value due to adjustments applied to comply with the European Commission (‘EC’) or other local regulators.

Management of liquidity and funding risk

Liquidity coverage ratio

The LCR aims to ensure that a bank has sufficient unencumbered high-quality liquid assets (‘HQLAs’) to meet its liquidity needs in a 30-calendar-day liquidity stress scenario. HQLAs consist of cash or assets that can be converted into cash at little or no loss of value. The Group’s LCR is calculated on an EC basis and at 31 December 2018 was 154% (31 December 2017: 142%).

At 31 December 2018, all the Group’s principal operating entities were well above regulatory minimum levels and above the internally expected levels established by the Board. The following table displays the individual LCR levels for our principal operating entities on an EC LCR basis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating entities’ LCRs</th>
<th>At</th>
<th>31 Dec</th>
<th>31 Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank plc UK liquidity group (pre-ring-fencing)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>139</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC UK Bank plc (ring-fenced bank)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank plc (non-ring-fenced bank)</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Hong Kong Branch</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>161</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Singapore Branch</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank USA</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC France</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Bank</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Canada</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Middle East – UAE Branch</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>197</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Mexico</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Bank</td>
<td>273</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

Depositor concentration and term funding maturity concentration

The LCR and NSFR metrics assume a stressed outflow based on a portfolio of depositors within retail, corporate and financial deposit segments. The validity of these assumptions is challenged if the portfolio of depositors is not large enough to avoid depositor concentration.

Operating entities are exposed to term refinancing concentration risk if the current maturity profile results in future maturities being overly concentrated in any defined period.

At 31 December 2018, all principal operating entities were within the risk tolerance levels set for depositor concentration and term funding maturity concentration. These risk tolerances were established by the Board and are applicable under the LFRF.

Liquid assets of HSBC’s principal operating entities

The following table shows the liquidity value of the unencumbered liquid assets of HSBC’s principal operating entities at the period end as a six-monthly average. At 31 December 2018, 86% (June 2018: 85%) of the liquid assets eligible for inclusion in the Group consolidated LCR were classified as Level 1.

Net stable funding ratio

We are required to maintain sufficient stable funding. The net stable funding ratio (‘NSFR’) measures stable funding relative to required stable funding, and reflects a bank’s long-term funding profile (funding with a term of more than a year). It is designed to complement the LCR.

At 31 December 2018, the Group’s principal operating entities were within the NSFR risk tolerance level established by the Board and applicable under the LFRF.

The table below displays the NSFR levels for the principal HSBC operating entities.

Operating entities’ NSFRs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating entities’ NSFRs</th>
<th>At</th>
<th>31 Dec</th>
<th>31 Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank plc UK liquidity group (pre-ring-fencing)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC UK Bank plc (ring-fenced bank)</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>133</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Hong Kong Branch</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Singapore Branch</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank USA</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC France</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Bank</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Canada</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank China</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Middle East – UAE Branch</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Mexico</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Bank</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.
Liquid assets of HSBC’s principal entities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Recognised at 31 Dec 2018</th>
<th>2H18 Average</th>
<th>Recognised at 30 Jun 2018</th>
<th>1H18 Average</th>
<th>Recognised at 31 Dec 2017</th>
<th>2H17 Average</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank plc UK liquidity group (pre-ring-fencing)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>166,913</td>
<td>160,088</td>
<td>161,036</td>
<td>156,623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2a</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7,763</td>
<td>6,364</td>
<td>2,914</td>
<td>4,796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2b</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>18,582</td>
<td>17,296</td>
<td>18,777</td>
<td>19,919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC UK Bank plc (ring-fenced bank)</td>
<td>$57,862</td>
<td>59,474</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>1,561</td>
<td>1,383</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2a</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2b</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank plc (non-ring-fenced bank)</td>
<td>$107,488</td>
<td>106,929</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>5,417</td>
<td>8,484</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2a</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2b</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Hong Kong Branch</td>
<td>$99,634</td>
<td>84,595</td>
<td>75,436</td>
<td>78,496</td>
<td>77,217</td>
<td>77,295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>28,495</td>
<td>28,277</td>
<td>28,656</td>
<td>24,991</td>
<td>26,848</td>
<td>25,841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2a</td>
<td>1,578</td>
<td>1,317</td>
<td>1,153</td>
<td>1,315</td>
<td>1,205</td>
<td>1,297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2b</td>
<td>9,913</td>
<td>16,875</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Bank</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>33,009</td>
<td>30,519</td>
<td>32,551</td>
<td>30,531</td>
<td>31,091</td>
<td>31,485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2a</td>
<td>5,458</td>
<td>3,995</td>
<td>2,739</td>
<td>3,151</td>
<td>3,287</td>
<td>3,077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2b</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank USA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>53,659</td>
<td>49,481</td>
<td>57,413</td>
<td>53,383</td>
<td>66,131</td>
<td>60,090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2a</td>
<td>19,062</td>
<td>17,971</td>
<td>15,612</td>
<td>14,869</td>
<td>13,690</td>
<td>13,226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2b</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total of HSBC’s other principal entities</td>
<td>$90,023</td>
<td>89,410</td>
<td>80,566</td>
<td>84,508</td>
<td>86,281</td>
<td>86,372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>7,044</td>
<td>7,397</td>
<td>8,003</td>
<td>8,447</td>
<td>7,899</td>
<td>7,810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2a</td>
<td>383</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>691</td>
<td>1,003</td>
<td>886</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

Sources of funding

(Audited)

Our primary sources of funding are customer current accounts and customer savings deposits payable on demand or at short notice. We issue wholesale securities (secured and unsecured) to supplement our customer deposits and change the currency mix, maturity profile or location of our liabilities and to meet the Group’s minimum requirement for own funds and eligible liabilities.

The following ‘Funding sources and uses’ table provides a consolidated view of how our balance sheet is funded, and should be read in light of the LFRF, which requires operating entities to manage liquidity and funding risk on a stand-alone basis.

The table analyses our consolidated balance sheet according to the assets that primarily arise from operating activities and the sources of funding primarily supporting these activities. Assets and liabilities that do not arise from operating activities are presented as a net balancing source or deployment of funds.

In 2018, the level of customer accounts continued to exceed the level of loans and advances to customers. The positive funding gap was predominantly deployed in liquid assets (cash and balances with central banks and financial investments) as required by the LFRF.

Loans and advances to banks continued to exceed deposits by banks, meaning the Group remained a net unsecured lender to the banking sector.
### Funding sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>1,362,643</td>
<td>1,364,462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits by banks</td>
<td>56,331</td>
<td>69,922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>165,884</td>
<td>130,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>85,342</td>
<td>64,546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash collateral, margin and settlement accounts</td>
<td>54,066</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>1,288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>22,437</td>
<td>19,826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
<td>148,506</td>
<td>94,429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities under insurance contracts</td>
<td>87,330</td>
<td>85,669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading liabilities</td>
<td>84,431</td>
<td>184,361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- repos</td>
<td>1,495</td>
<td>2,255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- stock lending</td>
<td>10,998</td>
<td>8,363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- settlement accounts</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>11,198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other trading liabilities</td>
<td>71,938</td>
<td>162,545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total equity</td>
<td>194,249</td>
<td>197,871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other balance sheet liabilities</td>
<td>296,593</td>
<td>309,399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>2,558,124</td>
<td>2,521,771</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding uses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>961,696</td>
<td>962,964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>72,167</td>
<td>90,393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>242,804</td>
<td>201,553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayments, accrued income and other assets</td>
<td>47,159</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash collateral, margin and settlement accounts</td>
<td>47,159</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets held for sale</td>
<td>735</td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading assets</td>
<td>238,130</td>
<td>287,996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- reverse repos</td>
<td>9,893</td>
<td>10,224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- stock borrowing</td>
<td>8,387</td>
<td>6,895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- settlement accounts</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>15,258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other trading assets</td>
<td>219,850</td>
<td>255,618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>407,433</td>
<td>389,076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances with central banks</td>
<td>162,843</td>
<td>180,624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other balance sheet assets</td>
<td>405,157</td>
<td>408,385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>2,558,124</td>
<td>2,521,771</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Wholesale term debt maturity profile

The maturity profile of our wholesale term debt obligations is set out in the following table.

The balances in the table are not directly comparable with those in the consolidated balance sheet because the table presents gross cash flows relating to principal payments and not the balance sheet carrying value, which include debt securities and subordinated liabilities measured at fair value.

### Wholesale funding cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Due not more than 1 month</th>
<th>Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months</th>
<th>Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months</th>
<th>Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months</th>
<th>Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year</th>
<th>Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years</th>
<th>Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years</th>
<th>Due over 5 years</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities issued</td>
<td>8,091</td>
<td>13,362</td>
<td>15,808</td>
<td>10,241</td>
<td>5,447</td>
<td>21,811</td>
<td>70,462</td>
<td>63,914</td>
<td>209,136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- unsecured CDs and CP</td>
<td>4,378</td>
<td>7,640</td>
<td>10,696</td>
<td>6,546</td>
<td>818</td>
<td>529</td>
<td>764</td>
<td>1,031</td>
<td>32,402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- unsecured senior MTNs</td>
<td>467</td>
<td>1,233</td>
<td>3,107</td>
<td>2,263</td>
<td>2,172</td>
<td>11,252</td>
<td>55,307</td>
<td>54,256</td>
<td>130,057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- unsecured senior structured notes</td>
<td>817</td>
<td>821</td>
<td>1,452</td>
<td>1,029</td>
<td>2,394</td>
<td>3,005</td>
<td>7,021</td>
<td>4,739</td>
<td>21,012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- secured covered bonds</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,190</td>
<td>3,469</td>
<td>1,137</td>
<td>6,001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- secured asset-backed commercial paper</td>
<td>2,094</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,094</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- secured ABS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3,668</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>5,835</td>
<td>3,901</td>
<td>2,690</td>
<td>17,243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- others</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>2,007</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,021</td>
<td>1,383</td>
<td>31,131</td>
<td>36,637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- subordinated debt securities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,021</td>
<td>1,383</td>
<td>28,934</td>
<td>34,440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- preferred securities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,197</td>
<td>2,197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>8,091</td>
<td>13,457</td>
<td>17,815</td>
<td>10,241</td>
<td>5,447</td>
<td>23,832</td>
<td>71,845</td>
<td>95,045</td>
<td>245,773</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### At 31 Dec

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities issued</td>
<td>7,502</td>
<td>8,409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- unsecured CDs and CP</td>
<td>1,085</td>
<td>3,638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- unsecured senior MTNs</td>
<td>1,614</td>
<td>2,973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- unsecured senior structured notes</td>
<td>1,298</td>
<td>1,796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- secured covered bonds</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- secured asset-backed commercial paper</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- secured ABS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- others</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1,918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- subordinated debt securities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1,918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- preferred securities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contractual maturity of financial liabilities

The following table shows, on an undiscounted basis, all cash flows relating to principal and future coupon payments (except for trading liabilities and derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives). For this reason, balances in the following table do not agree directly with those in our consolidated balance sheet. Undiscounted cash flows payable in relation to hedging derivative liabilities are classified according to their contractual maturities. Trading liabilities and derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives are included in the ‘On demand’ time bucket and not by contractual maturity.

A maturity analysis of repos and debt securities in issue included in trading liabilities is presented in Note 29 on the Financial Statements.

In addition, loans and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees are generally not recognised on our balance sheet. The undiscounted cash flows potentially payable under loan and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees are classified on the basis of the earliest date they can be called.

### Cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities
(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>On demand</th>
<th>Due within 3 months</th>
<th>Due between 3 and 12 months</th>
<th>Due between 1 and 5 years</th>
<th>Due after 5 years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Footnotes</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits by banks</td>
<td>35,544</td>
<td>10,482</td>
<td>2,419</td>
<td>7,507</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>1,062,007</td>
<td>211,811</td>
<td>62,963</td>
<td>7,617</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>5,929</td>
<td>156,752</td>
<td>2,487</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading liabilities</td>
<td>84,431</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>8,737</td>
<td>15,591</td>
<td>75,578</td>
<td>89,261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>204,062</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>927</td>
<td>2,065</td>
<td>1,323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>18,253</td>
<td>24,902</td>
<td>36,599</td>
<td>13,656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>438</td>
<td>793</td>
<td>7,600</td>
<td>27,670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial liabilities</td>
<td>100,268</td>
<td>19,056</td>
<td>4,694</td>
<td>2,367</td>
<td>1,260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,512,694</td>
<td>425,889</td>
<td>114,776</td>
<td>140,283</td>
<td>133,856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan and other credit-related commitments</td>
<td>686,650</td>
<td>92,186</td>
<td>1,109</td>
<td>944</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial guarantees</td>
<td>22,942</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>2,221,286</td>
<td>518,188</td>
<td>116,174</td>
<td>141,387</td>
<td>134,247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of cash flows payable in period</td>
<td>71%</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

### HSBC Holdings

Liquidity risk in HSBC Holdings is overseen by Holdings ALCO. This risk arises because of HSBC Holdings’ obligation to make payments to debt holders as they fall due and to pay its operating expenses. The liquidity risk related to these cash flows is managed by matching external debt obligations with internal loan cash flows and by maintaining an appropriate liquidity buffer that is monitored by Holdings ALCO.

The balances in the following table are not directly comparable with those on the balance sheet of HSBC Holdings as the table incorporates, on an undiscounted basis, all cash flows relating to principal and future coupon payments (except for derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives). Undiscounted cash flows payable in relation to hedging derivative liabilities are classified according to their contractual maturities. Derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives are included in the ‘On demand’ time bucket.

In addition, loan commitments and financial guarantees and similar contracts are generally not recognised on our balance sheet. The undiscounted cash flows potentially payable under financial guarantees and similar contracts are classified on the basis of the earliest date on which they can be called.
Cash flows payable by HSBC Holdings under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities
(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>On demand</th>
<th>Due within 3 months</th>
<th>Due between 3 and 12 months</th>
<th>Due between 1 and 5 years</th>
<th>Due after 5 years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>949</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>2,656</td>
<td>14,384</td>
<td>11,653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>1,321</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>1,159</td>
<td>29,178</td>
<td>30,801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>757</td>
<td>4,019</td>
<td>25,311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial liabilities</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>675</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,321</td>
<td>2,488</td>
<td>4,800</td>
<td>47,920</td>
<td>68,264</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

Market risk profile

Market risk in 2018

Market risk is the risk that movements in market factors, such as foreign exchange rates, interest rates, credit spreads, equity prices and commodity prices, will reduce our income or the value of our portfolios. Exposure to market risk is separated into two portfolios: trading portfolios; and non-trading portfolios. Market risk exposures arising from our insurance manufacturing operations are discussed on page 86. A summary of our current policies and practices regarding the management of market risk is set out on page 81.

Global markets were characterised by robust economic sentiment at the start of the year. As the year progressed, economic activity diverged across the global economy against a backdrop of continuing trade and geopolitical tensions; concerns around slowing growth in China; and the continuing uncertainty around the shape of the UK’s withdrawal from the EU.

Monetary tightening started across the developed world. The US Federal Reserve raised official interest rates multiple times during the year and signalled it will raise rates more slowly in 2019. Bond yields started to increase but remained low by historical standards. In the eurozone, the European Central Bank ended its bond-buying programme, although softening growth and inflation prospects add to the uncertainty of the timing of the next interest rate hike.

Trading value at risk ("VaR") ended the year lower when compared with the previous year. The trading VaR composition remained largely the same, with interest rate trading VaR being the largest individual contributor to overall trading VaR.

Non-trading interest rate VaR ended the year lower when compared with the previous year as exposures were managed down.

Trading portfolios

Value at risk of the trading portfolios

Trading VaR predominantly resides within Global Markets where trading VaR was lower at 31 December 2018 compared with 31 December 2017. The contributions of each asset class were largely range bound during the year.

The decrease in trading VaR from the equity and credit spread trading VaR components was partially offset by an increase in the interest rate and foreign exchange trading VaR components.

The effects of portfolio diversification reduced the overall trading VaR.
The daily levels of total trading VaR over the last year are set out in the graph below.

Daily VaR (trading portfolios), 99% 1 day ($m)

The Group trading VaR for the year is shown in the table below.

Trading VaR, 99% 1 day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Foreign exchange and commodity</th>
<th>Interest rate</th>
<th>Equity</th>
<th>Credit spread</th>
<th>Portfolio diversification</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>33.9</td>
<td>22.6</td>
<td>25.9</td>
<td>(37.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>36.4</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>20.7</td>
<td>(34.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>21.8</td>
<td>49.9</td>
<td>33.8</td>
<td>35.2</td>
<td>71.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>43.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>30.8</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>(38.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>38.2</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>(32.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>67.1</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>31.8</td>
<td>70.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>36.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

Back-testing

In 2018, the Group experienced three back-testing exceptions against actual profit and loss: a profit exception in February, driven by gains on short positions on falling index and stock exposures; a profit exception in August, driven by volatility in Turkish lira spot; and a loss exception in December, driven by month-end adjustments that were not in scope of the market risk model. The Group also experienced one back-testing profit exception against hypothetical profit and loss in August based on the same driver described above.

There was no evidence of model errors or control failures. The back-testing result excludes exceptions due to changes in fair value adjustments.

Non-trading portfolios

Value at risk of the non-trading portfolios

Non-trading VaR of the Group includes contributions from all global businesses. There was no commodity risk in the non-trading portfolios. The non-trading VaR ended the year lower compared with the previous year, due to a reduction in the non-trading interest rate VaR component. This was caused by the reduction of the risk in our investment portfolio, specifically from reduced interest rate risk on US Treasuries and agency mortgage-backed securities.
Daily VaR (non-trading portfolios), 99% 1 day ($m)

The Group non-trading VaR for the year is shown in the table below.

Non-trading VaR, 99% 1 day
(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Interest rate</th>
<th>Credit spread</th>
<th>Portfolio diversification</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>61.4</td>
<td>37.2</td>
<td>(30.6)</td>
<td>68.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>96.8</td>
<td>48.3</td>
<td>(29.1)</td>
<td>116.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>129.3</td>
<td>96.0</td>
<td>154.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>59.9</td>
<td>27.6</td>
<td>68.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>88.5</td>
<td>46.7</td>
<td>(38.9)</td>
<td>96.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>119.0</td>
<td>46.1</td>
<td>(36.9)</td>
<td>128.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>164.1</td>
<td>71.9</td>
<td>183.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>88.5</td>
<td>24.5</td>
<td>93.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

Non-trading VaR excludes equity risk on available-for-sale securities, structural foreign exchange risk and interest rate risk on fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings. This section and the sections below describe the scope of HSBC’s management of market risks in non-trading books.

Market risk balance sheet linkages
The following balance sheet lines in the Group’s consolidated position are subject to market risk:

Trading assets and liabilities
The Group’s trading assets and liabilities are in almost all cases originated by GB&M. These assets and liabilities are treated as traded risk for the purposes of market risk management, other than a limited number of exceptions, primarily in Global Banking where the short-term acquisition and disposal of the assets are linked to other non-trading-related activities such as loan origination.

Derivative assets and liabilities
We undertake derivative activity for three primary purposes: to create risk management solutions for clients, to manage the portfolio risks arising from client business, and to manage and hedge our own risks. Most of our derivative exposures arise from sales and trading activities within GB&M, and are treated as traded risk for market risk management purposes.

The assets and liabilities included in trading VaR give rise to a large proportion of the income included in net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis. Adjustments to trading income such as valuation adjustments do not affect the trading VaR model.

For information on the accounting policies applied to financial instruments at fair value, see Note 1 on the Financial Statements.

Structural foreign exchange exposures
For our policies and procedures for managing structural foreign exchange exposures, see page 83 of the Risk management section.

Structural foreign exchange exposures represent net investments in subsidiaries, branches and associates, the functional currencies of which are currencies other than the US dollar. Exchange differences on structural exposures are recognised in ‘Other comprehensive income’.
The sensitivities shown represent our assessment of the change to a hypothetical base case NII, assuming a static balance sheet and no management actions from BSM. They incorporate the effect of interest rate behaviouralisation, managed rate product pricing assumptions and customer behaviour, for example, prepayment of mortgages or customer migration from non-interest-bearing to interest-bearing deposit accounts under the specific interest rate scenarios. The scenarios represent interest rate shocks to the current market implied path of rates.

The NII sensitivities shown are indicative and based on simplified scenarios. Immediate interest rate rises of 25bps and 100bps would increase projected net interest income for the 12 months to 31 December 2019 by $828m and $2,778m, respectively. Conversely, falls of 25bps and 100bps would decrease projected net interest income for the 12 months to 31 December 2019 by $884m and $3,454m, respectively.

The sensitivity of NII for 12 months decreased by $521m and $747m comparing December 2018 with December 2017 in the plus and minus 100bps parallel shocks, respectively. These decreases were driven by movements in the US dollar amounts primarily due to changes in balance sheet composition and the migration of non-interest-bearing liabilities to interest-bearing liabilities as interest rates increased. By contrast, sterling NII sensitivity increased because of higher liquidity linked to UK structural reform and preparations surrounding the UK’s exit from the European Union.

The change in NII sensitivity for five years is also driven by the factors above.

The structural sensitivity arising from the four global businesses, excluding Global Markets, is positive in a rising rate environment and negative in a falling rate environment. Both BSM and Global Markets have NII sensitivity profiles that offset this to some degree. The tables do not include BSM management actions or changes in Global Markets’ net trading income that may further limit the offset. The limitations of this analysis are discussed within the ‘Risk management’ section on page 73.
NII sensitivity to an instantaneous change in yield curves (5 years)

| Change in Jan 2019 to Dec 2019 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2018) |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| +25bps parallel                                  | 828             | 1,155           | 1,416           | 1,529           | 1,428           |
| -25bps parallel                                  | (884)           | (1,127)         | (1,206)         | (1,296)         | (1,597)         |
| +100bps parallel                                 | 2,778           | 3,863           | 4,542           | 4,968           | 5,096           |
| -100bps parallel                                 | (3,454)         | (4,632)         | (5,276)         | (5,691)         | (6,187)         |
| Change in Jan 2018 to Dec 2018 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2017) |
| +25bps parallel                                  | 906             | 1,153           | 1,326           | 1,439           | 1,507           |
| -25bps parallel                                  | (925)           | (872)           | (1,154)         | (1,271)         | (1,381)         |
| +100bps parallel                                 | 3,299           | 4,463           | 5,105           | 5,472           | 5,759           |
| -100bps parallel                                 | (4,201)         | (4,538)         | (5,102)         | (5,498)         | (5,813)         |

Sensitivity of capital and reserves

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income reserves are included as part of CET1 capital. We measure the potential downside risk to the CET1 ratio due to interest rate and credit spread risk in this portfolio using the portfolio’s stressed VaR, with a 99% confidence level and an assumed holding period of one quarter. At December 2018, the stressed VaR of the portfolio was $2.9bn (2017: $2.6bn).

We monitor the sensitivity of reported cash flow hedging reserves to interest rate movements on a six-monthly basis by assessing the expected reduction in valuation of cash flow hedges due to parallel movements of plus or minus 100bps in all yield curves. These particular exposures form only a part of our overall interest rate exposure.

The following table describes the maximum and minimum sensitivity of our cash flow hedge reported reserves to the stipulated movements in yield curves during the year. The sensitivities are indicative and based on simplified scenarios.

Sensitivity of cash flow hedging reported reserves to interest rate movements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum impact</th>
<th>Minimum impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves</td>
<td>(684)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As a percentage of total shareholders’ equity</td>
<td>(0.37)%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As a percentage of total shareholders’ equity</td>
<td>0.39%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves</td>
<td>(639)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As a percentage of total shareholders’ equity</td>
<td>(0.44)%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves</td>
<td>860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As a percentage of total shareholders’ equity</td>
<td>0.45%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third-party assets in Balance Sheet Management

For our BSM governance framework, see page 83 of ‘Risk management’.

Third-party assets in BSM decreased by 5% during 2018. Cash and balances at central banks decreased by $17bn, predominantly in Europe as a result of cash funding requirements across businesses.

Interbank lending decreased by $11bn, largely driven by money market and term lending operations in Asia. Reverse repo activity decreased by $16bn, reflecting in part the management of cash surplus in North America. Financial investments increased by $17bn, driven by an increase in investments across Asia and Europe.

Third-party assets in Balance Sheet Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances at central banks</td>
<td>144,802</td>
<td>161,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading assets</td>
<td>601</td>
<td>637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– to banks</td>
<td>25,257</td>
<td>36,047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– to customers</td>
<td>964</td>
<td>3,202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase agreements</td>
<td>22,899</td>
<td>38,842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>333,622</td>
<td>309,908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>6,880</td>
<td>4,648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>535,025</td>
<td>564,999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Defined benefit pension schemes

Market risk arises within our defined benefit pension schemes to the extent that the obligations of the schemes are not fully matched by assets with determinable cash flows.

For details of our defined benefit schemes, including asset allocation, see Note 6 on the Financial Statements, and for pension risk management see page 87.

Additional market risk measures applicable only to the parent company

HSBC Holdings uses VaR to monitor and manage foreign exchange risk. In order to manage interest rate risk, HSBC Holdings uses the projected sensitivity of its net interest income to future changes in yield curves and the interest rate gap repricing tables.
Foreign exchange risk

Total foreign exchange VaR arising within HSBC Holdings in 2018 was as follows.

HSBC Holdings – foreign exchange VaR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>77.7</td>
<td>78.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>79.5</td>
<td>86.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>77.7</td>
<td>74.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>93.7</td>
<td>101.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The foreign exchange risk arises from loans to subsidiaries of a capital nature that are not denominated in the functional currency of either the provider or the recipient and that are accounted for as financial assets, and from structural foreign exchange hedges. Changes in the carrying amount of these loans due to foreign exchange rate differences, and changes in the fair value of foreign exchange hedges are taken directly to HSBC Holdings’ income statement.

Sensitivity of net interest income

HSBC Holdings monitors NII sensitivity over a five-year time horizon, reflecting the longer-term perspective on interest rate risk management appropriate to a financial services holding company. These sensitivities assume that any issuance where HSBC Holdings has an option to reimburse at a future call date is called at this date. The table below sets out the effect on HSBC Holdings’ future NII over a five-year time horizon of incremental 25bps parallel falls or rises in all yield curves at the beginning of each quarter during the 12 months from 1 January 2018.

The NII sensitivities shown are indicative and based on simplified scenarios. Immediate interest rate rises of 25bps and 100bps would decrease projected net interest income for the 12 months to 31 December 2019 by $7m and $29m, respectively. Conversely, falls of 25bps and 100bps would increase projected net interest income for the 12 months to 31 December 2019 by $10m and $43m, respectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NII sensitivity to an instantaneous change in yield curves (12 months)</th>
<th>US dollar</th>
<th>HK dollar</th>
<th>Sterling</th>
<th>Euro</th>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in Jan 2019 to Dec 2019 (based on balance sheet at 31 Dec 2018)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+25bps</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-25bps</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+100bps</td>
<td>(38)</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>(22)</td>
<td>(29)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100bps</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>(28)</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in Jan 2018 to Dec 2018 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2018)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+25bps</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(26)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-25bps</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(26)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+100bps</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>136</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100bps</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NII sensitivity to an instantaneous change in yield curves (5 years)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NII sensitivity to an instantaneous change in yield curves (5 years)</th>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Year 5</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in Jan 2019 to Dec 2019 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2018)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+25bps</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-25bps</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+100bps</td>
<td>(29)</td>
<td>(36)</td>
<td>(36)</td>
<td>(16)</td>
<td>(32)</td>
<td>(149)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100bps</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in Jan 2018 to Dec 2018 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2018)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+25bps</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-25bps</td>
<td>(26)</td>
<td>(47)</td>
<td>(57)</td>
<td>(53)</td>
<td>(53)</td>
<td>(238)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+100bps</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100bps</td>
<td>(97)</td>
<td>(168)</td>
<td>(189)</td>
<td>(201)</td>
<td>(205)</td>
<td>(860)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The interest rate sensitivities in the preceding table are indicative and based on simplified scenarios. The figures represent hypothetical movements in NII based on our projected yield curve scenarios, HSBC Holdings’ current interest rate risk profile and assumed changes to that profile during the next five years. The sensitivities represent our assessment of the change to a hypothetical base case based on a static balance sheet assumption, and do not take into account the effect of actions that could be taken to mitigate this interest rate risk.

Interest rate repricing gap table

The interest rate risk on the fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings is not included within the Group VaR, but is managed on a repricing gap basis. The following interest rate repricing gap table analyses the full-term structure of interest rate mismatches within HSBC Holdings’ balance sheet where debt issuances are reflected based on either the next reprice date if floating rate or the maturity/call date (whichever is first) if fixed rate.
Repricing gap analysis of HSBC Holdings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>Total $m</th>
<th>Up to 1 year $m</th>
<th>From over 1 to 5 years $m</th>
<th>From over 5 to 10 years $m</th>
<th>More than 10 years $m</th>
<th>Non-interest bearing $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cash at bank and in hand:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– balances with HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>3,509</td>
<td>3,509</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>707</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>79,657</td>
<td>39,316</td>
<td>16,717</td>
<td>18,382</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>3,242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments in HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments in subsidiaries</td>
<td>160,231</td>
<td>4,703</td>
<td>2,136</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>153,013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other assets</td>
<td>1,077</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total assets</td>
<td>246,181</td>
<td>47,528</td>
<td>18,853</td>
<td>18,761</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>158,039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>(948)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair values</td>
<td>(25,049)</td>
<td>(1,920)</td>
<td>(11,871)</td>
<td>(9,299)</td>
<td>(750)</td>
<td>(1,208)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>(2,159)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>(50,800)</td>
<td>(14,879)</td>
<td>(16,753)</td>
<td>(18,156)</td>
<td>(2,900)</td>
<td>1,888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other liabilities</td>
<td>(1,156)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>(17,715)</td>
<td>(1,646)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(4,476)</td>
<td>(10,317)</td>
<td>(1,277)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total equity</td>
<td>(147,353)</td>
<td>(1,450)</td>
<td>(9,881)</td>
<td>(10,777)</td>
<td>(1,372)</td>
<td>(123,893)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities and equity</td>
<td>(248,181)</td>
<td>(19,895)</td>
<td>(38,485)</td>
<td>(42,708)</td>
<td>(15,339)</td>
<td>(128,754)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-balance sheet items attracting interest rate</td>
<td>(30,713)</td>
<td>10,544</td>
<td>12,718</td>
<td>6,410</td>
<td>1,041</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net interest rate risk gap at 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>(3,080)</td>
<td>(9,088)</td>
<td>(11,229)</td>
<td>(6,929)</td>
<td>30,326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative interest rate gap</td>
<td>(3,080)</td>
<td>(12,168)</td>
<td>(23,397)</td>
<td>(30,326)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cash at bank and in hand: | |
| – balances with HSBC undertakings | 1,985 | 1,985 | – | – | – | – |
| Derivatives | 2,388 | – | – | – | – | – |
| Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings | 88,571 | 63,237 | 6,027 | 12,521 | 3,351 | 3,435 |
| Financial investments in HSBC undertakings | 4,264 | 2,375 | – | – | – | 1,506 |
| Investments in subsidiaries | 92,930 | 4,866 | 2,640 | – | – | 85,424 |
| Other assets | 1,596 | – | – | – | – | 1,596 |
| Total assets | 191,734 | 72,463 | 8,667 | 12,521 | 3,351 | 94,732 |
| Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings | (2,157) | – | – | – | – | (2,571) |
| Financial liabilities designated at fair values | (30,899) | – | (12,895) | (10,175) | (4,453) | (3,367) |
| Derivatives | (3,062) | – | – | – | – | (3,062) |
| Debt securities in issue | (34,258) | (8,433) | (9,017) | (14,517) | (3,351) | 1,060 |
| Other liabilities | (1,269) | – | – | – | – | (1,269) |
| Subordinated liabilities | (15,877) | (1,918) | (1,798) | (2,000) | (9,713) | (448) |
| Total equity | (103,787) | (7,450) | (6,047) | (8,899) | (1,488) | (79,893) |
| Total liabilities and equity | (191,734) | (17,801) | (29,757) | (35,591) | (19,015) | (89,570) |
| Off-balance sheet items attracting interest rate | (41,199) | 17,812 | 14,171 | 7,705 | 1,511 | |
| Net interest rate risk gap at 31 Dec 2017 | 13,463 | (3,278) | (8,899) | (7,959) | 6,673 | |
| Cumulative interest rate gap | 13,463 | 10,185 | 1,266 | (6,673) | |

For footnotes, see page 147.

Operational risk profile

Operational risk is the risk to achieving our strategy or objectives as a result of inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events.

Responsibility for minimising operational risk lies with HSBC’s employees. They are required to manage the operational risks of the business and operational activities for which they are responsible.

A summary of our current policies and practices regarding the management of operational risk is set out on page 84.

Operational risk exposures in 2018

In 2018, we continued our ongoing work to strengthen those controls that manage our most material risks. Among other measures, we:

• further enhanced our controls to help ensure that we know our customers, ask the right questions, monitor transactions and escalate concerns to detect, prevent and deter financial crime risk;
• implemented a number of initiatives to raise our standards in relation to the conduct of our business as described on page 84 of the ‘Regulatory compliance risk management’ section;

• increased monitoring and enhanced detective controls to manage fraud risks, which arise from new technologies and new ways of banking;
• strengthened internal security controls to help prevent cyber-attacks;
• improved controls and security to protect customers when using digital channels; and
• enhanced our third-party risk management capability to help enable the consistent risk assessment of any third-party service.

Further information on the nature of these risks is provided in ‘Top and emerging risks’ on page 69 and in ‘Risk management’ from pages 73 to 88.

Operational risk losses in 2018

Operational risk losses in 2018 were higher than in 2017, reflecting an increase in losses incurred relating to large legacy conduct-related events. For further details see Note 35 on the Financial Statements and on conduct-related costs included in significant items on page 66.
Insurance manufacturing operations risk profile

The majority of the risk in our insurance business derives from manufacturing activities and can be categorised as financial risk or insurance risk. Financial risks include market risk, credit risk and liquidity risk. Insurance risk is the risk, other than financial risk, of loss transferred from the holder of the insurance contract to the issuer (HSBC).

A summary of our current policies and practices regarding the management of insurance risk is set out on page 86.

HSBC’s bancassurance model

We operate an integrated bancassurance model that provides insurance products principally for customers with whom we have a banking relationship.

The insurance contracts we sell relate to the underlying needs of our banking customers, which we can identify from our point-of-sale contacts and customer knowledge. For the products we manufacture, the majority of sales are of savings, universal life and credit and term life contracts.

By focusing largely on personal and small and medium enterprises (‘SME’) lines of business, we are able to optimise volumes and diversify individual insurance risks. We choose to manufacture these insurance products in HSBC subsidiaries based on an assessment of operational scale and risk appetite. Manufacturing insurance allows us to retain the risks and rewards associated with writing insurance contracts by keeping part of the underwriting profit and investment income within the Group.

Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by type of contract

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>With DPF</th>
<th>Unit-linked</th>
<th>Other contracts</th>
<th>Shareholder assets and liabilities</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Footnotes</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets</td>
<td>66,735</td>
<td>7,337</td>
<td>15,552</td>
<td>7,120</td>
<td>96,744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- trading assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>17,855</td>
<td>7,099</td>
<td>3,024</td>
<td>1,264</td>
<td>29,242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- derivatives</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- financial investments at amortised cost</td>
<td>33,575</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>11,597</td>
<td>4,171</td>
<td>49,413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- financial investments at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>11,499</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>1,385</td>
<td>13,334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other financial assets</td>
<td>3,606</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>448</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>4,518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinsurance assets</td>
<td>1,255</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>1,368</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVF</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other assets and investment properties</td>
<td>2,670</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>453</td>
<td>3,360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total assets</td>
<td>70,660</td>
<td>7,408</td>
<td>17,155</td>
<td>14,722</td>
<td>109,945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities under investment contracts designated at fair value</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,574</td>
<td>3,884</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5,458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities under insurance contracts</td>
<td>69,269</td>
<td>5,789</td>
<td>12,272</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>87,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred tax</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1,051</td>
<td>1,266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other liabilities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3,659</td>
<td>3,659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities</td>
<td>69,448</td>
<td>7,384</td>
<td>16,171</td>
<td>4,710</td>
<td>97,713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total equity</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12,232</td>
<td>12,232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities and equity at 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>69,448</td>
<td>7,384</td>
<td>16,171</td>
<td>16,942</td>
<td>109,945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.
### Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by type of contract (continued)

*(Audited)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>With DP</th>
<th>Unit-linked</th>
<th>Other contracts</th>
<th>Shareholder assets and liabilities</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– trading assets</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial assets designated at fair value</td>
<td>15,533</td>
<td>8,814</td>
<td>2,961</td>
<td>1,259</td>
<td>28,567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– derivatives</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial investments – HTM</td>
<td>29,302</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>6,396</td>
<td>3,331</td>
<td>39,029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial investments – AF</td>
<td>15,280</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>4,830</td>
<td>1,877</td>
<td>21,993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other financial assets</td>
<td>4,711</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>653</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>5,785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinsurance assets</td>
<td>1,108</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>1,154</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>2,536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVIF</td>
<td>1,975</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>1,126</td>
<td>3,207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total assets</td>
<td>68,195</td>
<td>9,357</td>
<td>16,167</td>
<td>14,398</td>
<td>108,117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities under investment contracts designated at fair value</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,750</td>
<td>3,986</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>5,736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities under insurance contracts</td>
<td>67,137</td>
<td>7,548</td>
<td>10,982</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>85,667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred tax</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1,230</td>
<td>1,259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other liabilities</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>3,255</td>
<td>3,255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities</td>
<td>67,151</td>
<td>9,304</td>
<td>14,876</td>
<td>4,555</td>
<td>95,886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total equity</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>12,231</td>
<td>12,231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities and equity at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>67,151</td>
<td>9,304</td>
<td>14,876</td>
<td>16,786</td>
<td>108,117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

### Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by geographical region

*(Audited)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets</td>
<td>28,631</td>
<td>66,793</td>
<td>1,320</td>
<td>96,744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– trading assets</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>13,142</td>
<td>15,774</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>29,242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– derivatives</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial investments – at amortised cost</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>48,595</td>
<td>522</td>
<td>49,413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial investments – at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>12,453</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>13,334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other financial assets</td>
<td>2,619</td>
<td>1,868</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>4,518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinsurance assets</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>2,438</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2,692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVIF</td>
<td>832</td>
<td>6,195</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>7,149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other assets and investment properties</td>
<td>1,053</td>
<td>2,280</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>3,360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total assets</td>
<td>30,765</td>
<td>77,706</td>
<td>1,474</td>
<td>109,945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities under investment contracts designated at fair value</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,750</td>
<td>3,986</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities under insurance contracts</td>
<td>26,375</td>
<td>59,829</td>
<td>1,126</td>
<td>87,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred tax</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1,266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other liabilities</td>
<td>1,690</td>
<td>1,911</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>3,659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities</td>
<td>29,054</td>
<td>67,468</td>
<td>1,191</td>
<td>97,713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total equity</td>
<td>1,711</td>
<td>10,238</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>12,232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities and equity at 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>30,765</td>
<td>77,706</td>
<td>1,474</td>
<td>109,945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.
Key risk types
The key risks for the insurance operations are market risks (in particular interest rate and equity) and credit risks, followed by insurance underwriting risk and operational risks. Liquidity risk, while significant for the bank, is minor for our insurance operations.

Market risk
(Audited)

Description and exposure
Market risk is the risk of changes in market factors affecting HSBC’s capital or profit. Market factors include interest rates, equity and growth assets and foreign exchange rates.

Our exposure varies depending on the type of contract issued. Our most significant life insurance products are contracts with discretionary participating features (‘DPF’) issued in France and Hong Kong. These products typically include some form of capital guarantee or guaranteed return on the sums invested by the policyholders, to which discretionary bonuses are added if allowed by the overall performance of the funds. These funds are primarily invested in bonds, with a proportion allocated to other asset classes to provide customers with the potential for enhanced returns.

Financial return guarantees
(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Investment returns implied by guarantee (%)</td>
<td>Long-term investment returns on relevant portfolios (%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal annual return</td>
<td>0.1–2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal annual return</td>
<td>2.1–4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal annual return</td>
<td>4.1–5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>669</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 147.

Sensitivities
Changes in financial market factors, from the economic assumptions in place at the start of the year, had a negative impact on reported profit before tax of $326m (2017: $296m positive). The following table illustrates the effects of selected interest rate, equity price and foreign exchange rate scenarios on our profit for the year and the total equity of our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries.

Where appropriate, the effects of the sensitivity tests on profit after tax and equity incorporate the impact of the stress on the PVIF. Due in part to the impact of the cost of guarantees and hedging strategies which may be in place, the relationship between the profit and total equity and the risk factors is non-linear. Therefore, the results disclosed should not be extrapolated to measure sensitivities to different levels of stress. For the same reason, the impact of the stress is not necessarily symmetrical on the upside and downside. The sensitivities are stated before allowance for management actions which may mitigate the effect of changes in the market environment. The sensitivities presented allow for adverse changes in policyholder behaviour which may arise in response to changes in market rates.

Interest rate movements have historically had a greater impact on total equity as changes in the market value of available-for-sale (‘AFS’) bonds are recognised directly in equity. This impact has reduced in 2018 due to the reclassification of debt securities in Hong Kong and Singapore from AFS to amortised cost on the implementation of IFRS 9.

Sensitivity of HSBC’s insurance manufacturing subsidiaries to market risk factors
(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Effect on profit after tax $m</td>
<td>Effect on total equity $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+100 basis point parallel shift in yield curves</td>
<td>9 (61)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 basis point parallel shift in yield curves</td>
<td>(28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% increase in equity prices</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% decrease in equity prices</td>
<td>(202)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% increase in US dollar exchange rate compared with all currencies</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% decrease in US dollar exchange rate compared with all currencies</td>
<td>(36)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Credit risk

Description and exposure

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet their obligation under a contract. It arises in two main areas for our insurance manufacturers:

- risk associated with credit spread volatility and default by debt security counterparties after investing premiums to generate a return for policyholders and shareholders; and
- risk of default by reinsurers and non-reimbursement for claims made after ceding insurance risk.

The amounts outstanding at the balance sheet date in respect of these items are shown in the table on page 143.

The credit quality of the reinsurers’ share of liabilities under insurance contracts is assessed as 'satisfactory' or higher (as defined on page 79), with 100% of the exposure being neither past due nor impaired (2017: 100%).

Credit risk on assets supporting unit-linked liabilities is predominantly borne by the policyholder. Therefore, our exposure is primarily related to liabilities under non-linked insurance and investment contracts and shareholders’ funds. The credit quality of insurance financial assets is included in the table on page 100. The risk associated with credit spread volatility is to a large extent mitigated by holding debt securities to maturity, and sharing a degree of credit spread experience with policyholders.

Liquidity risk

Description and exposure

Liquidity risk is the risk that an insurance operation, though solvent, either does not have sufficient financial resources available to meet its obligations when they fall due, or can secure them only at excessive cost.

The following table shows the expected undiscounted cash flows for insurance liabilities at 31 December 2018. The liquidity risk exposure is wholly borne by the policyholder in the case of unit-linked business and is shared with the policyholder for non-linked insurance.

The profile of the expected maturity of insurance contracts at 31 December 2018 remained comparable with 2017.

The remaining contractual maturity of investment contract liabilities is included in Note 29 on page 280.

Expected maturity of insurance contract liabilities

(Audited)

### Expected cash flows (undiscounted)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Within 1 year</th>
<th>1-5 years</th>
<th>5-15 years</th>
<th>Over 15 years</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unit-linked</strong></td>
<td>$1,119</td>
<td>2,932</td>
<td>2,684</td>
<td>1,962</td>
<td>8,697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With DPF and Other contracts</td>
<td>7,459</td>
<td>27,497</td>
<td>46,217</td>
<td>55,989</td>
<td>137,162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>8,578</td>
<td>30,429</td>
<td>48,901</td>
<td>57,951</td>
<td>145,859</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Within 1 year</th>
<th>1-5 years</th>
<th>5-15 years</th>
<th>Over 15 years</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unit-linked</strong></td>
<td>969</td>
<td>3,041</td>
<td>4,696</td>
<td>6,814</td>
<td>15,519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With DPF and Other contracts</td>
<td>6,916</td>
<td>26,453</td>
<td>43,784</td>
<td>45,334</td>
<td>122,487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>7,885</td>
<td>29,494</td>
<td>48,470</td>
<td>52,148</td>
<td>138,006</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Insurance risk

Description and exposure

Insurance risk is the risk of loss through adverse experience, in either timing or amount, of insurance underwriting parameters (non-economic assumptions). These parameters include mortality, morbidity, longevity, lapses and unit costs.

The principal risk we face is that, over time, the cost of the contract, including claims and benefits, may exceed the total amount of premiums and investment income received.

The tables on pages 143 and 145 analyse our life insurance risk exposures by type of contract and by geographical region.

The insurance risk profile and related exposures remain largely consistent with those observed at 31 December 2017.

Sensitivities

(Audited)

The following table shows the sensitivity of profit and total equity to reasonably possible changes in non-economic assumptions across all our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries.

Mortality and morbidity risk is typically associated with life insurance contracts. The effect on profit of an increase in mortality or morbidity depends on the type of business being written. Our largest exposures to mortality and morbidity risk exist in Hong Kong and Singapore.

Sensitivity to lapse rates depends on the type of contracts being written. For a portfolio of term assurance, an increase in lapse rates typically has a negative effect on profit due to the loss of future income on the lapsed policies. However, some contract lapses have a positive effect on profit due to the existence of policy surrenders charges. We are most sensitive to a change in lapse rates on unit-linked and universal life contracts in Hong Kong and Singapore, and DPF contracts in France.

Expenses rate risk is the exposure to a change in the cost of administering insurance contracts. To the extent that increased expenses cannot be passed on to policyholders, an increase in expense rates will have a negative effect on our profits.

Sensitivity analysis

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effect on profit after tax and total equity at 31 Dec</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10% increase in mortality and/or morbidity rates</td>
<td>(77)</td>
<td>(77)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% decrease in mortality and/or morbidity rates</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% increase in lapse rates</td>
<td>(95)</td>
<td>(93)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% decrease in lapse rates</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% increase in expense rates</td>
<td>(82)</td>
<td>(92)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% decrease in expense rates</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Footnotes to Risk

1 Customer risk rating (‘CRR’).
2 12-month point-in-time (‘PIT’) probability-weighted probability of default (‘PD’).
3 The interest rate risk on the fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings is not included in the Group VaR. The management of this risk is described on page 132.
4 BSM, for external reporting purposes, forms part of Corporate Centre whilst daily operations and risk are managed within GB&M.
5 The total ECL is recognised in the loss allowance for the financial asset unless the total ECL exceeds the gross carrying amount of the financial asset, in which case the ECL is recognised as a provision.
6 Includes only those financial instruments that are subject to the impairment requirements of IFRS 9. ‘Prepayments, accrued income and other assets’ as presented above within the consolidated balance sheet on page 216 includes both financial and non-financial assets.
7 31 December 2017 balances have been restated to include $44bn on loan commitments (unsettled reverse repurchase agreements) not previously identified for disclosure.
8 Excludes performance guarantee contracts to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are not applied.
9 Represents the maximum amount at risk should the contracts be fully drawn upon and clients default.
10 Debt instruments measured at FVOCI continue to be measured at fair value with the allowance for ECL as a memorandum item. Change in ECL is recognised in ‘Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges’ in the income statement.
11 Purchased or originated credit-impaired (‘POCI’).
12 Days past due (‘DPD’). Up to date accounts in Stage 2 are not shown in amounts.
13 Excludes ECL and financial instruments relating to defaulted obligors because the measurement of ECL is relatively more sensitive to credit factors specific to the obligor than future economic scenarios.
14 Includes of-balance sheet financial instruments that are subject to significant measurement uncertainty.
15 Includes low credit-risk financial instruments such as Debt instruments at FVOCI, which have low ECL coverage ratios under all the above scenarios. Coverage ratios on loans and advances to customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees are typically higher. For example, in the UK the coverage ratio for reported ECL is 0.29%, UK AD1 0.43% and UK AD2–3 0.72–0.81%. For US, the coverage ratio for these instruments for reported ECL is 0.11% and for Hong Kong 0.66% for the reported ECL and 0.20% for the trade Downside scenario.
16 ECL sensitivities exclude portfolios utilising less complex modelling approaches.
17 ECL sensitivity includes only on-balance sheet financial instruments to which IFRS 9 impairment requirements are applied.
18 For the purposes of this disclosure gross carrying value is defined as the amortised cost of a financial asset, before adjusting for any loss allowance. As such the gross carrying value of debt instruments at FVOCI as presented above will not reconcile to the balance sheet as it includes fair value gains and losses.
19 Revocable loan and other commitments of $188bn which are out-of-scope of IFRS 9 are presented within the strong credit quality classification.
20 12 month point in time (PIT) adjusted for multiple economic scenarios.
21 Real estate lending within this disclosure corresponds solely to the industry of the borrower. Commercial real estate on page 108 includes borrowers in multiple industries investing in income producing assets and to a lesser extent, their construction and development.
22 US mortgage-backed securities.
23 31 December 2017 balances have been restated to include $38bn of performance and other guarantees not previously identified for disclosure.
24 The disclosure is a comparative for the 2018 ‘Total wholesale lending for loans and advances to banks and customers by stage distribution table’ and was not presented in the Annual Report and Accounts 2017.
25 The HSBC UK Liquidity Group shown comprises four legal entities: HSBC Bank plc (including all overseas branches, and SPEs consolidated by HSBC Bank plc for Financial Statement purposes), Marks and Spencer Financial Services plc, HSBC Private Bank (UK) Ltd and HSBC Trust Company (UK) Limited, managed as a single operating entity, in line with the application of UK liquidity regulation as agreed with the UK PRA.
26 The HSBC UK Liquidity Group shown comprises four legal entities: HSBC UK Bank plc (including the Dublin branch), Marks and Spencer Financial Services plc, HSBC Private Bank (UK) Ltd and HSBC Trust Company (UK) Limited, managed as a single operating entity, in line with the application of UK liquidity regulation as agreed with the UK PRA.
27 HSBC Bank plc includes all overseas branches, and SPEs consolidated by HSBC Bank plc for Financial Statements purposes.
28 The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Hong Kong branch and The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Singapore branch represent the material activities of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation. Each branch is monitored and controlled for liquidity and funding risk purposes as a stand-alone operating entity.
29 The comparative figures have been re-presented to reflect revised data.
30 HSBC France and HSBC Canada represent the consolidated banking operations of the Group in France and Canada, respectively. HSBC France and HSBC Canada are each managed as single distinct operating entities for liquidity purposes.
31 In adopting the NSFR (BCBS 295) as a key internal risk management metric, the HSBC Group has, until such time that the NSFR becomes a binding regulatory requirement on the Group or the operating entity locally, permitted entities to reduce the amount of required stable funding requirement (‘RSF’) for listed equities where the valuation risk has been hedged through an exchange traded daily cash margin derivative, due to management’s view as to the speed at which these assets could be monetised under stress and the mitigation of the valuation risk. At 31 December 2018, only HSBC Bank plc were applying a lower RSF to such equities. The NSFRs presented seek to reflect the internal management view of funding risk.
32 The total shown for other principal HSBC operating entities represents the combined position of all the other operating entities overseen directly by the Risk Management Meeting of the GMB.
33 Structured liabilities have moved from ‘Trading liabilities’ to ‘Financial liabilities designated at fair value’. Comparatives have not been restated. See Note 37 for further detail.
34 The undiscounted cash flows potentially payable under financial guarantees are classified on the basis of the earliest date they can be called. Application of this policy throughout the Group was improved in 2018, and therefore comparative information has been represented.
35 Trading portfolios comprise positions arising from the market-making and warehousing of customer-derived positions.
36 Portfolio diversification is the market risk dispersion effect of holding a portfolio containing different risk types. It represents the reduction in unsystematic market risk that occurs when combining a number of different risk types; for example, interest rate, equity and foreign exchange, together in one portfolio. It is measured as the difference between the sum of the VaR by individual risk type and the combined total VaR. A negative number represents the benefit of portfolio diversification. As the maximum and minimum occurs on different days for different risk types, it is not meaningful to calculate a portfolio diversification benefit for these measures.
37 The total VaR is non-additive across risk types due to diversification effects.
38 At 31 December, we had forward foreign exchange contracts of $8bn (2017: $5bn) in order to manage our sterling structural foreign exchange exposure.
39 Investments in subsidiaries and equity have been allocated based on call dates for any callable bonds. The prior year figures have been amended to reflect this.
40 ‘Other Contracts’ includes term insurance, credit life insurance, universal life insurance and investment contracts not included in the ‘Unit-linked’ or ‘With DFP’ columns.
41 Comprise mainly loans and advances to banks, cash and inter-company balances with other non-insurance legal entities.
42 Present value of in-force long-term insurance business.
43 ‘Deferred tax’ includes the deferred tax liabilities arising on recognition of PVI.
44 Financial investments held to maturity (‘HTM’) and available for sale (‘AFS’).
45 HSBC has no insurance manufacturing subsidiaries in Middle East and North Africa or North America.
46 A block of contracts in France with guaranteed nominal annual returns in the range 1.25%-3.72% is reported entirely in the 2.1%-4.0% category in line with the average guaranteed return of 2.6% offered to policyholders by these contracts.
Capital

Capital overview

Capital ratios

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>31 Dec</th>
<th>1 Jan</th>
<th>31 Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common equity tier 1 ratio</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>14.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 1 ratio</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>17.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total capital ratio</td>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>20.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CRD IV transitional

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>31 Dec</th>
<th>1 Jan</th>
<th>31 Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Common equity tier 1 capital</td>
<td>121,022</td>
<td>127,310</td>
<td>126,144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional tier 1 capital</td>
<td>26,120</td>
<td>24,810</td>
<td>24,810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 2 capital</td>
<td>26,096</td>
<td>31,014</td>
<td>31,429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total regulatory capital</td>
<td>173,238</td>
<td>183,134</td>
<td>182,383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk-weighted assets</td>
<td>865,318</td>
<td>872,089</td>
<td>871,337</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CRD IV end point

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>31 Dec</th>
<th>1 Jan</th>
<th>31 Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Common equity tier 1 capital</td>
<td>121,022</td>
<td>127,310</td>
<td>126,144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional tier 1 capital</td>
<td>22,525</td>
<td>16,531</td>
<td>16,531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total regulatory capital</td>
<td>183,134</td>
<td>159,838</td>
<td>159,088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk-weighted assets</td>
<td>865,318</td>
<td>872,089</td>
<td>871,337</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RWAs by risk types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RWAs ($m)</th>
<th>Capital required* ($m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credit risk</td>
<td>691.1</td>
<td>55.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterparty credit risk</td>
<td>47.3</td>
<td>3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market risk</td>
<td>35.8</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational risk</td>
<td>91.1</td>
<td>7.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 31 Dec 2018 865.3 69.2

For footnotes, see page 151.

Capital management

(Audited)

Our objective in the management of Group capital is to maintain appropriate levels to support our business strategy, and meet our regulatory and stress testing related requirements.

Approach and policy

Our approach to capital management is driven by our strategic and organisational requirements, taking into account the regulatory, economic and commercial environment. We aim to maintain a strong capital base to support the risks inherent in our business and invest in accordance with our strategy, meeting both consolidated and local regulatory capital requirements at all times.

Our policy on capital management is underpinned by a capital management framework and our internal capital adequacy assessment process (‘ICAAP’), which helps enable us to manage our capital in a consistent manner. The framework incorporates a number of different capital measures calculated on an economic and regulatory capital basis. The ICAAP is an assessment of the Group’s capital position, outlining both regulatory and internal capital resources and requirements with HSBC’s business model, strategy, performance and planning, risks to capital, and the implications of stress testing to capital.

Our assessment of capital adequacy is aligned to our assessment of risks. These risks include credit, market, operational, pensions, insurance, structural foreign exchange, residual risk and interest rate risk in the banking book.

Planning and performance

Capital and risk-weighted asset (‘RWA’) plans form part of the annual operating plan that is approved by the Board. Revised RWA forecasts are submitted to the GMB on a monthly basis, and reported RWAs are monitored against the plan.

The responsibility for global capital allocation principles rests with the Group Chief Financial Officer. Through our internal governance processes, we seek to maintain discipline over our investment and capital allocation decisions, and seek to ensure that returns on investment meet the Group’s management objectives. Our strategy is to allocate capital to businesses and entities to support growth objectives where returns above internal hurdle levels have been identified and in order to meet their regulatory and economic capital needs.

We manage business returns by using a return on tangible equity (‘RoRWA’) measure and a return on average risk-weighted assets (‘RoTE’) measure.

Risks to capital

Outside the stress testing framework, other risks may be identified that have the potential to affect our RWAs and/or capital position. The Downside or Upside scenarios are assessed against our capital management objectives and mitigating actions are assigned as necessary.

HSBC closely monitors and considers future regulatory change. In December 2017, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (‘Basel’) published revisions to the Basel III framework, which introduces considerable change across the regulatory framework. Following a recalibration, Basel also published the final changes to the market risk RWA regime, the Fundamental Review of the Trading Book (‘FRTB’), in January 2019.

Basel has announced that the package will be implemented on 1 January 2022, with a five-year transitional provision for the output floor, commencing at a rate of 50%. The final standards will need to be transposed into the relevant local law before coming into effect.

HSBC continues to evaluate the final package. Given that the package contains a significant number of national discretions, the possible impact is uncertain.

Stress testing

In addition to annual internal stress tests, the Group is subject to supervisory stress testing in many jurisdictions. Supervisory stress testing requirements are increasing in frequency and in the granularity with which the results are required. These exercises include the programmes of the Prudential Regulation Authority (‘PRA’), the Federal Reserve Board, the European Banking Authority, the European Central Bank and the Hong Kong Monetary Authority, as well as stress tests undertaken in other jurisdictions. We take into account the results of regulatory stress testing and our internal stress tests when assessing our internal capital requirements. The outcome of stress testing exercises carried out by the PRA also feeds into a PRA buffer under Pillar 2 requirements, where required.
### Capital generation

HSBC Holdings is the provider of equity capital to its subsidiaries and also provides them with non-equity capital where necessary. These investments are substantially funded by HSBC Holdings’ own capital issuance and profit retention. As part of its capital management process, HSBC Holdings seeks to maintain a prudent balance between the composition of its capital and its investment in subsidiaries.

### Capital

#### Own funds disclosure (Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref</th>
<th>Common equity tier 1 ('CET1') capital: instruments and reserves</th>
<th>At</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Capital instruments and the related share premium accounts</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– ordinary shares</td>
<td>22,384</td>
<td>18,932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Retained earnings</td>
<td>121,180</td>
<td>124,679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Accumulated other comprehensive income (and other reserves)</td>
<td>3,368</td>
<td>9,433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Minority interests (amount allowed in consolidated CET1)</td>
<td>4,854</td>
<td>4,905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5a</td>
<td>Independently reviewed interim net profits net of any foreseeable charge or dividend</td>
<td>3,697</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Common equity tier 1 capital before regulatory adjustments</td>
<td>156,463</td>
<td>158,567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Additional value adjustments</td>
<td>(1,160)</td>
<td>(1,146)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Intangible assets (net of related deferred tax liability)</td>
<td>(17,233)</td>
<td>(16,672)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Deferred tax assets that rely on future profitability excluding those arising from temporary differences (net of related tax liability)</td>
<td>(1,042)</td>
<td>(1,181)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Fair value reserves related to gains or losses on cash flow hedges</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Negative amounts resulting from the calculation of expected loss amounts</td>
<td>(1,750)</td>
<td>(2,620)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Gains or losses on liabilities at fair value resulting from changes in own credit standing</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>3,731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Defined-benefit pension fund assets</td>
<td>(6,070)</td>
<td>(6,740)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Direct and indirect holdings of own CET1 instruments</td>
<td>(40)</td>
<td>(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Direct, indirect and synthetic holdings by the institution of the CET1 instruments of financial sector entities where the institution has a significant investment in those entities (amount above 10% threshold and net of eligible short positions)</td>
<td>(7,489)</td>
<td>(7,553)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Total regulatory adjustments to common equity tier 1</td>
<td>(34,461)</td>
<td>(32,413)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Common equity tier 1 capital</td>
<td>121,022</td>
<td>126,144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Additional tier 1 ('AT1') capital: instruments</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Capital instruments and the related share premium accounts</td>
<td>22,367</td>
<td>16,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>– classified as equity under IFRSs</td>
<td>22,367</td>
<td>16,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Amount of qualifying items and the related share premium accounts subject to phase out from AT1</td>
<td>2,297</td>
<td>6,022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Qualifying tier 1 capital included in consolidated AT1 capital (including minority interests not included in CET1) issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties</td>
<td>1,516</td>
<td>1,901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>– of which: instruments issued by subsidiaries subject to phase out</td>
<td>1,298</td>
<td>1,374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Additional tier 1 capital before regulatory adjustments</td>
<td>26,180</td>
<td>24,922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Additional tier 1 capital: regulatory adjustments</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Direct and indirect holdings of own AT1 instruments</td>
<td>(60)</td>
<td>(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41b</td>
<td>Residual amounts deducted from AT1 capital with regard to deduction from tier 2 (‘T2’) capital during the transitional period</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Total regulatory adjustments to additional tier 1 capital</td>
<td>(60)</td>
<td>(112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Additional tier 1 capital</td>
<td>26,120</td>
<td>24,810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Tier 1 capital</td>
<td>147,142</td>
<td>150,954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Tier 2 capital: instruments and provisions</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Capital instruments and the related share premium accounts</td>
<td>25,056</td>
<td>16,880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Amount of qualifying items and the related share premium accounts subject to phase out from T2</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>4,746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Qualifying own funds instruments included in consolidated T2 capital (including minority interests and AT1 instruments not included in CET1 or AT1) issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties</td>
<td>1,673</td>
<td>10,306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>– of which: instruments issued by subsidiaries subject to phase out</td>
<td>1,585</td>
<td>10,236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Tier 2 capital before regulatory adjustments</td>
<td>26,729</td>
<td>31,932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Tier 2 capital: regulatory adjustments</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Direct and indirect holdings of the institution of the T2 instruments and subordinated loans of financial sector entities where the institution has a significant investment in those entities (net of eligible short positions)</td>
<td>(593)</td>
<td>(453)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Total regulatory adjustments to tier 2 capital</td>
<td>(633)</td>
<td>(503)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Tier 2 capital</td>
<td>26,096</td>
<td>31,429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Total capital</td>
<td>173,238</td>
<td>182,383</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The references identify the lines prescribed in the European Banking Authority (‘EBA’) template, which are applicable and where there is a value. For footnotes, see page 151.
Throughout 2018, we complied with the PRA’s regulatory capital adequacy requirements, including those relating to stress testing. At 31 December 2018, our Common equity tier 1 (‘CET1’) ratio decreased to 14.0% from 14.5% at 31 December 2017.

CET1 capital decreased during the year by $5.1bn, mainly as a result of:
- unfavourable foreign currency translation differences of $5.5bn;
- the $2.0bn share buy-back;
- a $1.2bn increase in threshold deductions as a result of an increase in the value of our material holdings; and
- an increase in the deduction for intangible assets of $1.1bn. These decreases were partly offset by:
- capital generation through profits, net of dividends and scrip of $3.1bn; and
- a $1.2bn day one impact from transition to IFRS 9, mainly due to classification and measurement changes.

Our Pillar 2A requirement at 31 December 2018, as per the PRA’s Individual Capital Guidance based on a point-in-time assessment, was 2.9% of RWAs, of which 1.6% was met by CET1. On 1 January 2019, our Pillar 2A requirement increased to 3.0% of RWAs, of which 1.7% must be met by CET1.

On 4 May 2018, HSBC changed the way in which some of its capital securities are recognised in regulatory capital. The securities were previously recognised as grandfathered tier 2 capital and are now treated as fully eligible tier 2 instruments.

### Risk-weighted assets

**RWAs**

RWAs fell by $6.0bn in the year, which included a drop of $23.4bn due to foreign currency translation differences. Excluding foreign currency translation differences, the $17.4bn increase comprised growth of $27.6bn from asset size and of $2.9bn from changes in asset quality, less a $9.2bn fall due to changes in methodology and policy and a $3.9bn decrease due to model updates.

The following comments describe RWA movements in 2018, excluding foreign currency translation differences.

**Asset size**

Asset size movements of $41.5bn were principally driven by lending growth in CMB, RBWM and GB&B. In CMB and GB&B, corporate lending made the largest contribution, primarily in Hong Kong, reflecting our strategic focus on loan business in the region and customer demand. RBWM’s $6.5bn increase in book size mainly stemmed from mortgage business in Asia and Europe, which was boosted by expanding broker relationships in the UK.

In Corporate Centre, there was a fall of $11.3bn. This included reductions in legacy portfolios of $9.1bn and a decline in money market placements and balances with correspondent banks, which was primarily in Hong Kong. Market risk exposures reduced by $2.8bn, mostly due to lower exposures and rate volatility in France.

**Asset quality**

Mainly as a result of changes in portfolio mix, RWAs increased by $4.0bn across CMB, GB&B, GPB and RBWM, significantly in Europe and North America. These rises were mitigated by the impact of improved risk parameters in Corporate Centre, predominantly in Asia.

**Model updates**

Extending our counterparty credit risk exposure models to exposures in Asia and North America reduced RWAs by $4.3bn and $2.4bn respectively.

This was partly offset by increases of $1.6bn, due to updates to UK retail and corporate models, $1.1bn due to a new receivables finance model in Germany, and $0.4bn due to a redeveloped residential mortgage model in Hong Kong.

**Methodology and policy**

The $10.0bn decrease reported in internal updates derived from management initiatives, including refinements to risk parameters and improved collateral recognition. This was partly offset by a $0.8bn increase in external updates from IFRS 9 implementation effects on credit risk and deferred tax in Corporate Centre.

### RWAs by global business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RBWM</th>
<th>CMB</th>
<th>GB&amp;B</th>
<th>GPB</th>
<th>Corporate Centre</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credit risk</td>
<td>99.6</td>
<td>296.9</td>
<td>172.0</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>108.8</td>
<td>691.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterparty credit risk</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>45.1</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>47.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market risk</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>32.4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>35.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational risk</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>24.3</td>
<td>31.5</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>91.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>126.9</td>
<td>321.2</td>
<td>281.0</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>119.4</td>
<td>865.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit risk</td>
<td>94.2</td>
<td>277.3</td>
<td>180.2</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>120.5</td>
<td>685.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterparty credit risk</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>52.4</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>54.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market risk</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>35.9</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>38.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational risk</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>23.7</td>
<td>30.8</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>92.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>121.5</td>
<td>301.0</td>
<td>299.3</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>133.5</td>
<td>871.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RWAs by geographical region

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credit risk</td>
<td>219.5</td>
<td>291.9</td>
<td>47.0</td>
<td>103.1</td>
<td>29.6</td>
<td>691.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterparty credit risk</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>47.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market risk</td>
<td>24.0</td>
<td>23.3</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>35.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational risk</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>39.5</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>91.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>298.1</td>
<td>363.9</td>
<td>54.7</td>
<td>131.6</td>
<td>38.3</td>
<td>865.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit risk</td>
<td>225.9</td>
<td>284.2</td>
<td>47.7</td>
<td>101.2</td>
<td>26.2</td>
<td>686.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterparty credit risk</td>
<td>27.8</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>54.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market risk</td>
<td>29.0</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>38.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational risk</td>
<td>28.9</td>
<td>37.1</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>92.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>311.6</td>
<td>357.8</td>
<td>59.2</td>
<td>131.3</td>
<td>36.4</td>
<td>871.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 151.
RWA movement by global business by key driver

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit risk, counterparty credit risk and operational risk</th>
<th>RBWM</th>
<th>CMB</th>
<th>GB&amp;M</th>
<th>GPB</th>
<th>Corporate Centre</th>
<th>Market risk</th>
<th>Total RWAs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RWAs at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset size</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>30.8</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.113</td>
<td>(2.8)</td>
<td>27.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset quality</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>(1.1)</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model updates</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>(6.9)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>(3.9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– portfolios moving onto internal ratings based (‘IRB’) approach</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>(0.3)</td>
<td>(1.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– new/updated models</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>(6.0)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>(5.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methodology and policy</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>(2.4)</td>
<td>(7.3)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>(0.3)</td>
<td>(9.2)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– internal updates</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>(2.6)</td>
<td>(7.3)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>(0.3)</td>
<td>(10.0)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– external updates – regulatory</td>
<td>(0.2)</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign exchange movements</td>
<td>(3.5)</td>
<td>(11.9)</td>
<td>(5.7)</td>
<td>(0.2)</td>
<td>(2.1)</td>
<td>(23.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total RWA movement</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>20.2</td>
<td>(14.8)</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>(14.5)</td>
<td>(3.1)</td>
<td>(6.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWAs at 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>126.9</td>
<td>321.2</td>
<td>248.6</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>116.0</td>
<td>35.8</td>
<td>865.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RWA movement by geographical region by key driver

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit risk, counterparty credit risk and operational risk</th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>MENA</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>Market risk</th>
<th>Total RWAs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RWAs at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset size</td>
<td>(0.4)</td>
<td>23.2</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>(2.8)</td>
<td>27.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset quality</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>(0.9)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model updates</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>(4.5)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(2.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– portfolios moving onto IRB approach</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>(0.2)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(0.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– new/updated models</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(4.3)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(2.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methodology and policy</td>
<td>(2.4)</td>
<td>(5.4)</td>
<td>(0.3)</td>
<td>(0.7)</td>
<td>(0.2)</td>
<td>(0.3)</td>
<td>(9.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– internal updates</td>
<td>(2.4)</td>
<td>(5.8)</td>
<td>(0.6)</td>
<td>(0.9)</td>
<td>(0.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– external updates – regulatory</td>
<td>(0.4)</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>(0.2)</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign exchange movements</td>
<td>(10.9)</td>
<td>(6.1)</td>
<td>(1.4)</td>
<td>(2.0)</td>
<td>(3.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(23.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total RWA movement</td>
<td>(8.5)</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>(1.1)</td>
<td>(1.1)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(3.1)</td>
<td>(6.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWAs at 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>274.1</td>
<td>340.6</td>
<td>54.8</td>
<td>123.1</td>
<td>36.9</td>
<td>35.8</td>
<td>865.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Leverage ratio

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At</th>
<th>31 Dec</th>
<th>1 Jan</th>
<th>31 Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 1 capital</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>143.5</td>
<td>143.3</td>
<td>142.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total leverage ratio exposure</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>2,614.9</td>
<td>2,556.4</td>
<td>2,557.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU-23 Choice of transitional arrangements for the definition of the capital measure</td>
<td>Fully phased-in</td>
<td>Fully phased-in</td>
<td>Fully phased-in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK leverage ratio exposure – quarterly average</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,464.4</td>
<td>2,361.2</td>
<td>2,361.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK leverage ratio – quarterly average</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>6.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK leverage ratio – quarter end</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>6.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Our leverage ratio calculated in accordance with the Capital Requirements Directive IV (‘CRD IV’) was 5.5% at 31 December 2018, down from 5.6% at 31 December 2017. The increase in exposure was primarily due to growth in customer lending and financial investments.

The Group’s UK leverage ratio at 31 December 2018 was 6.0%. This measure excludes qualifying central bank balances from the calculation of exposure.

At 31 December 2018, our UK minimum leverage ratio requirement of 3.25% was supplemented by an additional leverage ratio buffer of 0.5% and a countercyclical leverage ratio buffer of 0.2%. These additional buffers translated into capital values of $12.7bn and $4.7bn respectively. We exceeded these leverage requirements.

Pillar 3 disclosure requirements

Pillar 3 of the Basel regulatory framework is related to market discipline and aims to make financial services firms more transparent by requiring publication, at least annually, of wide-ranging information on their risks, capital and management. Our Pillar 3 Disclosures at 31 December 2018 is published on our website, www.hsbc.com, under ‘Investor Relations’.

Footnotes to capital, leverage and risk-weighted assets

1 All figures presented as reported under IAS 39 at 31 December 2017.
2 'Capital requirements' represents the minimum total capital charge set at 8% of RWAs by article 92 of the Capital Requirements Regulation.
3 RWAs are non-additive across geographical regions due to market risk diversification effects within the Group.
Corporate governance report

The Board

The Board aims to promote the Group’s long-term success, deliver sustainable value to shareholders and promote a culture of openness and debate.

Led by the Group Chairman, the Board sets the Group’s strategy and risk appetite. It also approves capital and operating plans for achieving strategic objectives on the recommendation of management.

Group Chairman

Mark Tucker was appointed to the Board as an independent non-executive Director on 1 September 2017 and became non-executive Group Chairman on 1 October 2017.

Executive Directors

The Group Chief Executive, the Group Chief Financial Officer and the Group Chief Risk Officer are HSBC employees.

Independent non-executive Directors

The majority of the Board comprises independent non-executive Directors. Their role is to challenge and scrutinise the performance of management and to help develop proposals on strategy. They also review the performance of management in meeting agreed goals and objectives and monitor the Group’s risk profile.

All of the non-executive Directors are considered to be independent of HSBC. There are no relationships or circumstances that are likely to affect any individual non-executive Director’s judgement. To satisfy the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (‘HKEx’), all non-executive Directors have confirmed their independence during the year. The non-executive Group Chairman was considered to be independent on appointment.

Board and executive responsibilities

The roles of Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive are separate, with a clear division of responsibilities between the running of the Board and executive responsibility for running HSBC’s business.

Jonathan Symonds, who has been Senior Independent Director (‘SID’) since April 2017, was appointed as Deputy Group Chairman in August 2018.

The roles of the Group Chairman, Deputy Group Chairman and Senior Independent Director, and Group Chief Executive are set out in writing and are available on the website at www.hsbc.com/our-approach/corporate-governance/board-responsibilities.

Responsibility for the day-to-day management of the business and implementation of strategy is delegated by the Board to the Group Chief Executive, who is supported by the Group Management Board (‘GMB’), an executive forum which he chairs.

There are special meetings of the GMB that provide oversight of risk matters, known as the Risk Management Meeting (‘RMM’), which is chaired by the Group Chief Risk Officer. There are also special meetings of the GMB that provide oversight of financial crime risk, known as the Financial Crime Risk Management Meeting, which is chaired by the Group Chief Compliance Officer.

Powers of the Board

The Board is responsible for overseeing the management of HSBC globally and, in so doing, exercises its powers, subject to any relevant laws, regulations and HSBC Holdings’ Articles of Association (the ‘Articles of Association’).

Certain matters are reserved for the Board for its approval. These include: the review and approval of annual operating plans; risk appetite; performance targets; credit or market risk limits; acquisitions; disposals; investments; capital expenditure or realisation or creation of a new venture that exceed certain thresholds; specified senior appointments; and any substantial change in balance sheet management policy.

Operation of the Board

Phillip Ameen, Joachim Faber and John Lipsky retired from the Board following the conclusion of the 2018 Annual General Meeting. Their departures led to a reduction in the size of the Board, as part of its ongoing work to simplify, clarify and strengthen governance arrangements. The number of Board Committees was also reduced from seven to five and subsidiary governance was simplified.

These changes created clearer and stronger lines of authority and accountability, which enables the Board to devote more time to priority areas.

The Board regularly reviews reports on performance against financial and other strategic objectives, key business challenges, risk, business developments, investor relations and the Group’s relationships with its key stakeholders. During 2018, the Board reviewed the Group’s strategy with the newly-appointed Group Chief Executive and his management team and approved a number of strategic priorities targeted for delivery by the end of 2020. Following their approval, further details were announced to investors in an update in June 2018. The Board routinely tracks progress with respect to each strategic priority, together with the Group Chief Executive and members of his management team.

All of HSBC’s activities involve the measurement, evaluation, acceptance and management of risk or combinations of risks. The Board, advised by the Group Risk Committee (‘GRC’) and the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee (‘FSVC’), promotes a strong risk governance culture that shapes the Group’s approach to risk. The Board and these committees support the maintenance of a strong risk management framework.

Under the direction of the Group Chairman, the Group Company Secretary is responsible for ensuring good information flows within the Board and its committees and between senior management and non-executive Directors, as well as facilitating induction and assisting with professional development of non-executive Directors, as required.

The Group Chairman meets with the independent non-executive Directors without the executive Directors in attendance after each Board meeting and otherwise, as necessary.

The Directors are encouraged to have free and open contact with management at all levels and full access to all relevant information. When attending off-site Board meetings and when travelling for other reasons, non-executive Directors are able to visit local business operations and meet local management. Directors may take independent professional advice, if necessary, at HSBC Holdings’ expense.

Board performance evaluation

The Board is committed to regular, independent evaluation of its own effectiveness and that of its committees. During 2018, the Board implemented a governance simplification initiative, changing the size, structure and composition of the Board and its committees. Given that these changes were relatively recent and that a period of time was required for their impact to be fully assessed, the Board agreed that it would be premature to conduct...
an evaluation of its effectiveness during 2018. Instead, a review of the Board’s effectiveness, and that of its committees, will be conducted in 2019 by an independent external service provider and the results presented to the Board during this year. Details of the process followed and actions arising from that evaluation will be included in the Annual Report and Accounts 2019.

**Director performance evaluation**

The Group Chairman has routinely met with each of the non-executive Directors during 2018 to discuss individual performance, Board and committee governance, time commitment and business priorities.

Executive Directors’ individual performance evaluations are undertaken as part of the performance management process, which applies for all employees. In respect of the Group Chief Executive, this review process was led by the Group Chairman and discussed with the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee. The Group Remuneration Committee considers the result of the review by the Group Chairman of the Group Chief Executive, as well as his assessments of the performance of the Group Chief Financial Officer and Group Chief Risk Officer, when determining variable pay each year, as set out in the Directors’ remuneration report contained in this Annual Report and Accounts. The Group Chairman’s performance is evaluated by the non-executive Directors, led by the SID.

### Non-executive Group Chairman

**Mark E Tucker, 61**

Non-executive Group Chairman

Appointed to the Board: September 2017

Group Chairman since October 2017

**Chairman of the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee**

**Skills and experience:** Mark has extensive experience in the financial services industry in Asia and the UK. Most recently he was Group Chief Executive and President of AIA Group Limited (‘AIA’). Before joining AIA, Mark was Group Chief Executive of Prudential plc and the founding Chief Executive of Prudential Corporation Asia Limited. Mark also previously served as a non-executive Director of the Court of The Bank of England, as an independent non-executive Director of the Goldman Sachs Group and as Group Finance Director of HBOS plc.

**Current appointments include:** Serves on the Asia Business Council and the advisory board of the Asia Global Institute. Mark is also a Director of the Peterson Institute for International Economics.

### Executive Directors

**John Flint, 50**

Group Chief Executive

Appointed to the Board: February 2018

**Skills and experience:** John joined HSBC in 1989 and helped to establish and expand the HSBC Global Markets business in Asia. He has held various roles across the Group, including Group Treasurer; Deputy Head of Global Markets and Head of Global Markets, Europe, Middle East and Africa; Chief Executive of HSBC Global Asset Management; Chief of Staff to the Group Chief Executive and Group Head of Strategy and Planning. In 2013, John was appointed Group Managing Director and Chief Executive of Retail Banking and Wealth Management.

**Current appointments include:** Chairman of the Group Management Board and The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited. John is a member of the Monetary Authority of Singapore International Advisory Panel and the International Business Council of the World Economic Forum. He is also a member of the Climate Finance Leadership Initiative.

**Marc Moses, 61**

Group Chief Risk Officer

Appointed to the Board: January 2014

**Skills and experience:** Marc joined HSBC in 2005 as Chief Financial and Risk Officer for Global Banking and Markets, and in December 2010 became Group Chief Risk Officer. He has extensive risk management and financial experience. Marc is a fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. He was European Chief Financial Officer at J.P. Morgan Chase & Co., and an audit partner at Price Waterhouse.

**Ewen Stevenson, 52**

Group Chief Financial Officer

Appointed to the Board: 1 January 2019

**Skills and experience:** Ewen has over 25 years of experience in the banking industry, both as an adviser to major banks and as an executive. Ewen was most recently executive Director and Chief Financial Officer at Royal Bank of Scotland Group. Prior to this, he was at Credit Suisse where his last role was co-Head of the EMEA Investment Banking Division and co-Head of the Global Financial Institutions Group.

**Kathleen Casey, 52**

Independent non-executive Director

Appointed to the Board: March 2014

**Member of the Group Audit Committee and the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee**

**Skills and experience:** Kathleen has extensive financial regulatory policy experience. She is a former Commissioner of the US Securities and Exchange Commission, and acted as its principal representative in multilateral and bilateral regulatory dialogues with the G-20 Financial Stability Board and the International Organisation of Securities Commissions. Other former appointments include Staff Director and Counsel to the United States Senate Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs; Chair of the Alternative Investment Management Association; and Legislative Director and Chief of Staff for a US Senator.

**Current appointments include:** Senior adviser to Patomak Global Partners, member of the Board of Trustees of the Financial Accounting Foundation and a number of public and non-profit bodies.
Laura Cha, GBM, 69
Independent non-executive Director
Appointed to the Board: March 2011

Member of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee and the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee

Skills and experience: Laura has extensive regulatory and policy-making experience in the finance and securities sector in Hong Kong and mainland China. She is the former Vice Chairman of the International Advisory Council of the China Securities Regulatory Commission, Other former appointments include non-executive Director of China Telecom Corporation Limited; Bank of Communications Co., Ltd; and Tata Consultancy Services Limited. She also served as Chair of Hong Kong Special Administrative Region’s Financial Services Development Council and Deputy Chair of the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong.

Current appointments include: Chair of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited and non-executive Deputy Chair of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited. She is also a non-executive Director of The London Metal Exchange, Unilever PLC and Unilever N.V.

Henri de Castries, 64
Independent non-executive Director
Appointed to the Board: March 2016

Member of the Group Remuneration Committee and the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee

Skills and experience: Henri has more than 25 years’ international experience in the financial services industry. He joined AXA S.A. in 1989, and then held a number of senior roles, ultimately as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of AXA until 1 September 2016.

Current appointments include: Special Adviser to General Atlantic, Chairman of Institut Montaigne, lead independent Director of Nestlé S.A. and a non-executive Director of the French National Foundation for Political Science. Henri is also a member of the Global Advisory Council at LeapFrog Investments.

Lord Evans of Weardale, 61
Independent non-executive Director
Appointed to the Board: August 2013

Chairman of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee and member of the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee

Skills and experience: Jonathan has 30 years of experience in national security policy and operations. He was formerly Director General of the UK’s Security Service (MI5), had oversight of the Joint Terrorist Analysis Centre and the Centre for the Protection of National Infrastructure, and attended the National Security Council.

Current appointments include: Chairman of the UK Committee on Standards in Public Life and the Advisory Board of Blackdot Solutions Ltd, non-executive Director of Ark Data Centres, and an adviser to various cybersecurity and technology companies.

Irene Lee, 65
Independent non-executive Director
Appointed to the Board: July 2015

Member of the Group Remuneration Committee and the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee

Skills and experience: Irene has more than 40 years’ finance industry experience, having held senior investment banking and fund management positions in the UK, the US and Australia, including positions at Citibank and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia. Other former appointments include serving as a member of the advisory council of J.P. Morgan Australia and the Australian Government Takeovers Panel.

Current appointments include: Executive Chair of Hysan Development Company Limited and a non-executive Director of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, Hang Seng Bank Limited and Cathay Pacific Airways Limited. She is also a member of the Exchange Fund Advisory Committee of the Hong Kong Monetary Authority.

Heidi Miller, 65
Independent non-executive Director
Appointed to the Board: September 2014

Member of the Group Risk Committee and the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee

Skills and experience: Heidi is a former President of International at J.P. Morgan Chase & Co., and was responsible for leading the global expansion and the international business strategy across its investment bank, asset management, and treasury and securities services divisions. She was also a non-executive Director of Merck & Co., Inc. and Progressive Corp.; Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Bank One Corporation; and Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Citigroup Inc.

Current appointments include: Chair of HSBC North America Holdings Inc. and a non-executive Director of First Data Corporation and General Mills Inc.

David Nish, 58
Independent non-executive Director
Appointed to the Board: May 2016

Member of the Group Audit Committee, the Group Remuneration Committee and the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee

Skills and experience: David served as Chief Executive Officer of Standard Life plc between 2010 and 2015, having joined as Finance Director in 2006. Other former appointments include Group Finance Director of Scottish Power plc; non-executive Director of the UK Green Investment Bank plc, HDFC Life (India), and London Stock Exchange Group plc; and partner of Price Waterhouse. He is a qualified chartered accountant.

Current appointments include: A non-executive Director of Vodafone Group plc and Zurich Insurance Group.
Chairman of the Group Audit Committee and member of the Group Risk Committee and the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee

Skills and experience: Jonathan is a former Chief Financial Officer of Novartis AG and AstraZeneca plc. He was also a partner and managing director of Goldman Sachs, a partner of KPMG, and a non-executive Director and Chairman of the Audit Committee of Diageo plc. He is a fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

Current appointments include: Chairman of Proteus Digital Health Inc. and Genomics England Limited and a non-executive Director of Rubius Therapeutics, Inc.

Jonathan Symonds, CBE, 59
Independent non-executive Director
Appointed to the Board: April 2014
Senior Independent Director since April 2017
Deputy Group Chairman since August 2018

Chairman of the Group Remuneration Committee and a member of the Group Risk Committee and the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee

Skills and experience: Pauline has extensive legal and human resources experience across a number of different sectors, and contributed to the Dutch Banking Code Monitoring Commission. Former appointments include President of Erasmus University Rotterdam; senior executive Vice President and Head of Group Human Resources at ABN AMRO Bank N.V.; Group Human Resources Director at TNT N.V.; HR Director, Information Technology, Royal Dutch Shell Group; Senior Legal Counsel, Shell International; and member of the supervisory board of ASML Holding N.V.

Current appointments include: Chair of the Dutch Corporate Governance Code Monitoring Committee, Chair of the supervisory board of EY Netherlands, Deputy Chair of the supervisory board of Royal DSM N.V., non-executive Director of Mylan N.V., member of the Selection and Nomination Committee of the Supreme Court of the Netherlands and member of the Capital Markets Committee of the Dutch Authority for the Financial Markets.

Pauline van der Meer Mohr, 58
Independent non-executive Director
Appointed to the Board: September 2015

Chairman of the Group Audit Committee, Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee and the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee

Skills and experience: Jackson is a skilled international non-executive Director with experience in senior operating and governance roles across Asia and China, as well as North America and Europe. Jackson was formerly Vice Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of DBS Group and DBS Bank Ltd, having served the group as Chief Financial Officer and then as President and Chief Operating Officer. He previously worked at J.P. Morgan & Co. Incorporated as an investment banker in New York, Tokyo and San Francisco. Other former appointments include non-executive Director of Bank of China Limited, Singapore Airlines, NYSE Euronext, ING Groep N.V., CapitaLand Ltd, SingTel Ltd. and Jones Lang LaSalle Inc. Jackson also served as Vice Chairman of Islamic Bank of Asia.

Current appointments include: Non-executive Director of Eli Lilly and Company, Koninklijke Philips N.V., Mastercard Incorporated and the Canada Pension Plan Investment Board.

Jackson Tai, 68
Independent non-executive Director
Appointed to the Board: September 2016

Ben joined HSBC in June 2013 and became Group Company Secretary in July 2013. He is a fellow of the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators. Former appointments include Group Company Secretary of Rio Tinto plc and of BG Group plc.

Ben Mathews, 51
Group Company Secretary

Elaine joined HSBC in June 2017 as Group Chief Human Resources Officer. She has previously held senior human resources and employee relations roles in a number of other financial institutions. Elaine is a fellow of the Chartered Institute of Personnel & Development.

Elaine Arden, 50
Group Chief Human Resources Officer

Samar joined HSBC in 1994 and became a Group Managing Director in 2011. He is Chairman and a non-executive Director of HSBC France; a Director of HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG and The Saudi British Bank. Former appointments include: a Director of HSBC Bank plc, HSBC Global Asset Management Limited and HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E.; and Head of Global Markets for Europe, Middle East and Africa.

Samir Assaf, 58
Chief Executive Officer, Global Banking and Markets

Colin Bell joined HSBC in July 2016 and was appointed a Group Managing Director in March 2017. Colin previously worked at UBS, where he was Head of Compliance and Operational Risk Control. He has 10 years of experience in managing risk and financial crime, following 16 years in the British Army.

Colin Bell, 51
Group Chief Compliance Officer

Patrick joined HSBC in 1989 and became a Group Managing Director in 2015. He is also an executive Director, President and CEO of HSBC North America Holdings Inc. and Chairman of HSBC Bank USA, N.A., HSBC Finance Corporation, HSBC USA Inc. and HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.

Patrick Burke, 57
President and Chief Executive Officer, HSBC USA

HSBC Holdings plc Annual Report and Accounts 2018 155
Report of the Directors | Corporate governance report

Pierre Goad, 57
Chief Communications Officer

Pierre first joined HSBC in 2001. In 2010, he left to join Zurich Insurance Group as Head of Communications. He rejoined HSBC in 2011 and became a Group Managing Director in 2015. Former appointments include: Director of HSBC Bank Canada; Global Co-Head of Communications; and Head of Corporate Development, Europe, Middle East and Global Businesses.

Pam Kaur, 55
Group Head of Internal Audit

Pam joined HSBC and became a Group Managing Director in 2013. She is a non-executive Director of Centrica plc, a co-opted Council member of The Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, and Chair of the Financial Services Faculty Board. Former appointments include: Global Head of Group Audit for Deutsche Bank AG; Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer of the Restructuring and Risk Division, Royal Bank of Scotland Group plc; Group Head of Compliance and AML, Lloyds TSB; and Global Director of Compliance, Global Consumer Group, Citigroup.

Stuart Levey, 55
Chief Legal Officer

Stuart joined HSBC and became a Group Managing Director in 2012. Former appointments include: Under Secretary for Terrorism and Financial Intelligence in the US Department of the Treasury; senior fellow for National Security and Financial Integrity at the Council on Foreign Relations; Principal Associate Deputy Attorney General at the US Department of Justice; and a partner at Miller, Cassidy, Larroca & Lewin LLP and at Baker Botts LLP.

Andy Maguire, 52
Group Chief Operating Officer

Andy joined HSBC in 2014 as Group Chief Operating Officer and became a Group Managing Director in 2015. He is Chairman of HSBC Global Services Limited, HSBC Global Services (UK) Limited and HSBC Group Management Services Limited. He is formerly a Managing Partner (UK and Ireland) of the Boston Consulting Group.

Paulo Maia, 60
Chief Executive Officer, Latin America

Paulo joined HSBC in 1993 and became a Group Managing Director on 1 February 2016. He is Chairman of Grupo Financiero HSBC Mexico S.A. de C.V., Chair of HSBC Argentina Holdings S.A. and a Director of HSBC North America Holdings Inc. Former appointments include: Chief Executive Officer of HSBC Bank Canada and HSBC Bank Australia Limited.

Stephen Moss, 62
Group Chief of Staff

Stephen, who has been with HSBC for 27 years, became a Group Managing Director in 2018. As Chief of Staff to the Group Chief Executive, Stephen leads Group Strategy and Planning, Group Mergers and Acquisitions, Global Communications, Global Events, Group Public Affairs and Group Corporate Sustainability. Stephen is a Director of the Saudi British Bank, HSBC Middle East Holdings B.V. and HSBC Global Asset Management Limited. He is a qualified chartered accountant and member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

Charlie Nunn, 47
Chief Executive Officer, Retail Banking and Wealth Management

Charlie joined HSBC in 2011 and became a Group Managing Director and CEO, Retail Banking and Wealth Management in January 2018. Charlie was previously Head of Group Retail Banking and Wealth Management, leading the teams supporting HSBC’s Retail and Wealth businesses globally. Prior to this, he was Group Head of Wealth Management and before that Global Chief Operating Officer for Retail Banking and Wealth Management. Charlie has extensive financial services experience and was formerly a partner at Accenture and a Senior Partner at McKinsey & Co.

Noel Quinn, 57
Chief Executive Officer, Global Commercial Banking

Noel joined HSBC in 1992 when the Group acquired Midland Bank and became a Group Managing Director on 1 September 2016. Former appointments include: Head of Specialised and Equity Finance, Director of Strategy and Development for Commercial Banking, Head of Commercial Finance Europe, Head of Commercial Banking UK, and Head of Commercial Banking Asia.

António Simões, 43
Chief Executive Officer, Global Private Banking

António joined HSBC in 2007 and became a Group Managing Director on 1 February 2016. On 1 January 2019, he was appointed Chief Executive Officer of Global Private Banking. António was previously Chief Executive Officer of UK and Europe (HSBC Bank plc), and served as Chief of Staff to the Group Chief Executive Officer and Group Head of Strategy and Planning. António was also formerly the Chairman of the Practitioner Panel of the FCA, a partner of McKinsey & Company, and an associate at Goldman Sachs.

Ian Stuart, 56
Chief Executive Officer, HSBC UK Bank plc

Ian joined HSBC in 2014 and became a Group Managing Director of HSBC Holdings plc on 1 July 2018. In April 2017 he was appointed Chief Executive Officer of HSBC UK Bank plc. He is a Board member of the financial services industry association UK Finance. He has more than 38 years’ experience in the banking industry. Before joining HSBC, Ian led the corporate banking business at Barclays for six years and held a variety of roles in business banking during his 22 years at NatWest.

Peter Wong, 67
Deputy Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited

Peter joined HSBC in 2005 and became a Group Managing Director in 2010. He is Chairman and non-executive Director of HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited and a non-executive Director of Hang Seng Bank Limited. He is also non-executive Vice Chairman of Bank of Communications Co., Limited. Other appointments include Deputy Chairman of the Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce; Council Member of Hong Kong Trade Development Council and a member of its Belt and Road Committee; and a Member of the Chongqing Mayor’s International Economic Advisory Council.
Board of Directors

Appointment, retirement and re-election of Directors

Appointments to the Board are made on merit, and candidates are considered against objective criteria, having due regard to the benefits of the diversity of the Board. A rigorous selection process is followed in relation to the appointment of Directors and certain specified senior appointments.

The number of Directors must not be fewer than five nor exceed 25. The Board may at any time appoint any person as a Director, either to fill a vacancy or as an addition to the existing Board. The Board may appoint any Director to hold any employment or executive office, and may revoke or terminate any such appointment.

Newly appointed Directors retire at the Annual General Meeting (‘AGM’) following appointment and are eligible for election. Directors are nominated for annual re-election by shareholders subject to continued satisfactory performance based upon an assessment by the Group Chairman and the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee.

Non-executive Directors are appointed for an initial three-year term and, subject to re-election by shareholders at each AGM, are typically expected to serve two three-year terms. The Board may invite a Director to serve additional periods. Any term beyond six years is subject to particularly rigorous review by the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee.

The terms and conditions of appointment of non-executive Directors are set out in a letter of appointment, which includes the expectations of them and the estimated time required to perform their role. The current anticipated time commitment, which is subject to periodic review, is 75 days per year. Non-executive Directors who chair a Board committee are expected to devote up to 100 days per year to the Group. The Chairman of the GRC is expected to commit up to 150 days per year reflecting the complexity of the role and responsibilities of this Committee. All non-executive Directors have confirmed they can meet this requirement, taking into account any other commitments they have at the time of appointment, and, in practice, most devote considerably more time.

During their term of appointment, non-executive Directors are expected to consult the Group Chairman or the Group Company Secretary if they are considering whether to accept or vary any commitments outside the Group. The agreement of the Group Chairman is required if any additional or changed commitment might affect the time that a Director is able to devote to his or her role with the Group.

Letters setting out the terms of appointment of each non-executive Director are available for inspection at the registered office of HSBC Holdings.

Induction

Formal induction programmes are arranged for newly appointed Directors based on the individual’s needs, skills and experience. Typically, these consist of a series of meetings with other Directors and senior executives, as well as local site visits to provide familiarity with the business. Directors also receive comprehensive guidance from the Group Company Secretary on the Group’s corporate governance framework and associated policies, as well as their duties as Directors on the Board.

Conflicts of interest, indemnification of Directors and contracts of significance

The Board has established a policy and a set of procedures relating to Directors’ conflicts of interest. Where conflicts of interest arise, the Board has the power to authorise them. A review of those conflicts that have been authorised, and the terms of those authorisations, is routinely undertaken by the Board.

The Articles of Association contain a qualifying third-party indemnity provision, which entitles Directors and other Officers to be indemnified out of the assets of HSBC Holdings against claims from third parties in respect of certain liabilities. Additionally, all Directors have the benefit of directors’ and officers’ liability insurance.

None of the Directors had, during the year, a material interest, directly or indirectly, in any contract of significance with any HSBC company. During the year, all Directors were reminded of their obligations in respect of transacting in HSBC Group securities and, save as disclosed on page 168, all Directors have confirmed that they have complied with their obligations.

Training and development

Following a period of induction, training and development is provided for each Director with the support of the Group Company Secretary. Non-executive Directors develop and refresh their skills and knowledge through periodic interactions and briefings with senior management of the Group’s businesses and functions. During the year, Directors and the Group Company Secretary undertook mandatory training on a range of issues, including: anti-money laundering; anti-bribery and corruption; embedding good conduct; cybersecurity, and sanctions.

Subsidiary governance

The Group Chairman hosted two governance forums during 2018 for the Chairs of the Group’s principal subsidiaries. Awareness and discussion sessions were conducted by senior executives and subject matter experts. These covered capital management, investor demands, conduct, UK regulatory matters, IT resilience, cybersecurity, data, and financial crime risk management.

Initiatives were agreed on enhancements to the accountability of the principal subsidiaries for governance oversight across their respective regions, and the improvement of information flows between the Group and the principal subsidiary boards. Additionally, discussions took place concerning the strategic planning cycle, reducing organisational complexity, interactions with regulators and board succession planning. Jonathan Symonds, Chair of the Group Audit Committee (‘GAC’), and Jackson Tai, Chair of the GRC, hosted regional forums during 2018 with the Chairs of the Group’s subsidiary audit and risk committees.

Shareholder engagement

Communication with shareholders is given high priority by the Board. Extensive information about HSBC and its activities is provided to shareholders in its Annual Report and Accounts, the Strategic Report and the Interim Report as well as on www.hsbc.com.

To complement these publications, there is regular dialogue with institutional investors. Enquiries from individuals on matters relating to their shareholdings and HSBC’s business are welcomed.

Directors are encouraged to develop an understanding of the views of major shareholders.

As SID, Jonathan Symonds is available to shareholders if they have concerns that cannot be resolved or for which the normal channels would be inappropriate. He may be contacted via the Group Company Secretary at 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ.

The AGM and other general meetings

The 2019 AGM will be held at the International Convention Centre, 8 Centenary Square, Birmingham B1 2EA at 11.00am on Friday, 12 April 2019 and a live webcast will be available on www.hsbc.com. A recording of the proceedings will be available on www.hsbc.com shortly after the conclusion of the AGM. Shareholders are encouraged to attend the meeting. Shareholders may send enquiries to the Board in writing via the Group Company Secretary, HSBC Holdings plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ or by sending an email to shareholderquestions@hsbc.com.

Shareholders may require the Directors to call a general meeting other than an AGM as provided by the UK Companies Act 2006. Requests to call a general meeting may be made by members
representing at least 5% of the paid-up capital of HSBC Holdings that carries the right of voting at its general meetings (excluding any paid-up capital held as treasury shares). A request must state the general nature of the business to be dealt with at the meeting and may include the text of a resolution that may properly be moved and is intended to be moved at the meeting. A request may be in hard copy form or in electronic form, and must be authenticated by the person or persons making it. A request may be made in writing to HSBC Holdings at its UK address, referred to in the paragraph above or by sending an email to shareholderquestions@hsbc.com. At any general meeting convened on such request, no business may be transacted except that stated by the requisition or proposed by the Board.

**Board committees**

During 2018, the Board reduced the number of Board committees from seven to five. Responsibilities previously delegated to its Conduct & Values Committee and Philanthropic & Community Investment Oversight Committee were reassigned to other, more appropriate governance forums within the Group. Specific responsibility for cyber-crime and information security risk was transferred from the FSVC to the GRC. Responsibility for the development of the firm’s culture was assumed by the Group Chairman. In 2018, the Nomination Committee was also renamed the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee, reflecting its broader corporate governance remit.

The Chairs of each committee report matters of significance to the Board after each meeting and the minutes of the meetings are made available to all Board members.

The detailed roles and responsibilities of each committee are set out in its terms of reference, which can be found on the website at www.hsbc.com/our-approach/corporate-governance/board-committees.

**Interaction with principal subsidiaries**

The Board manages relationships with the regions through principal subsidiaries. There are close interactions between the Group Board and the principal subsidiaries and their respective committees. Minutes are shared and certain appointments to principal subsidiary boards, as well as other senior roles, are required to be approved by the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee of the Group Board.

As explained in more detail in the reports of the GAC and the GRC on pages 159 and 161, this interaction is reinforced through the Audit and Risk Committee Chairs’ forums. The Chairs of the subsidiary audit and risk committees within the respective regions attend a regional forum to exchange subject matter expertise and to review and discuss forward-looking risk and audit issues.

Board members are encouraged to, and do, make visits to the regions and attend principal subsidiary board and board committee meetings as guests. Similarly, regional Directors are invited regularly to attend committee meetings at a Group level.

The GAC and GRC make a number of recommendations to the Board in relation to the preparation of the financial statements, which are supported by certificates from the principal subsidiaries.

**Whistleblowing**

The GAC is responsible for reviewing the Group’s whistleblowing procedures. It receives regular updates on relevant concerns raised under these procedures, together with management actions taken in response.

**Committee effectiveness**

The effectiveness of the committees is evaluated as part of the overall performance evaluation of the Board and through annual effectiveness reviews at a committee level. In addition, the committees review the papers and the effectiveness of each meeting as a standing agenda item to ensure that they continue to be effective, challenging and well-managed. They also review a rolling planner of proposed committee business. In 2019, the feedback from this review process will be taken into account in informing the results of the Board’s effectiveness review being undertaken by an independent external provider.
Board and Committee attendance in 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number of meetings held</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGM</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Chairman</td>
<td>Mark Tucker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Directors</td>
<td>John Flint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stuart Gulliver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tam Mackay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marc Mose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-executive Directors</td>
<td>Phillip Ameen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kathleen Casey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Henri de Castries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laura Cho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Joachim Faber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irene Lee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John Lipsky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pauline van der Meer Mohr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heidi Miller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>David Nish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jonathan Symonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jackson Tai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lord Evans of Weardale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Board meetings in 2018 were held in London, Shanghai and Seattle. In addition to the Board meetings listed, Chairman’s Committee meetings were also held in 2018.

1. The Conduct & Values Committee was demised in 2018.
2. The Philanthropic & Community Investment Oversight Committee was demised in 2018.
3. Appointed to the Board 21 February 2018.
4. Retired from the Board 20 February 2018.
5. Retired from the Board 31 December 2018.
6. Retired from the Board 20 April 2018.
7. Appointed to the Group Audit Committee 20 April 2018.
8. Appointed to the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee 20 April 2018.
10. Appointed to the Group Remuneration Committee 20 April 2018.
11. Appointed to the Group Risk Committee 20 April 2018 and as Deputy Group Chairman 6 August 2018.
12. Appointed to the Group Audit Committee 1 December 2018.

Group Audit Committee

Members
Jonathan Symonds (Chair)
Phillip Ameen (resigned 20 April 2018)
Kathleen Casey
David Nish
Jackson Tai (appointed 1 December 2018)

Role and responsibilities
The GAC has responsibility, delegated to it from the Board, for overseeing all matters relating to external financial reporting. This responsibility encompasses the Annual Report and Accounts, quarterly reporting, analyst presentations and Pillar 3 disclosures. In discharging their responsibility the GAC oversees:
- preparation of financial statements, compliance with accounting standards and accounting judgements;
- the effectiveness of internal financial control functions;
- the independence and performance of Internal Audit;
- the relationships with external auditors, including their independence, performance and approval of proposed services outside of the scope of the Group audit; and
- whistleblowing (with effect from the conclusion of the 2018 AGM).

Governance
The Group Chief Financial Officer, Group Chief Accounting Officer, Group Head of Internal Audit, Group Financial Controller and other members of senior management routinely attend meetings of the GAC. The external auditor also attended all meetings. The Chair and other members of the GAC had regular meetings with management to discuss agenda planning and specific issues as they arose during the year. Each meeting includes in camera sessions with the internal and external auditors. The Chair of the GAC, who is also the Deputy Group Chairman and Senior Independent Director, oversaw the Group Chief Financial Officer succession process and selection.

Compliance with regulatory requirements
The Board has confirmed that each member of the GAC is independent according to SEC criteria, may be regarded as audit committee financial experts for the purposes of section 407 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and has recent and relevant financial experience for the purposes of the UK and Hong Kong Corporate Governance Codes.

The GAC assesses the adequacy of resources of the accounting and financial reporting function. It also monitors the legal and regulatory environment relevant to its responsibilities.

How the Committee discharges its responsibilities
Financial reporting
The GAC reviews HSBC’s financial and reporting judgements and their application to the Group’s financial reporting, including Pillar 3 disclosures. It also reviews presentations to external analysts, including the key financial metrics relating to HSBC’s strategic actions.

Linkages with principal subsidiary audit committees
During the year the GAC maintained links with the audit committees of The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation...
Limited, HSBC North America Holdings Inc., HSBC Bank Canada, HSBC Bank plc, HSBC UK Bank Plc, HSBC Latin America Holdings (UK) Limited, HSBC Bank Middle East Limited and HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA.

In 2018, the GAC and GRC hosted three joint regional forums with the Chairs of subsidiaries’ audit and risk committees, together with senior management from the relevant subsidiaries. The purpose of these forums was to discuss mutual priorities; improvement and remediation programmes; risk profiles and forward-looking issues. They also provided an opportunity to deliver targeted training and conduct a review of committee effectiveness. These meetings are supplemented throughout the year by formal and informal communication between the committee chairs and GAC members.

Appointments to the audit committees of the principal subsidiaries are reviewed by the GAC. The GAC Chair meets with proposed new Chairs of the principal subsidiary audit committees.

Internal controls

The GAC assesses the effectiveness of the internal control system for financial reporting and any developments affecting it in support of the Board’s assessment of internal control over financial reporting in accordance with section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The GAC has received confirmation that executive management has taken or is taking the necessary actions to remedy any failings or weaknesses identified through the operation of the Group’s framework of controls. Further detail of how the Board reviews the effectiveness of key aspects of internal control can be found on page 184.

External audit

The GAC reviews the external auditor’s approach, strategy for the annual audit and its findings. In 2018, the Committee reviewed auditor independence, audit quality and the use of technology and analytics. GAC members routinely met audit partners in key parts of the world and were involved in auditor conferences. Principal matters discussed with PwC are set out in their report on page 209.

The GAC is also involved in audit partner rotation and succession for the Group and its principal subsidiaries.

A policy is in place and monitored by the GAC on hiring employees or former employees of the external auditor, including in relation to any breaches of the policy.

The GAC regularly meets privately with the external auditor. The GAC Chair maintains regular contact with the audit partner throughout the year.

All non-audit services provided by the external auditor are pre-approved by the GAC in accordance with the auditor independence policy to ensure that services do not create a conflict. Details of the significant engagements for non-audit services are contained in Note 7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auditors’ remuneration</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total fees payable</td>
<td>119.50</td>
<td>129.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for non-audit services</td>
<td>32.90</td>
<td>44.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A further breakdown of the fees paid to the auditors for each of the last three financial years can be found in Note 7 on the Financial Statements.

During the year, the GAC assessed the effectiveness of PwC as the Group’s external auditor, using a questionnaire that focuses on the overall audit process, its effectiveness and the quality of output. The GAC also assessed any potential threats to independence that were self-identified or reported by PwC. The GAC considered PwC to be independent and PwC, in accordance with professional ethical standards, provided the GAC with written confirmation of its independence for the duration of 2018.

The GAC has therefore recommended to the Board that PwC be reappointed as auditor. Resolutions concerning the reappointment of PwC and their audit fee for 2019 will be proposed to shareholders at the 2019 AGM.

Internal Audit

The GAC approves Internal Audit’s annual plan, resource and budget, and reviews the performance and effectiveness of the Group Head of Internal Audit. The Group Head of Internal Audit reports to the Chair of the GAC and administratively to the Group Chief Executive. The Committee meets regularly with the Group Head of Internal Audit without other management present. Committee members also meet with critical audit teams around the world. In 2018, the GAC additionally considered audit quality and the use of technology and analytics. The GAC concluded that the Internal Audit function remained effective. The GAC also reviewed success planning in the Internal Audit function.

Principal activities and significant issues considered during 2018

Internal control framework

The GAC continued to monitor the progress being made to upgrade entity level controls. During 2018, the GAC undertook a series of deep dives to monitor the remediation of identified control deficiencies, noting that good progress was made during the year. The GAC continued to monitor the remediation of controls over access management in IT. Where critical entity level controls overlapped with the activities of the GRC, joint sessions were held.

IFRS 9 implementation

Throughout 2018, the GAC received detailed presentations and updates from management on the Group’s readiness for the implementation of IFRS 9. Particular emphasis was given in 2018 to the forward-looking projections, required for IFRS 9 and its relationship to regulatory stress testing. Detailed discussions were held in situations where impairment risk could not be easily modelled, for example, the significant uncertainty regarding the economic outlook for the UK, and US-China trade in conjunction with the relevant subsidiary audit committee.

Bank of Communications Co., Limited (‘BoCom’)

The GAC received regular updates on the assumptions underpinning the valuation of BoCom. It monitored indicators of impairment, both macro-economic and BoCom specific, and reviewed the results of the impairment assessments carried out by management. Much of this work was carried out in conjunction with The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation audit committee.

Resolution planning

The Group is required to have in place a recovery plan that sets out recovery options to be initiated in the event of the Group coming under severe financial stress. During 2018, the GAC received updates on the structure of the Group recovery plan. The GAC considered the Group recovery plan and its integration with the Group’s risk management framework.

Establishment of the ring-fenced bank

During 2018, the GAC considered the accounting judgements in relation to the creation of HSBC UK, the ring-fenced bank, and the creation of the internal service companies that supplies services to banks.

Ibor

The GAC received presentations on the risks relating to Ibers discontinuation.

Whistleblowing

The GAC reviewed the independence, autonomy and effectiveness of the firm’s policies and procedures on whistleblowing, including the procedures for the protection of staff who raise concerns of detrimental treatment.
Significant accounting judgements considered during 2018 included:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key area</th>
<th>Action taken</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expected credit loss ('ECL') impairment</td>
<td>The GAC considered loan impairment allowances for personal and wholesale lending. Particular judgements included the effect of UK economic uncertainty and the risk of escalation of trade wars between the US and China on the measurement of ECL impairment. The GAC also considered disclosures relating to ECL in the year-end accounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of Communications Co., Limited ('BoCom') impairment testing</td>
<td>During the year, the GAC considered the regular impairment reviews of HSBC’s investment in BoCom. The GAC reviewed the sensitivity of the result of the impairment review to estimates and assumptions of projected future cash flows, regulatory capital assumptions and the model’s sensitivity to long-term assumptions including the continued appropriateness of the discount rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appropriateness of provisioning for legal proceedings and regulatory matters</td>
<td>The GAC received reports from management on the recognition and amounts of provisions, as well as the existence of contingent liabilities for legal proceedings and regulatory matters. Specific matters addressed included accounting judgements in relation to provisions and contingent liabilities arising out of: (a) investigations by regulators and competition and law enforcement authorities around the world into trading on the foreign exchange markets; (b) investigations of HSBC’s Swiss Private Bank by a number of tax administration, regulatory and law enforcement authorities; and (c) investigations into historical sales of US mortgage securitisations by The United States Attorney for the District of Colorado for potential violations of The Financial Industry Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989, 12 U.S.C. § 1833a, which was settled during the year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest rate benchmark replacement</td>
<td>The GAC considered the accounting implications of benchmark interest rate replacement for hedge accounting relationships as at 31 December 2018, and longer-term broader accounting implications for financial instruments. The GAC considered management’s judgement that no change to hedge accounting is appropriate as at 31 December 2018, and that this position will be kept under review in the context of future market developments in the transition of interest rate benchmarks to new risk-free rates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarterly and annual reporting</td>
<td>The GAC considered key judgements in relation to quarterly and annual reporting. It reviewed draft presentations to external analysts and key financial metrics included in HSBC’s strategic actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valuation of financial instruments</td>
<td>The GAC considered the key valuation metrics and judgements involved in the determination of the fair value of financial instruments. The GAC considered the valuation control framework, valuation metrics, significant year-end judgements and emerging valuation topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viability statement</td>
<td>In accordance with the provisions contained in the UK Corporate Governance Code, the Directors carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks for the Group and parent company. The GAC considered the Directors’ judgement in concluding that the Group and parent company will be able to continue in operation and meet liabilities as they fall due, and that it is appropriate that the viability statement covers a period of three years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax-related judgements</td>
<td>The GAC considered the recoverability of deferred tax assets, in particular in the US. The GAC also considered management’s judgements relating to the tax indemnity agreed to by HSBC as part of the sale of operations in Brazil in 2016. This includes consideration of the key inputs and assumptions used to estimate any obligation under the indemnity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK customer remediation</td>
<td>The GAC considered the provisions for redress for mis-selling of payment protection insurance (‘PPPI’) policies in the UK and the associated redress on PPI commissions earned under certain criteria, including management’s judgements regarding the effect of the time-bar for claims ending August 2019. In addition, the GAC monitored progress on the remediation of operational processes and associated customer redress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined benefit pension accounting</td>
<td>The GAC considered the UK defined benefit pension scheme accounting where, after the Court of Appeal ruling on 26 October 2018 against Lloyds Banking Group in respect of guaranteed minimum pension equalisation, HSBC has recognised past service costs through the income statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFRS 16 ‘Leases’</td>
<td>The GAC considered the estimated impact of adoption of IFRS 16 ‘Leases’, which applies from 1 January 2019, and the related disclosures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted profit measures</td>
<td>Throughout the year, the GAC considered management’s non-GAAP measures for adjusted profits. They have also reviewed a revised policy for such measures as it was aligned to the Group’s strategy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Group Risk Committee

Members
Jackson Tai (Chair)
John Lipsky (resigned 20 April 2018)
Heidi Miller
Pauline van der Meer Mohr (appointed 20 April 2018)
Jonathan Symonds (appointed 20 April 2018)

Independent Adviser
Andrew France (appointed 1 July 2018)

The Independent Adviser supports the Committee’s work and has deep experience working with governments and private companies across the world to keep information, technology and critical national infrastructures safe.

Role and responsibilities
The GRC has non-executive responsibility for the oversight of enterprise risk management, risk governance and internal control systems (other than internal financial controls overseen by the GAC). In its holistic view of risk, the GRC is supported by the FSVC, which is the Board committee responsible for overseeing risks relating to financial crime, anti-bribery and corruption. The FSVC reports second order risks to the GRC. Appropriate linkages and information flows between these committees are further enhanced by cross-membership and close engagement of the members and the committee attendees. In April 2018, the GRC assumed responsibility for the oversight of cyber-crime risk and information security risk from the FSVC and people risk and employee conduct from the Conduct & Values Committee.

Governance
In carrying out its responsibilities, the GRC is closely supported by the Group Chief Risk Officer, Group Chief Financial Officer, Group Head of Internal Audit, Group Financial Controller, Global Head of Compliance and Global Head of Risk Strategy, all of whom regularly attend GRC meetings to contribute their subject matter expertise and insight. They together with the first line business, functional and regional leaders, second line risk stewards and third line internal auditors, facilitate Committee members’ review and challenge of current and forward-looking risk issues.

The GRC works closely with the GAC to ensure there are no gaps, that any areas of significant overlap are appropriately addressed and to improve inter-committee communication. The Chairs of both these committees engage on the agendas of each other’s committee meetings. Furthermore, the Chair of the GAC is a member of the GRC and the Chair of the GRC is a member of the GAC. This further enhances the linkages, coordination and the flows of information between the GRC and GAC.

The GRC programmes its meeting agenda and capitalises on the overseas location of the Holdings Board (and GRC) meetings, as well as the GRC Chair’s annual visits to principal subsidiary risk committees to proactively encourage in person participation of principal subsidiary risk committee Chairs in GRC meetings, reviews, stress testing and capital and liquidity management sessions throughout the year.
The GRC Chair and the GRC members regularly meet with the Group Chief Risk Officer, the Group Head of Internal Audit and external auditors without management present.

**How the Committee discharges its responsibilities**

At each meeting, the GRC reviews the Group risk profile report, which identifies the key issues and common themes arising from the Group’s enterprise risk reports. This report includes a synthesised view of the Group’s risk appetite statement (‘RAS’), top and emerging risks, and the Group risk map. It clearly sets out which Board committee has accountability for the monitoring and oversight of each risk, and identifies any areas where management is required to assess vulnerabilities via stress testing.

Page 69 provides further information on the top and emerging risks, the risk map and the risk appetite for the Group. The GRC receives presentations on a range of topics, including stress testing and briefings on developments in its principal markets. In addition, the GRC requests reports and updates from management on risk-related issues for in-depth consideration and receives regular reports on matters discussed at the Risk Management Meeting of the Group Management Board.

The GRC reviews any revisions to the Group RAS biannually and any proposed changes are recommended to the Board. It reviews management’s assessment of risk and provides scrutiny of management’s proposed mitigating actions.

The GRC programmes forward-looking and thematic agendas, which are supported by input from all three lines of defence within the global businesses and regions. The Committee also conducts deep dives on the risk implications of strategic matters, risks specific to regions, significant projects and key topical risks that are identified during the GRC’s deliberations and discussion. By proactively including Chairs of principal subsidiary risk committees to participate in GRC meetings and thematic reviews, scheduling regional updates in the GRC agenda, conducting holistic deep dives and sharing GRC learnings and insight with subsidiaries, the GRC has further enhanced its connectivity, linkages and two-way flow of information with the principal subsidiary risk committees, and among the risk committees themselves.

---

### Key area | Action taken
--- | ---
**The Group RAS and monitoring of the Group risk profile against the RAS** | Following its biannual reviews, the GRC did not recommend any material changes to the overall level of risk appetite in 2018. The GRC expanded its focus through the introduction of new risk appetite metrics for model risk and systems and data integrity risk, related to the Group’s most critical models and IT services.

**Capital and liquidity** | The GRC has fully engaged with management in evaluating and challenging the Group’s liquidity and funding risk appetite and the effectiveness of the liquidity and funding risk framework. The GRC continued to review the Group’s approach to capital planning to ensure it is comprehensive, rigorous and forward looking. The GRC reviewed and challenged both the Group individual liquidity adequacy assessment process and internal capital adequacy assessment process. The GRC also encouraged a strengthening of the principal subsidiary risk committee’s review and challenge of their respective capital and liquidity programmes.

**Stress testing** | The GRC conducted a comprehensive review and challenge of the scenarios and approach to the PRA stress test and reviewed the results of the annual cyclical scenario. The GRC continued to review and oversee the regulatory and internal global stress testing programmes throughout the year.

**Execution risk** | Regular reports were received from the Group Chief Operating Officer, who updated the GRC on the progress and status of the Group’s highest-priority change and transformation programmes and mitigating measures being introduced to manage the identified risks appropriately.

**Internal control and risk management** | The GRC reviewed the Group’s risk management framework and system of internal control (other than internal financial controls covered by the GAC) and the developments affecting them over the course of 2018, as part of the Board’s assessment of internal control. The GRC has reviewed and challenged the effectiveness of non-financial risk management with particular focus on data management, information and cyber risk, people risk and conduct, model risk management, IT and operational resilience and third-party risk management.

**Deep dive reviews** | The GRC conducted in-depth reviews of risk governance and implications relating to the Group’s approach to credit risk appetite, data management and strategy, model risk management, information and cybersecurity, non-financial risk management, liquidity and capital management, people risk and employee conduct, and IT and operational resilience.

**Connectivity between the GRC and subsidiary risk committees** | The GRC continued to enhance the connectivity and flow of information both to and from the subsidiary risk committees during 2018. There has been ongoing active participation by the principal subsidiary risk committee Chairs at GRC meetings. In addition, the GRC Chair attended principal subsidiary risk committee meetings in Asia, UK, Europe, US, Latin America, Canada and the Middle East. In 2018, the GRC and GAC jointly strengthened its previously annual audit and risk committee chairs’ conference into three intensive regional audit and risk workshops and meetings for subsidiary committee leadership in Asia Pacific, Europe, the Middle East and the Americas.

---

Any new appointments to the risk committees of the principal subsidiaries are also reviewed by the GRC. The GRC Chair also meets with any proposed new Chair of the principal subsidiary risk committees.

During 2018, the GRC provided informed review and challenge to the Group’s regulatory submissions relating to capital management and liquidity adequacy assessments. It proactively reviewed progress of the Group’s liquidity risk management improvement plan. It continued to maintain oversight of the Group’s regulatory and internal stress testing programmes with specific review and challenge of the design, key assumptions and outcomes of the principal tests conducted.

The GRC exercised its governance oversight for people risk and employee conduct through reviews, including with the Group Chief Human Resources Officer and Group business heads and at the audit and risk committee chairs forums, that the right behaviours are being promoted to support fair customer outcomes and to protect the integrity of markets. The GRC continued to oversee and challenge the effective delivery of the Global Markets conduct enhancement programme, and considered the emerging opportunities, ethical issues and risks as digital capabilities evolve. Internal Audit’s independent assessments on conduct were reported regularly with specific themes highlighted from audit activity.

The GRC has overseen progress with delivering against the remediation plan addressing the allegations set out in the 2018 FX DPA with the US Department of Justice and the 2017 Consent Order with the Federal Reserve Board.

The GRC reviewed HSBC’s progress towards improving the Group’s cybersecurity and the actions being taken to mitigate exposure to cyber-risk. It also conducted a review and challenge to the Group’s continued progress in improving its operational resilience to resumed disruptions, especially in its key infrastructure functions and prioritised business services.
Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee

Members
Lord Evans of Weardale (Chair)
Kathleen Casey (resigned 20 April 2018)
Jackson Tai
Laura Cha (appointed 20 April 2018)
Nick Fishwick, CMG (non-Director member)
Dave Hartnett, CB (non-Director member)
Lord Hogan-Howe (non-Director member)
David Irvine, AO (non-Director member)
Clovis Meath Baker, GMG (non-Director member) (resigned 16 April 2018)
Nehchal Sandhu (non-Director member) (resigned 16 April 2018)
John Raine, CMG (non-Director member)
The Honourable Juan Zarate (non-Director member)
The six non-Director members support the Committee’s work and among them have extensive experience in geopolitical risk, financial crime risk, international security and law enforcement matters.

Role and responsibilities
The Committee has non-executive responsibility for the oversight of matters related to financial crime and system abuse, in particular anti-money laundering, sanctions, terrorist financing, proliferation financing, anti-bribery and corruption. It is also responsible for monitoring, reviewing and advising the Board on the effectiveness of the policies and procedures established by management to ensure that HSBC meets its obligations to regulatory and law enforcement agencies.

Principal activities and significant issues considered during 2018

Financial crime
The Committee monitored the Group’s progress on the implementation of its Global Standards programme and considered the effectiveness of the Group’s financial crime risk controls.

Anti-bribery and corruption
The Committee reviewed the activities underway to address key bribery and corruption risks and management’s progress with the implementation of a more robust anti-bribery and corruption compliance framework.

Engaging with the Skilled Person
The Committee was responsible for liaising with the Skilled Person to ensure his recommendations were acted on.

Group Remuneration Committee

Members
Pauline van der Meer Mohr (Chair)
Henri de Castries
John Lipsky (resigned 20 April 2018)
David Nish
Irene Lee (appointed 20 April 2018)

Role and responsibilities
The Committee is responsible for setting the overarching principles, parameters and governance framework of the Group’s remuneration policy, and the remuneration of executive Directors and other senior Group employees. The Committee regularly reviews the Group’s remuneration policy in the context of consistent and effective risk management, and the regulatory requirements of multiple jurisdictions. No Directors are involved in deciding their own remuneration.

A full report on the role and activities of the Committee is set out on pages 172 to 202.

Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee

Members
Mark Tucker (Chairman)
Laura Cha
John Lipsky (resigned 20 April 2018)
Pauline van der Meer Mohr
Jonathan Symonds
Kathleen Casey (appointed 20 April 2018)
Henri de Castries (appointed 20 April 2018)
Lord Evans of Weardale (appointed 20 April 2018)
Irene Lee (appointed 20 April 2018)
Heidi Miller (appointed 20 April 2018)
David Nish (appointed 20 April 2018)
Jackson Tai (appointed 20 April 2018)

Role and responsibilities
The Committee leads the Board appointment process, agrees the criteria for any appointments and engages independent external search consultants, as required. At the conclusion of this process, the Committee will nominate potential candidates for appointment to the Board. In discharging its responsibilities, the Committee regularly reviews the Board’s structure, size and composition, including skills, knowledge, independence and diversity represented on the Board so as to ensure it is aligned with the Group’s strategic priorities. The Committee determines the membership of Board committees and reviews appointments to the boards of a number of the Group’s most significant operating subsidiaries.

The Committee is also responsible for overseeing succession planning for the top 20 roles across the Group and the succession pool for those roles, including progress against the development plans for individuals identified within that pool.

As a result of an expansion of its scope of activities during 2018, the Committee now oversees the Group’s corporate governance framework, providing recommendations to the Board to ensure the framework remains robust and reflects best practice.

Principal activities and significant issues considered during 2018

Succession planning
In 2018, the Committee led the process for the succession of the Group Chief Financial Officer. This involved consideration of both internal and external candidates, based on objective criteria and taking into account the benefits of diversity, including gender. An independent external consultant was engaged to advise and support the Committee in its search. Following an initial interview process, a sub-committee was appointed, comprising the Group Chairman, the Deputy Group Chairman and Senior Independent Director, the Group Chief Executive and the Group Chief Human Resources Officer, with responsibility for determining a shortlist of preferred candidates. The Committee discussed the shortlist and made its recommendation to the Board. On 25 June 2018, the Board announced that Ewen Stevenson was to succeed Iain Mackay as Group Chief Financial Officer with effect from 1 January 2019.

Corporate governance
During the year, the remit of the Committee was expanded to include a responsibility to oversee and monitor the Group’s corporate governance framework. The Committee’s recommendations are made to the Board, where required, to ensure the framework is consistent with best corporate
governance standards and practices while remaining appropriate to the size, complexity and strategy of the Group. The Committee is also responsible for monitoring compliance with applicable corporate governance codes and recommending disclosures on corporate governance to the Board for approval, including the statement on corporate governance, which appears in the Annual Report and Accounts 2018, on pages 152 and 171.

Diversity
In 2018, the Board’s diversity and inclusion policy was updated to ensure that HSBC and its various stakeholders continue to benefit from a Board that includes Directors from a range of different backgrounds and whose ethnicity, experience, age, geographical provenance and gender more closely reflect the diversity of our customers and the communities that we serve. The Board diversity policy is available at www.hsbc.com/our-approach/corporate-governance/board-responsibilities.

In the implementation of its policy, the Board has committed itself to meeting the diversity targets recommended by the Hampton-Alexander Review and Parker Review, most notably that the Board should have 33% female share of representation by 2020 and a minimum of one Board Director from an ethnic minority background by 2021. The Committee will monitor these targets and report performance on a periodic basis in the Annual Report and Accounts.

At the date of publication 36% of the Board of Directors were female and three were from an ethnic minority background.

Chairman’s Committee
The Chairman’s Committee acts on behalf of the Board between scheduled Board meetings to facilitate ad hoc and other business requiring Board approval. It meets when necessary, with the required number of attendees determined by the nature of the proposed business to be discussed, as set out in its terms of reference.

Internal control
The Board is responsible for maintaining and reviewing the effectiveness of risk management and internal control systems, and for determining the aggregate level and types of risks the Group is willing to take in achieving its strategic objectives.

To meet this requirement and to discharge its obligations under the FCA Handbook and the PRA Handbook, procedures have been designed for safeguarding assets against unauthorised use or disposal; for maintaining proper accounting records; and for ensuring the reliability and usefulness of financial information used within the business or for publication.

These procedures provide reasonable assurance against material mis-statement, errors, losses or fraud. They are designed to provide effective internal control within the Group and accord with the Financial Reporting Council’s guidance for directors issued in 2014, internal control and related financial and business reporting.

The procedures have been in place throughout the year and up to 19 February 2019, the date of approval of this Annual Report and Accounts 2018.

The key risk management and internal control procedures include the following:

- **Adherence to the Group’s Global Standards Manual:** The Group’s Global Standards Manual (‘GSM’) outlines the core principles within which the Group must operate wherever we conduct business. The GSM overlays all other policies and procedures throughout the Group. The requirements of the GSM are mandatory, apply to and must be observed by all businesses within the Group, regardless of the nature or location of their activities. In 2019, the GSM will be replaced by a set of Global Principles.

- **Delegation of authority within limits set by the Board:** Subject to certain matters reserved for the Board, the Group Chief Executive has been delegated authority limits and powers within which to manage the day-to-day affairs of the Group, including the right to sub-delegate those limits and powers.

Each relevant Group Managing Director or executive Director has delegated authority within which to manage the day-to-day affairs of the business or function for which he or she is accountable. Delegation of authority from the Board requires those individuals to maintain a clear and appropriate apportionment of significant responsibilities and to oversee the establishment and maintenance of systems of control that are appropriate to their business or function. Authorities to enter into credit and market risk exposures are delegated with limits to line management of Group companies. The concurrence of the appropriate global function is required, however, to credit proposals with specified higher risk characteristics. Credit and market risks are measured and reported at subsidiary company level and aggregated for risk concentration analysis on a Group-wide basis.

- **Risk identification and monitoring:** Systems and procedures are in place to identify, assess, control and monitor the material risk types facing HSBC as set out in the enterprise-wide risk framework. The risk appetite framework is reviewed annually by the Board and the Chief Risk Officer, and the risk appetite is tested against the Group’s strategic plans. The risk appetite is the right balance of the information provided, reviewed the actions proposed by management to address any emerging issues or trends indicating material divergence from the Group’s risk appetite and that the risk management and internal control systems in place are operating effectively.

- **Changes in market conditions/practices:** Processes are in place to identify new risks arising from changes in market conditions/practices or customer behaviours, which could expose the Group to heightened risk of loss or reputational damage. The Group employs a top and emerging risks framework, which contains an aggregate of all current and forward-looking risks and enables it to take action that either prevents them materialising or limits their impact.

- **Responsibility for risk management:** All employees are responsible for identifying and managing risk within the scope of their role as part of the three lines of defence model, which is an activity-based model to delineate management accountabilities and responsibilities for risk management and the control environment. The second line of defence sets the policy and guidelines for managing specific risk areas, provides advice and guidance in relation to the risk, and challenges the first line of defence (the risk owners) on effective risk management.

- **Strategic plans:** Strategic plans are prepared for global businesses, global functions and geographical regions within the framework of the Group’s overall strategy. Annual operating plans, informed by detailed analysis of risk appetite describing the types and quantum of risk that the Group is prepared to take in executing its strategy, are prepared and adopted by all major Group operating companies and set out the key business initiatives and the likely financial effects of those initiatives.

- **Subsidiary certifications to the GRC:** The risk committees of principal subsidiary companies provide half-year confirmations to the GRC. These confirm that the committees have challenged management on risk and that the risk management and internal control systems in place are operating effectively.

The effectiveness of the Group’s system of risk management and internal control is reviewed regularly by the Board, the GRC and the GAC.

In 2018, the acceleration of operational resilience and investment in technology controls were particular areas of focus for HSBC. The Group continued to embed the operational risk management framework and invest in the non-financial risk infrastructure. Work also continued to enhance the risk appetite framework for non-financial risks and improve the consistency of adoption of the end-to-end risk and control assessment process. While there remains more to do, progress has been made to strengthen
HSBC’s control environment and it will continue to be a priority in 2019.

The GRC and the GAC have received confirmation that executive management has taken or is taking the necessary actions to remedy any failings or weaknesses identified through the operation of the Group’s framework of controls.

**Internal control over financial reporting**

HSBC is required to comply with section 404 of the US Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and assess the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as at 31 December 2018. In 2014, the GAC endorsed the adoption of the COSO 2013 framework for the monitoring of risk management and internal control systems to satisfy the requirements of section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

The key risk management and internal control procedures over financial reporting include the following:

- **Entity level controls:** The primary mechanism through which comfort over risk management and internal control systems is achieved is through assessments of the effectiveness of entity level controls (‘ELCs’), and the reporting of risk and control issues on a regular basis through the various risk management and risk governance forums. ELCs are internal controls that have a pervasive influence over the entity as a whole. They include controls related to the control environment, for example the Company’s values and ethics, the promotion of effective risk management and the overarching governance exercised by the Board and its non-executive committees. The design and operational effectiveness of ELCs are assessed annually as part of the assessment of the effectiveness of internal controls over financial reporting. If issues are significant to the Group they are escalated to the GAC (for financial reporting issues) and/or GRC (for all other risk types).

- **Operational risk management framework:** Key process level controls that mitigate the risk of financial misstatement are recorded in the Operational Risk system and monitored in accordance with the ORMF. Further details on the framework can be found on page 73.

- **Disclosure Committee:** Chaired by the Group Company Secretary, this Committee supports the discharge of the Group’s obligations under relevant legislation and regulation including the UK and Hong Kong listing rules, the Market Abuse Regulation and US Securities and Exchange Commission rules. In so doing, the Committee is empowered to determine whether a new event or circumstance should be disclosed, including the form and timing of such disclosure, and review all material disclosures made or to be made by the Group. The membership of the Disclosure Committee includes the Group Chief Financial Officer, Group Chief Risk Officer, Chief Legal Officer, Group Chief Accounting Officer, Chief Communications Officer, Global Head of Investor Relations, Group Chief of Staff and Group Financial Controller. The Company’s brokers and its external legal counsel also attend as required. The integrity of disclosures is underpinned by structures and processes within the Global Finance and Global Risk functions that support rigorous review of financial reporting and the maintenance of proper accounting records. As required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Group Chief Executive and the Group Chief Financial Officer have certified that the Group’s disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this annual report.

- **Financial reporting:** The Group’s financial reporting process is controlled using documented accounting policies and reporting formats, supported by detailed instructions and guidance on reporting requirements, issued to all reporting entities within the Group in advance of each reporting period end. The submission of financial information from each reporting entity is supported by a certification by the responsible financial officer and analytical review procedures at reporting entity and Group levels.

- **Subsidiary certifications to the GAC:** The audit committees of principal subsidiary companies provide half-yearly confirmations to the GAC regarding whether their financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Group policies. They also present fairly the state of affairs of the relevant principal subsidiary and are prepared on a going concern basis.

The annual review of the effectiveness of the Group’s system of risk management and internal control over financial reporting was conducted with reference to the COSO 2013 framework. Based on the assessment performed, the Directors concluded that for the year ended 31 December 2018, the Group’s internal control over financial reporting was effective.

PwC has audited the effectiveness of HSBC’s internal control over financial reporting and has given an unqualified opinion.

**Internal audit**

The Global Internal Audit function, which is centrally controlled, provides independent and objective assurance of the design and operating effectiveness of the Group’s framework of risk management, control and governance processes, focusing on the areas of greatest risk. As mentioned previously, the Group Head of Internal Audit reports to the Chairman of the GAC and frequent meetings are held between them during the year. Executive management is responsible for ensuring that issues raised by the Global Internal Audit function are addressed within an appropriate and agreed timetable. Confirmation to this effect must be provided to Global Internal Audit.

**Going concern and viability**

The Directors considered it appropriate to prepare the financial statements on a going concern basis.

Under the UK Corporate Governance Code, the Directors must also provide a viability statement. They must state whether the Group will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities, taking into account its current position and the principal risks it faces. They must also specify the period covered by, and the appropriateness of, this statement.

The Directors have specified a period of three years to 31 December 2021. They are satisfied that a forward-looking assessment of the Group for this period is sufficient to enable a reasonable state of viability. In addition, this period is covered by the Group’s stress testing programmes, and its internal projections for profitability, key capital ratios and leverage ratios. Notwithstanding this, our stress testing programmes also cover scenarios out to five years and our assessment of risks are beyond three years where appropriate.

Based upon their assessment, the Directors have a reasonable expectation that the Group will be able to continue in operation and meet liabilities as they fall due over the next three years.

In making their going concern and viability assessments, the Directors have considered a wide range of detailed information relating to present and potential conditions, including projections for profitability, cash flows, capital requirements and capital resources.

The Directors carried out a robust assessment of each risk facing the Group to determine the principal risks to its long-term viability, including those that would threaten its solvency and liquidity. They determined that the principal risks are the Group’s top and emerging risks, as set out on pages 69 to 72.

The Directors assessed that all of the top and emerging risks identified are considered to be material and, therefore, appropriate to be classified as the principal risks to be considered in the assessment of viability. They also appraised the impact that these principal risks could have on the Group’s risk profile, taking account of mitigating actions planned or taken for each, and compared this with the Group’s risk appetite as approved by the Board. At 31 December 2018, there were four heightened top and emerging risks: economic outlook and capital flows, geopolitical...
risk, cyber-threat and unauthorised access to systems, and data management.

In carrying out their assessment of the principal risks, the Directors considered a wide range of information including:

- details of the Group’s business and operating models, and strategy;
- details of the Group’s approach to managing risk and allocating capital;
- a summary of the Group’s financial performance, and its capital position and annual operating plan;
- enterprise risk reports, including the Group’s risk appetite profile (see page 69), top and emerging risks (see page 69) and risk map (see page 76);
- reports and updates regarding regulatory and internal stress testing exercises (see page 76). In 2018, the published Bank of England (‘BoE’) stress test results for HSBC showed that capital ratios after taking account of CRD IV restrictions and strategic management actions exceeded the BoE’s requirements. The results for HSBC assumed no dividend payments in the first two years of the severe stress projection period;
- reports and updates from management on risk-related issues selected for in-depth consideration;
- reports and updates on the Group’s compliance-related initiatives in its Global Markets business as required under the January 2018 deferred prosecution agreement with the US Department of Justice;
- reports and updates on regulatory developments; and
- legal reports.

Share capital and other disclosures

Share buy-back programme

On 9 May 2018, HSBC Holdings commenced a share buy-back to purchase its ordinary shares of $0.50 each up to a maximum consideration of $2.0bn. This programme concluded on 16 August 2018, after the purchase and cancellation of 210,466,091 ordinary shares. The purpose of the buy-back programme was to reduce HSBC’s number of outstanding ordinary shares.

The nominal value of shares purchased during 2018 was $5 of bpd, 046 and the aggregate consideration paid by HSBC was £1,512,898,101.

The table that follows outlines details of the shares purchased on a monthly basis during 2018. The total number of shares purchased during the year was 210,466,091, representing 1.03% of the shares in issue and 1.05% of the shares in issue, excluding treasury shares.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Number of shares</th>
<th>Highest price paid per share £</th>
<th>Lowest price paid per share £</th>
<th>Average price paid per share £</th>
<th>Aggregate price paid £</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Share buy-back of 2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-18</td>
<td>43,843,281</td>
<td>7.4990</td>
<td>7.1340</td>
<td>7.3027</td>
<td>320,172,904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun-18</td>
<td>65,164,512</td>
<td>7.3810</td>
<td>7.0030</td>
<td>7.2110</td>
<td>469,888,070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul-18</td>
<td>65,467,508</td>
<td>7.3600</td>
<td>6.9360</td>
<td>7.1134</td>
<td>465,698,679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug-18</td>
<td>35,950,790</td>
<td>7.2790</td>
<td>6.9860</td>
<td>7.1443</td>
<td>257,128,448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>210,466,091</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,512,898,101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dividends

Dividends for 2018

First, second and third interim dividends for 2018, each of $0.10 per ordinary share, were paid on 5 July 2018, 27 September 2018 and 21 November 2018, respectively. Note 9 on the Financial Statements gives more information on the dividends declared in 2018. On 19 February 2019, the Directors declared a fourth interim dividend for 2018 of $0.21 per ordinary share in lieu of a final dividend, which will be payable on 8 April 2019 in cash in US dollars, or in sterling or Hong Kong dollars at exchange rates to be determined on 25 March 2019, with a scrip dividend alternative. As the fourth interim dividend for 2018 was declared after 31 December 2018, it has not been included in the balance sheet of HSBC as a liability. The reserves available for distribution at 31 December 2018 were $30.7bn.

A quarterly dividend of $15.50 per 6.20% non-cumulative US dollar preference share, Series A (‘Series A dollar preference share’), (equivalent to a dividend of $0.3875 per Series A American Depositary Share (‘ADS’), each of which represents one-fortieth of a Series A dollar preference share), and $0.01 per Series A sterling preference share was paid on 15 March, 15 June, 15 September and 15 December 2018.

Dividends for 2019

Quarterly dividends of $15.50 per Series A dollar preference share (equivalent to a dividend of $0.3875 per Series A ADS, each of which represents one-fortieth of a Series A dollar preference share) and £0.01 per Series A sterling preference share were declared on 6 February 2019 for payment on 15 March 2019.

Share capital

Issued share capital

The nominal value of HSBC Holdings’ issued share capital paid up at 31 December 2018 was $10,180,420,748 divided into 20,360,841,496 ordinary shares of $0.50 each, 1,450,000 non-cumulative preference shares of $0.01 each and one non-cumulative preference share of £0.01, representing approximately 99.9999%, 0.0001%, and 0% respectively of the nominal value of HSBC Holdings’ total issued share capital paid up at 31 December 2018.

Dividends

Dividends for 2018

First, second and third interim dividends for 2018, each of $0.10 per ordinary share, were paid on 5 July 2018, 27 September 2018 and 21 November 2018, respectively. Note 9 on the Financial Statements gives more information on the dividends declared in 2018. On 19 February 2019, the Directors declared a fourth interim dividend for 2018 of $0.21 per ordinary share in lieu of a final dividend, which will be payable on 8 April 2019 in cash in US dollars, or in sterling or Hong Kong dollars at exchange rates to be determined on 25 March 2019, with a scrip dividend alternative. As the fourth interim dividend for 2018 was declared after 31 December 2018, it has not been included in the balance sheet of HSBC as a liability. The reserves available for distribution at 31 December 2018 were $30.7bn.

A quarterly dividend of $15.50 per 6.20% non-cumulative US dollar preference share, Series A (‘Series A dollar preference share’), (equivalent to a dividend of $0.3875 per Series A American Depositary Share (‘ADS’), each of which represents one-fortieth of a Series A dollar preference share), and $0.01 per Series A sterling preference share was paid on 15 March, 15 June, 15 September and 15 December 2018.

Dividends for 2019

Quarterly dividends of $15.50 per Series A dollar preference share (equivalent to a dividend of $0.3875 per Series A ADS, each of which represents one-fortieth of a Series A dollar preference share) and £0.01 per Series A sterling preference share were declared on 6 February 2019 for payment on 15 March 2019.

Share capital

Issued share capital

The nominal value of HSBC Holdings’ issued share capital paid up at 31 December 2018 was $10,180,420,748 divided into 20,360,841,496 ordinary shares of $0.50 each, 1,450,000 non-cumulative preference shares of $0.01 each and one non-cumulative preference share of £0.01, representing approximately 99.9999%, 0.0001%, and 0% respectively of the nominal value of HSBC Holdings’ total issued share capital paid up at 31 December 2018.

Rights, obligations and restrictions attaching to shares

The rights and obligations attaching to each class of ordinary and non-cumulative preference shares in our share capital are set out in full in our Articles of Association. The Articles of Association may be amended by special resolution of the shareholders and can be found on our website at www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-responsibilities.

Ordinary shares

HSBC Holdings has one class of ordinary share, which carries no right to fixed income. There are no voting restrictions on the issued ordinary shares, all of which are fully paid. On a show of hands, each member present has the right to one vote at general meetings. On a poll, each member present or voting by proxy is entitled to one vote for every $0.50 nominal value of share capital held. There are no specific restrictions on transfers of ordinary shares, which are governed by the general provisions of the Articles of Association and prevailing legislation.

At the 2018 AGM, shareholders gave authority to the Directors to offer a scrip dividend alternative on any dividend (including interim dividends) declared up to the conclusion of the AGM in 2019.

Information on the policy adopted by the Board for paying interim dividends on the ordinary shares may be found on page 310, under the heading “Shareholder information”.

166 HSBC Holdings plc Annual Report and Accounts 2018
Dividend waivers

HSBC Holdings employee benefit trusts, which holds shares in HSBC Holdings in connection with the operation of its share plans, have lodged standing instructions to waive dividends on shares held by them that have not been allocated to employees. The total amount of dividends waived during 2018 was $3.4m.

Preference shares

The preference shares, which have preferential rights to income and capital, do not, in general, confer a right to attend and vote at general meetings.

There are three classes of preference shares in the share capital of HSBC Holdings: 6.20% non-cumulative US dollar preference shares, Series A of $0.01 each (‘dollar preference shares’); non-cumulative preference shares of £0.01 each (‘sterling preference shares’); and non-cumulative preference shares of €0.01 (‘euro preference shares’). The dollar preference shares in issue are Series A dollar preference shares and the sterling preference share in issue is a Series A sterling preference share. There are no euro preference shares in issue.

Information on dividends declared for 2018 and 2019 may be found on page 249, under the heading ‘Dividends’ and in Note 9 on the Financial Statements.

Further details of the rights and obligations attaching to the HSBC Holdings’ issued share capital may be found in Note 32 on the Financial Statements.

Share capital changes in 2018

The following events occurred during the year in relation to the ordinary share capital of HSBC Holdings:

Scrip dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issued in lieu of</th>
<th>HSBC Holdings ordinary shares issued</th>
<th>Aggregate nominal value</th>
<th>Market value per share</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on number $</td>
<td>£</td>
<td>on number $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth interim dividend for 2017</td>
<td>6 Apr 2018</td>
<td>39,256,458</td>
<td>19,628,229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First interim dividend for 2018</td>
<td>5 Jul 2018</td>
<td>21,593,550</td>
<td>10,796,775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third interim dividend for 2018</td>
<td>21 Nov 2018</td>
<td>85,760,978</td>
<td>42,880,489</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All-employee share plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC ordinary shares issued in £</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC ordinary shares issued in HK$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC ordinary shares issued in €</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC ordinary shares issued in HK$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options over HSBC ordinary shares lapsed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options over HSBC ordinary shares granted in response to approximately 17,528 applications from HSBC employees in the UK on 21 Sep 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC International Employee Share Purchase Plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSBC share plans

Compliance with Hong Kong Listing Rule 13.25A(2)

HSBC Holdings has been granted a waiver from strict compliance with Rule 13.25A(2) of the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong.

Under this waiver, HSBC’s obligation to file a Next Day Return following the issue of new shares, pursuant to the vesting of share awards granted under its share plans to persons who are not Directors, would only be triggered where it falls within one of the circumstances set out under Rule 13.25A(3).

Authorities to allot and to purchase shares and pre-emption rights

At the AGM in 2018, shareholders renewed the general authority for the Directors to allot new shares up to 13,330,736,120 ordinary shares, 15,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of £0.01 each, 15,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of $0.01 each and 15,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of €0.01 each. Shareholders also renewed the authority for the Directors to make market purchases of up to 1,999,610,418 ordinary shares. The Directors exercised this authority during the year and purchased 210,466,091 ordinary shares.

In addition, shareholders gave authority for the Directors to grant rights to subscribe for, or to convert any security into, no more than 3,999,220,836 ordinary shares in relation to any issue by HSBC Holdings or any member of the Group of contingent convertible securities that automatically convert into or are exchanged for ordinary shares in HSBC Holdings in prescribed circumstances. Further details about the issue of contingent convertible securities may be found in Note 32 on the Financial Statements.

Other than as disclosed in the tables above headed ‘Share capital changes in 2018’, the Directors did not allot any shares during 2018.

Debt securities

In 2018, following its capital plan, HSBC Holdings issued the equivalent of $25.6bn of debt securities in the public capital markets in a range of currencies and maturities, including $6bn of contingent convertible and $19.6bn of senior securities to ensure it meets the current and proposed regulatory rules, including those relating to the availability of adequate total loss-absorbing capacity. For additional information on capital instruments and bail-inable debt, refer to Notes 28 and 32 on pages 277 and 286.
Treasury shares
In accordance with the terms of a waiver granted by the Hong Kong Stock Exchange on 19 December 2005, HSBC Holdings will comply with the applicable law and regulation in the UK in relation to the holding of any shares in treasury and with the conditions of the waiver in connection with any shares it may hold in treasury. Pursuant to Chapter 6 of the UK Companies Act 2006, 325,273,407 ordinary shares are currently held in treasury. This was the maximum number of shares held at any time during 2018; representing 1.60% of the shares in issue as at 31 December 2018. The nominal value of shares held in treasury is $102,636,704.

Notifiable interests in share capital
At 31 December 2018, HSBC Holdings had received the following notification of major holdings of voting rights pursuant to the requirements of Rule 5 of the Disclosure, Guidance and Transparency Rules:

- BlackRock, Inc. gave notice on 15 February 2019 that on 14 February 2019 it had the following: an indirect interest in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of 996,000,424; qualifying financial instruments with 240,796,561 voting rights that may be acquired if the instruments are exercised or converted; and financial instruments with a similar economic effect to qualifying financial instruments which refer to 9,275,682 voting rights, representing 4.97%, 1.20% and 0.04%, respectively, of the total voting rights at that date.
- Ping An Asset Management Co., Ltd. gave notice on 17 October 2018 that on 12 October 2018 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,335,245,703 shares and a short position of 6,355,666 shares, representing 6.59% and 0.03%, respectively, of the ordinary shares in issue at that date.
- BlackRock, Inc. gave notice on 17 October 2018 that on 12 October 2018 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,418,925,452 in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares, representing 7.01% of the ordinary shares in issue at that date.
- The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation gave notice on 18 September 2018 that on 14 September 2018 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,123,775,445 shares and a short position of 812,085,965 shares, representing 5.55% and 4.01% respectively, of the ordinary shares in issue at that date. The notification includes the shares held in custody under the HSBC Holdings plc American Depository Receipt Programme.

Sufficiency of float
In compliance with the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, at least 25% of the total issued share capital has been held by the public at all times during 2018 and up to the date of this report.

Dealing in HSBC Holdings listed securities
HSBC Group has policies and procedures that, except where permitted by statute and regulation, prohibit specified transactions in respect of its securities listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited. Except for dealings as intermediaries or as trustees by subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings, neither HSBC Holdings nor any of its subsidiaries has purchased, sold or redeemed any of its securities listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited during the year ended 31 December 2018.

Directors’ interests
Pursuant to the requirements of the UK Listing Rules and according to the register of Directors’ interests maintained by HSBC Holdings pursuant to section 352 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong, the Directors of HSBC Holdings at 31 December 2018 had certain interests, all beneficial unless otherwise stated, in the shares or debentures of HSBC Holdings and its associated corporations. Save as stated in the following table, no further interests were held by Directors, and no Directors or their connected persons were awarded or exercised any right to subscribe for any shares or debentures in any HSBC corporation during the year.

No Directors held any short position as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong in the shares or debentures of HSBC Holdings and its associated corporations.

Directors’ interests – shares and debentures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Director</th>
<th>Ordinary Shares</th>
<th>Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Child under 18 or spouse</th>
<th>Jointly with another person</th>
<th>Trustee</th>
<th>Total Interests</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kathleen Casey</td>
<td>9,125</td>
<td>9,635</td>
<td></td>
<td>9,635</td>
<td></td>
<td>9,635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura Cha</td>
<td>18,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td></td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td></td>
<td>10,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henri de Castries</td>
<td>17,116</td>
<td>18,064</td>
<td></td>
<td>18,064</td>
<td></td>
<td>18,064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Flint</td>
<td>12,892</td>
<td>12,892</td>
<td></td>
<td>12,892</td>
<td></td>
<td>12,892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irene Lee</td>
<td>533,118</td>
<td>822,252</td>
<td>5,439</td>
<td>827,691</td>
<td></td>
<td>827,691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iain Mackay</td>
<td>10,588</td>
<td>11,172</td>
<td></td>
<td>11,172</td>
<td></td>
<td>11,172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heidi Miller</td>
<td>442,118</td>
<td>718,532</td>
<td></td>
<td>718,532</td>
<td></td>
<td>718,532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marc Moses</td>
<td>4,200</td>
<td>4,420</td>
<td></td>
<td>4,420</td>
<td></td>
<td>4,420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Nish</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonathan Symonds</td>
<td>42,825</td>
<td>38,823</td>
<td>4,998</td>
<td>43,823</td>
<td></td>
<td>43,823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson Tai</td>
<td>44,825</td>
<td>22,970</td>
<td>11,430</td>
<td>21,675</td>
<td>56,075</td>
<td>56,075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Tucker</td>
<td>276,000</td>
<td>288,381</td>
<td></td>
<td>288,381</td>
<td></td>
<td>288,381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pauline van der Meer Mohr</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Footnotes:
1 Kathleen Casey has an interest in 1,927, Heidi Miller has an interest in 884 and Jackson Tai has an interest in 11,215 listed ADS, which are categorised as equity derivatives under Part XCV of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong. Each ADS represents five HSBC Holdings ordinary shares.
2 Executive Directors’ other interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares arising from the HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans and the HSBC Share Plan 2011 are set out in the Scheme interests in the Directors’ remuneration report on page 172. At 31 December 2018, the aggregate interests under the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares, including interests arising through employee share plans and the interests above were: John Flint – 1,408,565; Iain Mackay – 2,513,553; and Marc Moses – 3,321,777. Each Director’s total interests represent less than 0.02% of the shares in issue.
3 Jackson Tai has a non-beneficial interest in 11,430 shares of which he is custodian.
4 On 8 January 2019, John Flint reported to HSBC that, as part of a discretionary portfolio structure whereby investment decisions are made entirely by the investment manager, he and his spouse had jointly acquired 4,836 shares on 6 June 2018 and 603 shares on 30 August 2018. Prior clearance was not obtained as required pursuant to the standards set out in the Hong Kong Model Code for Securities Transactions by Directors of Listed Issuers. Arrangements have now been put in place to prevent further transactions in HSBC Group securities within the portfolio structure.
5 Laura Cha advised HSBC Holdings plc on 20 January 2019 that her spouse had sold 8,000 shares on 23 August 2018.
Employees

At 31 December 2018, HSBC had a total workforce of 235,000 full- and part-time employees compared with 229,000 at the end of 2017 and 241,000 at the end of 2016. Our main centres of employment were the UK with approximately 39,000 employees, India 38,000, Hong Kong 31,000, mainland China 26,000, Mexico 15,000, the US 10,000 and France 7,000.

People at HSBC span many cultures, communities and continents. We want to build trust-based relationships with our people, where they feel empowered in their roles and inspired to grow. We help our leaders to set the tone by listening, not just talking, and valuing the behaviours that get a job done as much as the outcome.

Employee relations

We consult with and, where appropriate, negotiate with employee representative bodies. It is our policy to maintain well-developed communications and consultation programmes with all employee representative bodies. There have been no material disruptions to our operations from labour disputes during the past five years.

Diversity and inclusion

We are committed to a thriving environment where people are valued, respected and supported to fulfil their potential. By building upon the extraordinary range of ideas, backgrounds, styles and perspectives of our employees, we can drive better outcomes for our stakeholders, including customers, communities, suppliers and shareholders.

We focus on enhancing the diversity of our workforce so that it is more reflective of the communities in which we operate and the customers we serve.

We expect our people to treat each other with dignity and respect, creating an inclusive culture to support equal opportunities. We do not tolerate discrimination, bullying, harassment and victimisation on any grounds. We encourage our employees to build positive and lasting relationships among the variety of people with whom they interact.

Diversity and inclusion is championed by our Group Chief Executive and his executive team and is governed by the Group People Committee.


### Gender diversity statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Holdings Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined executive committee and reports*</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior leadership RBVM</td>
<td>752</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior leadership CBM</td>
<td>665</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior leadership GB&amp;M1,2,396,608</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior leadership GPB</td>
<td>387</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior leadership HOST</td>
<td>645</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All employees</td>
<td>115,391</td>
<td>125,216</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Combined executive committee and direct reports includes HSBC’s executive Directors, Group Managing Directors and their direct reports (excluding administrative staff) plus the Group Company Secretary.

**Senior leadership refers to employees performing roles classified as 0, 1, 2 or 3 in our global career band structure.

Employment of people with a disability

We believe in providing equal opportunities for all employees. The employment of people with a disability is included in this commitment. The recruitment, training, career development and promotion of people with a disability are based on the aptitudes and abilities of the individual. Should employees become disabled during their employment with us, efforts are made to continue their employment and, if necessary, appropriate training and reasonable equipment and facilities are provided.

Employee development

The opportunity to develop is one of the most important factors affecting how people feel about HSBC. We celebrated the first anniversary of our home of learning, HSBC University, in November 2018. HSBC University strengthens how we learn and lead, through new programmes, resources and premises. We have launched HSBC University regional hubs at our offices in Dubai and in the new HSBC UK Headquarters in Birmingham, providing opportunities for our colleagues, clients and community groups to come together to learn, develop and connect.

We have expanded our management and leadership development with new programmes, including ‘Leading with Impact’, for senior leaders, and ‘Leading Myself’, for individual contributors. We have further developed our ‘Essentials’ programme to support people managers strengthen their coaching and hiring skills. Across the
organisation our employees have completed 6.2 million hours of formal learning, which equates to 2.8 days of learning per employee.

Health and safety
The Group is committed to providing a healthy and safe working environment for our employees, contractors, customers and visitors on HSBC premises, and where impacted by our operations. We aim to be compliant with all applicable health and safety legal requirements, and to ensure that best practice health and safety management standards are implemented and maintained across the HSBC Group.

Everyone at HSBC has a responsibility for helping to create a healthy and safe working environment. Employees are expected to take ownership of their safety, and are encouraged and empowered to report any concerns.

Chief Operating Officers have overall responsibility for ensuring that the correct policies, procedures and safeguards are put into practice. This includes making sure that everyone in HSBC has access to appropriate information, instruction, training and supervision.

Putting our commitment into practice, in 2018 we delivered a health and safety education and information training programme to every one of our employees. We also carried out a range of programmes to help us understand and effectively manage the risks we face and improve the buildings in which we operate:

- We developed and implemented a health and safety continuous improvement programme, focusing on education, engineering and enforcement/reward.
- We developed and implemented an improved health and safety training and awareness programme for all employees globally. This was to ensure roles and responsibilities were clear and understood; and processes for identifying and reporting hazards and incidents were clearly defined and communicated.
- We implemented, through our global facilities management service provider, an electronic permit-to-work system to provide effective controls for all high-risk work that is undertaken.
- We developed and implemented a global earthquake risk management programme to ensure all HSBC properties in earthquake zones were risk assessed and controls implemented to manage the risk.
- We ensured all our properties had been assessed for fire and asbestos risk, with over 40,000 individual actions taken to improve standards.

### Employment Ordinance
Employees working under employment contracts that are regarded as ‘continuous contracts’ for the purposes of the Hong Kong Employment Ordinance. The options were granted at nil consideration. No options have been granted to substantial shareholders and suppliers of goods or services, nor in excess of the individual limit for each share plan. No options were cancelled by HSBC during the year.

A summary for each plan of the total number of the options which were granted, exercised or lapsed during 2018 is shown in the following table. Further details required to be disclosed pursuant to Chapter 17 of the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited are available on our website at https://www.hsbc.com/our-approach/corporate-governance/remuneration and on the website of The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited at www.hkex.com.hk, or can be obtained upon request from the Group Company Secretary, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ.

### All-employee share plans
HSBC operates all-employee share option plans under which options are granted over HSBC ordinary shares. Subject to leaver provisions, options are normally exercisable after three or five years. During 2018, options were granted by reference to the average market value of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares on the five business days immediately preceding the invitation date, then applying a discount of 20%. The mid-market closing price for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares quoted on the London Stock Exchange which, as derived from the Daily Official List on 20 September 2018, the day before the options were granted was £6.6570.

The UK HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan will expire on 23 May 2025 (at which time the plan may be extended with approval from Shareholders) unless the Directors resolve to terminate the plans at an earlier date. There have been no further grants under the HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan: International.

The HSBC International Employee Share Purchase Plan was introduced in 2013 and now includes employees based in 27 jurisdictions.

### Employee health and safety
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of workplace fatalities</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of major injuries to employees</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All injury rate per 100,000 employees</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Fractures, dislocation, concussion.
2 Contractor fatality relating to use of work equipment.

### Remuneration policy
The quality and commitment of our employees is fundamental to our success and, accordingly, the Board aims to attract, retain and motivate the very best people. As trust and relationships are vital in our business, our goal is to recruit those who are committed to making a long-term career with the Group.

HSBC’s reward strategy supports this objective through balancing both short-term and sustainable performance. Our remuneration strategy is designed to reward competitively the achievement of long-term sustainable performance and attract and motivate the very best people who are committed to maintaining a long-term career with the Group while performing their role in the long-term interests of our stakeholders.

In order to ensure alignment between remuneration and our business strategy, individual remuneration is determined through assessment of performance delivered against both annual and long-term objectives summarised in performance scorecards, and adherence to the HSBC Values of being ‘open, connected and dependable’ and acting with ‘courageous integrity’. Altogether, performance is judged, not only on what is achieved over the short and long term, but also on how it is achieved, as the latter contributes to the sustainability of the Group.

The financial and non-financial measures incorporated in the annual and long-term scorecards are carefully considered to ensure alignment with the long-term strategy of the Group. Further information on the Group’s approach to remuneration is given on page 172.

### Employee share plans
Share options and discretionary awards of shares under HSBC share plans align the interests of employees with the creation of shareholder value. The following table sets out the particulars of outstanding options, including those held by employees working under employment contracts that are regarded as ‘continuous contracts’ for the purposes of the Hong Kong Employment Ordinance. The options were granted at nil consideration. No options have been granted to substantial shareholders and suppliers of goods or services, nor in excess of the individual limit for each share plan. No options were cancelled by HSBC during the year.

### Note on Share Plans

#### Footnotes

1. Contractor fatality relating to use of work equipment.
2. Fractures, dislocation, concussion.
HSBC Holdings Share Option Plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dates of awards</th>
<th>Exercise price</th>
<th>Exercisable</th>
<th>HSBC Holdings ordinary shares</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>from to</td>
<td>from to</td>
<td>from to</td>
<td>At</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Apr 2012</td>
<td>21 Sep 2018</td>
<td>1 Aug 2017</td>
<td>(£)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.0472</td>
<td>5.9640</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Savings-Related Share Option Plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Apr 2012</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>1 Aug 2017</td>
<td>(£)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Apr 2012</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>1 Aug 2017</td>
<td>($)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Apr 2012</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>1 Aug 2017</td>
<td>($)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Apr 2012</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>1 Aug 2017</td>
<td>(HK$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td>_</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £6.5220.
2 The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £7.7119.

Statement of compliance

The statement of corporate governance practices set out on pages 152 to 213 and the information referred to therein constitutes the Corporate governance report of HSBC Holdings. The websites referred to do not form part of this Report.

Relevant corporate governance codes, role profiles and policies

- **UK Corporate Governance Code** [www.frc.org.uk](http://www.frc.org.uk)
- **Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code** [www.hkex.com.hk](http://www.hkex.com.hk)

Descriptions of the roles and responsibilities of:
- Group Chairman
- Group Chief Executive
- Deputy Group Chairman and Senior Independent Director
- Board

Roles and responsibilities of the Board’s committees

- **Board’s policies on:**
  - Diversity and inclusion
  - Shareholder communication
  - Human rights
  - Remuneration practices and governance


HSBC is subject to corporate governance requirements in both the UK and Hong Kong. During 2018, and with the following exceptions, HSBC applied the principles and complied with the applicable provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code, and also the requirements of the Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code.

Under the UK Corporate Governance Code, the Board is required to undertake an annual evaluation of its own performance and that of its committees. For the reasons described on page 152, this evaluation did not take place in 2018.

Under the Hong Kong Code, the audit committee should be responsible for the oversight of all risk management and internal control systems. HSBC’s Group Risk Committee is responsible for oversight of internal control, other than internal control over financial reporting, and risk management systems. This is permitted under the UK Corporate Governance Code.

The Company has modified obligations for transactions in HSBC Group securities in accordance with the requirements of the Market Abuse Regulation and the rules governing the listing of securities on HKEx, save that the HKEx has granted waivers from strict compliance with the rules that take into account accepted practices in the UK, particularly in respect of employee share plans. During the year, all Directors were reminded of their obligations in respect of transacting in HSBC Group securities and, except as disclosed on page 168, all Directors have confirmed that they have complied with their obligations.

On behalf of the Board

Mark E Tucker
Group Chairman
HSBC Holdings plc
Registered number 617987
19 February 2019
All disclosures in the Directors’ remuneration report are unaudited unless otherwise stated.

Disclosures marked as audited should be considered audited in the context of financial statements taken as a whole.

**Annual statement from the Group Remuneration Committee Chair**

Dear Shareholder,

I am delighted to present our 2018 Directors’ remuneration report. I have set out below a summary of our 2018 performance, and the key decisions made during the year.

Our current remuneration policy entered its third and final year in 2018. Therefore, we will be seeking shareholders’ approval for our proposed Directors’ remuneration policy for the following three years at the 2019 Annual General Meeting (‘AGM’).

Our current policy and the implementation of the policy received strong support with more than 96% of the votes cast in favour of the policy and its implementation for 2016 and 2017. Therefore, we intend to make only minor changes to simplify our policy and ensure alignment of executive remuneration with our strategic priorities in line with shareholder feedback. I have explained the key changes in this statement and the remuneration policy section provides further details.

**Performance achieved during 2018**

During 2018, we announced our strategic priorities to return HSBC to growth and create value for our shareholders. We aim to do this by increasing returns from the Group’s areas of strength, particularly in Asia and across our network, turning around low-return businesses of high strategic importance, particularly the US, investing to build a bank for the future with the customer at its centre, and making it easier for our employees to do their jobs.

Our 2018 results demonstrate that our strategy is working. Reported profit before tax was $19.9bn, up 16% from $17.2bn in 2017. On an adjusted basis, profit before tax was $21.7bn, up 3% from $21.1bn in 2017.

Reported revenue rose by 5% to $53.8bn. On an adjusted basis, revenue rose by 4% to $53.9bn, reflecting revenue growth in all of our global businesses. Progress is being made on growing our Asian franchise and international client revenue. We missed our target to achieve positive adjusted jaws, as growth in adjusted operating expenses exceeded our adjusted revenue growth.

Our return on tangible equity (‘RoTE’) improved to 8.6% in 2018 from 6.8% in 2017, demonstrating our commitment to generating value for shareholders.

Details of performance against each of the strategic priorities are set out on page 13 of the Strategic Report. The scorecards of our executive Directors include measures that are aligned to the delivery of these strategic priorities, as set out on page 186.

The Group announced a dividend of $0.51 per ordinary share and in 2018, we returned a total of $26bn to shareholders through share buy-backs. We remain a well-funded business with a strong capital base and a diversified balance sheet. We received the ‘World’s Best Bank for Transaction Services’, ‘World’s Best Bank for Corporates’ and the ‘World’s Best Bank for public-sector clients’ awards at the 2018 Euromoney Awards for Excellence, a significant endorsement of our investment in innovation and digital solutions, and making transaction banking simpler, better and faster.

**Group variable pay pool and risk adjustments**

The Group Remuneration Committee reviewed and agreed the Group variable pay pool, taking into account performance against financial and non-financial metrics set out in the Group risk appetite statement and targets set out in our annual operating plan.

Based on this assessment, the Committee considered that a total variable pay pool for 2018 of $3,473m was appropriate. This represents a 5.1% increase on the 2017 variable pay pool reflecting the improvement in financial performance during 2018.

In setting the pool, the Committee used its discretion to apply:

- a reduction of $208m for the fines, penalties and cost of customer redress faced by the Group; and
- a reduction of $793m for:
  - negative adjusted jaws achieved during 2018;
  - certain financial and non-financial risk metrics, where performance was outside our risk appetite;
  - conduct assessments and continued work required to address conduct issues; and
  - counter-cyclical adjustments to recognise the positive impact that interest rate increases have had on the financial performances of Retail Banking and Wealth Management, and Commercial Banking.

At HSBC we assess individual performance based on what is achieved but also how it is achieved, as we believe the latter contributes to the long-term sustainability of the business. We reward employees who exemplify our values through:

- the use of behaviour and performance ratings for all employees, which directly influence pay outcomes;
- variable pay adjustments:
  - during 2018, we made positive adjustments to variable pay awards totalling $13.4m for individuals who have exhibited exemplary conduct and who went the extra mile to courageously do the right thing; and
  - we reduced variable pay awards to certain individuals by $3.7m in aggregate to reflect individual conduct and behaviours; and
- our global recognition programme, where our employees can recognise peers and reward positive behaviours in a real-time, visible way.

**Fixed pay for executive Directors**

We are proposing to increase the base salary of our executive Directors by 3.3%, which is in line with the average base salary increase made for our UK employees. This is the first base salary increase we will have made for any executive Directors since 2011.

**Executive Directors’ 2018 variable pay awards**

The 2018 annual incentive scorecard outcome was 76% for John Flint, 73% for lain Mackay and 89% for Marc Moses, reflecting the performance of the Group and performance achieved against their individual scorecards. Details of the annual incentive scorecard outcome are provided on page 186.

For John Flint and Marc Moses, the Committee determined to grant 50% of the annual incentive in shares subject to a one-year retention period and the remaining 50% in cash. This is in line with the structure applied for other employees and permissible under the remuneration rules of the UK’s Prudential Regulation Authority (‘PRA’). The Committee noted that more than 80% of John Flint’s and Marc Moses’ combined variable pay and fixed pay allowance for 2018 will continue to be delivered in shares that will be released over a period of eight years, ensuring long-term alignment with share price performance and shareholder experience.

Stuart Gulliver stepped down as Group Chief Executive on 20 February 2018. As set out in our 2017 Directors’ remuneration report, Stuart Gulliver was eligible to be considered for a 2018
annual incentive award based on the 2018 annual incentive scorecard outcome, pro-rated for time spent by him in the Group Chief Executive role. Based on this approach, Stuart Gulliver’s annual incentive award has been determined to be £282,000 (see details on page 186).

John Flint and Marc Moses will be awarded a long-term incentive (‘LTI’) award in respect of 2018 performance. In granting these awards, the Committee took into consideration the good progress made during 2018 towards achieving our strategic priorities. These awards will also be subject to a three-year forward-looking performance period ending on 31 December 2021. We have simplified our LTI scorecard through the use of fewer measures with a higher weighting attached to financial measures. Details of the performance measures are set out on page 189.

Executive Director changes

Iain Mackay stepped down as Group Finance Director on 31 December 2018. He received payment in lieu of his salary, fixed pay allowance and cash in lieu of pension for the period from 1 January 2019 to 13 January 2019. In accordance with our approved remuneration policy and contractual terms agreed, Iain Mackay has been designated as a good leaver in respect of his unvested awards that were granted between 2014 and 2018, and was eligible to be considered for an annual incentive award in respect of 2018 as set out on page 186.

Ewen Stevenson was appointed as an executive Director and Group Chief Financial Officer of the Company on 1 January 2019, having joined the Group on 1 December 2018 as Group Chief Financial Officer designate.

For the 2018 performance year, Ewen Stevenson will receive an award in lieu of any variable pay award he would have otherwise received from The Royal Bank of Scotland Group plc (‘RBS’). The award will be based on his maximum opportunity of £1.6m under RBS’s policy and the outcome of the 2018 scorecard, as disclosed in its 2018 annual report and accounts.

In 2019, Ewen Stevenson will be granted share awards to replace unvested RBS awards, which were forfeited as a result of him joining HSBC. The awards granted will, in general, match the performance, vesting and retention periods attached to the awards forfeited, and will be subject to any performance adjustments that would otherwise have been applied by RBS. Further details can be found on page 190.

New remuneration policy

As the term of the current remuneration policy for Directors comes to an end at the 2019 AGM, the Committee is seeking shareholder approval for a new policy.

The Committee undertook an extensive review of the policy based on the following key principles:

• the policy should be simple and transparent;
• there should be a strong alignment between rewards and the interest of our stakeholders, including shareholders, customers and employees;
• the policy should maintain a focus on long-term performance;
• the total compensation package should be competitive to ensure we can retain and attract talent; and
• the structure should meet the expectations of investors and our regulators.

As part of the review, the Committee considered alternatives to our current policy, including the use of restricted share awards or a single incentive scorecard. The Committee was of the view that while these alternative structures had some merits, on balance, our current policy approach provided a more suitable and appropriate framework that was aligned with our key principles.

The Committee also considered that our current policy structure was broadly in line with the structure used by our global peers and other listed peers on the FTSE 100 of a similar size and had received strong support from our shareholders. Therefore, the Committee is proposing only minor changes to the policy being put forward to shareholders for approval, including:

• simplifying our LTI scorecard through the use of fewer measures and a substantial proportion of the scorecard weighted towards value creation financial measures, such as RoTE to reflect feedback received from our shareholders. Assigning a substantial proportion of the overall scorecard weighting to a value creation measure such as RoTE will incentivise executive Directors to improve financial performance and generate a return that delivers value for our shareholders; and
• increasing the fees for non-executive Directors to reflect the increase in time that they are required to commit to their roles, as the Board supports HSBC through its ambitious agenda of governance reform, growth and organisational development in an environment of increasing regulatory, political and organisational complexity. Details of the change in fees and our rationale for changes are set out on page 182.

Within the context of the review, the Committee was also mindful of the changes within the UK Corporate Governance Code (the ‘Code’), namely:

• Pension provision: The current executive Director remuneration policy allows for 30% of salary to be paid in lieu of a pension entitlement (reduced from 50% of salary paid under our previous policy in operation before 2016). This is equivalent to 16% of salary after UK income tax and national insurance deductions, which aligns with the maximum contribution rate (as a percentage of salary) that HSBC makes for employees who are defined contribution members of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme. For the majority of such employees, HSBC makes a contribution of 9% of salary (10% on the first £21,200 of salary) and, where the employee also makes a contribution to the plan, an additional matching contribution of up to 7% of salary. As the current cash in lieu of pension assurance of our executive Directors is in line with pension contributions available to the majority of our UK workforce, we have not proposed any change. The Committee will continue to monitor the cash in lieu of pension to ensure this remains aligned with the benefit available for the majority of the workforce.

• Post-employment shareholding policy: Under our remuneration policy, executive Directors will realise their pay over a period of up to eight years which is not accelerated on departure. We believe this achieves the objective of ensuring ongoing alignment of executive Directors’ interests with shareholder experience post-cessation of their employment. Further details are available on page 175.

• Time horizons for awards: During the policy review, we also reviewed the combined vesting and retention period for our LTI awards, and are comfortable that they meet the five-year holding period as the weighted average holding period for each award is six years from the date of grant.

We also discussed the approach we will use under the current policy and the new policy for making any salary increases for executive Directors and delivering our annual incentive award with a number of our large shareholders and institutional shareholder bodies. We informed them that our approach going forwards will involve:

• considering salary increases for executive Directors, provided they are in line with increases made for our employees and within the limits approved by shareholders; and
• paying a portion of the annual incentive awards of our executive Directors in cash, as permitted by our current and new policy. Currently the executive Directors receive their annual incentive awards entirely in shares subject to a retention period. Under this approach, executives will be eligible to receive a portion, not more than 50% of the total annual incentive awards, in cash. This is to bring the variable pay structure of our executive Directors in line with the structure used for our employees and that used by our international peers, while meeting the requirements of the remuneration rules of the PRA. Even with this change, more than 80% of the executive Directors’
combined variable pay and fixed pay allowance for each year will be delivered in shares and released over a period of eight years.

They have been supportive of the proposed changes and the simplification of the LTI scorecard was well received. In light of the feedback received from shareholders, we have included an environmental, social and governance (‘ESG’) measure in the LTI scorecard.

**Employee remuneration**

During 2018, we introduced a simpler and more transparent framework for determining variable pay awards for our junior employees in global functions and HSBC Operations, Services and Technology, based on feedback we received from our employees. The new framework provides a clear and transparent link between performance and behaviour ratings, and the variable pay awards.

The Code issued by the Financial Reporting Council, effective from 1 January 2019, requires remuneration committees to review workforce remuneration to ensure these policies are aligned with our culture and executive Director remuneration. The Committee has been undertaking these reviews as part of the oversight role it performs in respect of the Group’s remuneration policy. The framework for this review, was developed after taking into account the industry reforms introduced since the financial crisis, expectations of regulators for the financial service sector and the prescribed responsibility assigned under the PRA’s Senior Managers Regime.

Under the PRA’s Senior Managers Regime, I have been assigned, as the Chair of the Committee, the responsibility for setting the Group’s remuneration policy for all employees. In carrying out this responsibility, the Committee regularly reviews the effectiveness of the remuneration policy for all employees, through feedback received from employee survey results and the information and updates we receive on employee remuneration matters throughout the year. The Committee also reviews the year-end pay review outcomes for the wider group of employees to ensure the outcomes are in line with our remuneration principles. The results of such reviews also inform the decisions the Committee makes on executive remuneration matters. We will include details of the review undertaken by the Committee during 2019 in the next year’s report in line with the requirements of the Code.

An overview of our remuneration principles and the wider employee remuneration policy is set out on page 199.

**Diversity and inclusion**

Our definition of diversity is broader than inherent characteristics and includes other differences that make individuals unique. Our pay strategy is designed to attract and motivate the very best people, regardless of gender, ethnicity, age, disability or any other factor unrelated to performance or experience.

We also encourage diversity of thought from our leaders and our people so we can deliver on our purpose.

Our reported UK gender pay gap is driven by the gender profile of our businesses and functions. There are fewer women in senior leadership roles, meaning that we have more men earning higher salaries. There is a gender imbalance in our more junior roles and a higher proportion of female employees working part-time hours. Collectively, this means that we have a gender pay gap in the UK. We are committed to improving our gender balance and are taking a number of specific steps, which we expect will positively impact our gender pay gap in the UK over time, including:

- driving better gender balance at all levels in the organisation;
- developing female talent to strengthen the leadership pipeline; and
- supporting families, flexible working; and
- retaining female talent.

We are confident in our approach to pay, and if we identify any pay differences that cannot be explained, we make appropriate adjustments.

**Pay ratio of Group Chief Executive and UK employees**

We have disclosed the ratio between the remuneration of our Group Chief Executive and UK employees on page 194.

**Additional fee for the Chair of the Group Risk Committee (‘GRC’)**

The Committee noted that there has been an increase in the demands and expectations of the role of the GRC Chair, including from regulators and the expanding remit of the GRC also being involved in improving connectivity between the GRC and our regulated subsidiaries. In total, Jackson Tai currently devotes around 150 days per year to the Group. Taking these circumstances into consideration, the Committee exercised its discretion to increase the GRC Chair fee from £60,000 to £120,000 per annum with effect from 1 December 2018. Further details are provided on page 182.

**Our annual report on remuneration**

The next section provides an overview of our remuneration policy for executive Directors, for which we are seeking shareholder approval.

In the annual report section, we provide details of remuneration decisions made for executive Directors in 2018 for which we will seek shareholder approval with an advisory vote at the 2019 AGM. In the additional remuneration disclosure section of this report, we provide additional remuneration-related disclosures, including an overview of the policy that applies to our employees.

As Chair of the Committee, I hope you will support our remuneration policy and the 2018 annual report on remuneration.

Pauline van der Meer Mohr
Chair
Group Remuneration Committee
19 February 2019
Direc tors’ remuneration policy

In the following tables we have set out our remuneration policy for our executive Directors and non-executive Directors. We will seek shareholders’ approval at the AGM on 12 April 2018, and if approved, the policy is intended to apply immediately for three years to the end of the AGM in 2022.

Key guiding principles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simplification</th>
<th>Alignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• The policy should be simple and the outcomes from the application of the policy should be transparent.</td>
<td>The policy should:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Total compensation under the policy should be competitive and provide us the ability to attract and retain talent.</td>
<td>• align the interests of Directors with the interests of shareholders and other stakeholders; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• maintain a focus on long-term performance and reward achievement of our strategic priorities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key changes to our policy for executive Directors

From our discussions with investors on the implementation of our current policy, it was clear there is a considerable desire for companies to simplify remuneration structures and for the total remuneration outcome to be transparent and aligned to shareholder experience.

Equally, our current policy and its implementation have received strong support from investors. We are therefore proposing to continue with our current remuneration policy structure for executive Directors, but with a simplified approach for assessing performance for variable pay awards.

No changes have been made to fixed pay components and benefits for our executive Directors. We are also not proposing any increase in the variable pay opportunity as a percentage of salary.

Key changes to the policy are:

• Using simpler scorecards: Our LTI awards will have fewer performance measures and will be aligned with the financial targets set out in our strategic priorities. The financial measures will carry a significant weighting in the scorecard, with capital and risk and compliance measures being used as an underpin. The objective of this approach is to create a strong alignment between the LTI awards that pay out and the value generated for our shareholders as measured by financial metrics such as RoTE. The targets for the financial metrics used in the LTI scorecard will result in 50% of the total awards vesting if the performance achieved over a three-year performance period is in line with expectations at the start of the performance period. The awards will only vest at 100% if a stretch performance target has been achieved over the performance period.

• Delivering annual incentive awards in cash and shares: Up to a maximum of 50% of any annual incentive award will be paid in cash. The balance will be paid in shares subject to a one-year retention period. This is to bring the variable pay structure of our executive Directors in line with the structure used for our employees and that used by our international peers, while meeting the requirements of the remuneration rules of the PRA. We believe there will continue to be a strong alignment between the interest of our executive Directors and shareholders, as the LTI awards will be granted entirely over shares and deferred over a period of seven years with a one-year retention period applied to each tranche on vesting. In addition, the fixed pay allowance ("FPA") will continue to be delivered entirely in shares, subject to a five-year retention period, and released equally over a five-year period. Therefore, more than 80% of the combined variable pay and FPA will continue to be delivered in shares and released over a period of eight years.

Remuneration policy – key principles

HSBC is one of the world’s largest banking and financial services organisations. We are a global company serving more than 39 million customers in both established and emerging markets. Our aim is to attract, retain and motivate the very best people in a competitive environment, and our remuneration strategy is designed to reward the achievement of long-term sustainable performance. The key guiding principles that form the basis of our review of the remuneration policy for Directors are as follows:

As part of the policy review, the Committee also considered a number of alternative structures, including the use of restricted stock awards or a single incentive scorecard. The Committee concluded that while these alternative pay structures had some merits, our proposed policy presented an appropriate framework that was aligned to our guiding principles.

As part of our review, we also considered whether a post-employment shareholding policy should be introduced. For this purpose, the Committee took into consideration the following features of our policy:

• Shares delivered to executive Directors as part of the FPA have a five-year retention period, which continues to apply following a departure of an executive Director.

• Shares delivered as part of an annual incentive award are subject to a one-year retention period, which continues to apply following a departure of an executive Director.

• LTI awards have a seven-year vesting period with a one-year post-vesting retention period, which is not accelerated on departure. Therefore, when an executive Director ceases employment as a good leaver under our policy, any LTI awards granted will continue to be released over a period of up to eight years, subject to the outcome of performance conditions. Executive Directors have a five-year period to meet the shareholding requirement under our policy. On cessation of employment as a good leaver after this period, they will hold shares not subject to further performance conditions equivalent in value to more than 400% of salary, assuming they receive a target payout of 50% for LTI awards. These shares will be released over a period of up to eight years.

We believe our existing policy structure achieves the objective of ensuring there is ongoing alignment of executive Directors’ interests with shareholder experience post-cessation of their employment.

We also considered whether the combined vesting and retention period for our LTI awards meets the five-year holding period (aggregate of vesting and retention period) that is expected by investors. We believe the seven-year vesting period and the one-year post-vesting retention period applied to shares granted under the LTI aligns with investor expectations as the share awards will be released over a period of eight years with a weighted-average holding period of six years.
Shareholder views
The proposed policy was discussed with a number of our large shareholders and proxy advisory bodies. They have been supportive of the policy and the simplification of our approach was well received.

The engagement with shareholders and proxy advisory bodies has been valuable, and our aim is to continue this dialogue as we implement the proposed policy over the following years.

Directors’ remuneration policy
The following tables set out our remuneration policy for executive Directors.

Remuneration policy – executive Directors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elements</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fixed pay</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Base salary</strong></td>
<td>To attract and retain key talent by being market competitive and rewarding ongoing contribution to role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operation</strong></td>
<td>Base salary reflects the individual’s role, experience and responsibility. Base salaries are benchmarked on an annual basis against relevant comparator groups and may be reviewed more frequently at the discretion of the Committee. The Committee reviews and approves changes, taking into consideration local requirements, employee increases and market competitiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum opportunity</strong></td>
<td>Other than in exceptional circumstances, the base salary for the current executive Directors will not increase by more than 15% at the start of the policy period, as set out on page 197, in total for the duration of this policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fixed pay allowance (‘FPA’)</strong></td>
<td>To deliver a level of fixed pay required to reflect the role, skills and experience of the Directors and to maintain a competitive total remuneration package for retention of key talent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operation</strong></td>
<td>Fixed pay allowances (‘FPAs’) are non-pensionable and will be granted in four instalments of immediately vested shares per year, or at any other frequency that the Committee deems appropriate. On vesting, shares equivalent to the net number of shares delivered (after those sold to cover any income tax and social security) will be subject to a retention period and released annually on a pro-rata basis over five years, starting from the March immediately following the end of the financial year in respect of which the shares are granted. Dividends will be paid on the vested shares held during the retention period. The Committee retains the discretion to amend the retention period and/or pay the FPA in cash if required to do so to meet any regulatory requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum opportunity</strong></td>
<td>FPAs are determined based on the role, skills and responsibility of each individual and taking into account market competitiveness of the total remuneration opportunity and other elements of remuneration set in this policy. Other than in exceptional circumstances, the FPA for the duration of this policy will be capped at 150% of base salary levels at the start of this policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash in lieu of pension</strong></td>
<td>To attract and retain key talent by being market competitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operation</strong></td>
<td>Directors receive a cash allowance in lieu of a pension entitlement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum opportunity</strong></td>
<td>30% of base salary. This is equivalent to 16% of salary after income tax and social security and aligned with the aggregate of contributions that HSBC can make to the defined contribution plan for the majority of our UK employees (currently employer contribution of 10% on the first £21,200 of salary, 9% on salary above £21,200 and additional matching contribution of up to 7%). The Committee retains the discretion to reduce the maximum opportunity to ensure it remains aligned with the pension contribution percentage available for the majority of the UK workforce.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Benefits and all employee share plans</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elements</strong></td>
<td>Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Benefits</strong></td>
<td>To provide benefits in accordance with local market practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operation</strong></td>
<td>Benefits take account of local market practice and include, but are not restricted to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• all taxable benefits (gross value before payment of tax) including provision of medical insurance, accommodation, car, club membership, independent legal advice in relation to a matter arising out of the performance of employment duties for HSBC, tax return assistance or preparation and travel assistance (including any associated tax due, where applicable); and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• non-taxable benefits including the provision of health assessment, life assurance and other insurance coverage. The Group Chief Executive is also eligible to be provided with accommodation and car benefit in Hong Kong. Any tax and/or social security due on this benefit will be paid by HSBC. Additional benefits may also be provided when an executive is relocated or spends a substantial proportion of his/her time in more than one jurisdiction for business needs or in such other circumstances as the Committee may determine in its discretion. Such benefits could include, but are not restricted to, airfare, accommodation, shipment, storage, utilities, and any tax and social security that may be due in respect of such benefits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum opportunity</strong></td>
<td>The maximum opportunity is determined by the nature of the benefit provided. The benefit amount will be disclosed in the single figure of remuneration table for the relevant year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>All employee share plans</strong></td>
<td>To promote share ownership by all employees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operation</strong></td>
<td>Executive Directors are entitled to participate in all employee share plans, such as the HSBC Sharesave, on the same basis as all other employees. Under the Sharesave, executive Directors can make monthly savings over a period of three or five years towards the grant of an option over HSBC shares. The option price can be at a discount, currently up to 20%, on the share price at the time that the option is granted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum opportunity</strong></td>
<td>The maximum number of options is determined by the maximum savings limit set by HM Revenue and Customs. This is currently £500 per month.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Variable pay

Adhering to the HSBC Values is a prerequisite to be considered for any variable pay. Executive Directors receive a performance and behaviour rating that is considered by the Committee in determining the variable pay awards.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elements</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual incentive</td>
<td>To drive and reward performance against annual financial and non-financial objectives that are consistent with the strategy and align to shareholder interests.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operation**

Awards are discretionary and can be delivered in any combination of cash and shares under the HSBC Share Plan 2011 (‘HSBC Share Plan’). Shares will not represent less than 50% of any award and are normally immediately vested.

On vesting, shares equivalent to the net number of shares that vested (after those sold to cover any income tax and social security payable) must be held for a retention period up to one year, or such other period as required by regulators.

The awards will be subject to clawback (i.e. repayment or recoupment of paid/vested awards) on or after vesting for a period of seven years from the date of award. This may be extended to 10 years in the event of an ongoing internal/regulatory investigation at the end of the seven-year period. Details of the clawback provision are set out in the following section on LTI awards.

The Committee retains the discretion to:

- apply a longer retention period;
- increase the proportion of the award to be delivered in shares; and
- defer the vesting of a portion of the awards, which will be subject to malus (i.e. reduction and/or cancellation of unvested awards) provisions during any applicable deferral period.

Any deferred shares may be entitled to dividend equivalents during the vesting period, which will be paid on vesting. Where awards do not receive dividend equivalents during the vesting period (to meet regulatory requirements), the number of shares to be awarded will be determined using a share price discounted for the expected dividend yield.

Any deferred cash award may be entitled to notional return during the deferral period as determined by the Committee.

**Maximum opportunity**

The maximum opportunity for the annual incentive award, in respect of a financial year, is up to 215% of base salary.

**Performance metrics**

Performance is measured against an annual scorecard, based on targets set for financial and non-financial measures. The scorecards vary by individual.

Measures with financial targets will generally have a weighting of 60% for the Group Chief Executive, 50% for the Group Chief Financial Officer and 25% for the Group Chief Risk Officer.

The Committee will assess performance against the targets set to determine the level of achievement. The overall payout of the annual incentive could be between 0% (for below threshold performance) and 100% of the maximum.

At threshold level of performance set in the scorecard for each measure, 25% of the award opportunity for that measure will pay out, whereas 100% of the award opportunity will pay out for achieving maximum performance set in the scorecard. Payout will be determined on a straight-line basis between threshold and maximum performance. The Committee can reduce (to zero if appropriate) the annual incentive payout based on the outcome of the performance measures, if it considers that the payout determined does not appropriately reflect the overall position and performance of the Company during the performance period.

The Committee has the discretion to:

- change the overall weighting of the measures with financial targets and non-financial measures;
- vary the measures and their respective weightings within each category. The specific performance measures will be disclosed in the ‘annual report on remuneration’ for the relevant year; and
- make adjustments to performance targets to reflect significant one-off items or exceptional events that occur during the measurement period. Full and clear disclosure of any such adjustments will be made within the annual report on remuneration at the end of the performance year, subject to commercial confidentiality.
## Long-term incentives

### Operation

Awards are discretionary and are granted if the Committee considers that there has been satisfactory performance over the prior year. The awards are granted as rights to receive shares under the HSBC Share Plan, subject to a forward-looking three-year performance period from the start of the financial year in which the awards are granted.

At the end of the performance period, the performance outcome will be used to assess the percentage of the awards that will vest. These shares will then normally vest in five equal instalments, with the first vesting on or around the third anniversary of the grant date and the last instalment vesting on or around the seventh anniversary of the grant date, in accordance with the PRA remuneration rules.

On each vesting, shares equivalent to the net number of shares that vested (after those sold to cover any income tax and social security payable) must be held for a retention period up to one year or such other period as required by regulators.

Awards are subject to malus provisions prior to vesting. The awards will also be subject to clawback on or after vesting for a period of seven years from the date of award. This may be extended to 10 years in the event of an ongoing internal/regulatory investigation at the end of the seven-year period. Details of the malus and clawback provisions are set out in the bottom section of this table.

Awards may be entitled to dividend equivalents during the vesting period, which will be paid on vesting. Where awards do not receive dividend equivalents during the vesting period (to meet regulatory requirements), the number of shares to be awarded will be determined using a share price discounted for the expected dividend yield.

The Committee may adjust or amend awards in accordance with the rules of the HSBC Share Plan.

### Maximum opportunity

The maximum opportunity for the LTI award, in respect of a financial year, is up to 320% of base salary.

### Performance metrics

The Committee will take into consideration prior performance when assessing the value of the LTI grant. Forward-looking performance is measured against a long-term scorecard. Financial measures will generally have a weighting of 60% or more. The Committee will assess performance against the targets set to determine the level of achievement and the overall payout level could be between 0% (for below threshold performance) and 100% of the maximum.

At threshold level of performance set in the scorecard for each measure, 25% of the award opportunity for that measure will vest. Up to 50% will vest for achieving the target level of performance set for each measure, while 100% of the award will vest for achieving the maximum level of performance set for each measure. Where performance achieved is between the threshold target and maximum level of performance set in the scorecard, the number of awards that will vest will be determined on a straight-line basis.

The Committee can reduce (to zero if appropriate) the LTI payout based on the outcome of the performance measures, if it considers that the payout determined does not appropriately reflect the overall position and performance of the Company during the performance period.

The scorecard outcome may also be subject to a risk and compliance and/or a capital underpin under which the Committee will have the discretion to adjust down the overall scorecard outcome, taking into account performance against those factors. The Committee has the discretion to:

- change the overall weighting of the financial and non-financial measures;
- vary the measures and their respective weightings within each category. The specific performance measures will be disclosed in the ‘annual report on remuneration’ for the relevant year;
- vary the underpin measures; and
- make adjustments to performance targets, measures, weighting and/or outcomes in exceptional circumstances. This may be to reflect significant one-off items that occur during the measurement period and/or if events happen that cause it to determine that original targets or conditions are no longer appropriate and that amendment is required so that the targets or conditions achieve their original purpose. Revised targets/measures will be, in the opinion of the Committee, no less difficult to satisfy than the original conditions. Full and clear disclosure of any such adjustments will be made within the ‘annual report on remuneration’, subject to commercial confidentiality.

### Malus and clawback

Malus and clawback provisions are subject.

Malus can be applied to unvested awards in circumstances including:

- detrimental conduct, including conduct that brings the business into disrepute;
- past performance being materially worse than originally reported;
- restatement, correction or amendment of any financial statements; and
- improper or inadequate risk management.

Clawback can be applied to vested or paid awards for a period of seven years from the grant date. This may be extended to 10 years in the event of ongoing internal/regulatory investigation at the end of the seven-year period. Clawback may be applied in circumstances including:

- participation in, or responsibility for, conduct that results in significant losses;
- failing to meet appropriate standards and propriety;
- reasonable evidence of misconduct or material error that would justify, or would have justified, summary termination of a contract of employment;
- a material failure of risk management suffered by HSBC or a business unit in the context of Group risk management standards, policies and procedures; and
- any other circumstances required by local regulatory obligations to which any member of the HSBC Group or its subsidiary is subject.
Other

Elements | Details
--- | ---
Shareholding guidelines | To ensure appropriate alignment with the interest of our shareholders.

**Operation**

Executive Directors are expected to satisfy the following shareholding requirement as a percentage of base salary within five years from their date of appointment:
- Group Chief Executive: 400%
- Group Chief Financial Officer: 300%
- Group Chief Risk Officer: 300%

HSBC operates an anti-hedging policy under which individuals are not permitted to enter into any personal hedging strategies in relation to HSBC shares subject to a vesting and/or retention period.

**Maximum opportunity**

Not applicable.

**Provisions of previous policy that will continue to apply**

2013–2015 Group Performance Share Plan ('GPSP'), LTI awards, deferred cash and share awards.

**Operation**

Vesting of outstanding deferred cash and share-based awards granted in prior years will continue to form part of the remuneration policy until vesting.

- The awards normally vest over a period of up to seven years from the date of grant. On vesting, shares equivalent to the net number of shares that vested (after those sold to cover income tax and social security payable) will be subject to the applicable retention period set out at the time of the award.
- The awards will also be entitled to dividend equivalents and notional returns (for deferred cash awards), in accordance with their terms as set at the time of grant of the awards.

**Performance metrics**

The maximum opportunity is based on the award levels determined in the relevant prior year and as disclosed in the relevant Directors’ remuneration report.

The vesting of these awards is subject to a service condition and performance conditions as set out in the terms of the awards at the time of grant.

The Committee reserves the right to make any remuneration payments and payments for loss of office, notwithstanding that they are not in line with the policy set out above, where the terms of the payment were agreed:

- before the policy set out above or any previous policy came into effect;
- at a time where a previous policy, approved by shareholders, was in place provided the payment is in line with the terms of that policy; or
- at a time when the relevant individual was not a Director of the Company and the payment was not in consideration for the individual becoming a Director of the Company.

In addition to the specific discretions expressly set out in the policy, the incentive plans include a number of operational discretions available to the Committee, including:

- the right to grant awards in the form of conditional share awards or options (including nil-cost options);
- the right to amend a performance condition in accordance with its terms, or if anything happens that causes the Committee to consider it appropriate to do so;
- the right to settle the award in cash, based on the relevant share price, or shares as appropriate; and
- the right to adjust the award on a variation of share capital or other corporate event that affects the current or future value of the award, or alternatively, the right to vest the award early in such circumstances.

**Choice of performance measures and targets**

The performance measures selected for the annual incentive and LTI awards will be set on an annual basis by the Committee, taking into account the Group’s strategic priorities and any feedback received from our shareholders. The following table sets out the performance measures we currently consider for inclusion in our scorecards. The Committee retains the discretion to choose other measures that are considered to be appropriate for achieving our strategic priorities and meeting any regulatory expectation.

The targets for the performance measures will be set taking into account a number of factors, including the targets set in our annual operating plan, our strategic priorities, the economic environment, market conditions and expectations, and risk appetite.

**Performance measures**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measures and underpin</th>
<th>Example measures for annual incentive scorecard</th>
<th>Example measures for LTI scorecard</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial measures</strong></td>
<td>• Profit before tax</td>
<td>• RoTE</td>
<td>Measures are selected to incentivise the achievement of our financial targets as set out in our strategic priorities and annual operating plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Return on tangible equity ('RoTE')</td>
<td>• Total shareholder return</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Revenue growth to exceed growth in operating expenses ('positive jaws')</td>
<td>• Underpin to maintain a minimum CET1 ratio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Revenue growth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tier 1/common equity tier 1 (CET1) metrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strategic measures</strong></td>
<td>• Increase returns from areas of strength</td>
<td>• Improve environment, social and governance scores</td>
<td>Measures are selected to support the delivery of our strategic priorities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Turn around low return businesses</td>
<td>• Improve employer advocacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Improve customer service</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Strengthen external relationships</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Succession planning and diversity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risk and compliance measures and/or underpin</strong></td>
<td>• Achieve sustained delivery of global conduct outcomes and effective financial crime risk management</td>
<td>Underpin linked to risk and compliance performance</td>
<td>Measures are chosen to ensure a high level of accountability of risk and conduct, to promote an effective risk management environment and to embed a robust governance system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Effectively manage material operational risks in support of strategic priorities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Comply with 2018 FX DPA, the three-year deferred prosecution agreement with the US Department of Justice (‘DoJ’), regarding fraudulent conduct in connection with two particular transactions in 2010 and 2011.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Remuneration arrangement for Group employees

Our wider employee remuneration policy is driven by the Group reward strategy, which the Committee reviewed to ensure it continues to support HSBC’s overall employment proposition to attract, retain and motivate the best people, who are aligned to HSBC’s values and committed to maintaining a long-term career within the Group. Full details of our remuneration policy for employees are disclosed on page 199.

The Committee considers the following factors in designing the remuneration policy and determining the remuneration of executive Directors:

- Results of employee surveys on the effectiveness of our remuneration framework: This informs the Committee’s decisions on remuneration of executive Directors.
- Group employees’ base salary increases: The base salary increases for executive Directors take into consideration base salary increases of employees, taking into account relevant market conditions.
- Group employees’ pension plans design and contribution levels: The net value of the cash in lieu of pension allowance for executive Directors will not exceed the maximum contribution (as a percentage of salary) that can be made for the majority of UK employees.
- Annual incentive eligibility and quantum for Group employees: All employees are eligible to be considered for an annual incentive award based on their performance and behavioural ratings. The variable pay for all employees, including executive Directors, is funded from a Group variable pay pool that is determined by reference to Group performance. Employees who receive an annual incentive above a certain level have a portion of their award deferred over a period of three to seven years.
- LTI awards: This is generally considered for senior management within the Group, given their proximity and ability to influence long-term performance.

Approach to recruitment remuneration – executive Directors

On the recruitment or appointment of a new executive Director, the Committee would adhere to the following principles:

- Remuneration packages should be in line with the approved policy for executive Directors.
- Remuneration packages must meet any applicable local regulatory requirements.
- Where necessary, compensation may be provided in respect of forfeiture of awards from an existing employer (buy-out awards).

Outlined in the following table are all components that would be considered for inclusion in the remuneration package of a new executive Director and, for each, the approach that would be adopted.

In the case of an internal appointment, any existing commitments will be honoured and any variable element awarded in respect of the prior role may be allowed to be paid out according to its existing terms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components of remuneration package of a new executive Director</th>
<th>Approach taken to each component of remuneration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fixed pay</td>
<td>The base salary and FPA will reflect the individual’s role, experience and responsibility, and will be set in the context of market practice. The pension will be determined in line with policy as set out in the remuneration policy table and equivalent contributions (as a percentage of salary) made for the majority of UK employees at the time of recruitment. The Committee reserves the right to offer a pension level that may be lower than the current maximum level permitted under the policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits</td>
<td>Benefits to be provided will be dependent on circumstances while in line with Group policy and the remuneration policy table, including the global mobility policy (where applicable) and local regulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable pay awards</td>
<td>New joiners will be eligible to be considered for variable pay awards consisting of an annual incentive and/or LTI award (or any combination of variable pay). For the year in which the individual commences providing services as an executive Director, the Committee retains the discretion to determine the proportion of variable pay to be deferred, the deferral and retention period, whether any performance conditions should be applied, and the period over which such performance should be assessed. In exercising this discretion, the Committee will take into account the circumstances in which the individual is appointed (for example, if it is promotion of an internal candidate or an external appointment), expectation of shareholders and any regulatory requirements. Total variable pay awarded for the year of joining HSBC will be limited to 535% of base salary. This limit excludes buy-out awards and is in line with the aggregate maximum variable pay opportunity set out in the remuneration policy table. Guaranteed bonuses are only permitted by exception and must be limited to the first year of service, subject to the Group deferral policy and performance requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buy-out</td>
<td>A buy-out may be offered if the individual holds any outstanding unvested awards that are forfeited on resignation from the previous employer. The Group buy-out policy is in line with the PRA remuneration rules, which state that both the terms and amount of any replacement awards will not be more generous than the award forfeited on departure from the former employer. A buy-out award is delivered as HSBC deferred shares with vesting and retention periods to match the terms of forfeited awards with the previous employer as closely as possible, subject to proof of forfeiture and other relevant documentation. Where the vesting time is fewer than 90 days, cash or deferred cash may be awarded for administrative purposes. Where appropriate, the Committee retains the discretion to utilise the provisions provided in the Listing Rules for the purpose of making buy-out awards.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Policy on payments for loss of office – executive Directors

The following table sets out the basis on which payments on loss of office may be made. Other than as set out in the table, there are no further obligations that could give rise to remuneration payments or payments for loss of office:

Payments on loss of office

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component of remuneration</th>
<th>Approach taken</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fixed pay and benefits</strong></td>
<td>Executive Directors may be entitled to payments in lieu of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• notice, which may consist of base salary, FPA, pension entitlements and other contractual benefits, or an amount in lieu of; and/or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• accrued but untaken holiday entitlement. Payments may be made in instalments or a lump sum, and may be subject to mitigation, and subject to applicable tax and social security deductions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual incentive and LTI</strong></td>
<td>In exceptional circumstances, as determined by the Committee, an executive Director may be eligible for the grant of annual and/or long-term incentives under the HSBC Share Plan based on the time worked in the performance year and on the individual’s contribution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unvested awards</strong></td>
<td>All unvested awards will be forfeited when an executive Director ceases employment voluntarily and is not deemed a good leaver. An executive Director may be considered a good leaver, under the HSBC Share Plan, if their employment ceases in specified circumstances which includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ill health, injury or disability, as established to the satisfaction of the Committee;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• retirement with the agreement and approval of the Committee;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• the employee’s employer ceasing to be a member of the Group;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• redundancy with the agreement and approval of the Committee; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• any other reason at the discretion of the Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If an executive Director is considered a good leaver, unvested awards will normally continue to vest in line with the applicable vesting dates, subject to performance conditions, the share plan rules, and malus and clawback provisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the event of death, unvested awards will vest and will be released to the executive Director’s estate as soon as practicable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In respect of outstanding unvested awards, the Committee may determine that good leaver status is contingent upon the Committee being satisfied that the executive has no current or future intention at the date of leaving HSBC of being employed by any competitor financial services firm. The Committee determines the list of competitor firms from time to time, and the length of time for which this restriction applies. If the Committee becomes aware of any evidence to the contrary before vesting, the award will lapse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Post-departure benefits</strong></td>
<td>Executive Directors can be provided certain benefits for up to a maximum of seven years from date of departure for those who depart under good leaver provisions under the HSBC Share Plan, in accordance with the terms of the policy. Benefits may include, but are not limited to, medical coverage, tax return preparation assistance and legal expenses. The Committee also has the discretion to extend the post-departure benefit of medical coverage to former executive Directors, up to a maximum of seven years from their date of departure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td>Where an executive Director has been relocated as part of their employment, the Committee retains the discretion to pay the repatriation costs. This may include, but is not restricted to, airfare, accommodation, shipment, storage, utilities, and any tax and social security that may be due in respect of such benefits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Except in the case of gross misconduct or resignation, an executive Director may also receive retirement gifts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Legal claims</strong></td>
<td>The Committee retains the discretion to make payments (including professional and outplacement fees) to mitigate against legal claims, subject to any such payments being made in accordance with the terms of an appropriate settlement agreement waiving all claims against the Group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Change of control</strong></td>
<td>In the event of a change of control, outstanding awards will be treated in line with the provisions set out in the respective plan rules.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other directorships

Executive Directors may accept appointments as non-executive Directors of companies that are not part of HSBC if so authorised by either the Board or the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee.

When considering a request to accept a non-executive appointment, the Board or the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee will take into account, among other things, the expected time commitment associated with the proposed appointment. The time commitment for external appointments is also routinely reviewed to ensure that they will not compromise the Directors’ commitment to HSBC.

Any remuneration receivable in respect of an external appointment of an executive Director is normally paid to the Group unless otherwise approved by the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee or the Board.

Remuneration scenarios

The following charts show how the total value of remuneration (excluding benefits) and its composition would vary under different performance scenarios for executive Directors under the proposed policy, which will be effective from the date of the 2019 AGM, subject to shareholders’ approval.

The charts set out:

- the minimum level of remuneration receivable under the policy for each performance year;
- the remuneration level for achieving target level of performance (which assumes 50% of maximum variable pay opportunity is realised); and
- the maximum level of remuneration (which assumes 100% of the variable pay opportunity is realised), as well as the maximum value assuming a 50% increase in share price for LTI awards.

The charts have been prepared using 2019 salaries and, therefore, the annual incentive and LTI opportunities have been computed as percentages of 2019 salaries.
Remuneration policy – non-executive Directors

The Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee has reviewed and revised the time commitments required for all non-executive Directors as the Board supports HSBC through its ambitious agenda of governance reform, growth and organisational development in an environment of increasing regulatory, political and organisational complexity.

In 2018, the Board appointed Jonathan Symonds to the role of Deputy Group Chairman, following his retirement as non-executive Chairman of HSBC Bank plc. In this role, Jonathan formally deputises for the Group Chairman, takes a leadership role in relation to external high level regulatory and political relationships, and leads the Board in relation to specific projects. He performs this new role in addition to his existing roles as Senior Independent Director and Chair of the GAC. The fee for the Deputy Group Chairman reflects Jonathan’s experience and the additional time he devotes to the Group in relation to this important role.

Additionally, as set out on page 172, the demands and expectations of the GRC Chair have increased significantly, leading to the Group Remuneration Committee approving an increase to Jackson Tai’s fee for this position in 2018.

The following table sets out the framework that will be used to determine the fees for non-executive Directors during the term of this policy.
The policy for non-executive Directors is to pay:
• base fees;
• further fees for additional Board duties, including but not limited to chairmanship, membership of a committee, or acting as the Senior Independent Director and/or Deputy Chairman; and
• travel allowances.
Fees are paid in cash. The Board retains the discretion to pay in shares rather than cash where appropriate.
The non-executive Group Chairman will be paid a fixed annual fee for all Board responsibilities based on their experience and the time commitments expected for the role, together with such other benefits as the Group Remuneration Committee may in its absolute discretion determine.
A newly appointed non-executive Director would be paid in line with the policy on a time-apportioned basis in the first year as necessary. No sign-on payments are offered to non-executive Directors.
The Board (excluding the non-executive Directors) has discretion to approve changes to the fees. The Board may also introduce any new component of fees for non-executive Directors, subject to the principles, parameters and other requirements set out in this remuneration policy.

Fees

To reflect the time commitment and responsibilities of a non-executive Director of HSBC Holdings.

The Board will review the amount of each component of fees periodically to assess whether, individually and in aggregate, they remain competitive and appropriate in light of changes in roles, responsibilities and/or time commitment of the non-executive Directors, and to ensure that individuals of the appropriate calibre are retained or appointed. Other than in exceptional circumstances, during the term of this policy, fees will not increase by more than 20% above the 2019 levels.

Travel allowances are set at an appropriate level, taking into account the time requirement for non-executive Directors to travel to overseas meetings.

Any new fees, allowance or component part (for example, for a new committee) would be set and then subject to a maximum of 20% increase for the duration of the policy.

Expenses

Any taxable or other expenses incurred in performing their role are reimbursed, as well as any related tax cost on such reimbursement.

Shareholding guidelines

Non-executive Directors, individually or with their connected persons, are expected to satisfy a shareholding guideline of 15,000 shares within five years from their appointment.
The Committee reviews compliance with the guidelines annually. The Committee has full discretion in determining any consequences in cases of non-compliance.

The following table sets out the fees payable in 2019, subject to shareholder approval of the Directors’ remuneration policy at the AGM.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>2019 fees £</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-executive Group Chairman</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-executive Director (base fee)</td>
<td>127,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Group Chairman and Senior Independent Director</td>
<td>375,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Independent Director</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Risk Committee Chair</td>
<td>150,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Audit, Group Remuneration and Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee Chair</td>
<td>75,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomination &amp; Corporate Governance Committee Chair</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Audit, Group Remuneration and Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee Member</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomination &amp; Corporate Governance Committee Member</td>
<td>33,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Travel allowances are also currently provided. The Committee intends to review such travel allowances during 2019, in light of the increased travel expectations for non-executive Directors to attend Board meetings. Details on any changes will be set out in the Annual Report and Accounts 2019.

Policy on payments on loss of office – non-executive Directors

Other than as set out above, there are no obligations in the non-executive Directors’ letters of appointment that could give rise to remuneration payments or payments for loss of office. Non-executive Directors are entitled to notice under their letter of appointment.
Service contracts

Executive Directors

The length of service and notice periods of executive Directors are set at the discretion of the Committee, taking into account market practice, governance considerations, and the skills and experience of the particular candidate at that time.

Service agreements for each executive Director are available for inspection at HSBC Holdings’ registered office. Consistent with the best interests of the Group, the Committee will seek to minimise termination payments. Directors may be eligible for a payment in relation to statutory rights.

The Directors’ biographies are set out on pages 153 to 155, and include those directorships provided for under Capital Requirement Directive IV (‘CRD IV’).

Non-executive Directors

Non-executive Directors are appointed for fixed terms not exceeding three years, which may be renewed subject to their re-election by shareholders at AGMs. Non-executive Directors do not have service contracts, but are bound by letters of appointment issued for and on behalf of HSBC Holdings, which are available for inspection at HSBC Holdings’ registered office. There are no obligations in the non-executive Directors’ letters of appointment that could give rise to remuneration payments or payments for loss of office.

Non-executive Directors’ current terms of appointment will expire as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Directors</th>
<th>Contract date (rolling)</th>
<th>Notice period (Director and HSBC)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2019 AGM</td>
<td>Henri de Castries, Irene Lee, Pauline van der Meer Mohr</td>
<td>21 February 2018</td>
<td>12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 AGM</td>
<td>Kathleen Casey, Laura Cha, David Nish, Jonathan Symonds, Jackson Tai, Lord Evans of Weardale</td>
<td>4 February 2011</td>
<td>12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021 AGM</td>
<td>Mark Tucker, Heidi Miller</td>
<td>27 November 2014</td>
<td>12 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 John Flint was appointed as Group Chief Executive with effect from 21 February 2018.
2 Stuart Gulliver stepped down from the Board on 20 February 2018 and retired from the Group on 11 October 2018.
3 Ewen Stevenson was appointed as executive Director and Group Chief Financial Officer of the Company on 1 January 2019, having joined the Group on 1 December 2018.
4 Iain Mackay stepped down as executive Director and Group Finance Director on 31 December 2018.

Annual report on remuneration

Remuneration Committee

Details of the roles, responsibilities and membership of the Committee are set out on page 163. During 2018, members of the Committee included Pauline van der Meer Mohr (Committee Chair), John Lipsky (until 20 April 2018), David Nish, Irene Lee (appointed on 20 April 2018) and Henri de Castries.

Activities

The Committee met six times during 2018. The following is a summary of the Committee’s key activities during 2018. A copy of the Committee’s terms of reference can be found on our website at www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees.

Details of the Committee’s key activities

Executive Directors | All employees
--- | ---
- Approved Directors’ remuneration report | - Approved 2017/2018 performance year pay review matters
- Considered executive Director remuneration policy matters, including key principles for remuneration policy review, Directors’ remuneration policy design alternatives and structure | - Reviewed remuneration policy effectiveness
- Consulted with key shareholders and proxy advisory bodies on executive Director remuneration matters, including policy design and structure | - Reviewed and approved Material Risk Taker (‘MRT’) identification approach, outcomes of MRT review and remuneration matters for MRTs
- Reviewed and approved executive Director remuneration matters | - Approved 2018 regulatory submissions
- Reviewed and approved executive Directors’ scorecards and pay proposals | - Reviewed attrition data and plans to address area of concerns

Advisers

The Committee received input and advice from different advisers on specific topics during 2018. Deloitte LLP (‘Deloitte’) was appointed by the Committee in 2015 as an objective, independent adviser to support the Committee on specific remuneration matters for executive Directors. The Committee made the appointment in 2015 after considering invited proposals from a number of consultancy firms. In 2018, the Committee agreed to extend Deloitte’s appointment for a further period of one year. Deloitte provided benchmarking data on remuneration policy matters and independent advice to the Committee. The Committee may request ad-hoc assistance from Deloitte.

The Committee also received advice from Willis Towers Watson on market data and remuneration trends for senior management. Deloitte also provided tax compliance and other advisory services to the Group. Willis Towers Watson also provides benchmarking data and services related to benefits administration for our Group employees. To ensure the advice from Deloitte and Willis Towers Watson was objective, the Committee required the advice to be independent and distinct from any internal review and analysis on remuneration policy matters. The Committee was satisfied the advice provided by Deloitte and Willis Towers Watson was objective and independent in 2018. Deloitte is a founding member of the Remuneration Consultants Group and voluntarily operates under the code of conduct in relation to executive remuneration consulting in the UK.

For 2018, total fees of £155,750 and £59,400 were incurred in relation to remuneration advice provided by Deloitte and Willis Towers Watson, respectively. This was based on pre-agreed fees and a time-and-materials basis.

During the year, John Flint, the Group Chief Executive, provided regular briefings to the Committee. In addition, the Committee engaged with and received updates from the following employees:
- Iain Mackay, Group Finance Director;
The following chart provides an illustrative release profile for executive Directors.

### Illustration of release profile

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fixed pay allowance</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>2021</th>
<th>2022</th>
<th>2023</th>
<th>2024</th>
<th>2025</th>
<th>2026</th>
<th>2027</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Released in five equal annual instalments starting from March 2019.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Annual incentive**

- Paid 50% in cash and 50% in immediately vested shares subject to a retention period of seven years from grant, which may be extended to 10 years in the event of an ongoing internal/regulatory investigation.
- Subject to clawback provisions for seven years from grant, which may be extended to 10 years in the event of an ongoing internal/regulatory investigation.

**Long-term incentive**

- Award subject to a three-year forward-looking performance period.
- Subject to performance outcome, awards will vest in five equal annual instalments starting from the third anniversary of the grant date.
- On vesting, shares are subject to a retention period of one year.
- Unvested awards subject to malus provisions.
- Subject to clawback provisions for seven years from grant, which may be extended to 10 years in the event of an ongoing internal/regulatory investigation.
- Performance period
- Vesting period
- Retention period
- Malus
- Clawback
Notes to the single figure of remuneration

(Audited)

Benefits

In the single figure of remuneration table, ‘benefits’ refers to all taxable benefits (gross value before payment of tax), including the provision of medical insurance, accommodation and car, club membership, as well as any tax gross-up. It also includes non-taxable benefits, including the provision of life assurance and other insurance coverage. The values of the significant benefits in the single figure table are set out in the following table.

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Car benefit (UK and Hong Kong)</th>
<th>Hong Kong bank-owned accommodation (UK and Hong Kong)</th>
<th>Tax expense on car benefit and Hong Kong bank-owned accommodation</th>
<th>Insurance benefit (non-taxable)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stuart Gulliver</td>
<td>£1,282</td>
<td>£164</td>
<td>£—</td>
<td>£63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The car benefit, Hong Kong bank-owned accommodation, tax on benefits and insurance benefits for 2018 for all executive Directors are not included in the above table as they were not significant. Taxable benefits during 2018 for Stuart Gulliver as an executive Director includes £41,711 in respect of Hong Kong bank-owned accommodation and £17,117 in respect of tax expense on car benefit and Hong Kong bank-owned accommodation. Further details regarding Stuart Gulliver’s benefits between 21 February 2018 and 11 October 2018 are available on page 190.

2 Taxable value determined based on the current market rental value of the bank-owned property in Hong Kong, as estimated by an external lease service provider, plus utility costs, rates, the taxable value of furniture and taking into account the business use of the property.

Notional returns

In the single figure of remuneration table above, ‘notional returns’ refers to the notional return on deferred cash for awards made prior to 2017. The deferred cash portion of the annual incentive granted prior to 2017 includes a right to receive notional returns for the period between grant date and vesting date, which is determined by reference to the dividend yield on HSBC shares, calculated annually.

A payment of notional return is made annually in the same proportion as the vesting of the deferred awards on each vesting date. The amount is disclosed on a paid basis in the year in which the payment is made. No deferred cash awards have been made to executive Directors under the current policy that has been operated from the 2016 financial year.

Determining executive Directors’ annual performance

(Audited)

Awards made to executive Directors reflected the Committee’s assessment of each of the executive Director’s performance against the objectives in their scorecards, which were agreed at the start of the year and reflect the Group’s strategic priorities and risk appetite. The Committee also consulted the Group Risk Committee and took into consideration its feedback on risk and compliance matters.

In order for any annual incentive award to be made, each executive Director must achieve a required behaviour rating, which is assessed by reference to the HSBC Values. For 2018, all executive Directors achieved the required behaviour rating. The performance achieved by executive Directors in the year is shown in the table below. For John Flint and Stuart Gulliver, the scorecard outcome, as determined below, has been applied to the maximum annual incentive opportunity on a pro-rata basis, taking into account the time spent by them in the Group Chief Executive role.

### Annual assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Group Chief Executive</th>
<th>Group Finance Director</th>
<th>Group Chief Risk Officer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weighting (%)</td>
<td>Assessment (%)</td>
<td>Outcome (%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit before tax†</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive jaws</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue growth</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>7.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital management (RoTE)</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>58.75</td>
<td>5.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic priorities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Financials</td>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>78.53</td>
<td>5.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Other targets</td>
<td>17.50</td>
<td>98.46</td>
<td>16.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk and compliance</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>80.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>75.65</td>
<td>73.13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum annual incentive opportunity (£000)

- John Flint £2,560
- Stuart Gulliver £2,660

Annual incentive (£000)

- John Flint (86%) £1,666
- Stuart Gulliver (14%) £292

- John Flint £1,088
- Stuart Gulliver £1,324
Financial performance

Annual assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Minimum (25% payout)</th>
<th>Maximum (100% payout)</th>
<th>Performance</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Profit before tax ($bn)¹</td>
<td>US$19.7</td>
<td>US$22.7</td>
<td>US$23.3</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive jaws (%)</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(1.2)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue growth (%)</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>70.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital management (RoTE) (%)</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>58.76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Profit before tax, as defined for Group annual bonus pool calculation. This definition excludes business disposal gains and losses, debt valuation adjustments and variable pay expense. It does however, take into account fines, penalties and costs of customer redress, which are excluded from the adjusted profit before tax. The adjusted profit before tax as per adjusted results is found on page 2.

² RoTE excluding significant items and bank levy.

³ Strategic priorities measures include: accelerate revenue growth from our Asian franchise, grow international revenue, turn around the US business, improve customer service, strengthen external relationships, employee engagement, talent development and diversity.

Non-financial performance

The table below provides an overview of the non-financial performance achieved by each executive Director.

Group Chief Executive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategic priorities</th>
<th>Performance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deliver HSBC’s strategy</td>
<td>Set out strategic priorities to return HSBC to growth and create value for our shareholders. The strategy was communicated in the Strategy Update in June 2018 to investors, shareholders and employees. Execution of the strategy is underway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn around the US business</td>
<td>RoTE in the US business at 2.7% exceeded target of 2.2%, supported by favourable expected credit losses and significant capital reductions. Commercial Banking revenue grew by 7% and transaction banking revenue in Global Banking and Markets rose 9%.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accelerate revenue growth from our Asian franchise</td>
<td>Revenue growth of 11.4% in Asia was driven by Commercial Banking as well as Retail Banking and Wealth Management, reflecting wider spreads and balance sheet growth, with double-digit revenue growth in Hong Kong, Pearl River Delta and mainland China.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deliver revenue growth from our international network</td>
<td>Revenue growth from international clients was strong at 7.2%; transaction banking revenue grew 14%, driven by double-digit growth across Global Liquidity and Cash Management, Foreign Exchange and Securities Services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve customer satisfaction</td>
<td>Customer satisfaction rankings improved in key Retail Banking and Wealth Management markets (first in Mexico, Singapore and Hong Kong and second in UAE). Rankings in Commercial Banking largely remained unchanged, but required improvement with the exception of the UK (third) and Singapore (third). Customer engagement score (‘CES’) in Global Banking and Markets at 88 was at par with the CES of our competitors. In Global Private Banking, customer satisfaction declined by 0.8 points from a mean of 8.4/10 in 2017 to 7.6/10 in the client engagement programme survey. Action is being taken in all global businesses to drive customer service improvements, especially through investment in digital capability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strengthen the Group’s external relationships</td>
<td>Positive feedback was received on interactions with investors and regulators, which found that they were conducted with high professional competence and embodying trust, respect and transparency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve employee engagement</td>
<td>Employer advocacy, as a measure of employee engagement, at the end of 2018 was 66% (2017: 64%), which represents the number of employees who would recommend HSBC as a great place to work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strengthen HSBC’s leadership cadre</td>
<td>Succession plans are in place for all critical leadership roles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve diversity in senior leadership</td>
<td>Exceeded diversity target with female representation in the senior leadership at 28.2%, and on track towards our 2020 aspirational target of 30% senior leadership positions to be held by women.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Risk and compliance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Successfully embed financial crime risk governance and management information through the completion of the Global Standards programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effectively manage material operational risks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achieve and deliver sustainable global conduct outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comply with the 2018 FX DPA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Group Finance Director

**Performance**

**Strategic priorities**
- Deploy cloud technologies and enhance Finance operating efficiency
- Streamline and embed IFRS 9 and RWA production
- Deliver ring-fenced bank (‘RFB’) in the UK and Global Service Company (‘ServCo’) structures and processes
- Deliver cost savings
- Strengthen the Group’s external relationships
- Improve employee engagement
- Strengthen HSBC’s leadership cadre
- Improve diversity in senior management

- Deployed cloud technologies for regulatory reporting of liquidity coverage ratio and net stable funding ratio in Canada and France. Implementation plans to deploy the technology in other locations are on track. The innovative capabilities of Finance are being further developed with eight key laboratories set up to deliver a real-time vision for Finance, utilising cloud technology, advanced analytics, artificial intelligence and machine learning.
- Completed 2018 IFRS 9 plan with few milestones remaining and daily performance maturing, with no major downstream impact on processing time. All key activities integrated within routine processes.
- Successfully established the Group’s RFB – HSBC UK Bank plc (‘HSBC UK’) – with a separate information technology and operations infrastructure and financial, pensions and legal structures. Transfer of Retail Banking and Wealth Management and Commercial Banking customers and employees to HSBC UK was also completed. Successfully established the Group’s ServCo structure in the UK in support of ring-fencing and the Recovery and Resolution Plan.
- Strengthened Group’s relationships and reputation with key stakeholders as evidenced by a high level of investor relations engagement and robust regulatory interactions.
- Employer advocacy, as a measure of employee engagement, at the end of 2018 improved to 68% (2017: 66%). The Finance function’s structure was further simplified through the global consolidation of the finance operational processes into a single Finance operations team. The function is driving forward the focus on digital leadership and capabilities across all levels.
- Confirmed four key Finance ‘enterprise critical roles’ and ensured that the succession plans are actionable, resulting in a successor gender profile of 38% female. Development plans and support in place for all successors.
- Met aspirational gender diversity target, with 28% female representation at senior management levels in Finance. Finance leadership initiatives, sponsorship of diverse networks, parental transition coaching and career development support have all helped improve gender diversity. Difference and inclusion is being addressed more broadly within Finance with an aim to increase the representation of lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender and differently abled employees.

**Risk and compliance**
- Effectively manage material operational risks
- Achieve and deliver sustainable global conduct outcomes
- Deliver commitments to regulators
- Successful delivery of PRA and European Banking Authority (‘EBA’) stress tests and Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review (‘CCAR’) capital plan
- Completed the implementation of the operational risk framework in Finance, which is actively used to monitor the effectiveness of key controls against significant accounting risks, including for Sarbanes-Oxley compliance. Made significant progress embedding the understanding of relevant roles and responsibilities through improved governance and reporting.
- Improved processes for monitoring and reporting conduct outcomes for Finance, including strengthened governance meetings with an increased focus on metrics. No significant conduct issues, breaches or reportable events were identified. Internal review of conduct governance and control for Finance were rated as effective.
- Delivered all regulatory updates on time and to the required standard, with queries addressed on a timely basis. PRA and EBA stress tests in 2018 were successfully submitted on time. HSBC North America Holdings Inc received a non-objection to its CCAR 2018 capital plan submitted to the Federal Reserve Board on both a qualitative and quantitative basis.
Group Chief Risk Officer

**Strategic priorities**
- Improve customer satisfaction
- Strengthen the Group’s external relationships
- Turn around the US business
- Improve employee engagement, strengthen HSBC’s leadership cadre and improve diversity in senior management
- Support innovation
- Deliver cost savings

**Risk and compliance**
- Ensure Global Risk supports the financial crime risk target end state
- Effectively manage material operational risks
- Achieve and sustain the delivery of the global conduct outcomes
- Deliver commitments to regulators, including compliance with the 2018 FX DPA
- Successfully deliver regulatory and internal stress tests in 2018
- Manage credit and market risk, and oversee liquidity risk within Board approved risk appetite
- Successfully enhance HSBC’s model risk management

**Long-term incentive awards**

(Audited)

For the 2018 performance year, the Committee determined to grant John Flint and Marc Moses an LTI award of £3,840,000 and £2,232,000, respectively, after taking into consideration performance achieved for the financial year ended 31 December 2018 and the progress made towards achieving the strategic priorities set out in the June 2018 Strategy Update. The awards will be subject to a three-year performance period starting 1 January 2019. As the awards are not entitled to dividend equivalents per regulatory requirements, the number of shares to be awarded to executive Directors will be adjusted to reflect the expected dividend yield of the shares over the vesting period.

In line with the approach set out for our new policy and feedback received from investors, we have simplified the LTI scorecard by using fewer measures. To ensure the rewards realised by executive Directors are strongly aligned with our strategic priorities and value created for shareholders, a 75% weighting has been attached to the RoTE measure. For target payout (50% of maximum) the average RoTE over the performance period will need to be 11%, and is aligned with our target of achieving a RoTE of more than 11% by 2020. For maximum payout, the average RoTE over the performance period will need to be 12% reflecting a stretch and a continued improvement of the RoTE performance. The RoTE measure will also be subject to a CET1 underpin requiring the CET1 ratio at the end of the performance period to be above the CET1 risk tolerance level.

The scorecard also attaches a 12.5% weighting to an employer advocacy measure. This is a key indicator of employee sentiment and underpins our strategic priority to simplify our organisation and invest in future skills. The 2018 score has been used to set the threshold level of performance for this measure. The target performance level will require an improvement over the 2018 score and the maximum level requires further improvement.
Performance conditions for LTI awards in respect of 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measures</th>
<th>Minimum (25% payout)</th>
<th>Target (50% payout)</th>
<th>Maximum (100% payout)</th>
<th>Weighting %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average RoTE (with CET1 underpin)</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
<td>11.0%</td>
<td>12.0%</td>
<td>75.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employer advocacy</td>
<td>65.0%</td>
<td>70.0%</td>
<td>75.0%</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental, social and governance rank²</td>
<td>Score to achieve an ‘average performer’ rating</td>
<td>Mid-point score between average and outperformer threshold scores</td>
<td>Score required to achieve an ‘outperformer’ rating</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. If the CET1 ratio at the end of performance period is below the CET1 risk tolerance level set in the risk appetite statement, then the assessment for this measure will be reduced to nil.
2. To be assessed based on results of the latest employee Snapshot survey question ‘I would recommend this company as a great place to work’.
3. To be assessed based on results of the latest rating issued by Sustainalytics. In the event that Sustainalytics changes its approach to provide the ratings during the performance period, this may impact the assessment of the performance condition. To ensure that the performance targets/assessment approach achieves its original purpose (i.e. are no less or more difficult than when the original targets were set) the Committee retains the discretion to review and where appropriate modify the targets once further details on any updated Sustainalytics ratings approach is published.
4. Awards will vest on a straight-line basis for performance between the minimum, target and maximum levels of performance set in this table.

Total pension entitlements

(Audited)

No employees who served as executive Directors during the year have a right to amounts under any HSBC final salary pension scheme for their services as executive Directors or are entitled to additional benefits in the event of early retirement. There is no retirement age set for Directors, but the normal retirement age for employees is 65.

Payments to past Directors

(Audited)

Details of payments made to Stuart Gulliver and Iain Mackay after they stepped down as executive Directors are set out in the following sections. No other payments were made to, or in respect of, former Directors in the year in excess of the minimum threshold of £50,000 set for this purpose.

Retirement arrangements for Stuart Gulliver

(Audited)

Stuart Gulliver stepped down as executive Director and Group Chief Executive on 20 February 2018 and ceased employment with the Group on 11 October 2018.

Under the terms of his service contract, and as previously disclosed, for the period between 21 February 2018 and 11 October 2018, he received a salary of £802,988, FPA of £1,089,600, cash in lieu of pension allowance of £240,897, contractual benefits totalling £321,778 and other benefits of £64,329. The value of contractual benefits includes the taxable value of £201,078 for the use of a company-provided car and Hong Kong accommodation, the tax expense of £78,201 in relation to the use of a company car and Hong Kong accommodation and insurance-related benefits of £42,499. In October 2018, he was paid cash in lieu of unused holiday entitlement, accrued during the period 2007 to 2017 for leave cancelled at the request of the Group due to urgent HSBC matters, totalling £466,779. Stuart Gulliver also received a post-employment medical cover as per the shareholder approved policy.

Stuart Gulliver received an annual incentive award for 2018 (pro-rated for time spent in Group Chief Executive role) as set out on page 186. He did not receive an LTI award for 2018.

As disclosed in the 2017 Directors’ remuneration report, and referenced here for completeness, Stuart Gulliver was granted good leaver status in respect of outstanding unvested share awards. In respect of his 2016 LTI award, performance will be measured at the end of the original performance period (i.e. 31 December 2019), with the maximum number of shares available pro-rated for time in employment (i.e. 357,911 shares after proportion for time and any dividend equivalents accrued in the period during the vesting period).

Stuart Gulliver will not receive:

• an LTI award for 2018; and

• any compensation or payment for the termination of his service contract or his ceasing to be a Director of any Group company.

Departure terms for Iain Mackay

(Audited)

Iain Mackay stepped down as executive Director and Group Finance Director of the Company on 31 December 2018 (‘Departure Date’).

In January 2019, he received a payment of £64,385 in lieu of his salary, FPA and cash in lieu of pension allowance for the period from 1 January 2019 to 13 January 2019.

In accordance with the Directors’ remuneration policy approved by shareholders, Iain Mackay has been considered a good leaver. Accordingly, he has been made eligible to receive:

• an annual incentive award for 2018 (details are provided on page 186);

• his unvested deferred awards that are due to vest after the Departure Date, on the scheduled vesting dates, subject to the relevant terms (including post-vest retention periods, malus and, where applicable, clawback) and the achievement of any required performance condition. For this purpose, his 2016 and 2017 LTI awards will be pro-rated for the period he was employed by the Group with the maximum number of shares being as follows:
  – 2016 LTI awards: 228,817 shares (and the value of any dividend equivalents accrued during the vesting period); and
  – 2017 LTI awards: 131,796 shares (and

• certain post-departure benefits for a period of up to seven years from the Departure Date.

Iain Mackay will not receive:

• an LTI award for 2018; and

• any compensation or payment for the termination of his service contract or his ceasing to be a Director of any Group company.

Recruitment arrangements for Ewen Stevenson

Ewen Stevenson was appointed as executive Director and Group Chief Financial Officer of the Company on 1 January 2019, having joined the Group on 1 December 2018.

Ewen Stevenson’s 2019 remuneration details are provided on page 197.

In accordance with our approved policy, Ewen Stevenson will be granted share awards to replace unvested RBS awards, which were forfeited as a result of him joining HSBC. The grant value of these awards is £6,464,478.

All replacement awards granted will, in general, match the performance, vesting and retention periods attached to the awards forfeited, and will be subject to any performance adjustments that would otherwise have been applied by RBS.

Ewen Stevenson will also receive an award in lieu of any variable pay award from RBS for the 2018 performance year. This will be
based on his maximum opportunity of £1.6m under RBS’s policy and the outcome of the 2018 scorecard, as disclosed in the 2018 annual report and accounts of RBS. This award will be granted in shares that will vest in five equal annual installments between the third and seventh anniversary of the grant date. On vesting, the shares will be subject to a one-year retention period. Details on the value of the final award will be disclosed in the Annual Report and Accounts 2019.

**External appointments**

During 2018, executive Directors did not receive any fees from external appointments.

**Scheme interests awarded during 2018**

(Audited)

The table below sets out the scheme interests awarded to Directors in 2018, for performance in 2017, as disclosed in the 2017 Directors’ remuneration report. No non-executive Directors received scheme interests during the financial year.

**Scheme awards in 2018**

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of interest awarded</th>
<th>Basis on which award made</th>
<th>Date of award</th>
<th>Face value awarded £000</th>
<th>Percentage receivable for minimum performance</th>
<th>Number of shares awarded</th>
<th>End of performance period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTI deferred shares 2</td>
<td>% of salary 4</td>
<td>26 February 2018</td>
<td>2,860</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>395,388</td>
<td>31 December 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTI deferred shares 2</td>
<td>% of salary 4</td>
<td>26 February 2018</td>
<td>2,860</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>395,388</td>
<td>31 December 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred shares 3</td>
<td>See note 5</td>
<td>26 February 2018</td>
<td>1,201</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>166,014</td>
<td>31 December 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred shares 3</td>
<td>% of salary 6</td>
<td>26 February 2018</td>
<td>1,635</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>226,072</td>
<td>31 December 2017</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The face value of the award has been computed using the actual share price of £7.234.
2. LTI awards are subject to a three-year forward-looking performance period and vest in five equal installments subject to performance achieved. On vesting, awards will be subject to a one-year retention period. Awards are subject to malus during the vesting period and clawback for a maximum period of 10 years from the date of the award.
3. Deferred shares form part of the annual incentive, for which awards were determined based on performance achieved during the period to 31 December 2017. These awards are subject to malus during the vesting period and clawback for a maximum period of 10 years from the date of the award. The overall award level could have been 0% of the maximum opportunity if minimum performance was not achieved at the end of the performance period.
4. In line with regulatory requirements, scheme interests awarded during 2018 were not eligible for dividend equivalents. In accordance with the remuneration policy approved by shareholders at the 2016 AGM, the LTI award was determined at 319% of salary and the number of shares to be granted was determined by taking into account a share price discounted based on HSBC’s expected dividend yield for the vesting period (i.e. £5.645).
5. John Flint received a discretionary annual incentive award for 2017. Of this 2017 annual incentive award 60% was deferred and 50% of the total deferred award was granted over HSBC shares. The deferred shares will vest in five equal installments between the third and seventh anniversary of the award date, and on vesting will be subject to a one-year retention period. As the awards were not eligible for dividend equivalents, the number of shares to be granted was determined by taking into account a share price discounted based on HSBC’s expected dividend yield for the vesting period (i.e. £5.645).
6. As previously disclosed Stuart Gulliver received a 2017 annual incentive award equivalent to 170% of salary. Of this award 60% was deferred into HSBC shares. The deferred shares will vest in five equal instalments between the third and seventh anniversary of the award date, and on vesting will be subject to a one-year retention period. As the awards were not eligible for dividend equivalents, in accordance with the remuneration policy, the number of shares to be granted was determined by taking into account a share price discounted based on HSBC’s expected dividend yield for the vesting period (i.e. £5.645).

The above table does not include details of shares issued as part of the FPA and shares issued as part of the 2017 annual incentive award that vested on grant and were not subject to any further service or performance conditions. Details of the performance measures and targets for the LTI award in respect of 2017 and 2018 are set out on page 191.

**Directors’ interests in shares**

(Audited)

The shareholdings of all persons who were Directors in 2018, including the shareholdings of their connected persons, at 31 December 2018 (or date of retirement from the Board, if earlier) are set out below. The following table shows the comparison of shareholdings with the company shareholding guidelines. There have been no changes in the shareholdings of the Directors from 31 December 2018 to the date of this report.

Individuals are given five years from their appointment date to build up the recommended levels of shareholding. Unvested share-based incentives are not normally taken into consideration in assessing whether the shareholding requirement has been met. The Committee reviews compliance with the shareholding requirement and has full discretion in determining if any unvested shares should be taken into consideration for assessing compliance with this requirement (taking into account investor expectations and guidelines). The Committee also has full discretion in determining any penalties for non-compliance.

HSBC operates an anti-hedging policy under which individuals are not permitted to enter into any personal hedging strategies in relation to HSBC shares subject to a vesting and/or retention period.
The following tables detail the performance measures and targets for the LTI award granted in respect of 2017 and 2016.

Performance conditions for LTI awards in respect of 2017 (granted in 2018)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measures</th>
<th>Minimum (25% payout)</th>
<th>Target (50% payout)</th>
<th>Maximum (100% payout)</th>
<th>Weighting %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average return on equity (with CET1 underpin)¹</td>
<td>9.0%</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
<td>11.0%</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost-efficiency ratio</td>
<td>60.0%</td>
<td>58.0%</td>
<td>55.5%</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative total shareholder return²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at median of the peer group.</td>
<td>straight-line vesting between minimum and maximum.</td>
<td>at upper quartile of the peer group.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Risk and compliance

- Achieve and sustain compliance with Global Financial Crime Compliance policies and procedures.
- Achieve a sustainable adoption of Group operation risk management framework, along with its policies and practices.
- Achieve and sustain delivery of global conduct outcomes and compliance with conduct of business regulatory obligations.

Performance will be assessed by the Committee based on a number of qualitative and quantitative inputs such as feedback from the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee, Group Financial Crime Risk assessment against Financial Crime Compliance objectives, outcome of assurance and audit reviews, and achievement of the long-term Group objectives and priorities during the performance period.

Strategy

- Sustainable finance³
- Employee confidence³
- Customer (Based on customer recommendation in top five markets by revenue)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sustainable finance³</td>
<td>$30bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee confidence³</td>
<td>65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer</td>
<td>$34bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Based on customer recommendation in top five markets by revenue)</td>
<td>67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Improvement in recommendation in four of the top five markets for CMB, GBM and RBWM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$37bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 100

1 Significant items are excluded from the profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the company for the purpose of computing adjusted return on equity. If the CET1 ratio at the end of performance period is below the CET1 risk tolerance level set in the RAS, then the assessment for this measure will be reduced to nil.
2 The peer group for the 2017 award is: Bank of America, Barclays, BNP Paribas, Citigroup, Credit Suisse Group, DBS Group Holdings, Deutsche Bank, J.P. Morgan Chase & Co., Lloyds Banking Group, Standard Chartered and UBS Group.
3 To be assessed based on cumulative financing and investment made to develop clean energy, lower-carbon technologies and projects that contribute to the delivery of the Paris Agreement and the UN sustainable development goals.
4 Assessed based on results of the latest employee snapshot survey question ‘I am seeing the positive impact of our strategy’.
Performance conditions for LTI awards in respect of 2016 (granted in 2017)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measures</th>
<th>Minimum (25% payout)</th>
<th>Target (50% payout)</th>
<th>Maximum (100% payout)</th>
<th>Weighting %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average return on equity&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>7.0%</td>
<td>8.5%</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost efficiency (adjusted jaws)</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1.5%</td>
<td>3.0%</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative total shareholder return&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>At median of the peer group.</td>
<td>Straight-line vesting between minimum and maximum.</td>
<td>At upper quartile of the peer group.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Global Standards including risk and compliance

- Status of AML DPA.
- Achieve and sustain compliance with Global Financial Crime Compliance policies and procedures.

Performance will be assessed by the Committee based on a number of qualitative and quantitative inputs such as feedback from the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee, Group Financial Crime Risk assessment against Financial Crime Compliance objectives, outcome of assurance and audit reviews, and achievement of the long-term Group objectives and priorities during the performance period.

Strategy

- International client revenues (Share of revenue supported by international network) 50% 51% 52% 15
- Revenue synergies (Share of revenues supported by universal banking model) 22% 23% 24%
- Employee<sup>3</sup> (Results of employee survey) 65% 67% 70%
- Customer (Based on customer recommendation in home country markets) Rank within top three in at least two of the four RBWM and CMB customer segments in home country markets. Rank within top three in three of the four RBWM and CMB customer segments in home country markets. Rank within top three in all four RBWM and CMB customer segments in home country markets.

Total 100

<sup>1</sup> Significant items are excluded from the profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the company for the purpose of computing adjusted return on equity.

<sup>2</sup> The peer group for the 2016 award is: Australia and New Zealand Banking Group, Bank of America, Barclays, BNP Paribas, Citigroup, Credit Suisse Group, DBS Group Holdings, Deutsche Bank, JPMorgan Chase & Co., Lloyds Banking Group, Standard Chartered and UBS Group.

<sup>3</sup> Assessed based on results of the latest employee snapshot survey question ‘I am seeing the positive impact of our strategy’.

Share options

(Audited)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of award</th>
<th>Exercise price</th>
<th>Exercisable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>£</td>
<td>from&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Flint (appointed 21 February 2018)</td>
<td>22 Sep 15</td>
<td>4.0472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21 Sep 18</td>
<td>5.4490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iain Mackay (ceased employment on 31 December 2018)</td>
<td>23 Sep 14</td>
<td>5.1887</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> May be advanced to an earlier date in certain circumstances, such as retirement.

The above awards were made under HSBC UK Sharesave, an all-employee share plan under which eligible employees may be granted options to acquire HSBC Holdings ordinary shares on the five business days immediately preceding the invitation date, then applying a discount of 20%. Employees may make contributions of up to £500 each month over a period of three or five years. The market value per ordinary share at 31 December 2018 was £6.469. Market value is the mid-market price derived from the London Stock Exchange Daily Official List on the relevant date. Under the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong, the options are categorised as unlisted physically settled equity derivatives.
### Summary of shareholder return and Group Chief Executive remuneration

The following graph shows the total shareholder return (‘TSR’) performance against the FTSE 100 Total Return Index for the 10-year period that ended on 31 December 2018. The FTSE 100 Total Return Index has been chosen as this is a recognised broad equity market index of which HSBC Holdings is a member. The single figure remuneration for the Group Chief Executive over the past 10 years, together with the outcomes of the respective annual incentive and long-term incentive awards, is presented in the following table.

#### HSBC TSR and FTSE 100 Total Return Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>HSBC TSR</th>
<th>FTSE 100 Total Return Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dec 2008</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 2009</td>
<td>130%</td>
<td>130%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 2010</td>
<td>180%</td>
<td>180%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 2011</td>
<td>230%</td>
<td>230%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 2012</td>
<td>280%</td>
<td>280%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Group Chief Executive Remuneration Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Total Single Figure (£000)</th>
<th>Annual Incentive (% of Maximum)</th>
<th>Long-term Incentive (% of Maximum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>7,580</td>
<td>94%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>7,932</td>
<td>82%</td>
<td>19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>8,047</td>
<td>58%</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>8,033</td>
<td>52%</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>7,619</td>
<td>49%</td>
<td>49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>7,340</td>
<td>54%</td>
<td>44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>5,675</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>41%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>6,086</td>
<td>64%</td>
<td>—%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>7,200</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>—%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2,387</td>
<td>76%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The 2012 annual incentive figure for Stuart Gulliver used for this table includes 60% of the annual incentive disclosed in the 2012 Directors’ remuneration report, which was deferred for five years and subject to service conditions and satisfactory completion of the five-year deferred prosecution agreement with the US Department of Justice, entered into in December 2012 (‘AML DPA’) as determined by the Committee. The AML DPA performance condition has been met, and as such, this award has now been released. This award vested in 2018 and the value of the award at vesting has been included in the 2018 single figure of remuneration and included as long-term incentive for 2018.

2. Long-term incentive awards are included in the single figure for the year in which the performance period is deemed to be substantially completed. For GPSP awards this is at the end of the financial year preceding the date of grant (GPSP awards shown in 2011 to 2015 therefore relate to awards granted in 2012 to 2016). For performance share awards that were awarded before introduction of GPSP, the value of awards that vested subject to satisfaction of performance conditions attached to those awards are included at the end of the third financial year following the date of grant (for example, performance share awards shown in 2010 relate to awards granted in 2008).

3. The GPSP was replaced by the LTI in 2016 and the value for GPSP is nil for 2016 as no GPSP award was made for 2016. LTI awards have a three-year performance period and the first LTI award was made in February 2017. The value of the LTI awards expected to vest will be included in the total single figure of the year in which the performance period ends. Stuart Gulliver was not eligible for an LTI award in respect of 2017 and 2018 given his announced retirement.
Comparison of Group Chief Executive and all-employee pay

The following charts compare the changes in Group Chief Executive pay to changes in employee pay between 2017 and 2018, and provide a breakdown of total staff pay relative to the amount paid out in dividends.

### Percentage change in remuneration between 2017 and 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Group Chief Executive</th>
<th>Employee group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Base salary$^1$</td>
<td>-4%</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits$^2, 3$</td>
<td>-76%</td>
<td>-1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual incentive$^4$</td>
<td>-8%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Employee group consists of local full-time UK employees as representative of employees from different businesses and functions across the Group. The changes for the Group Chief Executive are based on the annualised base salary of the current and former Group Chief Executive to provide a meaningful comparison.

2 The change in the value of the benefit is due to the change in the value of the benefit as reported in the single figure table for the current and former Group Chief Executive.

3 For benefits, the employee group consists of UK employees, which was deemed the most appropriate comparison for the Group Chief Executive given varying local requirements.

4 For annual incentive, the employee group consists of all employees globally. The change is based on annual incentive pool as disclosed on page 33 and staff numbers are based on full-time equivalents at the financial year-end. The percentage change in annual incentive award of the Group Chief Executive is primarily driven by the difference in the 2017 and 2018 scorecard outcome, reflecting performance achieved in those years, and change in annual incentive maximum opportunity for John Flint and Stuart Gulliver, based on their annualised salary. Details of the 2018 total single figure of remuneration for the Group Chief Executive are on page 185.

### Relative importance of spend on pay

The following chart shows the change in:

- total staff pay between 2017 and 2018; and
- dividends paid out in respect of 2017 and 2018.

In 2018, we returned a total of $2bn to shareholders through share buy-backs.

### Pay ratio

The following table shows the ratio between the total pay of the Group Chief Executive and the median pay of our UK employees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>At median</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pay ratio for 2018</td>
<td>118:1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We considered compensation of over 40,000 employees (other than the Group Chief Executive) providing services in the UK as at 31 December 2018. We estimated our median compensation using:

- full-time equivalent fixed pay, which includes salary and allowances;
- 2018 variable pay award, including notional returns paid during 2018;
- gains realised from exercising awards granted under HSBC Sharesave and all other employee share plans;
- value of benefits (including pension contributions); and
- the value of the AML DPA award that vested in 2018.

The value of the benefits have been computed as a percentage of salary. Benefits that are one-off benefits and are provided on a temporary basis to employees currently on secondment to the UK have not been included in calculating the above ratios as these are not permanent in nature and in some cases, depending on individual circumstances, may not truly reflect a benefit to the employee.

The above ratio has been calculated based on the annualised fixed and variable pay for John Flint as we consider this a better basis for a year-on-year comparison for 2019 when the regulations for disclosing the above ratios come into force. The total remuneration of John Flint does not include a value for an LTI award as the performance period for the first LTI award granted to John Flint ends on 31 December 2021. Therefore, to the extent performance conditions are satisfied for an LTI award, the relevant value for John Flint will be reported in the Directors’ remuneration report for 2021. In a year in which a value for an LTI award is included in the single figure table of remuneration, the above ratios could be higher.

Given the different business mix, size of the business, methodologies for computing the median pay, estimates and assumptions used by other companies to calculate their respective pay ratios, as well as differences in employment and compensation practices between companies, the ratios reported above may not be comparable to that reported by other listed peers on the FTSE 100 and our international peers.
Report of the Directors | Director’s remuneration report

Non-executive Directors

The following table shows the total fees and benefits of non-executive Directors for 2018, together with comparative figures for 2017.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fees and benefits</th>
<th>(Audited)</th>
<th>Footnotes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(£000)</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-executive Director (base fee)</td>
<td>110,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-executive Group Chairman 1</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-executive Director (base fee)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Group Chairman 2</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Independent Director 2</td>
<td>54,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Risk Committee</td>
<td>Chair</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Audit, Group Remuneration and Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee</td>
<td>Chair</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomination &amp; Corporate Governance Committee</td>
<td>Chair</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member</td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Fees include a travel allowance of £4,000 for non-UK-based non-executive Directors.
2 Benefits include taxable expenses such as accommodation, travel and subsistence relating to attendance at Board and other meetings at HSBC Holdings’ registered office. Amounts disclosed have been grossed up using a tax rate of 45%, where relevant.
3 Includes fees of £108,000 in 2018 (£330,000 in 2017) as a Director and Chair of the Audit Committee of HSBC North America Holdings Inc.
4 Resigned as a member of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee.
5 Appointed as a member of the Economic Affairs Committee of the Bank of England on 20 April 2017. Includes fees of £120,000 (£125,000 in 2017) as a member of the Group Remuneration Committee.
6 The Philanthropic and Community Investment Oversight Committee was demised during 2018.
7 Appointed as a member of the Conduct and Values Committee on 20 April 2018. Includes fees of £80,000 in 2018 (£75,000 in 2017) as a Director, Deputy Chairman and member of the Nomination Committee of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited.
8 The Philanthropic and Community Investment Oversight Committee was demised during 2018.
9 Appointed as Deputy Group Chairman on 6 August 2018 and appointed as a member of the Group Risk Committee on 20 April 2018. Includes fees of £240,000 in 2018 (£382,000 in 2017) as non-executive Chair of HSBC Bank plc, from which he stepped down on 6 August 2018.
10 Appointed as a member of the Group Audit Committee on 1 December 2018. Appointed as Chair of the GRC on 28 April 2017. As set out in the statement from the Chair |
11 The Group Chairman’s benefits in 2018 included £10,200 in respect of life assurance and £15,426 in respect of healthcare insurance, as approved by the Group |
12 Appointed as a member of the Group Risk Committee on 20 April 2018.
13 Appointed as a member of the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee on 20 April 2018.
14 Conduct and Values Committee was demised during 2018.

The following table sets out the base fee and further fees for additional Board duties such as chairmanship or membership of a committee received by directors in 2018.
Non-executive Directors’ interests in shares
(Audited)

The shareholdings of persons who were non-executive Directors in 2018, including the shareholdings of their connected persons, at 31 December 2018, or date of cessation as a Director, if earlier, are set out below. The following table shows the comparison of shareholdings to the company shareholding guidelines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shares</th>
<th>Shareholding guidelines (number of shares)</th>
<th>Share interests (number of shares)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phillip Ameen (retired on 20 April 2018)</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathleen Casey</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>9,635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura Cha</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>10,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henri de Castries</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>18,064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord Evans of Weardale</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>12,892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joachim Faber (retired on 20 April 2018)</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>93,221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irene Lee</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>11,172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Lipsky (retired on 20 April 2018)</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>16,165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heidi Miller</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>4,420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Nish</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonathan Symonds</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>43,821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson Tai</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>56,075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Tucker</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>288,381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pauline van der Meer Mohr</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Voting results from Annual General Meeting
The following table summarises the voting results at our AGM.

Annual General Meeting voting results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>Against</th>
<th>Withheld</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>97.00%</td>
<td>3.00%</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remuneration policy (2016 AGM) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>Against</th>
<th>Withheld</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96.06%</td>
<td>3.95%</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Implementation of remuneration policy in 2019 for executive Directors
The following table summarises how each element of pay will be implemented in 2019.

Implementation of remuneration policy in 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary of operation</th>
<th>Group Chief Executive</th>
<th>Group Chief Financial Officer</th>
<th>Group Chief Risk Officer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Base salary (£)</td>
<td>3.3% increase with effect from 1 March 2019</td>
<td>1,240,000</td>
<td>723,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed pay allowance (£)</td>
<td>No change</td>
<td>1,700,000</td>
<td>950,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash in lieu of pension</td>
<td>No change</td>
<td>30% of base salary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits</td>
<td>No change</td>
<td>Same benefit provisions will be made available to executive Directors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual incentive</td>
<td>No change in maximum opportunity</td>
<td>Maximum opportunity will be 215% of base salary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term incentive</td>
<td>No change in maximum opportunity</td>
<td>Maximum opportunity will be 320% of base salary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Annual incentive scorecards
The weightings and performance measures for the 2019 annual incentive award for executive Directors are disclosed below. The performance targets for the annual incentive are commercially sensitive and it would be detrimental to the Group’s interests to disclose them at the start of the financial year. Subject to commercial sensitivity, we will disclose the targets for a given year in the Annual Report and Accounts for that year in the Directors’ remuneration report.

2019 annual incentive scorecards
Executive Directors will be eligible for an annual incentive award of up to 215% of base salary.

2019 annual incentive scorecards measures and weightings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measures</th>
<th>Group Chief Executive</th>
<th>Group Chief Financial Officer</th>
<th>Group Chief Risk Officer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Profit before tax ($bn)</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoTE</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue growth</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive jaws</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital metrics</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>6.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic priorities</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk and compliance</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>45.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal objectives</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>20.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Strategic priorities includes financial/quantitative metrics with a 25% weighting.
Long-term incentives
Details of the performance measures and targets for LTI awards to be made in 2019, in respect of 2018, are provided on page 189.

Additional remuneration disclosures
This section provides disclosures required under the Hong Kong Ordinances, Hong Kong Listing Rules, the US Securities and Exchange Commission Form 20-F and the Pillar 3 remuneration disclosures.

Employee compensation and benefits
Executive Directors
The details of compensation paid to executive Directors for the year ended 31 December 2018 are set out below.

Emoluments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>John Flint</th>
<th>Stuart Gulliver</th>
<th>Iain Mackay</th>
<th>Marc Moses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>£000</td>
<td>£000</td>
<td>£000</td>
<td>£000</td>
<td>£000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic salaries, allowances and benefits in kind</td>
<td>2,863</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>3,896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance-related pay paid or receivable(^1)</td>
<td>5,505</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>2,127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8,422</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>857</td>
<td>6,086</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total ($000)**

1 John Flint succeeded Stuart Gulliver as Group Chief Executive with effect from 21 February 2018 and his remuneration in this table is in respect of services provided as an executive Director.
2 Details of payments made to Stuart Gulliver after he stepped down from the Board on 20 February 2018 are provided on page 190.
3 Includes the value of the deferred and LTI awards at grant.

The aggregate amount of Directors’ emoluments (including both executive Directors and non-executive Directors) for the year ended 31 December 2018 was $30,550,208. As per our policy, benefits in kind may include, but are not limited to, the provision of medical insurance, income protection insurance, health assessment, life assurance, club membership, tax assistance, Hong Kong accommodation, car benefit, travel assistance and relocation costs (including any tax due on these benefits, where applicable). Post-employment medical insurance benefit was provided to former Directors, Douglas Flint of £4,563 ($6,085), Alexander Flockhart of £5,463 ($7,286), and Stuart Gulliver of £2,840 ($3,787) during the year ended 31 December 2018. Amounts are converted into US dollars based on the average year-to-date exchange rates for the respective year.

Emoluments of senior management and five highest paid employees
The following table sets out the details of emoluments paid to senior management (in this case, executive Directors and Group Managing Directors of the Group) for the year ended 31 December 2018, or for the period of appointment in 2018 as a Director or Group Managing Director. Details of the remuneration paid to the five highest paid employees, comprising two executive Directors and three Group Managing Directors of the Group, for the year ended 31 December 2018, are also presented.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Five highest paid employees</th>
<th>Senior management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>£000</td>
<td>£000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic salaries, allowances and benefits in kind</td>
<td>14,982</td>
<td>39,285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension contributions</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance-related pay paid or receivable(^1)</td>
<td>19,696</td>
<td>40,519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inducements to join paid or receivable</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation for loss of office</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>34,688</td>
<td>79,992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total ($000)</strong></td>
<td><strong>46,260</strong></td>
<td><strong>106,678</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Includes the value of deferred shares awards at grant.
Emoluments by bands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hong Kong dollars</th>
<th>US dollars</th>
<th>Number of highest paid employees</th>
<th>Number of senior management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$2,000,001 – $2,500,000</td>
<td>$255,182 – $318,978</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$16,000,001 – $16,500,000</td>
<td>$2,041,457 – $2,105,253</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$17,000,001 – $17,500,000</td>
<td>$2,169,048 – $2,232,844</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$24,500,001 – $25,000,000</td>
<td>$3,125,981 – $3,189,777</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$27,500,001 – $28,000,000</td>
<td>$3,508,754 – $3,572,550</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$32,000,001 – $32,500,000</td>
<td>$4,082,914 – $4,146,710</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$33,500,001 – $34,000,000</td>
<td>$4,274,301 – $4,338,096</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$34,500,001 – $35,000,000</td>
<td>$4,401,092 – $4,465,687</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$35,500,001 – $36,000,000</td>
<td>$4,529,483 – $4,593,278</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$38,000,001 – $38,500,000</td>
<td>$4,848,461 – $4,912,256</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$39,500,001 – $40,000,000</td>
<td>$5,039,847 – $5,103,643</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$41,500,001 – $42,000,000</td>
<td>$5,295,029 – $5,358,825</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$46,000,001 – $46,500,000</td>
<td>$5,869,189 – $5,932,984</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$50,000,001 – $50,500,000</td>
<td>$6,379,553 – $6,443,349</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$57,000,001 – $57,500,000</td>
<td>$7,272,691 – $7,336,486</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$58,000,001 – $58,500,000</td>
<td>$7,400,262 – $7,464,077</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$60,500,001 – $70,000,000</td>
<td>$8,887,579 – $8,937,374</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$84,000,001 – $84,500,000</td>
<td>$10,717,649 – $10,781,445</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$93,000,001 – $93,500,000</td>
<td>$11,865,969 – $11,929,764</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pillar 3 remuneration disclosures

Remuneration for all employees

Remuneration policy overview and governance

Our remuneration strategy is designed to reward competitively the achievement of long-term sustainable performance, and attract and motivate the very best people, regardless of gender, ethnicity, age, disability or any other factor unrelated to performance or experience with the Group. We believe that remuneration is an important tool for instilling the right behaviours, and driving and encouraging actions that are aligned to organisational values and the long-term interests of our stakeholders.

Our remuneration strategy, as approved by the Group Remuneration Committee, is based on the following principles:

- An alignment to performance at all levels (individual, business and Group) taking into account both ‘what’ has been achieved and ‘how’ it has been achieved. The ‘how’ helps ensure that performance is sustainable in the longer term, consistent with HSBC’s values and risk and compliance standards.
- Being informed, but not driven by, market position and practice. Market benchmarks are sourced through independent specialists and provide an indication of the range of pay levels and employee benefits provided by our competitors.
- Considering the full-market range when making pay decisions for employees, taking into account the individual’s and the Group’s performance in any given year. An individual’s pay will vary depending upon their performance.
- Compliance with relevant regulation across all of our countries and territories.

Based on these principles, our approach to determining remuneration is based on the following objectives:

- Maintaining an appropriate balance between fixed pay, variable pay and employee benefits, taking into consideration an employee’s seniority, role, individual performance and the market.
- Ensuring variable pay is awarded on a discretionary basis and dependent upon Group, business and individual performance.
- Offering employee benefits that are valued by a diverse workforce, appropriate at the local market level and support HSBC’s commitment to employee well-being.
- Promoting employee share ownership through variable pay deferral or voluntary enrolment in an all-employee share plan.
- Linking reward packages to performance and behaviour with no bias towards an individual’s ethnicity, gender, age, or any other characteristic.

The remuneration policy applies for all employees on a Group-wide basis.

Governance and role of relevant stakeholders

The Committee is responsible for setting the principles, parameters and governance framework for the Group’s remuneration policy applicable to all Group employees. The Committee also reviews the effectiveness and compliance of the Group’s reward strategy.

All members of the Committee are independent non-executive Directors of HSBC Holdings plc. Details of the roles, responsibility and membership of the Committee, including other committees and senior management that the Committee engages with, are set out on page 163. Activities and advisers used by the Committee are detailed on page 184.

The Committee reviewed the Group’s remuneration policy in 2018 and made no material changes to the policy and its implementation for 2018.
Link between risk, performance and reward

Our remuneration practices promote sound and effective risk management while supporting our business objectives. The key features of our remuneration framework, which (subject to compliance with local laws and regulations) help enable us to achieve alignment between risk, performance and reward, are detailed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alignment between risk and reward</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Framework elements</strong></td>
<td><strong>Application</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable pay pool and individual performance scorecard</td>
<td>The Group variable pay pool is expected to move in line with Group performance. We also use a countercyclical funding methodology, with both a floor and a ceiling, and the payout ratio reducing as performance increases to avoid pro-cyclicality. The floor recognises that even in challenging times, remaining competitive is important. The ceiling recognises that at higher levels of performance it is not always necessary to continue to increase the variable pay pool, thereby limiting the risk of inappropriate behaviour to drive financial performance. The main quantitative and qualitative performance and risk metrics used for assessment of performance include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Group and business unit performance: An evaluation of overall Group and business unit performance provided by Finance is considered by the Group Remuneration Committee when determining the Group variable pay pool and the variable pay pool for each business unit. Where performance in a year is weak, as measured by profits, this will have a direct and proportionate impact on the pool. Judgement is exercised to ensure that the pool is adjusted for appropriate current and future risks taking into consideration performance against the risk appetite statement (‘RAS’), annual operating plan and global conduct outcomes. Fines, penalties and provisions for customer redress are automatically included in the Committee’s definition of profit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Individual performance: Assessment of performance is made with reference to a balanced scorecard of clear and relevant objectives. Risk and compliance objectives are included in the performance scorecard of senior management and a mandatory global risk objective is included in the scorecard of all other employees. All employees receive a behaviour rating as well as a performance rating, which ensures performance is assessed not only on what is achieved but also on how it is achieved. Therefore, variable pay of individuals is expected to reflect Group performance, their individual behaviour rating and performance rating determined against their performance objectives for the year, which are aligned to the Group’s strategic actions, risk objectives and adherence to the HSBC Values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Individual performance: Assessment of performance is made with reference to a balanced scorecard of objectives specific to the functional role they undertake. This is to ensure their remuneration is determined independent of the performance of the business areas they control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Committee is responsible for approving the remuneration recommendations for the Group Chief Risk Officer and senior management in Control Functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Group policy is for Control Functions staff to report into their respective function. Remuneration decisions for senior functional roles are led by, and must carry the approval of, the global function head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The variable pay pool for Control Functions is determined centrally, without influence from the relevant business areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Remuneration is carefully benchmarked with the market and internally to ensure it is set at an appropriate level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remuneration for Control Function staff</td>
<td>• The performance and reward of individuals in Control Functions, including risk and compliance employees, are assessed according to a balanced scorecard of objectives specific to the functional role they undertake. This is to ensure their remuneration is determined independent of the performance of the business areas they control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Committee is responsible for approving the remuneration recommendations for the Group Chief Risk Officer and senior management in Control Functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Group policy is for Control Functions staff to report into their respective function. Remuneration decisions for senior functional roles are led by, and must carry the approval of, the global function head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The variable pay pool for Control Functions is determined centrally, without influence from the relevant business areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Remuneration is carefully benchmarked with the market and internally to ensure it is set at an appropriate level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable pay adjustments and conduct recognition</td>
<td>• Variable pay awards may be adjusted downwards in circumstances including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– detrimental conduct, including conduct that brings HSBC into disrepute;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– involvement in events resulting in significant operational losses, or events that have caused or have the potential to cause significant harm to HSBC; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– non-compliance with the HSBC Values and other mandatory requirements or policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Rewarding positive conduct may take the form of use of our global recognition programme, At Our Best, or positive adjustments to variable pay awards. These are used where exceptional behaviours have been demonstrated that go beyond the normal course of an employee’s responsibilities. This can also happen when an employee sets an outstanding example of the HSBC Values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malus</td>
<td>Malus can be made to unvested deferred awards granted in prior years. It may be applied in circumstances including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• detrimental conduct, including conduct that brings the business into disrepute;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• past performance being materially worse than originally reported;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• restatement, correction or amendment of any financial statements; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• improper or inadequate risk management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clawback</td>
<td>Clawback can be applied to vested or paid awards granted to Material Risk Takers (‘MRTs’) on or after 1 January 2015 for a period of seven years. From 2016 onwards, this period may be extended to 10 years for employees under the FCA’s Senior Managers Regime and in the event of ongoing internal/regulatory investigation at the end of the seven-year period. Clawback may be applied in circumstances including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• participation in, or responsibility for, conduct that results in significant losses;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• failing to meet appropriate standards and propriety;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• reasonable evidence of misconduct or material error that would justify, or would have justified, summary termination of a contract of employment; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a material failure of risk management suffered by HSBC or a business unit in the context of Group risk-management standards, policies and procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales incentives</td>
<td>• We generally do not operate commission-based sales plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification of MRTs</td>
<td>• Individuals are identified as MRTs if they perform certain specified roles or activities for our regulated entities, or if their total compensation exceeds certain threshold. The variable pay awards of MRTs are deferred over a period of three to seven years to ensure alignment between the payout realised by them and the long-term performance of the Group. Details of the variable pay structure, the deferral and retention period applied to MRTs, in accordance with the applicable local regulations, are detailed in the following table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Remuneration Structure**

Total compensation (fixed pay and variable pay) is the key focus of our remuneration framework, with variable pay differentiated by performance and adherence to the HSBC Values. The key features and design characteristics of our remuneration framework that apply on a Group-wide basis, subject to compliance with local laws, are set out below:

**Overview of remuneration structure for employees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remuneration components and objectives</th>
<th>Application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fixed pay</strong></td>
<td>Attract and retain employees by paying market competitive pay for the role, skills and experience required for the business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fixed pay may include salary, fixed pay allowance, cash in lieu of pension and other cash allowances in accordance with local market practices. These pay elements are categorised as fixed pay as they are based on predetermined criteria, are non-discretionary, are transparent and are not reduced based on performance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fixed pay represents a higher proportion of total compensation for more junior employees.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All elements of fixed pay are fixed and may change to reflect an individual’s position, role or grade, cost of living in the country, individual skills, competencies, capabilities and experience, as may be evidenced by sustained strong performance of the individual.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fixed pay is generally delivered in cash on a monthly basis. However, the fixed pay allowance of executive Directors is paid in cash and shares.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Benefits**

Ensure market competitiveness and provide benefits in accordance with local market practice.

• Benefits may include, but are not limited to, the provision of a pension, medical insurance, life insurance, health assessment and relocation allowances.

**Annual incentive**

Incentive and reward performance based on annual financial and non-financial measures consistent with the medium- to long-term strategy, stakeholder interests and adherence to HSBC Values.

• All employees are eligible to be considered for a discretionary variable pay award. Individual awards are determined on the basis of individual performance against their performance objectives for the year, which are aligned to the Group’s strategic actions, a global risk objective, and adherence to the HSBC Values and business principles. |

• There is a process to identify behavioural transgressions for all employees during the year to ensure compliance with Group policies and procedures, and other expected behaviours. Such transgressions are taken into consideration in determining any current year adjustments to variable pay.

• Annual incentives represent a higher proportion of total compensation for more senior employees and will be more closely aligned to Group and business performance as seniority increases.

• Variable pay awards for all Group employees identified as MRTs under European Union Regulatory Technical Standard 604/2014 are limited to 200% of fixed pay.1

• All awards are subject to malus and awards granted to employees identified as MRTs are subject to clawback (see section on variable pay adjustment, malus and clawback).

• Awards are generally paid in cash and shares. For MRTs, at least 50% of the awards are in shares and/or where required by regulations, in units linked to asset management funds.

• A portion of the annual incentive award may be deferred and vest over a period of three years, five years or seven years.

**Deferral**

Alignment with the medium- to long-term strategy, stakeholder interests and adherence to the HSBC Values.

• A deferral approach is applicable to all employees across the Group to defer a portion of annual incentive awards above a specified threshold. The deferred variable pay is delivered through HSBC shares. Vesting of deferred awards will be annually over a three-year period with 33% vesting on the first and second anniversaries of grant and 34% on the third anniversary.

• For MRTs identified in accordance with the PRA and Financial Conduct Authority (‘FCA’) remuneration rules, awards are generally subject to a minimum 40% deferral (60% for awards of £500,000 or more) over a minimum period of three years for all MRTs. A longer deferral period is applied for certain MRTs as follows:

  - five years for individuals identified in a risk-manager MRT role under the PRA and FCA remuneration rules. This reflects the deferral period prescribed by both the PRA and the European Banking Authority (‘EBA’) for individuals performing key senior roles with the Group; or

  - seven years for individuals in PRA-designated senior management functions, being the deferral period mandated by the PRA as reflecting the typical business cycle period.

• Individuals based outside the UK who have not been identified at the Group level as an MRT, but who are identified as MRTs under local regulations, are generally subject to a three-year deferral period. In Germany, a five-year deferral period is applied for members of the local management board and individuals in managerial roles reporting into the management board. In Malta, a five-year deferral period is applied for executive Committee members. Local MRTs are also subject to a minimum deferral rates discussed above, except in China (where a minimum deferral rate of 50% is applied for the Chief Executive Officer in China), Germany (where a minimum deferral rate of 60% is applied for members of the local management board and individuals in managerial roles reporting into the management board) and Oman (where a minimum deferral rate of 45% is applied).

• Where an employee is subject to two sets of regulations, the requirement that is specific to the sector and/or country in which the individual is working is applied, subject to meeting the minimum requirements applicable under each regulation.

• All deferred awards are subject to malus provisions, subject to compliance with local laws. Awards granted to MRTs on or after 1 January 2015 are also subject to clawback.

• HSBC operates an anti-hedging policy for all employees. This prohibits employees from entering into any personal hedging strategies in respect of HSBC securities.

**Deferral instruments**

Alignment with the medium- to long-term strategy, stakeholder interests and adherence to the HSBC Values.

• For all employees, other than MRTs identified in accordance with the PRA and FCA remuneration rules or other similar local rules, the underlying instrument for all deferred awards is HSBC shares to ensure alignment between the long-term interest of our employees and the interest of shareholders.

• For Group and local MRTs, excluding executive Directors where deferral is typically in the form of shares only, a minimum of 50% of the deferred awards is in HSBC shares and the balance is deferred into cash. In accordance with local regulatory requirements, for local MRTs in Poland, 50% of the deferred awards are delivered in an instrument linked to the performance of the local entity and the balance in deferred cash. For local MRTs in Brazil and Oman, 100% of the deferred amount is delivered in shares or linked to the value of shares.

• For some employees in our asset management business, where required by the regulations applicable to asset management entities within the Group, at least 50% of the deferred awards is linked to fund units reflective of funds managed by those entities, with the remaining portion of deferred awards being in the form of deferred cash awards.
Overview of remuneration structure for employees (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remuneration components and objectives</th>
<th>Application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Post-vesting retention period</strong></td>
<td>Ensures appropriate alignment with shareholders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Variable pay awards made in HSBC shares or linked to relevant fund units granted to MRTs, identified in accordance with the PRA and FCA remuneration rules, are generally subject to a one-year retention period post-vesting. Local MRTs (except those in Brazil, France, Oman and Russia) are also generally subject to a one-year retention period post-vesting. For local MRTs in Brazil, France and Russia, a six-month retention period is applied. No retention period is applied for local MRTs in Oman.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MRTs who are subject to a five-year deferral period, except senior management or individuals in PRA- and FCA-designated senior management functions, have a six-month retention period applied to their awards.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Long-term incentive awards ('LTI')</th>
<th>Only executive Directors are eligible to be considered for an LTI award. See details on page 189.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Align the medium- to long-term strategy with stakeholder interests and adherence to the HSBC Values.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All executive Directors and Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings are subject to a minimum shareholding requirement. Details are set out on page 191.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The minimum shareholding requirement must be achieved by 2019 or within five years of their appointment, whichever is later.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shareholding requirement</th>
<th>Align interests of senior management with shareholders’ interests.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Buy-out awards</td>
<td>Support recruitment of talent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• GUARANTEED VARIABLE REMUNERATION</td>
<td>Support recruitment of talent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Severance payments</td>
<td>Adhere to contractual agreements with involuntary leavers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Where an individual’s employment is terminated involuntarily for gross misconduct then, subject to compliance with local laws, the Group’s policy is not to make any severance payment in such cases. For such individuals, all outstanding unvested awards are forfeited.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• For other cases of involuntary termination of employment, any severance that may be determined to be paid to an individual will take into consideration the performance of the individual, contractual notice period, applicable local laws and circumstances of the case.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Where an individual’s employment is terminated involuntarily (except where an individual is dismissed for gross misconduct), all outstanding unvested awards will normally continue to vest in line with the applicable vesting dates. Where relevant, any performance conditions attached to the awards, and malus and clawback provisions, will remain applicable to those awards.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Severance amounts awarded to MRTs are considered as fixed pay where such amounts include: (i) payments of fixed remuneration that would have been payable during the notice and/or consultation period; (ii) statutory severance payments; (iii) payments determined in accordance with any approach applicable in the relevant jurisdictions; and (iv) payments made to settle a potential or actual dispute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material Risk Takers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>We identify individuals as Material Risk Takers (‘MRTs’) based on the qualitative and quantitative criteria set out in the Regulatory Technical Standard (‘RTS’) 604/2014. We also identify MRTs based on additional criteria developed internally. The following key principles underpin HSBC’s identification process:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MRTs are identified at Group, HSBC Bank plc (consolidated) and HSBC UK Bank plc level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MRTs are also identified at other solo regulated entity level as required by the regulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• When identifying an MRT, HSBC considers an employee’s role within its matrix management structure. The global business and functions that an individual works within takes precedence, followed by the geographical location in which they work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In addition to applying the qualitative and quantitative criteria specified in the RTS, we also identified additional MRTs based on our own internal criteria, which included compensation thresholds and individuals in certain roles and grades who otherwise would not be identified as MRTs under the criteria prescribed in the RTS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The list of MRTs, and any exclusions from it, is reviewed by Chief Risk Officers and Chief Operating Officers of the relevant global functions and businesses. The overall results are reviewed by the Group Chief Risk Officer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Group Remuneration Committee reviews the methodology, key decisions regarding identification, and approves the results of the identification exercise, including proposed MRT exclusions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Material Risk Takers**

We identify individuals as Material Risk Takers (‘MRTs’) based on the qualitative and quantitative criteria set out in the Regulatory Technical Standard (‘RTS’) 604/2014. We also identify MRTs based on additional criteria developed internally. The following key principles underpin HSBC’s identification process:

- MRTs are identified at Group, HSBC Bank plc (consolidated) and HSBC UK Bank plc level.
- MRTs are also identified at other solo regulated entity level as required by the regulations.
- When identifying an MRT, HSBC considers an employee’s role within its matrix management structure. The global business and functions that an individual works within takes precedence, followed by the geographical location in which they work.

In addition to applying the qualitative and quantitative criteria specified in the RTS, we also identified additional MRTs based on our own internal criteria, which included compensation thresholds and individuals in certain roles and grades who otherwise would not be identified as MRTs under the criteria prescribed in the RTS.

The list of MRTs, and any exclusions from it, is reviewed by Chief Risk Officers and Chief Operating Officers of the relevant global functions and businesses. The overall results are reviewed by the Group Chief Risk Officer.

The Group Remuneration Committee reviews the methodology, key decisions regarding identification, and approves the results of the identification exercise, including proposed MRT exclusions.

**Management body and senior management**

For the purpose of the Pillar 3 remunerations disclosures, executive Directors and non-executive Directors are considered to be members of the management body. Members of the Group Management Board other than the executive Directors are considered as senior management. No guaranteed bonus, sign-on or severance payments were made to this population for the year ended 31 December 2018.

**Remuneration disclosures**

The following tables set out the remuneration disclosures for individuals identified as MRTs for HSBC Holdings plc.

Remuneration information for individuals who are only identified as MRTs at HSBC Bank plc, HSBC UK Bank plc or other solo-regulated entity levels are included, where relevant, in those entities’ disclosures.
The 2018 variable pay information included in the following tables is based on the market value of awards granted to MRTs. For share awards, the market value is based on HSBC Holdings plc’s share price at the date of grant (unless indicated otherwise). For cash awards, it is the value of awards expected to be paid to the individual over the deferral period.

Remuneration – fixed and variable amounts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Executive Directors</th>
<th>Non-executive Directors</th>
<th>Senior management</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of MRTs</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total fixed</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>36.4</td>
<td>56.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash-based</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>36.4</td>
<td>43.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which: deferred cash</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share-based</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which: deferred shares</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total variable</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>44.7</td>
<td>61.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash-based</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>23.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which: deferred cash</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share-based</td>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>23.6</td>
<td>37.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which: deferred shares</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>27.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other forms</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which: deferred</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total remuneration</td>
<td>30.6</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>81.1</td>
<td>118.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Cash-based fixed remuneration is paid immediately.
2 Variable pay awarded in respect of 2018. In accordance with shareholder approval received on 23 May 2014 (98% in favour), for each MRT the variable component of remuneration for any one year is limited to 200% of fixed component of the total remuneration.
3 Share-based awards are made in HSBC shares. Vested shares are subject to a retention period of up to one year.

Deferred remuneration at 31 December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Executive Directors</th>
<th>Non-executive Directors</th>
<th>Senior management</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total outstanding deferred remuneration</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td>27.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unvested</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td>27.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount of outstanding deferred and retained remuneration exposed to ex post explicit and/or implicit adjustment</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td>27.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount of amendment during the year due to ex post implicit adjustment</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount of amendment during the year due to ex post explicit adjustment</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount of deferred remuneration paid out in the financial year</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>17.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shares</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total outstanding deferred remuneration</td>
<td>60.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>57.1</td>
<td>117.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unvested</td>
<td>56.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>48.7</td>
<td>105.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount of outstanding deferred and retained remuneration exposed to ex post explicit and/or implicit adjustment</td>
<td>60.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>57.1</td>
<td>117.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount of amendment during the year due to ex post implicit adjustment</td>
<td>(10.9)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(9.7)</td>
<td>(20.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount of amendment during the year due to ex post explicit adjustment</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount of deferred remuneration paid out in the financial year</td>
<td>21.8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>31.3</td>
<td>53.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other forms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total outstanding deferred remuneration</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unvested</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount of outstanding deferred and retained remuneration exposed to ex post explicit and/or implicit adjustment</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount of amendment during the year due to ex post implicit adjustment</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount of amendment during the year due to ex post explicit adjustment</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount of deferred remuneration paid out in the financial year</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 This table provides details of balances and movements during performance year 2018. For details of variable pay awards granted for 2018, please refer to the remuneration tables above. Deferred remuneration is made in cash and/or shares. Share-based awards are made in HSBC shares.
2 Includes unvested deferred awards, and vested deferred awards subject to retention period as at 31 December 2018.
3 Includes any amendments due to malus or clawback. Page 200 provides details of in-year variable pay adjustments.
4 Shares are considered as paid when they vest. Vested shares are valued using the sale price or the closing share price on the business day immediately preceding the vesting day.
Other MRTs (non-senior management)

Remuneration – fixed and variable amounts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Investment banking</th>
<th>Retail banking</th>
<th>Asset management</th>
<th>Corporate functions</th>
<th>Independent control functions</th>
<th>All other</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of MRTs</strong></td>
<td>628</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>1,181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$m</strong></td>
<td>$388.6</td>
<td>$90.6</td>
<td>$17.9</td>
<td>$77.6</td>
<td>$60.9</td>
<td>$40.9</td>
<td>$676.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash-based</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which: deferred cash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Variable pay</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which: deferred shares</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total variable</strong></td>
<td>385.6</td>
<td>83.1</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>75.1</td>
<td>45.8</td>
<td>39.5</td>
<td>646.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash-based</strong></td>
<td>188.1</td>
<td>40.6</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>37.0</td>
<td>23.1</td>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>316.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which: deferred cash</td>
<td>95.9</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>188.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Share-based</strong></td>
<td>197.5</td>
<td>42.5</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>38.1</td>
<td>22.6</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>325.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which: deferred shares</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other forms</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– of which: deferred shares</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total remuneration</strong></td>
<td>774.2</td>
<td>173.7</td>
<td>34.9</td>
<td>152.7</td>
<td>106.7</td>
<td>80.4</td>
<td>1,322.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Cash-based fixed remuneration is paid immediately.
2 Variable pay awarded in respect of 2018. In accordance with shareholder approval received on 23 May 2014 (98% in favour), for each MRT the variable component of remuneration for any one year is limited to 200% of the fixed component of the total remuneration.
3 Share-based awards are made in HSBC shares and/or linked to notional fund units in the HSBC World Selection Balanced Portfolio. Vested shares are subject to a retention period of up to one year.

Guaranteed bonus, sign-on and severance payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Investment banking</th>
<th>Retail banking</th>
<th>Asset management</th>
<th>Corporate functions</th>
<th>Independent control functions</th>
<th>All other</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guaranteed bonus and sign-on payments</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Made during year ($m)</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>23.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of beneficiaries</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Severance payments</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awarded during year ($m)</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>27.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of beneficiaries</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highest such award to a single person ($m)</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paid during year ($m)</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>22.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of beneficiaries</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 No sign-on payments were made in 2018. A guaranteed bonus is awarded in exceptional circumstances for new hires, and in the first year only. The circumstances where HSBC would offer a guaranteed bonus would typically involve a critical new-hire, and would also depend on factors such as the seniority of the individual, whether the new-hire candidate has any competing offers and the timing of the hire during the performance year.
2 Includes payments such as payment in lieu of notice, statutory severance, outplacement service, legal fees, ex-grata payments and settlements (excludes pre-existing benefit entitlements triggered on terminations).
### Deferred remuneration at 31 December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Management body</th>
<th>All other</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>€0 – 1,000,000</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>804</td>
<td>813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€1,000,000 – 1,500,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€1,500,000 – 2,000,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€2,000,000 – 2,500,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€2,500,000 – 3,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€3,000,000 – 3,500,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€3,500,000 – 4,000,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€4,000,000 – 4,500,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€4,500,000 – 5,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€5,000,000 – 6,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€6,000,000 – 7,000,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€7,000,000 – 8,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€8,000,000 – 9,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€9,000,000 – 10,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€10,000,000 – 11,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€11,000,000 – 12,000,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. This table provides details of movements during performance year 2018. For details of variable pay awards granted for 2018, please refer to both the remuneration tables above. Deferred remuneration is made in cash and/or shares. Share-based awards are made in HSBC shares and/or linked to notional fund units in the HSBC World Selection Balanced Portfolio.
2. Includes unvested deferred awards, and vested deferred awards subject to retention period as at 31 December 2018.
3. Includes any amendments due to malus or clawback. Page 200 provides details of in-year variable pay adjustments.
4. Shares are considered as paid when they vest. Vested shares are valued using the sale price or the closing share price on the business day immediately preceding the vesting day.

### MRTs’ remuneration by band

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Band</th>
<th>Management body</th>
<th>All other</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>€0 – 1,000,000</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>804</td>
<td>813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€1,000,000 – 1,500,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€1,500,000 – 2,000,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€2,000,000 – 2,500,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€2,500,000 – 3,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€3,000,000 – 3,500,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€3,500,000 – 4,000,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€4,000,000 – 4,500,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€4,500,000 – 5,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€5,000,000 – 6,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€6,000,000 – 7,000,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€7,000,000 – 8,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€8,000,000 – 9,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€9,000,000 – 10,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€10,000,000 – 11,000,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€11,000,000 – 12,000,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directors’ responsibility statement

The Directors are responsible for preparing the Annual Report and Accounts 2018, the Directors’ remuneration report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the Directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under that law, the Directors have prepared the parent company ('Company') and Group financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRSs') as adopted by the European Union. In preparing these financial statements, the Directors have also elected to comply with IFRSs, issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB'). Under company law, the Directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Company and Group, and of the profit or loss of the Company and Group for that period. In preparing these financial statements, the Directors are required to:

• select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
• make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
• state whether applicable IFRSs as adopted by the European Union and IFRSs issued by IASB have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
• prepare the financial statements on a going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the Company and Group will continue in business.

The Directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the Company’s transactions, and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the Company and the Group enabling them to ensure that the financial statements and the Directors’ remuneration report comply with the Companies Act 2006 and, as regards the Group financial statements, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the Company and the Group, and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The Directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the Annual Report and Accounts 2018 as they appear on the Company’s website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

The Directors consider that the Annual Report and Accounts 2018, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable, and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the Company’s position, performance, business model and strategy.

Each of the Directors, whose names and functions are listed in the 'Report of the Directors: Corporate governance report' on pages 153 to 157 of the Annual Report and Accounts 2018, confirm that, to the best of their knowledge:

• the Group financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU, give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position, and profit or loss of the Group; and
• the management report represented by the Report of the Directors includes a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of the Group, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties that it faces.

The GAC has responsibility, delegated to it from the Board, for overseeing all matters relating to external financial reporting. The GAC report on page 159 sets out how the GAC discharges its responsibilities.

Disclosure of Information to Auditors

In accordance with section 418 of the Companies Act 2006, the Directors’ report includes a statement, in the case of each Director in office as at the date the Report of the Directors is approved, that:

• so far as the Director is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Company’s auditors are unaware; and
• they have taken all the steps they ought to have taken as a Director in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Company’s auditors are aware of that information.

On behalf of the Board

Mark E Tucker
Group Chairman
19 February 2019
Report of the independent auditors to the members of HSBC Holdings plc

Opinion
In our opinion HSBC Holdings plc’s (‘HSBC’) Group financial statements¹ and parent company financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the Group’s and parent company’s affairs at 31 December 2018 and of the Group’s and parent company’s profit and cash flows for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the European Union; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006, and as regards the Group financial statements, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation.

Basis of these opinions
In expressing this opinion, I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate. My work has been undertaken, and my opinion expressed, in accordance with applicable law and the International Standards on Auditing (UK) as issued by the Financial Reporting Council (‘FRC’) of the United Kingdom. My responsibilities and those of the directors are explained later in this report.

How the audit approach was structured
This was the fourth year that it has been my responsibility to form this opinion on behalf of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (‘PwC’), who you first appointed on 31 March 2015 in relation to that year’s audit. Over 2,000 partners and staff from member firms of the PwC network have spent more than 500,000 hours supporting this report, which in addition to the opinion provides information on how I approached the audit, how it changed from the previous year and details of the significant discussions that I, and my senior colleagues, had with the Group Audit Committee (‘GAC’).

The audit approach remained broadly unchanged, and reflects how HSBC is organised. It incorporated four important aspects.

1 (1) Risk assessment and audit planning at a Group level, having regard to HSBC’s global businesses:

Additional partners led our audit work on three of the global businesses. Global Private Banking was not included because of its relative contribution to the financial statements. These partners met regularly with the relevant HSBC management to understand strategy and matters which arose throughout the year that could have impacted financial reporting. The partners are specialists in the nature of the relevant businesses and were best placed to design the appropriate audit approach for that part of HSBC. They oversaw each PwC member firm involved in the audit of that global business and assisted me in my review of their work.

Approximately 10% of the controls tested in the audit are undertaken in these sites.

2 (2) Audit work performed at global shared service centres:

A significant amount of the operational processes which are critical to financial reporting are undertaken in operations centres run by HSBC Operations Services and Technology (‘HOST’) across 11 individual locations. Financial reporting processes are performed in HSBC’s 4 Finance Operations Centres. Working closely with me, a partner coordinated the audit work performed by PwC member firms in the UK, Poland, China, Sri Lanka, Malaysia, India and Philippines. This work established an end-to-end picture of the key processes that support material balances, classes of transactions and disclosures within the HSBC financial statements. It enabled the team to evaluate the effectiveness of the controls over these processes and to consider the implications for the remainder of our audit work. Approximately 10% of the controls tested in the audit are undertaken in these sites.

3 (3) Audit work executed on individual legal entities:

I received opinions from PwC member firms which had been appointed as the external auditors of the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, HSBC North America Holdings Inc, HSBC Mexico S.A., HSBC Bank Middle East Limited Dubai branch, HSBC Bank Canada, HSBC Bank plc, HSBC Bank UK plc, HSBC Global Services (UK) Limited and HSBC Group Management Services Limited (together the ‘Significant Subsidiaries’).

I was in active dialogue throughout the year with the partners responsible for these audits; this included consideration of how well they planned and performed their work. My senior colleagues and I visited these Significant Subsidiaries, and attended Audit Committee meetings for most of them. We also visited businesses in a further three countries. These visits increased our understanding of some of the smaller businesses within HSBC. I also attended meetings with management in each of these Significant Subsidiaries at the year-end.

The audits of these Significant Subsidiaries relied upon work performed by PwC member firms in Australia, China, India, France, and Germany. I considered how my Significant Subsidiary audit teams instructed and reviewed the work undertaken in these locations in order to ensure the quality and adequacy of their work. Collectively, the PwC member firms completed procedures covering 85% of assets, 75% of total operating income and 85% of profit before tax.

4 (4) Audit procedures undertaken at a Group level and on the parent company:

I ensured that appropriate further work was undertaken for the HSBC Group and parent company. This work included auditing, for example, the consolidation of the Group’s results, the preparation of the financial statements, certain disclosures within the Directors’ remuneration report, litigation provisions and exposures, and management’s entity level and oversight controls relevant to financial reporting.

In March 2018, I chaired a three-day meeting in London of the partners and senior staff from PwC member firms who undertake audits of the Significant Subsidiaries. There were no significant changes in this team during 2018. The meeting provided an opportunity for those partners and staff to hear directly from HSBC management, including the new Group CEO who outlined his areas of focus. We considered during this meeting how our view of significant audit risks had changed.

¹ We have audited HSBC Holdings plc’s financial statements which comprise the consolidated and parent company balance sheets as at 31 December 2018, the consolidated and parent company income statements and the consolidated and parent company statements of comprehensive income for the year then ended, the consolidated and parent company statements of cash flows for the year then ended, the consolidated and parent company statements of changes in equity for the year then ended, and the notes to the financial statements, which include a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information. We have also audited the consolidated and parent company balance sheets as at 1 January 2018. Certain required disclosures have been presented elsewhere in the Annual Report and Accounts 2018, rather than in the notes to the financial statements. These are cross-referenced from the financial statements and are identified as ‘(Audited)’. The relevant disclosures are included in the Global businesses and geographical regions sections on pages 47 to 48; the Risk sections on pages 79 to 146; the Capital sections on pages 148 to 148; and the Directors’ remuneration report disclosures on pages 185 to 197.
Changes to the audit in 2018

More detailed changes in the approach arose because of:

(1) Changes in the structure and strategy of the HSBC Group

In assessing the Significant Subsidiaries in 2018 I limited work performed on HSBC Bank Middle East Limited to the Dubai branch and removed HSBC Private Bank Suisse S.A. because of its relative size. HSBC Bank UK plc, the ring-fenced retail bank, was included for the first time because it commenced trading as an independent entity in July 2018. There were no other changes in scope.

(2) Impairment of assets required under IFRS 9 “Financial Instruments”

IFRS 9 was applied from 1 January 2018. It has changed the classification and measurement of assets and liabilities on the balance sheet, and the calculation of impairment on assets. With respect to impairment, this has been a substantial exercise for HSBC with changes required to processes and controls to comply with the complexities of the accounting standard. I asked a partner who is a specialist in IFRS 9 to lead the audit of the processes adopted, assumptions made, and control framework established for both the analysis of the transition included in Note 37 and the current year impacts included in the audited credit risk disclosures on pages 79 to 146. The additional work required drove much of the increased audit fee in both 2018 and 2017. The work undertaken included a review of over 120 models used to calculate the expected losses, but also considered the controls governing the origination, maintenance and necessary adjustments to the data used by these models, much of which had not previously been subject to the application of internal controls suitable for financial reporting.

Time was spent considering how macroeconomic events could impact the calculation of expected loss through the application of forward economic guidance. This guidance cannot consider all possible outcomes that could occur in the future, but is an estimate based on information available at the date of the financial statements. As this is a new and complex accounting standard, market practice will emerge that may lead to refinements in the methodology adopted.

(3) The impact of geopolitical tensions on the macro environment

Geopolitical factors were considered to determine if changes in the approach were required, for example; the impacts of the UK’s departure from the EU, China-US trade arrangements, tensions in the Middle East and changing oil prices. I specifically considered how these matters were reflected in IFRS 9, but more broadly on the valuation of assets and liabilities. IFRS requires financial statements to carry certain assets at fair value, as discussed in Note 1. Where this is the case, it is the value on 31 December 2018, and therefore the financial statements cannot reflect changes which will occur in the future as a result of these or other events.

(4) Adding unpredictability to our audit procedures

As required by auditing standards, my team undertook procedures which were deliberately unexpected and could not have reasonably been predicted by HSBC management. As an example, the team in the Middle East undertook unannounced cash counts in branches during the year. The results of these procedures were consistent with our expectations.

(5) Using the work of others

During 2018 I made more use of evidence provided by others. This included testing of controls performed by Group Internal Audit and management themselves in some low risk areas. I also used the work of experts where this is necessary, most notably; the calculation of pension liabilities. An increasing number of controls are operated on behalf of HSBC by third parties, where I rely on audit evidence provided by other audit firms not part of the PwC network. For example, I obtain a report evidencing the testing of external systems and controls supporting HSBC’s payroll and HR processes. In all of these situations, the PwC audit teams reviewed the work undertaken and determined it to be acceptable for the purposes of the audit.

(6) Innovations in the audit

My senior colleagues and I are committed to driving innovation and the use of technology in the audit to improve quality and consistency. A workshop was held in India for the PwC member firms involved in the audit to explore how work could be enhanced and new audit procedures could be undertaken. As a result of this workshop, we identified three areas of focus, Ways of Working, Technology Enabled Audit, and Reliance on Others. As a result, we have implemented our ‘Agile’ working methodology and tools to deliver sections of the audit more efficiently, such as maximising the use of our own offshore service delivery centres for approximately 100 audit procedures that can be performed consistently for all audit teams. To make our audit more technology enabled, we developed five solutions to automate certain standard audit procedures and increased our use of robotics, data analytics and process intelligence.

Responsibilities of the Directors and auditor

The Directors have, on page 206 acknowledged their responsibility to prepare the financial statements to give a true and fair view; to have controls enabling them to be satisfied that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; and, as described below to assess whether the Group and parent company can continue as a going concern.

It is the sole responsibility of the Directors to ensure that you receive financial statements which are both true and fair. However, an audit has an important role in providing confidence in the financial statements that are provided by companies to their members. That confidence is based upon independence and objectivity. I can confirm that PwC remained independent of the Group in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to the audit of listed public interest entities in the UK, which includes the FRC’s Ethical Standard. PwC has also fulfilled its other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements.

There has been considerable media debate about the impact that other services may have on auditor independence. I reviewed the details of services provided by the PwC network of firms and concluded that they were all permitted by the FRC’s Ethical Standard, as discussed on page 160, the GAC also rigorously reviewed these other services. The fees for all services provided by members of the PwC network is included in Note 7. Of these fees, 94% are for services related to the audit or providing independent assurance, I am working with the GAC to ensure that progressively during 2019 our services relate solely to these categories.

The audit opinion does not provide assurance over any particular number or disclosure, but over the financial statements taken as a whole. The scope of an audit is sometimes not fully understood. I believe that it is important that you understand the scope in order to understand the assurance that my opinion provides. A further description of the scope of an audit is provided on the FRC’s website at www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities; I recommend that you read this description carefully.

It is also critical that you understand the inherent limitations of the audit which are disclosed in this description, including the possibility that an approach based upon sampling and other audit techniques may not identify all issues.
As in all PwC statutory audits I did specifically address the risk of management override of internal controls, including testing journals and evaluating whether there was evidence of bias by the directors that represented a risk of material misstatement due to fraud. While our audit procedures include obtaining representations that the Group is in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, an audit does not involve testing HSBC’s compliance with each of the very large number of laws and regulations with which the Group, as a financial services business, must comply. I and my colleagues apply judgement in selecting the specific laws and regulations as the focus of our audit procedures. For example, we focused on business authorisations issued by the Prudential Regulatory Authority because in our judgement a breach could lead to a material impact on the financial statements or the Group’s going concern. Audit procedures were performed to identify if any such breaches had occurred. These procedures included regularly meeting with some of the Group’s regulators, reviewing correspondence with both regulators and legal advisors and meeting with the Group General Counsel. Annually the Prudential Regulatory Authority provide questions covering aspects of our audit where they would like further information to assist them in their regulatory responsibilities. These questions did not highlight any areas that I had not already considered in our audit.

**Materiality**

In order for me to perform my work, I had regard to the concept of materiality. The table provides you with details of how I have determined materiality for both the Group and the parent company.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Materiality</th>
<th>Group: Adjusted profit before tax</th>
<th>Parent company: Total assets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How I determined it</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>0.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why I believe this is</td>
<td>Adjusted profit before tax</td>
<td>Benchmark of total assets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriate</td>
<td>excludes the debit valuation</td>
<td>of parent company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjustment and non-qualifying</td>
<td>adjustment and non-qualifying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hedges.</td>
<td>hedges as they are recurring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>items that in my view form part</td>
<td>of ongoing business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of the operations they audited.</td>
<td>performance of HSBC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I excluded the debit valuation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>adjustment and non-qualifying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hedges as they are recurring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>items that in my view form part</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of ongoing business performance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Given the geographically dispersed</td>
<td>A benchmark of total assets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nature of HSBC and the diversity</td>
<td>has been used as the parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of its banking activities, I</td>
<td>company’s primary purpose is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>believe a standard benchmark of</td>
<td>to act as a holding company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5% of adjusted profit before tax</td>
<td>with investments in the group’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as an appropriate quantitative</td>
<td>s subsidiaries, not to generate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>indicator of materiality, although</td>
<td>operating profits and therefore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of course an item could also be</td>
<td>a profit based measure is not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>material for qualitative reasons.</td>
<td>relevant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I selected adjusted profit before</td>
<td>1% is a commonly used measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tax, because as discussed on page</td>
<td>when determining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>47, management believes it best</td>
<td>materiality based on total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reflects the performance of HSBC.</td>
<td>assets. Given the parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I excluded the debit valuation</td>
<td>company has a significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>adjustment and non-qualifying</td>
<td>level of external debt, we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hedges as they are recurring</td>
<td>considered 0.75% to be more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>items that in my view form part</td>
<td>appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of ongoing business performance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When planning the Group audit, I considered if multiple errors might exist which, when aggregated, could exceed $1bn. In order to reduce the risk of multiple errors that could aggregate to this amount, I used a lower level of materiality, known as performance materiality, of $750m to identify the individual balances, classes of transactions and disclosures that were subject to audit. I asked each of the partners reporting to me on the Significant Subsidiaries to work to assigned materiality levels reflecting the size of the operations they audited. The overall materialities ranged from $67m (HSBC Mexico S.A.) to $837m (The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited).

My objective is to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error. Reasonable assurance is not a guarantee that an audit will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. It is important to recognise that identifying a material misstatement arising from fraud is more difficult than identifying one arising solely from error because fraud generally involves deliberate concealment, collusion or misrepresentation.

Misstatements are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements. The misstatements identified during the audit were carefully considered to assess whether they were individually or in aggregate material. I agreed with the GAC that we would report to them misstatements identified during our audit above $50m (2017: $50m), as well as misstatements below those amounts that, in our view, warranted reporting for qualitative reasons. I reported several items for both the Group and parent company to the GAC, impacting either the absolute level of profit and equity or misclassifications within the financial statements and notes. The Directors concluded that all items which remained unadjusted were not material to the financial statements. I agreed with their conclusion. All other significant adjustments that we identified in our audit were adjusted by the Group prior to the issuance of the financial statements.

**Matters discussed with the GAC**

Most of our discussions occur with senior management of the Group. However, we escalate those matters which we believe are most important to the GAC for their consideration. I attended each of the 13 GAC meetings held during the year. Part of each meeting involved a discussion without management present. I also met with members of the GAC a further 20 times. During these various conversations we discussed our observations on a variety of accounting matters, observations on controls over financial reporting, culture and the impact of changes in senior management. I can confirm that this report is consistent with the reporting made to the GAC.

During the April meeting, the audit plan was presented. This was supplemented by an update in December on how technology was being used in the audit. Throughout the year, this plan was refreshed and revisions discussed with the GAC. For example, given the focus on ‘jaws’ as an alternative performance measure in external reporting and sensitivity to changes in income and expense recognition significantly lower than materiality, I changed our risk assessment and audit effort.

I discussed with the GAC all of the matters that presented the most significant risks of material misstatement in the financial statements. They include those that had the greatest effect on the overall audit strategy, and the allocation of resources and effort and are discussed below together with an explanation of how the audit was tailored to address these specific areas. To help you understand their impact on the audit, I have listed them in order of decreasing audit effort. This is not a list of all audit risks and I do not form an opinion on any one area, but on the financial statements overall. The list is similar to last year, with the exception of litigation and regulatory enforcement actions, which was not a key audit matter in 2018 as a result of the settlements made by the Group.
Application of IFRS 9 in the calculation of impairment of loans and advances

Discussion with the GAC

As this is the first year of adoption of IFRS 9, there is limited experience available to back-test the charge for expected credit losses (‘ECL’) with actual results. There is also a significant increase in the number of data inputs required for the impairment calculation. The data is sourced from a number of systems that have not been used previously for the preparation of the accounting records. This increases risk around completeness and accuracy of certain data used to create assumptions and operate the models. The global credit environment has remained benign for an extended period of time, in part due to the globally low interest rates and relative strength of the global economy. However, there are a number of headwinds to the global economy as well as certain regional and country specific risks. As a result, whilst the current levels of delinquencies and defaults remains low, the risk of impairment remains significant.

At each GAC and Group Risk Committee meeting there was a discussion on changes to risk factors and other inputs within the models, geopolitical risks, and that business users, developers and production support did not have access to change applications, the operating system or databases in the production environment.

Procedures performed to support our discussions and conclusions

- Model performance monitoring controls were tested, including periodic policy and independent model reviews, back testing of performance, and approval of model changes.
- Performed risk based substantive testing of models, including independently re-building certain assumptions.
- Tested the review and challenge of multiple economic scenarios by an expert panel and internal governance committee, and assessed the reasonableness of the multiple economic scenarios and variables using our economic experts.
- Controls over the inputs of critical data, into source system, and the flow and transformation of data between source systems to the impairment calculation engine were tested. Substantive testing was performed over the critical data used in the year end ECL calculation.
- Assessed management’s user acceptance testing over the automated calculation of ECL to ensure it is performed in line with business requirements, as well as independently reviewing the underlying script to validate that the calculation operated as per our expectations.
- Observed review and challenge forums to assess the ECL output and approval of post model adjustments.
- The more judgemental interpretations of IFRS 9 made by management continued to be discussed, in particular the application of forward economic scenarios of reclassification upon adoption of IFRS 9, page 296.

Relevant references in the Annual Report and Accounts 2018

GAC Report, page 160.
Credit risk disclosures, page 88.
Note 1.2 (d): Financial instruments measured at amortised cost, page 228.
Note 37: Effects of reclassification upon adoption of IFRS 9, page 296.
Investment in associate - Bank of Communications Company, Limited (‘BoCom’)

Discussion with the GAC
For eight consecutive year ends the market value of BoCom has been below the carrying value. At 31 December, the market value based on the share price was $6.8bn lower than the carrying value.

This is considered an indicator of potential impairment. An impairment test was performed by HSBC using a value in use (‘VIU’) model to estimate the investment’s value assuming it continues to be held in perpetuity rather than sold. The VIU was only $300m in excess of the carrying value. On this basis no impairment was recorded and the share of BoCom’s profits has been recognised in the consolidated income statement.

The VIU model is dependent on many assumptions, both short-term and long-term in nature. These assumptions are derived from a combination of management estimates, analysts’ forecasts and market data, and are highly judgemental. Given the proximity of the carrying value and VIU, small changes in some of these assumptions would lead to an impairment. We discussed the appropriateness of these assumptions with the GAC, particularly those with the greatest sensitivity related to short term cash flows and the minimum level of capital required by BoCom. The focus of this discussion was on whether the impact of China-US trade tensions and perspectives on the China banking market had been fully reflected. We also reviewed with the GAC the long term profit growth rate and loan impairment rate, and considered reasonably possible alternatives. In the discussion we specifically considered whether the assumptions used captured the current levels of uncertainty, both individually and when standing back and considering the output of the model in aggregate.

Procedures performed to support our discussions and conclusions
- The conclusions on the appropriateness of the model were reviewed, including an assessment of management’s expert.
- A reasonable range for the discount rate used within the model was independently calculated with the assistance of our valuation experts.
- Inputs used in the determination of assumptions within the model were challenged and corroborating information was obtained with reference to external market information, third-party sources, including analyst reports, and historical publicly available BoCom information.
- Group’s total assets include the notated, or supported by models and included areas such as loans and advances, calculation of the present value of inforce policies sold by the insurance businesses and goodwill. Our audit work considered the controls over, inputs into and reasonableness of the outputs of those models with a material impact;
- Internal controls over financial reporting. At the GAC meetings in November 2018 and February 2019, there was an update on the control environment over financial reporting. I provided information on the aggregate number of new and outstanding control deficiencies identified by my team and management. Those deemed to be significant in their potential impact on financial reporting, but not material, were discussed individually;
- A focus on uncertain tax positions (‘UTPs’). During the November GAC meeting, I highlighted the increase in UTP exposure, particularly in the UK entities due to increased focus from HMRC on UK VAT matters in financial services Groups. This increase in UTP exposure is consistent with our expectations based on what we’ve seen across the sector and given the nature of the Group’s business; and
- A detailed discussion on the quality of the results of quality inspections performed with respect to the audit work of different PwC member firms on which I rely, and the rotation plans for key audit partners.

Relevant references in the Annual Report and Accounts 2018
GAC Report, page 160.
Note 1.1(f); Critical accounting estimates and judgements, page 226.
Note 1B: Interests in associates and joint ventures, page 285.
**Going concern**

On page 165, the Directors confirmed their belief it was appropriate to prepare the financial statements on a going concern basis, because they believe that the Group and the parent company will continue in business. That statement also included confirmation that they had not identified any material uncertainties to either the Group’s or the parent company’s ability to continue as a going concern over a period of at least twelve months from the date of their approval of these financial statements. Because not all future events or conditions can be predicted, this statement is not a guarantee. I reviewed this statement, and considered HSBC’s budgets, cash flows, capital plan and stress tests. There is nothing arising from this review that is materially inconsistent with my understanding and information obtained during the audit. Further, there is nothing material that I would add to this statement, or that I wish to draw your attention to.

**Other required matters and reporting on other information**

The *Annual Report and Accounts 2018* contains a considerable amount of other information that is required by regulators or standard setters and is outside of the audited financial statements and the auditors’ report. This information, while being unaudited, may still be important to your consideration of the performance and position of HSBC, for example risk weighted assets. The Directors are responsible for this other information.

In the table below, I have set out certain areas, my related responsibilities and reporting. Except as outlined in the table, I have not provided an audit opinion or any form of assurance. It is important that you understand the limitations in the scope of my responsibility, particularly over areas important to considering the future potential of HSBC such as the Viability Statement and how the Group’s key risks are managed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of the Annual Report and Accounts 2018</th>
<th>My responsibility</th>
<th>My reporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Directors’ remuneration report on pages 172 to 206</td>
<td>Consider whether the information is properly prepared.</td>
<td>In my opinion, this information has been properly prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other remuneration report disclosures.</td>
<td>Consider whether certain other disclosures specified by the Companies Act have been made.</td>
<td>The other required disclosures have been made.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Report and the Report of the Directors’ on pages 2 to 206.</td>
<td>Consider whether they are consistent with the audited financial statements. Consider whether they are prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements. Report if I have identified any material misstatements in either report. This is based on my knowledge and understanding of the Group and parent company and the environment they operate in that was obtained during the audit.</td>
<td>In my opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit, the information in these reports is consistent with the audited financial statements and prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements. I have no material misstatements to report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viability statement on page 165 which considers the longer term sustainability of the Group’s business model, as to whether the Directors have a reasonable expectation that the Group will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities as they fall due over the period of their assessment, and why the Directors consider that period to be appropriate. This includes confirmation of the Directors’ robust assessment of principal risks facing the Group, including those that would threaten its business model, future performance, solvency or liquidity, and disclosures describing those risks and how they are managed or mitigated.</td>
<td>Review the confirmation and description in the light of the knowledge gathered during the audit, including making enquiries and considering the directors’ processes used to support the statements made. Consider if the statements are aligned with the relevant provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code (the ‘Code’).</td>
<td>I have nothing material to draw attention to or to add to the confirmation or description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAC Report on page 159.</td>
<td>Consider whether it deals appropriately with those matters that I reported to the GAC.</td>
<td>No exceptions to report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directors’ statement on page 206 that they consider the HSBC Annual Report and Accounts 2018, taken as a whole, to be fair, balanced and understandable and provides the information necessary for you to assess HSBC’s position and performance, business model and strategy.</td>
<td>Consider whether any information found during the course of the audit would cause me to disagree.</td>
<td>No disagreements to report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate governance report on pages 152 to 171.</td>
<td>Consider whether the Directors’ statement relating to the parent company’s compliance with the Code properly discloses any departure from a relevant provision of the Code specified, under the Listing Rules, for review by the auditors.</td>
<td>Nothing to report following my review relating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other information in the Annual Report and Accounts 2018 aside from the audited financial statements and the auditors’ report.</td>
<td>Read the other information and consider whether it is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge gained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. I am required to perform additional work to validate if apparent inconsistencies or misstatements are real, and report those matters to you.</td>
<td>Nothing to report following my review.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other Reporting
In addition, I am required to report to you under the Companies Act 2006 if:

- I have not received all of the information and explanations required for my audit;
- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent company;
- returns adequate for my audit have not been received from branches not visited by PwC; and
- the parent company financial statements and the audited part of the Directors’ remuneration report do not agree with the accounting records and returns.

I have no exceptions to report as a result of any of these responsibilities.

Use of this report
This report, including the opinions, has been prepared for and only for you, the parent company’s members as a body in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006, and for no other purpose. We do not, in giving these opinions, accept or assume responsibility for any other purpose or to any other person to whom this report is shown or into whose hands it may come except where expressly agreed by our prior written consent.

Richard Oldfield (Senior Statutory Auditor)
for and on behalf of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors
London, United Kingdom
19 February 2019
## Financial statements

### Consolidated income statement for the year ended 31 December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net interest income</td>
<td>30,489</td>
<td>28,176</td>
<td>29,813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– interest income</td>
<td>49,609</td>
<td>40,995</td>
<td>42,414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– interest expense</td>
<td>(19,120)</td>
<td>(12,819)</td>
<td>(12,601)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net fee income</td>
<td>12,620</td>
<td>12,811</td>
<td>12,777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fee income</td>
<td>16,044</td>
<td>15,853</td>
<td>15,669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fee expense</td>
<td>(3,424)</td>
<td>(3,042)</td>
<td>(2,892)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis</td>
<td>9,531</td>
<td>8,426</td>
<td>7,521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income/(expense) from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>(1,488)</td>
<td>2,836</td>
<td>1,262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives</td>
<td>(97)</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>(1,967)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>695</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gains less losses from financial investments</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>1,150</td>
<td>1,385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividend income</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other operating income/(expense)</td>
<td>885</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>(971)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating income</td>
<td>63,587</td>
<td>63,776</td>
<td>59,836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders</td>
<td>(9,807)</td>
<td>(12,331)</td>
<td>(11,870)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges/Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</td>
<td>53,780</td>
<td>51,445</td>
<td>47,966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges</td>
<td>(1,767)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(1,768)</td>
<td>(3,400)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating income</td>
<td>52,013</td>
<td>49,676</td>
<td>44,566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee compensation and benefits</td>
<td>(17,373)</td>
<td>(17,315)</td>
<td>(18,089)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General and administrative expenses</td>
<td>(15,353)</td>
<td>(15,707)</td>
<td>(16,473)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment</td>
<td>(1,119)</td>
<td>(1,166)</td>
<td>(1,228)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets</td>
<td>(814)</td>
<td>(696)</td>
<td>(777)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwill impairment of Global Private Banking – Europe</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(3,240)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating expenses</td>
<td>(34,659)</td>
<td>(34,884)</td>
<td>(39,808)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating profit</td>
<td>17,354</td>
<td>14,792</td>
<td>4,758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>2,536</td>
<td>2,375</td>
<td>2,354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit before tax</td>
<td>19,890</td>
<td>17,167</td>
<td>7,112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax expense</td>
<td>(4,865)</td>
<td>(6,288)</td>
<td>(3,866)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for the year</td>
<td>15,025</td>
<td>11,879</td>
<td>3,446</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Attributable to:

- ordinary shareholders of the parent company | 12,608 | 9,683 | 1,299 |
- preference shareholders of the parent company | 90 | 90 | 90 |
- other equity holders | 1,029 | 1,025 | 1,000 |
- non-controlling interests | 1,298 | 1,081 | 967 |

### Profit for the year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic earnings per ordinary share</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diluted earnings per ordinary share</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Consolidated statement of comprehensive income

for the year ended 31 December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Profit for the year</strong></td>
<td>15,025</td>
<td>11,879</td>
<td>3,446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other comprehensive income/(expense)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Items that will be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss when specific conditions are met:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Available-for-sale investments</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>146 (299)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value gains</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1,227</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value gains reclassified to the income statement</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(1,033)</td>
<td>(985)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– amounts reclassified to the income statement in respect of impairment losses</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– income taxes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(141)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt instruments at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>(243)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value losses</td>
<td>(168)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value gain transferred to the income statement on disposal</td>
<td>(95)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– expected credit losses recognised in the income statement</td>
<td>(94)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– income taxes</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash flow hedges</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>(102)</td>
<td>(86)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value losses</td>
<td>(267)</td>
<td>1,046</td>
<td>(297)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value losses reclassified to the income statement</td>
<td>317</td>
<td>833</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– income taxes and other movements</td>
<td>(31)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of other comprehensive income/(expense) of associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>(64)</td>
<td>(43)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– share for the year</td>
<td>(64)</td>
<td>(43)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange differences</td>
<td>(7,156)</td>
<td>9,077</td>
<td>(8,092)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– foreign exchange gains reclassified to income statement on disposal of a foreign operation</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other exchange differences</td>
<td>(7,156)</td>
<td>8,939</td>
<td>(9,791)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– income tax attributable to exchange differences</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>(195)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability</td>
<td>(329)</td>
<td>2,419</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– before income taxes</td>
<td>(388)</td>
<td>3,440</td>
<td>(84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– income taxes</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>(1,021)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value upon initial recognition arising from changes in own credit risk</td>
<td>2,847</td>
<td>(2,024)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– before income taxes</td>
<td>3,606</td>
<td>(2,409)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– income taxes</td>
<td>(759)</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>(27)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fair value losses</td>
<td>(71)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– income taxes</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects of hyperinflation</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other comprehensive income/(expense) for the year, net of tax**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(4,670)</td>
<td>9,383</td>
<td>(8,398)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total comprehensive income/(expense) for the year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10,355</td>
<td>21,262</td>
<td>(4,952)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attributable to:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary shareholders of the parent company</td>
<td>8,083</td>
<td>18,914</td>
<td>(6,968)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preference shareholders of the parent company</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other equity holders</td>
<td>1,029</td>
<td>1,025</td>
<td>1,090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-controlling interests</td>
<td>1,153</td>
<td>1,233</td>
<td>836</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total comprehensive income/(expense) for the year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10,355</td>
<td>21,262</td>
<td>(4,952)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 222.
## Consolidated balance sheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>31 Dec 2018</th>
<th>1 Jan 2018¹</th>
<th>31 Dec 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assets</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances at central banks</td>
<td>162,843</td>
<td>180,621</td>
<td>180,624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items in the course of collection from other banks</td>
<td>5,787</td>
<td>6,626</td>
<td>6,628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness</td>
<td>35,859</td>
<td>34,186</td>
<td>34,186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading assets</td>
<td>238,130</td>
<td>254,410</td>
<td>287,995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>41,111</td>
<td>39,746</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets designated at fair value</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>29,464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>207,825</td>
<td>219,818</td>
<td>219,818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>72,167</td>
<td>82,559</td>
<td>90,393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>981,696</td>
<td>949,737</td>
<td>962,964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>242,804</td>
<td>201,553</td>
<td>201,553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>407,433</td>
<td>383,499</td>
<td>389,076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayments, accrued income and other assets</td>
<td>110,571</td>
<td>114,777</td>
<td>67,191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current tax assets</td>
<td>684</td>
<td>1,006</td>
<td>1,006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interests in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>22,407</td>
<td>21,802</td>
<td>22,744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwill and intangible assets</td>
<td>24,357</td>
<td>23,374</td>
<td>23,453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred tax assets</td>
<td>4,450</td>
<td>4,714</td>
<td>4,676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total assets</td>
<td>2,558,124</td>
<td>2,518,430</td>
<td>2,521,771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities and equity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong currency notes in circulation</td>
<td>35,859</td>
<td>34,186</td>
<td>34,186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits by banks</td>
<td>56,331</td>
<td>64,492</td>
<td>69,922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>1,362,643</td>
<td>1,360,227</td>
<td>1,364,462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>165,884</td>
<td>130,002</td>
<td>130,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items in the course of transmission to other banks</td>
<td>5,641</td>
<td>6,850</td>
<td>6,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading liabilities</td>
<td>84,431</td>
<td>80,864</td>
<td>104,361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
<td>148,505</td>
<td>144,006</td>
<td>94,429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>205,835</td>
<td>216,821</td>
<td>216,821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>85,342</td>
<td>66,536</td>
<td>64,546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities</td>
<td>97,380</td>
<td>99,926</td>
<td>45,907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current tax liabilities</td>
<td>718</td>
<td>928</td>
<td>928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities under insurance contracts</td>
<td>87,330</td>
<td>85,958</td>
<td>85,670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions</td>
<td>2,920</td>
<td>4,295</td>
<td>4,011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred tax liabilities</td>
<td>2,450</td>
<td>4,714</td>
<td>4,676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>22,437</td>
<td>26,861</td>
<td>19,826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities</td>
<td>2,363,875</td>
<td>2,322,206</td>
<td>2,323,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Called up share capital</td>
<td>10,180</td>
<td>10,160</td>
<td>10,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share premium account</td>
<td>13,609</td>
<td>10,177</td>
<td>10,177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other equity instruments</td>
<td>22,367</td>
<td>22,250</td>
<td>22,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other reserves</td>
<td>1,996</td>
<td>6,643</td>
<td>7,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained earnings</td>
<td>138,191</td>
<td>139,414</td>
<td>139,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total shareholders’ equity</td>
<td>186,253</td>
<td>192,644</td>
<td>190,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-controlling interests</td>
<td>4,450</td>
<td>4,714</td>
<td>4,676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total equity</td>
<td>194,249</td>
<td>197,224</td>
<td>197,871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities and equity</td>
<td>2,558,124</td>
<td>2,518,430</td>
<td>2,521,771</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Balances at 1 January 2018 have been prepared in accordance with accounting policies referred to on page 224. 31 December 2017 balances have not been represented. Information regarding the effects of adoption of IFRS 9 can be found in Note 37.

The accompanying notes on pages 224 to 309, and the audited sections in: ‘Global businesses and regions’ on pages 47 to 64; ‘Risk’ on pages 69 to 147; ‘Capital’ on pages 148 to 151; and ‘Directors’ remuneration report’ on pages 172 to 206 form an integral part of these financial statements.

These financial statements were approved by the Board of Directors on 19 February 2019 and signed on its behalf by:

Mark E Tucker
Group Chairman

Ewen Stevenson
Group Chief Financial Officer
### Consolidated statement of cash flows

for the year ended 31 December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Profit before tax</strong></td>
<td>19,890</td>
<td>17,167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjustments for non-cash items:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation and amortisation</td>
<td>1,933</td>
<td>1,862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net (gain)/loss from investing activities</td>
<td>(1,126)</td>
<td>(1,152)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of profits in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>(2,536)</td>
<td>(2,370)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Gain)/Loss on disposal of subsidiaries, businesses, associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>(79)</td>
<td>(79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit losses gross of recoveries and other credit impairment charges</td>
<td>2,280</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2,603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions including pensions</td>
<td>1,944</td>
<td>917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share-based payment expense</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other non-cash items included in profit before tax</td>
<td>(1,303)</td>
<td>(381)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elimination of exchange differences</strong></td>
<td>7,299</td>
<td>(21,289)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Changes in operating assets and liabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in net trading securities and derivatives</td>
<td>10,716</td>
<td>(10,001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in loans and advances to banks and customers</td>
<td>(44,071)</td>
<td>(108,984)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>(40,489)</td>
<td>(37,281)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value</td>
<td>(1,515)</td>
<td>(5,303)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in other assets</td>
<td>4,047</td>
<td>(6,570)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in deposits by banks and customer accounts</td>
<td>(5,745)</td>
<td>102,211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>35,882</td>
<td>41,044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in debt securities in issue</td>
<td>18,806</td>
<td>(1,369)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
<td>4,500</td>
<td>8,506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in other liabilities</td>
<td>(2,644)</td>
<td>13,164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends received from associates</td>
<td>910</td>
<td>740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributions paid to defined benefit plans</td>
<td>(332)</td>
<td>(685)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tax paid</strong></td>
<td>(3,417)</td>
<td>(3,175)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net cash from operating activities</strong></td>
<td>6,469</td>
<td>(10,478)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase of financial investments</td>
<td>(383,454)</td>
<td>(357,264)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceeds from the sale and maturity of financial investments</td>
<td>370,357</td>
<td>418,351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash flows from the purchase and sale of property, plant and equipment</td>
<td>(1,196)</td>
<td>(1,167)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash flows from disposal of customer and loan portfolios</td>
<td>(204)</td>
<td>6,766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net investment in intangible assets</td>
<td>(1,848)</td>
<td>(1,285)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash flow on disposal of subsidiaries, businesses, associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net cash from investing activities</strong></td>
<td>(16,341)</td>
<td>65,557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue of ordinary share capital and other equity instruments</td>
<td>6,001</td>
<td>5,196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancellation of shares</td>
<td>(1,998)</td>
<td>(3,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net sales/(purchases) of own shares for market-making and investment purposes</strong></td>
<td>133</td>
<td>(67)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase of treasury shares</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redemption of preference shares and other equity instruments</td>
<td>(6,076)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated loan capital issued</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated loan capital repaid</td>
<td>(4,077)</td>
<td>(3,574)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends paid to shareholders of the parent company and non-controlling interests</td>
<td>(10,762)</td>
<td>(9,005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net cash from financing activities</strong></td>
<td>(16,781)</td>
<td>(10,450)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</strong></td>
<td>(26,653)</td>
<td>44,629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents at 1 Jan</td>
<td>337,412</td>
<td>274,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange differences in respect of cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>(9,677)</td>
<td>16,233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash and cash equivalents at 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>301,082</td>
<td>337,412</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Adjustment to bring changes between opening and closing balance sheet amounts to average rates. This is not done on a line-by-line basis, as details cannot be determined without unreasonable expense.

2 In July 2016, we completed the disposal of operations in Brazil resulting in a net cash inflow of $4.8bn.

3 Subordinated liabilities changes during the year are attributable to repayments of $(4.1)bn (2017: $(3.6)bn; 2016: $(0.6)bn) of securities. Non-cash changes during the year included foreign exchange losses of $(1.1)bn (2017: $(0.6)bn; 2016: $(1.5)bn) and fair value losses of $(1.1)bn (2017: $(1.3)bn; 2016: $(0.3)bn).

4 At 31 December 2016, $26,282m (2017: $26,282m; 2016: $35,651m) was not available for use by HSBC, of which $16,755m (2017: $21,424m; 2016: $20,100m) related to mandatory deposits at central banks.
## Consolidated statement of changes in equity for the year ended 31 December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other reserves</th>
<th>Called up share capital and share premium</th>
<th>Other equity instruments</th>
<th>Retained earnings</th>
<th>Financial assets at FVOCI reserve</th>
<th>Cash flow hedging reserve</th>
<th>Foreign exchange reserve</th>
<th>Merger and other reserves</th>
<th>Total shareholders’ equity</th>
<th>Non-controlling interests</th>
<th>Total equity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>20,337</td>
<td>22,250</td>
<td>139,999</td>
<td>(350)</td>
<td>(222)</td>
<td>(19,072)</td>
<td>27,308</td>
<td>190,250</td>
<td>7,621</td>
<td>197,871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on transition to IFRS 9</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(858)</td>
<td>(1,021)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(1,606)</td>
<td>(41)</td>
<td>(1,647)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>20,337</td>
<td>22,250</td>
<td>139,414</td>
<td>(1,371)</td>
<td>(222)</td>
<td>(19,072)</td>
<td>27,308</td>
<td>188,644</td>
<td>7,580</td>
<td>196,224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for the year</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>13,727</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>13,727</td>
<td>1,298</td>
<td>15,025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive income (net of tax)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>16,492</td>
<td>(245)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>(7,061)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>9,202</td>
<td>1,153</td>
<td>10,356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debt instruments at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– cash flow hedges</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value upon initial recognition arising from changes in own credit risk</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,847</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,847</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(301)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(301)</td>
<td>(28)</td>
<td>(329)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(64)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(64)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– effects of hyperinflation</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– exchange differences</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(7,061)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(7,156)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(7,156)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total comprehensive income for the year</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>16,492</td>
<td>(245)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>(7,061)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>9,202</td>
<td>1,153</td>
<td>10,356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shares issued under employee remuneration and share plans</td>
<td>721</td>
<td>(610)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,494</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,494</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital securities issued</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5,968</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5,968</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5,968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends to shareholders</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(11,547)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(11,547)</td>
<td>(710)</td>
<td>(12,257)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redemption of securities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(5,851)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(237)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(6,088)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(6,088)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers 9</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(2,200)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of share-based payment arrangements</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancellation of shares 10, 11</td>
<td>2,731</td>
<td>(4,998)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(1,998)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(1,998)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other movements</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(67)</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>(27)</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>23,789</td>
<td>22,367</td>
<td>138,191</td>
<td>(1,532)</td>
<td>(206)</td>
<td>(26,133)</td>
<td>29,777</td>
<td>186,253</td>
<td>7,996</td>
<td>194,249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2017</td>
<td>22,715</td>
<td>17,110</td>
<td>136,795</td>
<td>(477)</td>
<td>(27)</td>
<td>(28,038)</td>
<td>27,308</td>
<td>175,386</td>
<td>7,192</td>
<td>182,578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for the year</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10,798</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10,798</td>
<td>1,081</td>
<td>11,879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive income (net of tax)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>(194)</td>
<td>8,966</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>8,231</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>9,383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– available-for-sale investments</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– cash flow hedges</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(194)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(194)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(192)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value due to movement in own credit risk</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(2,024)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(2,024)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(2,024)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,395</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,395</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2,419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(43)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(43)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– exchange differences</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>8,966</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>8,966</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>9,077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total comprehensive income for the year</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>11,126</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>(194)</td>
<td>8,966</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>20,029</td>
<td>1,233</td>
<td>21,262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shares issued under employee remuneration and share plans</td>
<td>622</td>
<td>(566)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,206</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,206</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital securities issued</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5,140</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5,140</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5,140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends to shareholders</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(11,551)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(11,551)</td>
<td>(680)</td>
<td>(12,211)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of share-based payment arrangements</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancellation of shares 1</td>
<td>(3,000)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(3,000)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(3,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other movements</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>489</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>484</td>
<td>(144)</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>20,337</td>
<td>22,250</td>
<td>139,999</td>
<td>(350)</td>
<td>(222)</td>
<td>(19,072)</td>
<td>27,308</td>
<td>190,250</td>
<td>7,621</td>
<td>197,871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidated statement of changes in equity (Continued)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Called up share capital and share premium</strong></td>
<td><strong>Other equity instruments</strong></td>
<td><strong>Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cash flow hedging reserve</strong></td>
<td><strong>Foreign exchange reserve</strong></td>
<td><strong>Merger and other reserves</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total shareholders’ equity</strong></td>
<td><strong>Non-controlling interests</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total equity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$m</strong></td>
<td><strong>$m</strong></td>
<td><strong>$m</strong></td>
<td><strong>$m</strong></td>
<td><strong>$m</strong></td>
<td><strong>$m</strong></td>
<td><strong>$m</strong></td>
<td><strong>$m</strong></td>
<td><strong>$m</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2016</td>
<td>22,263</td>
<td>15,112</td>
<td>143,976</td>
<td>(189)</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>(20,044)</td>
<td>27,308</td>
<td>188,460</td>
<td>9,058</td>
<td>197,518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for the year</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,479</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,479</td>
<td>967</td>
<td>3,446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive income (net of tax)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>(271)</td>
<td>(61)</td>
<td>(7,994)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(8,267)</td>
<td>(131)</td>
<td>(8,398)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— available-for-sale investments</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(271)</td>
<td>(28)</td>
<td>(299)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— cash flow hedges</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,894</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— foreign exchange reclassified to income statement on disposal of a foreign operation</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— exchange differences</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(9,888)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(9,888)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total comprehensive income for the year</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,538</td>
<td>(271)</td>
<td>(61)</td>
<td>(7,994)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(5,788)</td>
<td>836</td>
<td>(4,952)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shares issued under employee remuneration and share plans</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(425)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3,040</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3,040</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3,040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net increase in treasury shares¹</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(2,510)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(2,510)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(2,510)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital securities issued</td>
<td>1,998</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,998</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends to shareholders</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(11,279)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(11,279)</td>
<td>(919)</td>
<td>(12,198)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of share-based payment arrangements</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other movements</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>921</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>904</td>
<td>(1,783)</td>
<td>(879)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2016</td>
<td>22,715</td>
<td>17,110</td>
<td>136,795</td>
<td>(477)</td>
<td>(27)</td>
<td>(28,038)</td>
<td>27,308</td>
<td>175,386</td>
<td>7,192</td>
<td>182,578</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

¹ For further details, refer to Note 32. In February 2017, HSBC announced a share buy-back of up to $1.0bn, which was completed in April 2017. In July 2017, HSBC announced a share buy-back of up to $2.0bn, which was completed in November 2017. Shares bought back from these two buy-back programmes have been cancelled. In August 2016, HSBC announced a share buy-back of up to $2.5bn, which was completed in December 2016 and resulted in a net increase in shares held in treasury.

² During 2018, HSBC Holdings issued $4.15bn, £1.00bn and SGD750m of perpetual subordinated contingent convertible capital securities on which there were $60m of external issuance costs, $49m of intra-Group issuance costs, and $11m of tax benefits. In 2017, HSBC Holdings issued $3.00bn, SGD1.00bn and £1.25bn of perpetual subordinated contingent convertible capital securities, on which there were $14m of external issuance costs, $37m of intra-Group issuance costs and $10m of tax benefits. In 2016, HSBC Holdings issued $2.00bn of perpetual subordinated contingent convertible capital securities, after issuance costs of $65m and tax benefits of $4m. Under IFRS these issuance costs and tax benefits are classified as equity.

³ During 2018, HSBC Holdings redeemed $2.20bn, 8.125% perpetual subordinated capital securities and its $3.80bn, 8.00% perpetual subordinated capital securities, Series 2, on which there were $172m of external issuance costs and $23m of intra-Group issuance costs wound down.

⁴ At 31 December 2019, retained earnings included 379,926,645 treasury shares (2017: 360,590,019; 2016: 353,356,251). In addition, treasury shares are also held within HSBC’s insurance business retirement funds for the benefit of policyholders or beneficiaries within employee trusts for the settlement of shares expected to be delivered under employee share schemes or bonus plans, and the market-making activities in Global Markets.

⁵ Cumulative goodwill amounting to $5.13bn has been charged against reserves in respect of acquisitions of subsidiaries prior to 1 January 1998, including $3.46bn charged against the merger reserve arising on the acquisition of HSBC Bank plc. The balance of $1.66bn has been charged against retained earnings.

⁶ Statutory share premium relief under Section 131 of the Companies Act 1985 (the ‘Act’) was taken in respect of the acquisition of HSBC Bank plc in 1992, HSBC France in 2000 and HSBC Finance Corporation in 2003, and the shares issued were recorded at their nominal value only. In HSBC’s consolidated financial statements, the fair value differences of $6,290m in respect of HSBC France and $12,768m in respect of HSBC France Corporation were recognised in the merger reserve. The merger reserve created on the acquisition of HSBC Finance Corporation subsequently became attached to HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited (‘HOHU’), following a number of intra-Group reorganisations. During 2008, pursuant to Section 131 of the Companies Act 1985, statutory share premium relief was taken in respect of the rights issue and $15,796m was recognised in the merger reserve. The merger reserve includes a deduction of $641m in respect of costs relating to the rights issue, of which $149m was subsequently transferred to the income statement. Of this $149m, $121m was a loss arising from accounting for the agreement with the underwriters as a contingent forward contract. The merger reserve excludes the loss of $344m on a forward foreign exchange contract associated with hedging the proceeds of the rights issue.

⁷ During 2018, an actuarial gain of $1.18bn has arisen as a result of the remeasurement of the defined benefit pension obligation of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme. During 2017, an actuarial gain of $1.73bn has arisen as a result of the remeasurement of the defined benefit pension obligation of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme. Refer to Note 6 for further detail.

⁸ The $350m at 31 December 2017 represents the IAS 39 available-for-sale fair value reserve as at 31 December 2017.

⁹ Permitted transfers from the merger reserve to retained earnings were made when the investment in HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited was previously impaired. A part reversal of this impairment loss in a transfer from retained earnings back to the merger reserve of $2.20bn.

¹⁰ This includes a re-presentation of the cancellation of shares to retained earnings and capital redemption reserve in respect of the 2017 share buy-back, under which retained earnings were reduced by $3.00bn, called up capital and share premium increased by $2.731m and other reserves increased by $269m.

¹¹ For further details refer to Note 32. In May 2018, HSBC announced a share buy-back of up to $2.0bn, which was completed in August 2018.
### HSBC Holdings income statement

**for the year ended 31 December**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net interest expense</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1,112)</td>
<td>(383)</td>
<td>(424)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest income</td>
<td>2,193</td>
<td>2,185</td>
<td>1,380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest expense</td>
<td>(3,305)</td>
<td>(2,568)</td>
<td>(1,804)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fee (expense)/income</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>(181)</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives</td>
<td>(77)</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>(49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gains less losses from financial investments</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividend income from subsidiaries</td>
<td>55,304</td>
<td>10,039</td>
<td>10,436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other operating income</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>769</td>
<td>696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating income</td>
<td>55,367</td>
<td>10,503</td>
<td>10,777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee compensation and benefits</td>
<td>(37)</td>
<td>(54)</td>
<td>(570)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General and administrative expenses</td>
<td>(4,507)</td>
<td>(4,911)</td>
<td>(4,014)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reversal of impairment/(impairment) of subsidiaries</td>
<td>2,064</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating expenses</td>
<td>(2,480)</td>
<td>(5,028)</td>
<td>(4,584)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit before tax</td>
<td>52,887</td>
<td>5,475</td>
<td>6,193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax (charge)/credit</td>
<td>(62)</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for the year</td>
<td>52,825</td>
<td>5,539</td>
<td>6,595</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 2018 includes $44,893m (2017: nil) return on capital from HSBC Finance (Netherlands) resulting from restructuring the Group’s Asia operation to meet resolution and recovery requirements. This amount does not form part of distributable reserves.

2 2018 includes a $2,200m (2017: nil) partial reversal of the impairment previously recognised against HSBC Holdings investment in HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited. This amount does not form part of distributable reserves.

### HSBC Holdings statement of comprehensive income

**for the year ended 31 December**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for the year</td>
<td>52,825</td>
<td>5,539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive income/(expense)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items that will be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss when specific conditions are met:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments in HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— fair value gains/(losses)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— income taxes</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value upon initial recognition arising from changes in own credit risk</td>
<td>865</td>
<td>(828)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— before income taxes</td>
<td>1,090</td>
<td>(1,007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— income taxes</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive income for the year, net of tax</td>
<td>865</td>
<td>(881)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total comprehensive income for the year</td>
<td>53,690</td>
<td>4,658</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# HSBC Holdings balance sheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>31 Dec 2018</th>
<th>1 Jan 2018</th>
<th>31 Dec 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances with HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>3,509</td>
<td>1,985</td>
<td>1,985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value</td>
<td>23,513</td>
<td>16,208</td>
<td>11,944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>707</td>
<td>2,388</td>
<td>2,388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>56,144</td>
<td>76,627</td>
<td>76,627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments in HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4,264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayments, accrued income and other assets</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>369</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current tax assets</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments in subsidiaries</td>
<td>160,231</td>
<td>92,930</td>
<td>92,930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intangible assets</td>
<td>357</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred tax assets</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total assets at 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>245,181</td>
<td>191,559</td>
<td>191,734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Liabilities and equity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Liabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>949</td>
<td>2,571</td>
<td>2,571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
<td>25,049</td>
<td>26,468</td>
<td>30,880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>2,159</td>
<td>3,082</td>
<td>3,082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>50,800</td>
<td>34,258</td>
<td>34,258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities</td>
<td>994</td>
<td>1,344</td>
<td>1,269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>17,715</td>
<td>20,139</td>
<td>15,677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred tax liabilities</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total liabilities</strong></td>
<td>97,828</td>
<td>86,882</td>
<td>87,947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Called up share capital</td>
<td>10,180</td>
<td>10,160</td>
<td>10,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share premium account</td>
<td>13,609</td>
<td>10,177</td>
<td>10,177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other equity instruments</td>
<td>22,231</td>
<td>22,107</td>
<td>22,107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other reserves</td>
<td>39,899</td>
<td>37,381</td>
<td>37,440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained earnings</td>
<td>61,434</td>
<td>24,852</td>
<td>23,903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total equity</strong></td>
<td>147,353</td>
<td>104,677</td>
<td>103,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total liabilities and equity at 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>245,181</td>
<td>191,559</td>
<td>191,734</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 2018 includes a $56,587m (2017: nil) capital injection to HSBC Asia Holdings Overseas Limited.
2 Balances at 1 January 2018 have been prepared in accordance with accounting policies referred to on page 224. 31 December 2017 balances have not been re-presented. Information regarding the effects of adoption of IFRS 9 can be found in Note 37.

The accompanying notes on pages 224 to 309, and the audited sections in: ‘Global businesses and regions’ on pages 47 to 64, ‘Risk’ on pages 69 to 147, ‘Capital’ on pages 148 to 151 and ‘Directors’ remuneration report’ on pages 172 to 206 form an integral part of these financial statements.

These financial statements were approved by the Board of Directors on 19 February 2019 and signed on its behalf by:

Mark E Tucker
Group Chairman

Ewen Stevenson
Group Chief Financial Officer
### HSBC Holdings statement of cash flows

**for the year ended 31 December**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016 (Restated)²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Profit before tax</strong></td>
<td>$52,887</td>
<td>$5,475</td>
<td>$6,193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjustments for non-cash items:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– depreciation, amortisation and impairment/expected credit losses</td>
<td>$(46,878)</td>
<td>$(17)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– share-based payment expense</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other non-cash items included in profit before tax¹</td>
<td>– (2)</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Changes in operating assets and liabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in loans to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>5,745</td>
<td>(1,122)</td>
<td>(36,437)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in loans and advances to HSBC undertakings designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value</td>
<td>(7,305)</td>
<td>(11,944)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in financial investments in HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(1,776)</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in net trading securities and net derivatives</td>
<td>758</td>
<td>(2,183)</td>
<td>3,006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in other assets</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>(239)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in debt securities in issue</td>
<td>(1,094)</td>
<td>1,020</td>
<td>(1,833)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
<td>(740)</td>
<td>954</td>
<td>(1,229)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in other liabilities</td>
<td>(1,883)</td>
<td>721</td>
<td>(693)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax received</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net cash from operating activities</strong></td>
<td>2,022</td>
<td>(8,294)</td>
<td>(29,666)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase of investments</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceeds from the sale and maturity of financial investments</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,165</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash outflow from acquisition of or increase in stake of subsidiaries</td>
<td>(8,992)</td>
<td>(89)</td>
<td>(2,073)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repayment of capital from subsidiaries</td>
<td>3,627</td>
<td>4,070</td>
<td>3,920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net investment in intangible assets</td>
<td>(121)</td>
<td>(150)</td>
<td>(109)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net cash from investing activities</strong></td>
<td>(6,486)</td>
<td>4,996</td>
<td>2,348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue of ordinary share capital and other equity instruments</td>
<td>6,652</td>
<td>5,847</td>
<td>2,381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redemption of other equity instruments</td>
<td>(6,093)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase of treasury shares</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(2,510)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancellation of shares</td>
<td>(1,998)</td>
<td>(3,000)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated loan capital issued</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated loan capital repaid</td>
<td>(1,972)</td>
<td>(1,184)</td>
<td>(1,781)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities issued</td>
<td>19,513</td>
<td>11,433</td>
<td>32,080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities repaid</td>
<td>(1,026)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends paid on ordinary shares</td>
<td>(8,683)</td>
<td>(6,987)</td>
<td>(7,059)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends paid to holders of other equity instruments</td>
<td>(1,360)</td>
<td>(1,359)</td>
<td>(1,180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net cash from financing activities</strong></td>
<td>5,024</td>
<td>4,550</td>
<td>24,567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>1,560</td>
<td>1,252</td>
<td>(2,761)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents at 1 January</td>
<td>4,949</td>
<td>3,697</td>
<td>6,448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash and cash equivalents at 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>6,509</td>
<td>4,949</td>
<td>3,697</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cash and cash equivalents comprise:

- cash at bank with HSBC undertakings | $3,509 | $1,905 | 247 |
- loans and advances to banks of one month or less | $3,000 | 2,964 | 3,460 |

Interest received was $2,116m (2017: $2,103m; 2016: $1,329m) Interest paid was $3,379m (2017: $2,443m; 2016: $1,791m) and dividends received were $10,411m (2017: $10,039m; 2016: $10,412m)

1 2018 includes $44,893m (2017: nil) return on capital from HSBC Finance (Netherlands) resulting from restructuring the Group’s Asia operation to meet resolution and recovery requirements.

2 The 2016 comparative figure for cash and cash equivalents was amended in 2017 to include loans and advances to HSBC undertakings of one month or less duration.
## HSBC Holdings statement of changes in equity

for the year ended 31 December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Called up share capital</th>
<th>Share premium</th>
<th>Other equity instruments</th>
<th>Retained earnings</th>
<th>Financial assets at FVOCI reserve</th>
<th>Other paid-in capital</th>
<th>Merger and other reserves</th>
<th>Total shareholders' equity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>10,160</td>
<td>10,177</td>
<td>22,107</td>
<td>24,852</td>
<td>2,254</td>
<td>35,127</td>
<td>104,077</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Profit for the year

- $52,825
- $52,825

Other comprehensive income (net of tax)

- $865
- $865

Total comprehensive income for the year

- $5,699
- $5,627

Shares issued under employee share plans

- 83
- 1,494

Cancellation of shares

- (105)
- (4,998)

Capital securities issued

- $5,967
- $5,967

Dividends to shareholders

- (11,547)
- (11,547)

Redemption of capital securities

- (236)
- (6,079)

Transfers

- (2,200)
- 2,200

Other movements

- 379
- 428

At 31 Dec 2018

10,180
13,609
22,231
61,434
2,300
37,599
147,353

The following summarizes the changes in equity included in the above:

### Impact on transition to IFRS 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>At 1 Jan 2017</th>
<th>At 31 Dec 2017</th>
<th>At 31 Dec 2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Profits</td>
<td>10,096</td>
<td>10,160</td>
<td>10,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premium</td>
<td>12,619</td>
<td>12,177</td>
<td>12,619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserves</td>
<td>17,004</td>
<td>22,107</td>
<td>17,004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>35,127</td>
<td>35,127</td>
<td>35,127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other movements

- $44,893
- $14,974
- $15,731

Impact of the resolution and recovery requirements on distributable reserves

- $30,705
- $23,903
- $23,903

### Additional Information

1. At 31 December 2018, retained earnings includes $326,503,319 ($2,546m) of Treasury shares (2017: $326,843,840 ($2,542m); 2016: $325,499,152 ($2,499m)). Treasury shares are held to fund employee share plans.

2. Other paid-in capital arises from the exercise and lapse of share options granted to employees of HSBC Holdings subsidiaries.

3. HSBC Holdings distributable reserves at 31 December 2018 of $30,705m (2017: $38,031m) represents realised profits included in retained earnings of $14,974m (2017: $22,300m) and in merger reserve of $15,731m (2017: $15,731m). The distributable reserves are lower than retained earnings of $61,434m (2017: $23,903m). In 2018, income of $44,893m (2017: nil) generated from restructuring the Group’s Asia operation to meet resolution and recovery requirements does not form part of distributable reserves.

4. This includes a re-presentation of the cancellation of shares to retained earnings and capital redemption reserve in respect of the 2017 share buy-back, under which retained earnings has been reduced by $3,000m, share premium increased by $2,836m and other reserves increased by $1,643m.

5. Permitted transfers from the merger reserve to retained earnings were made when the investment in HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited was previously impaired. A part reversal of this impairment results in a transfer from retained earnings back to the merger reserve of $2,200m.

Dividends per ordinary share at 31 December 2018 were $0.51 (2017: $0.51; 2016: $0.51).
Notes on the Financial Statements

1 Basis of preparation and significant accounting policies

1.1 Basis of preparation

(a) Compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards

The consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (‘IFRSs’) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (‘IASB’), including interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee, and as endorsed by the European Union (‘EU’). At 31 December 2018, there were no unendorsed standards effective for the year ended 31 December 2018 affecting these consolidated and separate financial statements, and HSBC’s application of IFRSs results in no differences between IFRSs as issued by the IASB and IFRSs as endorsed by the EU.

Standards adopted during the year ended 31 December 2018

HSBC has adopted the requirements of IFRS 9 ‘Financial Instruments’ from 1 January 2018, with the exception of the provisions relating to the presentation of gains and losses on financial liabilities designated at fair value, which were adopted from 1 January 2017. This includes the adoption of ‘Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation (Amendments to IFRS 9)’, which is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019 with early adoption permitted. The effect of its adoption is not significant. IFRS 9 includes an accounting policy choice to remain with IAS 39 hedge accounting, which HSBC has exercised. The classification and measurement, and impairment requirements, are applied retrospectively by adjusting the opening balance sheet at the date of initial application. As permitted by IFRS 9, HSBC has not restated comparatives. Adoption reduced net assets at 1 January 2018 by $1,647m as set out in Note 37 of the Annual Report and Accounts 2018.

In addition, HSBC has adopted the requirements of IFRS 15 ‘Revenue from contracts with customers’ and a number of interpretations and amendments to standards, which have had an insignificant effect on the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings.

IFRS 9 transitional requirements

The transitional requirements of IFRS 9 necessitated a review of the designation of financial instruments at fair value. IFRS 9 requires that the designation is revoked where there is no longer an accounting mismatch at 1 January 2018 and permits designations to be revoked or additional designations created at 1 January 2018 if there are accounting mismatches at that date. As a result:

- fair value designations for financial liabilities were revoked where the accounting mismatch no longer exists, as required by IFRS 9; and
- fair value designations were revoked for certain long-dated securities where accounting mismatches continue to exist, but where HSBC has revoked the designation as permitted by IFRS 9 since it will better mitigate the accounting mismatch by undertaking fair value hedge accounting.

The results of these changes are included in the reconciliation set out in Note 37.

Changes in accounting policy

While not necessarily required by the adoption of IFRS 9, the following voluntary changes in accounting policy and presentation were made as a result of reviews carried out in conjunction with its adoption. The effect of presentational changes at 1 January 2018 is included in the reconciliation set out in Note 37, and comparatives have not been restated.
We considered market practices for the presentation of certain financial liabilities, which contain both deposit and derivative components. We concluded that it would be appropriate to change the accounting policy and presentation of ‘trading customer accounts and other debt securities in issue’, to better align with the presentation of similar financial instruments by peers. This therefore provides more relevant information about the effect of these financial liabilities on our financial position and performance. As a result, rather than being classified as held for trading, we designate these financial liabilities as at fair value through profit or loss since they are managed and their performance evaluated on a fair value basis. A further consequence of this change in presentation is that the effects of changes in the ‘liabilities’ credit risk are presented in ‘Other comprehensive income’, with the remaining effect presented in profit or loss in accordance with Group accounting policy adopted in 2017 (following the adoption of the requirements in IFRS 9 relating to the presentation of gains and losses on financial liabilities designated at fair value).

Cash collateral, margin and settlement accounts have been reclassified from ‘Trading assets’ and ‘Loans and advances to banks and customers’ to ‘Prepayments, accrued income and other assets’ and from ‘Trading liabilities’ and ‘Deposits by banks’ and ‘Customer accounts’ to ‘Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities’. The change in presentation for financial assets is in accordance with IFRS 9 and the change in presentation for financial liabilities is considered to provide more relevant information, given the change in presentation for the financial assets. The change in presentation for financial liabilities has had no effect on the measurement of these items and therefore on retained earnings or profit for any period.

Certain stock borrowing assets have been reclassified from ‘Loans and advances to banks and customers’ to ‘Trading assets’. The change in measurement is a result of the determination of the global business model for this activity and will align the presentation throughout the Group.

Prior to 2018, foreign exchange exposure on some financial instruments designated at fair value was presented in the same line in the income statement as the underlying fair value movement on these instruments. In 2018, we have grouped the presentation of the entire effect of foreign exchange exposure in profit or loss and presented it within ‘Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis’. Comparative data has been re-presented.

(b) Differences between IFRSs and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards

There are no significant differences between IFRSs and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards in terms of their application to HSBC, and consequently there would be no significant differences had the financial statements been prepared in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards. The ‘Notes on the financial statements’, taken together with the ‘Report of the Directors’, include the aggregate of all disclosures necessary to satisfy IFRSs and Hong Kong reporting requirements.

(c) Future accounting developments

Minor amendments to IFRSs

The IASB has published a number of minor amendments to IFRSs that are effective from 1 January 2019, some of which have been endorsed for use in the EU. HSBC expects they will have an insignificant effect, when adopted, on the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings.

Major new IFRSs

The IASB has published IFRS 16 ‘Leases’ and IFRS 17 ‘Insurance Contracts’. IFRS 16 has been endorsed for use in the EU and IFRS 17 has not yet been endorsed. In addition, an amendment to IAS 12 ‘Income Taxes’ has not yet been endorsed.

IFRS 16 ‘Leases’

IFRS 16 ‘Leases’ has an effective date for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. IFRS 16 results in lessees accounting for most leases within the scope of the standard in a manner similar to the way in which finance leases are currently accounted for under IAS 17 ‘Leases’. Lessor accounting remains substantially the same as under IAS 17. The Group expects to adopt the standard using a modified retrospective approach where the cumulative effect of initially applying it is recognised as an adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings and comparatives are not restated. The implementation is expected to increase assets by approximately $5bn and increase financial liabilities by the same amount with no effect on net assets or retained earnings.

IFRS 17 ‘Insurance Contracts’

IFRS 17 ‘Insurance Contracts’ was issued in May 2017, and sets out the requirements that an entity should apply in accounting for insurance contracts it issues and reinsurance contracts it holds. IFRS 17 is currently effective from 1 January 2021. However, the IASB is considering delaying the mandatory implementation date by one year and may make additional changes to the standard. The Group is in the process of implementing IFRS 17. Industry practice and interpretation of the standard is still developing and there may be changes to it, therefore the likely impact of its implementation remains uncertain.

Amendment to IAS 12 ‘Income Taxes’

An amendment to IAS 12 was issued in December 2017 as part of the annual improvement cycle. The amendment clarifies that an entity should recognise the tax consequences of dividends on certain capital securities classified as equity will be presented in profit or loss rather than directly in equity. If the amendment had been applied in 2018, the impact for the year ended 31 December 2018 would have been a $261m increase in profit after tax (2017: $224m) with no effect on equity.

(d) Foreign currencies

HSBC’s consolidated financial statements are presented in US dollars because the US dollar and currencies linked to it form the major currency bloc in which HSBC transacts and funds its business. The US dollar is also HSBC Holdings’ functional currency because the US dollar and currencies linked to it are the most significant currencies relevant to the underlying transactions, events and conditions of its subsidiaries, as well as representing a significant proportion of its funds generated from financing activities.

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the rate of exchange on the date of the transaction. Assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the rate of exchange at the balance sheet date, except non-monetary assets and liabilities measured at historical cost, which are translated using the rate of exchange at the initial transaction date. Exchange differences are
included in other comprehensive income or in the income statement depending on where the gain or loss on the underlying item is recognised.

In the consolidated financial statements, the assets, liabilities and results of foreign operations, whose functional currency is not US dollars, are translated into the Group’s presentation currency at the reporting date. Exchange differences arising are recognised in other comprehensive income. On disposal of a foreign operation, exchange differences previously recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement.

(e) Presentation of information

 Certain disclosures required by IFRSs have been included in the sections marked as (‘Audited’) in this Annual Report and Accounts as follows:

• segmental disclosures are included in the ‘Report of the Directors: Financial summary’ on pages 34 to 68;
• disclosures concerning the nature and extent of risks relating to insurance contracts and financial instruments are included in the ‘Report of the Directors: Risk’ on pages 69 to 147;
• capital disclosures are included in the ‘Report of the Directors: Capital’ on pages 148 to 151; and
• disclosures relating to HSBC’s securitisation activities and structured products are included in the ‘Report of the Directors: Risk’ on pages 69 to 147.

In accordance with the policy to provide disclosures that help investors and other stakeholders understand the Group’s performance, financial position and changes to them, the information provided in the ‘Notes on the financial statements’ and the ‘Report of the Directors’ goes beyond the minimum levels required by accounting standards, statutory and regulatory requirements and listing rules. In addition, HSBC follows the UK Finance Disclosure Code (‘the UKF Disclosure Code’). The UKF Disclosure Code aims to increase the quality and comparability of UK banks’ disclosures and sets out five disclosure principles together with supporting guidance agreed in 2010. In line with the principles of the UKF Disclosure Code, HSBC assesses good practice recommendations issued from time to time by relevant regulators and standard setters, and will assess the applicability and relevance of such guidance, enhancing disclosures where appropriate.

(f) Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The preparation of financial information requires the use of estimates and judgements about future conditions. In view of the inherent uncertainties and the high level of subjectivity involved in the recognition or measurement of items, highlighted as the ‘critical accounting estimates and judgements’ in section 1.2 below, it is possible that the outcomes in the next financial year could differ from those on which management’s estimates are based. This could result in materially different estimates and judgements from those reached by management for the purposes of these financial statements. Management’s selection of HSBC’s accounting policies that contain critical estimates and judgements reflects the materiality of the items to which the policies are applied and the high degree of judgement and estimation uncertainty involved.

(g) Segmental analysis

HSBC’s Chief Operating Decision Maker is the Group Chief Executive, who is supported by the rest of the Group Management Board (‘GMB’), which operates as a general management committee under the direct authority of the Board. Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the Group Chief Executive and the GMB.

Measurement of segmental assets, liabilities, income and expenses is in accordance with the Group’s accounting policies. Segmental income and expenses include transfers between segments, and these transfers are conducted at arm’s length. Shared costs are included in segments on the basis of the actual recharges made.

(h) Going concern

The financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis, as the Directors are satisfied that the Group and parent company have the resources to continue in business for the foreseeable future. In making this assessment, the Directors have considered a wide range of information relating to present and future conditions, including future projections of profitability, cash flows and capital resources.

1.2 Summary of significant accounting policies

(a) Consolidation and related policies

Investments in subsidiaries

Where an entity is governed by voting rights, HSBC consolidates when it holds – directly or indirectly – the necessary voting rights to pass resolutions by the governing body. In all other cases, the assessment of control is more complex and requires judgement of other factors, including having exposure to variability of returns, power to direct relevant activities, and whether power is held as agent or principal.

Business combinations are accounted for using the acquisition method. The amount of non-controlling interest is measured either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest’s proportionate share of the acquiree’s identifiable net assets. This election is made for each business combination.

HSBC Holdings’ investments in subsidiaries are stated at cost less impairment losses.

Goodwill

Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units (‘CGUs’) for the purpose of impairment testing, which is undertaken at the lowest level at which goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes. HSBC’s CGUs are based on geographical regions subdivided by global business, except for Global Banking and Markets, for which goodwill is monitored on a global basis.

Impairment testing is performed at least once a year, or whenever there is an indication of impairment, by comparing the recoverable amount of a CGU with its carrying amount.

Goodwill is included in a disposal group if the disposal group is a CGU to which goodwill has been allocated or it is an operation within such a CGU. The amount of goodwill included in a disposal group is measured on the basis of the relative values of the operation disposed of and the portion of the CGU retained.
Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The review of goodwill for impairment reflects management’s best estimate of the future cash flows of the CGUs and the rates used to discount these cash flows, both of which are subject to uncertain factors as follows:

- The future cash flows of the CGUs are sensitive to the cash flows projected for the periods for which detailed forecasts are available and to assumptions regarding the long-term pattern of sustainable cash flows thereafter. Forecasts are compared with actual performance and verifiable economic data, but they reflect management’s view of future business prospects at the time of the assessment.
- The rates used to discount future expected cash flows can have a significant effect on their valuation, and are based on the costs of capital assigned to individual CGUs. The cost of capital percentage is generally derived from a capital asset pricing model, which incorporates inputs reflecting a number of financial and economic variables, including the risk-free interest rate in the country concerned and a premium for the risk of the business being evaluated. These variables are subject to fluctuations in external market rates and economic conditions beyond management’s control. They are therefore subject to uncertainty and require the exercise of significant judgement.

The accuracy of forecast cash flows is subject to a high degree of uncertainty in volatile market conditions. In such circumstances, management re-tests goodwill for impairment more frequently than once a year when indicators of impairment exist. This ensures that the assumptions on which the cash flow forecasts are based continue to reflect current market conditions and management’s best estimate of future business prospects.

HSBC sponsored structured entities

HSBC is considered to sponsor another entity if, in addition to ongoing involvement with the entity, it had a key role in establishing that entity or in bringing together relevant counterparties so the transaction that is the purpose of the entity could occur. HSBC is generally not considered a sponsor if the only involvement with the entity is merely administrative.

Interests in associates and joint arrangements

Joint arrangements are investments in which HSBC, together with one or more parties, has joint control. Depending on HSBC’s rights and obligations, the joint arrangement is classified as either a joint operation or a joint venture. HSBC classifies investments in entities over which it has significant influence, and that are neither subsidiaries nor joint arrangements, as associates.

HSBC recognises its share of the assets, liabilities and results in a joint operation. Investments in associates and interests in joint ventures are recognised using the equity method. The attributable share of the results and reserves of joint ventures and associates is included in the consolidated financial statements of HSBC based on either financial statements made up to 31 December or pro-rated amounts adjusted for any material transactions or events occurring between the date the financial statements are available and 31 December.

Investments in associates and joint ventures are assessed at each reporting date and tested for impairment when there is an indication that the investment may be impaired. Goodwill on acquisitions of interests in joint ventures and associates is not tested separately for impairment, but is assessed as part of the carrying amount of the investment.

Critical accounting estimates and judgements

Impairment testing of investments in associates involves significant judgement in determining the value in use, and in particular estimating the present value of cash flows expected to arise from continuing to hold the investment. The most significant judgements relate to the impairment testing of our investment in Bank of Communications Co. Limited (‘BoCom’). Key assumptions used in estimating BoCom’s value in use, the sensitivity of the value in use calculation to different assumptions and a sensitivity analysis that shows the changes in key assumptions that would reduce the excess of value in use over the carrying amount (the ‘headroom’) to nil are described in Note 18.

(b) Income and expense

Operating income

Interest income and expense

Interest income and expense for all financial instruments, excluding those classified as held for trading or designated at fair value, are recognised in ‘Interest income’ and ‘Interest expense’ in the income statement using the effective interest method. However, as an exception to this, interest on debt securities issued by HSBC that are designated under the fair value option and on derivatives managed in conjunction with those debt securities is included in interest expense.

Interest on credit-impaired financial assets is recognised using the rate of interest used to discount the future cash flows for the purpose of measuring the impairment loss.

Non-interest income and expense

HSBC generates fee income from services provided at a fixed price over time, such as account service and card fees, or when HSBC delivers a specific transaction at a point in time, such as broking services and import/export services. With the exception of certain fund management and performance fees, all other fees are generated at a fixed price. Fund management and performance fees can be variable depending on the size of the customer portfolio and HSBC’s performance as fund manager. Variable fees are recognised when all uncertainties are resolved. Fee income is generally earned from short-term contracts with payment terms that do not include a significant financing component.

HSBC acts as principal in the majority of contracts with customers, with the exception of broking services. For most brokerage trades, HSBC acts as agent in the transaction and recognises income net of fees payable to other parties in the arrangement.

HSBC recognises fees earned on transaction-based arrangements at a point in time when we have fully provided the service to the customer. Where the contract requires services to be provided over time, income is recognised on a systematic basis over the life of the agreement.

Where HSBC offers a package of services that contains multiple non-distinct performance obligations, such as those included in account service packages, the promised services are treated as a single performance obligation. If a package of services contains distinct performance obligations, such as those including both account and insurance services, the corresponding transaction price is allocated to each performance obligation based on the estimated stand-alone selling prices.

Dividend income is recognised when the right to receive payment is established. This is the ex-dividend date for listed equity securities, and usually the date when shareholders approve the dividend for unlisted equity securities.

Net income/(expense) from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss includes the following:
Notes on the financial statements

- ‘Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis’: This comprises net trading income, which includes all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities held for trading, together with the related interest income, expense and dividends. It also includes all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of derivatives that are managed in conjunction with financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss.

- ‘Net income/(expenses) from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss’: This includes interest income, interest expense and dividend income in respect of financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss; and those derivatives managed in conjunction with the above that can be separately identifiable from other trading derivatives.

- ‘Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives’: Interest paid on the external long-term debt and interest cash flows on related derivatives is presented in interest expense.

- ‘Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss’: This includes interest on instruments that fail the solely payments of principal and interest (‘SPPI’) test, see (d) below.

The accounting policies for insurance premium income are disclosed in Note 1.2(j).

(c) Valuation of financial instruments

All financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value of a financial instrument on initial recognition is generally its transaction price (that is, the fair value of the consideration given or received). However, if there is a difference between the transaction price and the fair value of financial instruments whose fair value is based on a quoted price in an active market or a valuation technique that uses only data from observable markets, HSBC recognises the difference as a trading gain or loss at inception (a ‘day 1 gain or loss’). In all other cases, the entire day 1 gain or loss is deferred and recognised in the income statement over the life of the transaction until the transaction matures, is closed out, the valuation inputs become observable or HSBC enters into an offsetting transaction.

The fair value of financial instruments is generally measured on an individual basis. However, in cases where HSBC manages a group of financial assets and liabilities according to its net market or credit risk exposure, the fair value of the group of financial instruments is measured on a net basis but the underlying financial assets and liabilities are presented separately in the financial statements, unless they satisfy the IFRS offsetting criteria.

Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The majority of valuation techniques employ only observable market data. However, certain financial instruments are classified on the basis of valuation techniques that feature one or more significant market inputs that are unobservable, and for them the measurement of fair value is more judgemental. An instrument in its entirety is classified as valued using significant unobservable inputs if, in the opinion of management, greater than 5% of the instrument’s valuation is driven by unobservable inputs. ‘Unobservable’ in this context means that there is little or no current market data available from which to determine the price at which an arm’s length transaction would be likely to occur. It generally does not mean that there is no data available at all upon which to base a determination of fair value (consensus pricing data may, for example, be used).

(d) Financial instruments measured at amortised cost

Financial assets that are held to collect the contractual cash flows and which contain contractual terms that give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest are measured at amortised cost. Such financial assets include most loans and advances to banks and customers and some debt securities. In addition, most financial liabilities are measured at amortised cost. HSBC accounts for regular way amortised cost financial instruments using trade date accounting. The carrying value of these financial assets at initial recognition includes any directly attributable transactions costs. If the initial fair value is lower than the cash amount advanced, such as in the case of some leveraged finance and syndicated lending activities, the difference is deferred and recognised over the life of the loan through the recognition of interest income.

HSBC may commit to underwriting loans on fixed contractual terms for specified periods of time. When the loan arising from the lending commitment is expected to be held for trading, the commitment to lend is recorded as a derivative. When HSBC intends to hold the loan, the loan commitment is included in the impairment calculations set out below.

Non-trading reverse repurchase, repurchase and similar agreements

When debt securities are sold subject to a commitment to repurchase them at a predetermined price ('repos'), they remain on the balance sheet and a liability is recorded in respect of the consideration received. Securities purchased under commitments to resell ('reverse repos') are not recognised on the balance sheet and an asset is recorded in respect of the initial consideration paid. Non-trading repos and reverse repos are measured at amortised cost. The difference between the sale and repurchase price is treated as interest and recognised in net interest income over the life of the agreement.

Contracts that are economically equivalent to reverse repo or repo agreements (such as sales or purchases of debt securities entered into together with total return swaps with the same counterparty) are accounted for similarly to, and presented together with, reverse repo or repo agreements.

(e) Financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income

Financial assets held for a business model that is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling which contain contractual terms that give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest are measured at fair value through other comprehensive income ('FVOCI'). These comprise primarily debt securities. They are recognised on the trade date when HSBC enters into contractual arrangements to purchase and are normally derecognised when they are either sold or redeemed. They are subsequently remeasured at fair value and changes therein (except for those relating to impairment, interest income and foreign currency exchange gains and losses) are recognised in other comprehensive income until the assets are sold. Upon disposal, the cumulative gains or losses in other comprehensive income are recognised in the income statement as ‘Gains less losses from financial instruments’. Financial assets measured at FVOCI are included in the impairment calculations set out below and impairment is recognised in profit or loss.

(f) Equity securities measured at fair value with fair value movements presented in other comprehensive income

The equity securities for which fair value movements are shown in other comprehensive income are business facilitation and other similar investments where HSBC holds the investments other than to generate a capital return. Gains or losses on the derecognition of these
equity securities are not transferred to profit or loss. Otherwise, equity securities are measured at fair value through profit or loss (except for dividend income which is recognised in profit or loss).

(g) Financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss

Financial instruments, other than those held for trading, are classified in this category if they meet one or more of the criteria set out below and are so designated irrevocably at inception:

- the use of the designation removes or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch;
- a group of financial assets and liabilities or a group of financial liabilities is managed and its performance is evaluated on a fair value basis, in accordance with a documented risk management or investment strategy; and
- the financial liability contains one or more non-closely related embedded derivatives.

Designated financial assets are recognised when HSBC enters into contracts with counterparties, which is generally on trade date, and are normally derecognised when the rights to the cash flows expire or are transferred. Designated financial liabilities are recognised when HSBC enters into contracts with counterparties, which is generally on settlement date, and are normally derecognised when extinguished. Subsequent changes in fair values are recognised in the income statement in ‘Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis’ or ‘Net income/(expense) from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss’.

Under the above criterion, the main classes of financial instruments designated by HSBC are:

- Long-term debt issues: The interest and/or foreign exchange exposure on certain fixed-rate debt securities issued has been matched with the interest and/or foreign exchange exposure on certain swaps as part of a documented risk management strategy.
- Financial assets and financial liabilities under unit-linked and non-linked investment contracts: a contract under which HSBC does not accept significant insurance risk from another party is not classified as an insurance contract, other than investment contracts with discretionary participation features (‘DPF’), but is accounted for as a financial liability. Customer liabilities under linked and certain non-linked investment contracts issued by insurance subsidiaries are determined based on the fair value of the assets held in the linked funds. If no fair value designation was made for the related assets, at least some of the assets would otherwise be measured at either fair value through other comprehensive income or amortised cost. The related financial assets and liabilities are managed and reported to management on a fair value basis. Designation at fair value of the financial assets and related liabilities allows changes in fair values to be recorded in the income statement and presented in the same line.

(h) Derivatives

Derivatives are financial instruments that derive their value from the price of underlying items such as equities, interest rates or other indices. Derivatives are recognised initially and are subsequently measured at fair value through profit or loss. Derivatives are classified as assets when their fair value is positive or as liabilities when their fair value is negative. This includes embedded derivatives in financial liabilities, which are bifurcated from the host contract when they meet the definition of a derivative on a stand-alone basis.

Where the derivatives are managed with debt securities issued by HSBC that are designated at fair value, the contractual interest is shown in ‘Interest expense’ together with the interest payable on the issued debt.

Hedge accounting

When derivatives are not part of fair value designated relationships, if held for risk management purposes they are designated in hedge accounting relationships where the required criteria for documentation and hedge effectiveness are met. HSBC uses these derivatives or, where allowed, other non-derivative hedging instruments in fair value hedges, cash flow hedges or hedges of net investments in foreign operations as appropriate to the risk being hedged.

Fair value hedge

Fair value hedge accounting does not change the recording of gains and losses on derivatives and other hedging instruments, but results in recognising changes in the fair value of the hedged assets or liabilities attributable to the hedged risk that would not otherwise be recognised in the income statement. If a hedge relationship no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, hedge accounting is discontinued; the cumulative adjustment to the carrying amount of the hedged item is amortised to the income statement on a recalculated effective interest rate, unless the hedged item has been derecognised, in which case it is recognised in the income statement immediately.

Cash flow hedge

The effective portion of gains and losses on hedging instruments is recognised in other comprehensive income; the ineffective portion of the change in fair value of derivative hedging instruments that are part of a cash flow hedge relationship is recognised immediately in the income statement within ‘Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis’. The accumulated gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement in the same periods in which the hedged item affects profit or loss. When a hedge relationship is discontinued, or partially discontinued, any cumulative gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive income remains in equity until the forecast transaction is recognised in the income statement. When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive income is immediately reclassified to the income statement.

Net investment hedge

Hedges of net investments in foreign operations are accounted for in a similar way to cash flow hedges. The effective portion of gains and losses on the hedging instrument is recognised in other comprehensive income; other gains and losses are recognised immediately in the income statement. Gains and losses previously recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement on the disposal, or part disposal, of the foreign operation.

Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting

Non-qualifying hedges are derivatives entered into as economic hedges of assets and liabilities for which hedge accounting was not applied.
Critical accounting estimates and judgements

As a result of the request received by the Financial Stability Board from the G20, a fundamental review and reform of the major interest rate benchmarks is under way across the world’s largest financial markets. The process of replacing existing benchmark interbank offered rates (‘Ibors’) with alternative risk-free rates (‘RFRs’) is at different stages, and is progressing at different speeds, across several major jurisdictions. There is therefore uncertainty as to the timing and the methods of transition for many financial products affected by these changes, and whether some existing benchmarks will continue to be supported in some way.

As a result of these developments, significant accounting judgement is involved in determining whether certain hedge accounting relationships that hedge the variability of cash flows and interest rate risk due to changes in Ibors continue to qualify for hedge accounting as at 31 December 2018. Management’s judgement is that those existing hedge accounting relationships continue to be supported at the 2018 year-end. Even though there are plans to replace those rates with economically similar rates based on new RFRs over the next few years, there is widespread continued reliance on Ibors in market pricing structures for long-term products with maturities over the hedged horizons that extend beyond the timescales for replacing Ibors. In addition there is a current absence of term structures on the new RFRs. This judgement will be kept under review in future as markets based on the new RFRs develop, taking into consideration any specific accounting guidance that may be developed to deal with these unusual circumstances. The IASB has commenced the due process for providing clarification on how the guidance for hedge accounting in IAS 39 ‘Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement’ and IFRS 9: ‘Financial Instruments’ should be applied in these circumstances, which were not contemplated when the standards were published.

(i) Impairment of amortised cost and FVOCI financial assets

Expected credit losses (‘ECL’) are recognised for loans and advances to banks and customers, non-trading reverse repurchase agreements, other financial assets held at amortised cost, debt instruments measured at FVOCI, and certain loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts. At initial recognition, allowance (or provision in the case of some loan commitments and financial guarantees) is required for ECL resulting from default events that are possible within the next 12 months, or less, where the remaining life is less than 12 months (‘12-month ECL’). In the event of a significant increase in credit risk, allowance (or provision) is required for ECL resulting from all possible default events over the expected life of the financial instrument (’lifetime ECL’). Financial assets where 12-month ECL is recognised are considered to be ‘stage 1’; financial assets that are considered to have experienced a significant increase in credit risk are in ‘stage 2’; and financial assets for which there is objective evidence of impairment so are considered to be in default or otherwise credit impaired are in ‘stage 3’. Purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets (‘POCI’) are treated differently, as set out below.

Credit impaired (stage 3)

HSBC determines that a financial instrument is credit impaired and in stage 3 by considering relevant objective evidence, primarily whether:

- contractual payments of either principal or interest are past due for more than 90 days;
- there are other indications that the borrower is unlikely to pay, such as when a concession has been granted to the borrower for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower’s financial condition; and
- the loan is otherwise considered to be in default.

If such unlikeliness to pay is not identified at an earlier stage, it is deemed to occur when an exposure is 90 days past due, even where regulatory rules permit default to be defined based on 180 days past due. Therefore the definitions of credit impaired and default are aligned as far as possible so that stage 3 represents all loans that are considered defaulted or otherwise credit impaired.

Interest income is recognised by applying the effective interest rate to the amortised cost amount, i.e. gross carrying amount less ECL allowance.

Write-off

Financial assets (and the related impairment allowances) are normally written off, either partially or in full, when there is no realistic prospect of recovery. Where loans are secured, this is generally after receipt of any proceeds from the realisation of security. In circumstances where the net realisable value of any collateral has been determined and there is no reasonable expectation of further recovery, write-off may be earlier.

Renegotiation

Loans are identified as renegotiated and classified as credit impaired when we modify the contractual payment terms due to significant credit distress of the borrower. Renegotiated loans remain classified as credit impaired until there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows and retain the designation of renegotiated until maturity or derecognition.

A loan that is renegotiated is derecognised if the existing agreement is cancelled and a new agreement is made on substantially different terms, or a term of an existing agreement are modified such that the renegotiated loan is a substantially different financial instrument. Any new loans that arise following derecognition events in these circumstances are considered to be POCI and will continue to be disclosed as renegotiated loans.

Other than originated credit-impaired loans, all other modified loans could be transferred out of stage 3 if they no longer exhibit any evidence of being credit impaired and, in the case of renegotiated loans, there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows over the minimum observation period, and there are no other indicators of impairment. These loans could be transferred to stage 1 or 2 based on the mechanism as described below by comparing the risk of a default occurring at the reporting date (based on the modified contractual terms) and the risk of a default occurring at initial recognition (based on the original, unmodified contractual terms). Any amount written off as a result of the modification of contractual terms would not be reversed.

Loan modifications that are not credit impaired

Loan modifications that are not identified as renegotiated are considered to be commercial restructuring. Where a commercial restructuring results in a modification (whether legalised through an amendment to the existing terms or the issuance of a new loan contract) such that HSBC’s rights to the cash flows under the original contract have expired, the old loan is derecognised and the new loan is recognised at fair value. The rights to cash flows are generally considered to have expired if the commercial restructure is at market rates and no payment-related concession has been provided.
Significant increase in credit risk (stage 2)

An assessment of whether credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition is performed at each reporting period by considering the change in the risk of default occurring over the remaining life of the financial instrument. The assessment explicitly or implicitly compares the risk of default occurring at the reporting date compared with that at initial recognition, taking into account reasonable and supportable information, including information about past events, current conditions and future economic conditions. The assessment is unbiased, probability-weighted, and to the extent relevant, uses forward-looking information consistent with that used in the measurement of ECL. The analysis of credit risk is multifactor. The determination of whether a specific factor is relevant and its weight compared with other factors depends on the type of product, the characteristics of the financial instrument and the borrower, and the geographical region. Therefore, it is not possible to provide a single set of criteria that will determine what is considered to be a significant increase in credit risk, and these criteria will differ for different types of lending, particularly between retail and wholesale. However, unless identified at an earlier stage, all financial assets are deemed to have suffered a significant increase in credit risk when 30 days past due. In addition, wholesale loans that are individually assessed, typically corporate and commercial customers, and included on a watch or worry list, are included in stage 2.

For wholesale portfolios, the quantitative comparison assesses default risk using a lifetime probability of default (‘PD’) which encompasses a wide range of information including the obligor’s customer risk rating (‘CRR’), macroeconomic condition forecasts and credit transition probabilities. For origination CRRs up to 3.3, significant increase in credit risk is measured by comparing the average PD for the remaining term estimated at origination with the equivalent estimation at the reporting date. The quantitative measure of significance varies depending on the credit quality at origination as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Origination CRR</th>
<th>Significance trigger - PD to increase by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.1–1.2</td>
<td>15bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1–3.3</td>
<td>30bps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For CRRs greater than 3.3 that are not impaired, a significant increase in credit risk is considered to have occurred when the origination PD has doubled. The significance of changes in PD was informed by expert credit risk judgement, referenced to historical credit migrations and to relative changes in external market rates.

For loans originated prior to the implementation of IFRS 9, the origination PD does not include adjustments to reflect expectations of future macroeconomic conditions since these are not available without the use of hindsight. In the absence of this data, origination PD must be approximated assuming through-the-cycle (‘TTC’) PDs and TTC migration probabilities, consistent with the instrument’s underlying modelling approach and the CRR at origination. For these loans, the quantitative comparison is supplemented with additional CRR deterioration-based thresholds, as set out in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Origination CRR</th>
<th>Additional significance criteria – number of CRR grade notches deterioration required to identify as significant credit deterioration (stage 2) (&gt; or equal to)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>5 notches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1–4.2</td>
<td>4 notches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3–5.1</td>
<td>3 notches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2–7.1</td>
<td>2 notches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2–8.2</td>
<td>1 notch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>0 notch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information about the 23-grade scale used for CRR can be found on page 80.

For certain portfolios of debt securities where external market ratings are available and credit ratings are not used in credit risk management, the debt securities will be in stage 2 if their credit risk increases to the extent they are no longer considered investment grade. Investment grade is where the financial instrument has a low risk of incurring losses, the structure has a strong capacity to meet its contractual cash flow obligations in the near term, and adverse changes in economic and business conditions in the longer term may, but will not necessarily, reduce the ability of the borrower to fulfil their contractual cash flow obligations.

For retail portfolios, default risk is assessed using a reporting date 12-month PD derived from credit scores, which incorporates all available information about the customer. This PD is adjusted for the effect of macroeconomic forecasts for periods longer than 12 months and is considered to be a reasonable approximation of a lifetime PD measure. Retail exposures are first segmented into homogeneous portfolios, generally by country, product and brand. Within each portfolio, the stage 2 accounts are defined as accounts with an adjusted 12-month PD greater than the average 12-month PD of loans in that portfolio 12 months before they become 30 days past due. The expert credit risk judgement is that no prior increase in credit risk is significant. This portfolio-specific threshold identifies loans with a PD higher than would be expected from loans that are performing as originally expected, and higher than what would have been acceptable at origination. It therefore approximates a comparison of origination to reporting date PDs.

Unimpaired and without significant increase in credit risk – (stage 1)

ECL resulting from default events that are possible within the next 12 months (12-month ECL) are recognised for financial instruments that remain in stage 1.

Purchased or originated credit impaired

Financial assets that are purchased or originated at a deep discount that reflects the incurred credit losses are considered to be POCI. This population includes the recognition of a new financial instrument following a renegotiation where concessions have been granted for economic or contractual reasons relating to the borrower’s financial difficulty that otherwise would not have been considered. The amount of change-in-lifetime ECL is recognised in profit or loss until the POCI is derecognised, even if the lifetime ECL are less than the amount of ECL included in the estimated cash flows on initial recognition.

Movement between stages

Financial assets can be transferred between the different categories (other than POCI) depending on their relative increase in credit risk since initial recognition. Financial instruments are transferred out of stage 2 if their credit risk is no longer considered to be significantly increased since initial recognition based on the assessments described above. Except for renegotiated loans, financial instruments are transferred out of stage 3 when they no longer exhibit any evidence of credit impairment as described above. Renegotiated loans that are not POCI will continue to be in stage 3 until there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment.
of future cash flows, observed over a minimum one-year period and there are no other indicators of impairment. For loans that are assessed for impairment on a portfolio basis, the evidence typically comprises a history of payment performance against the original or revised terms, as appropriate to the circumstances. For loans that are assessed for impairment on an individual basis, all available evidence is assessed on a case-by-case basis.

**Measurement of ECL**

The assessment of credit risk and the estimation of ECL are unbiased and probability-weighted, and incorporate all available information that is relevant to the assessment including information about past events, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts of future events and economic conditions at the reporting date. In addition, the estimation of ECL should take into account the time value of money.

In general, HSBC calculates ECL using three main components: a probability of default, a loss given default (‘LGD’) and the exposure at default (‘EAD’).

The 12-month ECL is calculated by multiplying the 12-month PD, LGD and EAD. Lifetime ECL is calculated using the lifetime PD instead. The 12-month and lifetime PDs represent the probability of default occurring over the next 12 months and the remaining maturity of the instrument respectively.

The EAD represents the expected balance at default, taking into account the repayment of principal and interest from the balance sheet date to the default event together with any expected drawdowns of committed facilities. The LGD represents expected losses on the EAD instrument respectively.

The 12-month and lifetime PDs are recalibrated from Basel II models where possible, the lifetime PDs are determined by projecting the 12-month PD using a term structure. For the wholesale methodology, the lifetime PD also takes into account credit migration, i.e. a customer migrating through the CRR bands over its life.

The ECL for wholesale stage 3 is determined on an individual basis using a discounted cash flow (‘DCF’) methodology. The expected future cash flows are based on the credit risk officer’s estimates as at the reporting date, reflecting reasonable and supportable assumptions and projections of future recoveries and expected future receipts of interest. Collateral is taken into account if it is likely that the recovery of the outstanding amount will include realisation of collateral based on the estimated fair value of collateral at the time of expected realisation, less costs for obtaining and selling the collateral. The cash flows are discounted at a reasonable approximation of the original effective interest rate. For significant cases, cash flows under four different scenarios are probability-weighted by reference to the three economic scenarios applied more generally by the Group and the judgement of the credit risk officer in relation to the likelihood of the workout strategy succeeding or receivership being required. For less significant cases, the effect of different economic scenarios and work-out strategies is approximated and applied as an adjustment to the most likely outcome.

**Period over which ECL is measured**

Expected credit loss is measured from the initial recognition of the financial asset. The maximum period considered when measuring ECL (be it 12-month or lifetime ECL) is the maximum contractual period over which HSBC is exposed to credit risk. For wholesale overdrafts, credit risk management actions are taken no less frequently than on an annual basis and therefore this period is to the expected date of the next substantive credit review. The date of the substantive credit review also represents the initial recognition of the new facility. However, where the financial instrument includes both a drawn and undrawn commitment and the contractual ability to demand repayment and cancel the undrawn commitment does not serve to limit HSBC’s exposure to credit risk to the contractual notice period, the contractual period does not determine the maximum period considered. Instead, ECL is measured over the period HSBC remains exposed to credit risk that is not mitigated by credit risk management actions. This applies to retail overdrafts and credit cards, where the period is the average time taken for stage 2 exposures to default or close as performing accounts, determined on a portfolio basis and ranging from between two and six years. In addition, for these facilities it is not possible to identify the ECL on the loan commitment component separately from the financial asset component. As a result, the total ECL is recognised in the loss allowance for the financial asset unless the total ECL exceeds the gross carrying amount of the financial asset, in which case the ECL is recognised as a provision.

**Forward-looking economic inputs**

HSBC will in general apply three forward-looking global economic scenarios determined with reference to external forecast distributions representative of our view of forecast economic conditions, the consensus economic scenario approach. This approach is considered sufficient to calculate unbiased expected loss in most economic environments. They represent a most likely outcome (the Central scenario) and two, less likely, outer scenarios referred to as the Upside and Downside scenarios. The Central scenario is the basis for the annual operating planning process and, with regulatory modifications, will also be used in enterprise-wide stress tests. The Upside and Downside scenarios are constructed following a standard process supported by a scenario narrative reflecting the Group’s current top and emerging risks and by consulting external and internal subject matter experts. The relationship between the outer scenarios and Central scenario will generally be fixed with the Central scenario being assigned a weighting of 80% and the Upside and Downside scenarios weighted 10% each.

**Notes on the financial statements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Regulatory capital</th>
<th>IFRS 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PD</td>
<td>Through the cycle (represents long-run average PD throughout a full economic cycle)</td>
<td>Point in time (based on current conditions, adjusted to take into account estimates of future conditions that will impact PD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The definition of default includes a backstop of 90+ days past due, although this has been modified to 180+ days past due for some portfolios, particularly UK and US mortgages</td>
<td>Default backstop of 90+ days past due for all portfolios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAD</td>
<td>Cannot be lower than current balance</td>
<td>Amortisation captured for term products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGD</td>
<td>Downturn LGD (consistent losses expected to be suffered during a severe but plausible economic downturn)</td>
<td>Expected LGD (based on estimate of loss given default including the expected impact of future economic conditions such as changes in value of collateral)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regulatory floors may apply to mitigate risk of underestimating downturn LGD due to lack of historical data</td>
<td>No floors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discounted using cost of capital</td>
<td>Discounted using the original effective interest rate of the loan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All collection costs included</td>
<td>Only costs associated with obtaining/selling collateral included</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Discounted back from point of default to balance sheet date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

While 12-month PDs are recalibrated from Basel II models where possible, the lifetime PDs are determined by projecting the 12-month PD using a term structure. For the wholesale methodology, the lifetime PD also takes into account credit migration, i.e. a customer migrating through the CRR bands over its life.
scenarios 10% each, with the difference between the Central and outer scenarios in terms of economic severity being informed by the spread of external forecast distributions among professional industry forecasts. The outer scenarios are economically plausible, internally consistent states of the world and will not necessarily be as severe as scenarios used in stress testing. The period of forecasts is five years for the Central scenario. Upside and Downside scenarios use distributional forecasts for the first two years, after which they converge to the Central forecasts. The spread between the Central and outer scenarios is grounded on consensus distributions of projected gross domestic product of the following economies: UK, France, Hong Kong, mainland China, US and Canada. The economic factors include, but are not limited to, gross domestic product, unemployment, interest rates, inflation and commercial property prices across all the countries and territories in which HSBC operates.

In general, the consequences of the assessment of credit risk and the resulting ECL outputs will be probability-weighted using the standard probability weights. This probability weighting may be applied directly or the effect of the probability weighting determined on a periodic basis, at least annually, and then applied as an adjustment to the outcomes resulting from the central economic forecast. The central economic forecast is updated quarterly.

HSBC recognises that the consensus economic scenario approach using three scenarios will be insufficient in certain economic environments. Additional analysis may be requested at management’s discretion, including the production of extra scenarios. If conditions warrant, this could result in alternative scenarios and probability weightings being applied in arriving at the ECL.

**Critical accounting estimates and judgements**

In determining ECL, management is required to exercise judgement in defining what is considered to be a significant increase in credit risk and in making assumptions and estimates to incorporate relevant information about past events, current conditions and forecasts of economic conditions. Judgement has been applied in determining the lifetime and point of initial recognition of revolving facilities. The PD, LGD and EAD models, which support these determinations are reviewed regularly in light of differences between loss estimates and actual loss experience, but given that IFRS 9 requirements have only just been applied, there has been little time available to make these comparisons. Therefore, the underlying models and their calibration, including how they react to forward-looking economic conditions, remain subject to review and refinement. This is particularly relevant for lifetime PDs, which have not been previously used in regulatory modelling, and for the incorporation of ‘Upside scenarios’, that have not generally been subject to experience gained through stress testing.

The exercise of judgement in making estimations requires the use of assumptions that are highly subjective and very sensitive to the risk factors, in particular to changes in economic and credit conditions across a large number of geographical areas. Many of the factors have a high degree of interdependency and there is no single factor to which loan impairment allowances as a whole are sensitive. The sections marked as audited on pages 94 to 101, ‘Measurement uncertainty and sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates,’ set out the assumptions underlying the Central scenario and information about how scenarios are developed in relation to the Group’s top and emerging risks and its judgements, informed by consensus forecasts of professional industry forecasters. The sensitivity of ECL to different economic scenarios is illustrated by recalculating the ECL for selected portfolios as if 100% weighting had been assigned to each scenario.

---

### Insurance contracts

A contract is classified as an insurance contract where HSBC accepts significant insurance risk from another party by agreeing to compensate that party on the occurrence of a specified uncertain future event. An insurance contract may also transfer financial risk, but is accounted for as an insurance contract if the insurance risk is significant. In addition, HSBC issues investment contracts with discretionary participation features (‘DPF’), which are also accounted for as insurance contracts as required by IFRS 4 ‘Insurance Contracts’.

#### Net insurance premium income

Premiums for life insurance contracts are accounted for when receivable, except in unit-linked insurance contracts where premiums are accounted for when liabilities are established.

Reinsurance premiums are accounted for in the same accounting period as the premiums for the direct insurance contracts to which they relate.

#### Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movements in liabilities to policyholders

Gross insurance claims for life insurance contracts reflect the total cost of claims arising during the year, including claim handling costs and any policyholder bonuses allocated in anticipation of a bonus declaration.

Maturity claims are recognised when due for payment. Surrenders are recognised when paid or at an earlier date on which, following notification, the policy ceases to be included within the calculation of the related insurance liabilities. Death claims are recognised when notified.

Reinsurance recoveries are accounted for in the same period as the related claim.

#### Liabilities under insurance contracts

Liabilities under non-linked life insurance contracts are calculated by each life insurance operation based on local actuarial principles. Liabilities under unit-linked life insurance contracts are at least equivalent to the surrender or transfer value, which is calculated by reference to the value of the relevant underlying funds or indices.

#### Future profit participation on insurance contracts with DPF

Where contracts provide discretionary profit participation benefits to policyholders, liabilities for these contracts include provisions for the future discretionary benefits to policyholders. These provisions reflect the actual performance of the investment portfolio to date and management’s expectation of the future performance of the assets backing the contracts, as well as other experience factors such as mortality, lapses and operational efficiency, where appropriate. The benefits to policyholders may be determined by the contractual terms, regulation, or past distribution policy.

#### Investment contracts with DPF

While investment contracts with DPF are financial instruments, they continue to be treated as insurance contracts as required by IFRS 4. The Group therefore recognises the premiums for these contracts as revenue and recognises as an expense the resulting increase in the carrying amount of the liability.

In the case of net unrealised investment gains on these contracts, whose discretionary benefits principally reflect the actual performance of the investment portfolio, the corresponding increase in the liabilities is recognised in either the income statement or other comprehensive income, following the treatment of the unrealised gains on the relevant assets. In the case of net unrealised losses, a
deferred participating asset is recognised only to the extent that its recoverability is highly probable. Movements in the liabilities arising from realised gains and losses on relevant assets are recognised in the income statement.

Present value of in-force long-term insurance business

HSBC recognises the value placed on insurance contracts and investment contracts with DPF, which are classified as long-term and in-force at the balance sheet date, as an asset. The asset represents the present value of the equity holders' interest in the issuing insurance companies' profits expected to emerge from these contracts written at the balance sheet date. The present value of in-force business (‘PVIF’) is determined by discounting those expected future profits using appropriate assumptions in assessing factors such as future mortality, lapse rates and levels of expenses, and a risk discount rate that reflects the risk premium attributable to the respective contracts. The PVIF incorporates allowances for both non-market risk and the value of financial options and guarantees. The PVIF asset is presented gross of attributable tax in the balance sheet and movements in the PVIF asset are included in 'Other operating income' on a gross of tax basis.

(k) Employee compensation and benefits

Share-based payments

HSBC enters into both equity-settled and cash-settled share-based payment arrangements with its employees as compensation for the provision of their services.

The vesting period for these schemes may commence before the legal grant date if the employees have started to render services in respect of the award before the legal grant date, where there is a shared understanding of the terms and conditions of the arrangement. Expenses are recognised when the employee starts to render service to which the award relates.

Cancellations result from the failure to meet a non-vesting condition during the vesting period, and are treated as an acceleration of vesting recognised immediately in the income statement. Failure to meet a vesting condition by the employee is not treated as a cancellation, and the amount of expense recognised for the award is adjusted to reflect the number of awards expected to vest.

Post-employment benefit plans

HSBC operates a number of pension schemes including defined benefit, defined contribution and post-employment benefit schemes.

Payments to defined contribution schemes are charged as an expense as the employees render service.

Defined benefit pension obligations are calculated using the projected unit credit method. The net charge to the income statement mainly comprises the service cost and the net interest on the net defined benefit asset or liability, and is presented in operating expenses.

Remeasurements of the net defined benefit asset or liability, which comprise actuarial gains and losses, return on plan assets excluding interest and the effect of the asset ceiling (if any, excluding interest), are recognised immediately in other comprehensive income. The net defined benefit asset or liability represents the present value of defined benefit obligations reduced by the fair value of plan assets, after applying the asset ceiling test, where the net defined benefit surplus is limited to the present value of available refunds and reductions in future contributions to the plan.

The cost of obligations arising from other post-employment plans are accounted for on the same basis as defined benefit pension plans.

(l) Tax

Income tax comprises current tax and deferred tax. Income tax is recognised in the income statement except to the extent that it relates to items recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, in which case the tax is recognised in the same statement as the related item appears.

Current tax is the tax expected to be payable on the taxable profit for the year and on any adjustment to tax payable in respect of previous years. HSBC provides for potential current tax liabilities that may arise on the basis of the amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities.

Deferred tax is recognised on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the balance sheet, and the amounts attributed to such assets and liabilities for tax purposes. Deferred tax is calculated using the tax rates expected to apply in the periods in which the assets will be realised or the liabilities settled.

Current and deferred tax are calculated based on tax rates and laws enacted, or substantively enacted, by the balance sheet date.

Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The recognition of a deferred tax asset relies on an assessment of the probability and sufficiency of future taxable profits, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences and ongoing tax planning strategies. In the absence of a history of taxable profits, the most significant judgements relate to expected future profitability and to the applicability of tax planning strategies, including corporate reorganisations.

(m) Provisions, contingent liabilities and guarantees

Provisions

Provisions are recognised when it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle a present legal or constructive obligation that has arisen as a result of past events and for which a reliable estimate can be made.
Critical accounting estimates and judgements

Judgement is involved in determining whether a present obligation exists and in estimating the probability, timing and amount of any outflows. Professional expert advice is taken on the assessment of litigation, property (including onerous contracts) and similar obligations. Provisions for legal proceedings and regulatory matters typically require a higher degree of judgement than other types of provisions. When matters are at an early stage, accounting judgements can be difficult because of the high degree of uncertainty associated with determining whether a present obligation exists, and estimating the probability and amount of any outflows that may arise. As matters progress, management and legal advisers evaluate on an ongoing basis whether provisions should be recognised, revising previous judgements and estimates as appropriate. At more advanced stages, it is typically easier to make judgements and estimates around a better defined set of possible outcomes. However, the amount provisioned can remain very sensitive to the assumptions used. There could be a wide range of possible outcomes for any pending legal proceedings, investigations or inquiries. As a result, it is often not practicable to quantify a range of possible outcomes for individual matters. It is also not practicable to meaningfully quantify ranges of potential outcomes in aggregate for these types of provisions because of the diverse nature and circumstances of such matters and the wide range of uncertainties involved. Provisions for customer remediation also require significant levels of estimation and judgement. The amounts of provisions recognised depend on a number of different assumptions, such as the volume of inbound complaints, the projected period of inbound complaint volumes, the decay rate of complaint volumes, the population identified as systemically mis-sold and the number of policies per customer complaint.

Contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees

Contingent liabilities, which include certain guarantees and letters of credit pledged as collateral security, and contingent liabilities related to legal proceedings or regulatory matters, are not recognised in the financial statements but are disclosed unless the probability of settlement is remote.

Financial guarantee contracts

Liabilities under financial guarantee contracts that are not classified as insurance contracts are recorded initially at their fair value, which is generally the fee received or present value of the fee receivable.

HSBC Holdings has issued financial guarantees and similar contracts to other Group entities. HSBC elects to account for certain guarantees as insurance contracts in HSBC Holdings’ financial statements, in which case they are measured and recognised as insurance liabilities. This election is made on a contract-by-contract basis, and is irrevocable.

(n) Accounting policies applied to financial instruments prior to 1 January 2018

Financial instruments measured at amortised cost

Loans and advances to banks and customers, held-to-maturity investments and most financial liabilities are measured at amortised cost. The carrying value of these financial assets at initial recognition includes any directly attributable transactions costs. If the initial fair value is lower than the cash amount advanced, such as in the case of some leveraged finance and syndicated lending activities, the difference is deferred and recognised over the life of the loan (as described in sub-section (c) above) through the recognition of interest income, unless the loan becomes impaired.

HSBC may commit to underwriting loans on fixed contractual terms for specified periods of time. When the loan arising from the lending commitment is expected to be held for trading, the commitment to lend is recorded as a derivative. When HSBC intends to hold the loan, a provision on the loan commitment is only recorded where it is probable that HSBC will incur a loss.

Impairment of loans and advances

Losses for impaired loans are recognised when there is objective evidence that impairment of a loan or portfolio of loans has occurred. Losses that may arise from future events are not recognised.

Individually assessed loans and advances

The factors considered in determining whether a loan is individually significant for the purposes of assessing impairment include the size of the loan, the number of loans in the portfolio, the importance of the individual loan relationship and how this is managed. Loans that are determined to be individually significant will be individually assessed for impairment, except when volumes of defaults and losses are sufficient to justify treatment under a collective methodology.

Loans considered as individually significant are typically to corporate and commercial customers, are for larger amounts and are managed on an individual basis. For these loans, HSBC considers on a case-by-case basis at each balance sheet date whether there is any objective evidence that a loan is impaired.

The determination of the realisable value of security is based on the most recently updated market value at the time the impairment assessment is performed. The value is not adjusted for expected future changes in market prices, although adjustments are made to reflect local conditions such as forced sale discounts.

Impairment losses are calculated by discounting the expected future cash flows of a loan, which include expected future receipts of contractual interest, at the loan’s original effective interest rate or an approximation thereof, and comparing the resultant present value with the loan’s current carrying amount.

Collectively assessed loans and advances

Impairment is assessed collectively to cover losses that have been incurred but have not yet been identified on loans subject to individual assessment or for homogeneous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant, which are generally retail lending portfolios.

Incurred but not yet identified impairment

Individually assessed loans for which no evidence of impairment has been specifically identified on an individual basis are grouped together according to their credit risk characteristics for a collective assessment. This assessment can revise impairment losses that HSBC has incurred as a result of events occurring before the balance sheet date that HSBC is not able to identify on an individual loan basis, and that can be reliably estimated. When information becomes available that identifies losses on individual loans within a group, those loans are removed from the group and assessed individually.

Homogeneous groups of loans and advances

Statistical methods are used to determine collective impairment losses for homogeneous groups of loans not considered individually significant. The methods used to calculate collective allowances are set out below:
Notes on the financial statements

• When appropriate empirical information is available, HSBC utilises roll-rate methodology, which employs statistical analyses of historical data and experience of delinquency and default to reliably estimate the amount of the loans that will eventually be written off as a result of events occurring before the balance sheet date. Individual loans are grouped using ranges of past due days, and statistical estimates are made of the likelihood that loans in each range will progress through the various stages of delinquency and become irrecoverable. Additionally, individual loans are segmented based on their credit characteristics, such as industry sector, loan grade or product. In applying this methodology, adjustments are made to estimate the periods of time between a loss event occurring, for example because of a missed payment, and its confirmation through write-off (known as the loss identification period). Current economic conditions are also evaluated when calculating the appropriate level of allowance required to cover inherent loss. In certain highly developed markets, models also take into account behavioural and account management trends as revealed in, for example bankruptcy and rescheduling statistics.

• When the portfolio size is small or when information is insufficient or not reliable enough to adopt a roll-rate methodology, HSBC adopts a basic formulaic approach based on historical loss rate experience, or a discounted cash flow model. Where a basic formulaic approach is undertaken, the period between a loss event occurring and its identification is estimated by local management, and is typically between six and 12 months.

Write-off of loans and advances

Loans and the related impairment allowance accounts are normally written off, either partially or in full, when there is no realistic prospect of recovery. Where loans are secured, this is generally after receipt of any proceeds from the realisation of security. In circumstances where the net realisable value of any collateral has been determined and there is no reasonable expectation of further recovery, write-off may be earlier.

Reversals of impairment

If the amount of an impairment loss decreases in a subsequent period, and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the excess is written back by reducing the loan impairment allowance account accordingly. The write-back is recognised in the income statement.

Assets acquired in exchange for loans

When non-financial assets acquired in exchange for loans as part of an orderly realisation are held for sale, these assets are recorded as ‘Assets held for sale’.

Renegotiated loans

Loans subject to collective impairment assessment whose terms have been renegotiated are no longer considered past due, but are treated as up-to-date loans for measurement purposes once a minimum number of required payments has been received. Where collectively assessed loan portfolios include significant levels of renegotiated loans, these loans are segregated from other parts of the loan portfolio for the purposes of collective impairment assessment to reflect their risk profile. Loans subject to individual impairment assessment, whose terms have been renegotiated, are subject to ongoing review to determine whether they remain impaired. The carrying amounts of loans that have been classified as renegotiated retain this classification until maturity or derecognition.

A loan that is renegotiated is derecognised if the existing agreement is cancelled and a new agreement made on substantially different terms or if the terms of an existing agreement are modified such that the renegotiated loan is substantially a different financial instrument. Any new loans that arise following derecognition events will continue to be disclosed as renegotiated loans and are assessed for impairment as above.

Non-trading reverse repurchase, repurchase and similar agreements

When debt securities are sold subject to a commitment to repurchase them at a predetermined price (‘repos’), they remain on the balance sheet and a liability is recorded in respect of the consideration received. Securities purchased under commitments to resell (‘reverse repos’) are not recognised on the balance sheet and an asset is recorded in respect of the initial consideration paid. Non-trading repos and reverse repos are measured at amortised cost. The difference between the sale and repurchase price, or between the purchase and resale price is treated as interest and recognised in net interest income over the life of the agreement.

Contracts that are economically equivalent to reverse repurchase or repurchase agreements (such as sales or purchases of debt securities entered into together with total return swaps with the same counterparty) are accounted for similarly to, and presented together with, reverse repurchase or repurchase agreements.

Financial instruments measured at fair value

Available-for-sale financial assets

Available-for-sale financial assets are recognised on the trade date when HSBC enters into contractual arrangements to purchase them, and are normally derecognised when they are either sold or redeemed. They are subsequently remeasured at fair value, and changes therein are recognised in other comprehensive income until the assets are either sold or become impaired. Upon disposal, the cumulative gains or losses in other comprehensive income are recognised in the income statement as ‘Gains less losses from financial investments’.

Impairment of available-for-sale financial assets

Available-for-sale financial assets are assessed at each balance sheet date for objective evidence of impairment. Impairment losses are recognised in the income statement within ‘Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions’ for debt instruments and within ‘Gains less losses from financial investments’ for equities.

Available-for-sale debt securities

In assessing objective evidence of impairment at the reporting date, HSBC considers all available evidence, including observable data or information about events specifically relating to the securities which may result in a shortfall in the recovery of future cash flows. A subsequent decline in the fair value of the instrument is recognised in the income statement when there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of decreases in the estimated future cash flows. Where there is no further objective evidence of impairment, the decline in the fair value of the financial asset is recognised in other comprehensive income. If the fair value of a debt security increases in a subsequent period, and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised in the income statement, or the instrument is no longer impaired, the impairment loss is reversed through the income statement.
Available-for-sale equity securities
A significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the equity below its cost is objective evidence of impairment. In assessing whether it is significant, the decline in fair value is evaluated against the original cost of the asset at initial recognition. In assessing whether it is prolonged, the decline is evaluated against the continuous period in which the fair value of the asset has been below its original cost at initial recognition.

All subsequent increases in the fair value of the instrument are treated as a revaluation and are recognised in other comprehensive income. Subsequent decreases in the fair value of the available-for-sale equity security are recognised in the income statement to the extent that further cumulative impairment losses have been incurred. Impairment losses recognised on the equity security are not reversed through the income statement.

Financial instruments designated at fair value
Financial instruments, other than those held for trading, are classified in this category if they meet one or more of the criteria set out below, and are so designated irrevocably at inception:

- the use of the designation removes or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch;
- when a group of financial assets, liabilities or both is managed and its performance is evaluated on a fair value basis, in accordance with a documented risk management or investment strategy; and
- where financial instruments contain one or more non-closely related embedded derivatives.

Designated financial assets are recognised when HSBC enters into contracts with counterparties, which is generally on trade date, and are normally derecognised when the rights to the cash flows expire or are transferred. Designated financial liabilities are recognised when HSBC enters into contracts with counterparties, which is generally on settlement date, and are normally derecognised when extinguished. Subsequent changes in fair values are recognised in the income statement in ‘Net income/(expense) from financial assets or financial liabilities at fair value’. Under this criterion, the main classes of financial instruments designated by HSBC are:

Long-term debt issues
The interest and/or foreign exchange exposure on certain fixed rate debt securities issued has been matched with the interest and/or foreign exchange exposure on certain swaps as part of a documented risk management strategy.

Financial assets and financial liabilities under unit-linked and non-linked investment contracts
A contract under which HSBC does not accept significant insurance risk from another party is not classified as an insurance contract, other than investment contracts with discretionary participation features (‘DPF’), but is accounted for as a financial liability. See Note 1.2(j) for investment contracts with DPF and contracts where HSBC accepts significant insurance risk. Customer liabilities under linked and certain non-linked investment contracts issued by insurance subsidiaries and the corresponding financial assets are designated at fair value. Liabilities are at least equivalent to the surrender or transfer value, which is calculated by reference to the value of the relevant underlying funds or indices. Premiums receivable and amounts withdrawn are accounted for as increases or decreases in the liability recorded in respect of investment contracts. The incremental costs directly related to the acquisition of new investment contracts or renewing existing investment contracts are deferred and amortised over the period during which the investment management services are provided.

2 Net fee income

Net fee income by global business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retail Banking and Wealth Management</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funds under management</td>
<td>1,383</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account services</td>
<td>991</td>
<td>748</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cards</td>
<td>1,575</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit facilities</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>824</td>
<td>813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broking income</td>
<td>494</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit trusts</td>
<td>937</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remittances</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>357</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global custody</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underwriting</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imports/exports</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance agency commission</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>1,110</td>
<td>858</td>
<td>2,362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fee income</td>
<td>7,115</td>
<td>3,943</td>
<td>6,269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: fee expense</td>
<td>(1,917)</td>
<td>(388)</td>
<td>(3,040)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Fee income</td>
<td>5,198</td>
<td>3,555</td>
<td>3,229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Net fee income includes $7,522m of fees earned on financial assets that are not at fair value through profit or loss (other than amounts included in determining the effective interest rate) (2017: $7,577m; 2016: $7,732m), $1,682m of fees payable on financial liabilities that are not at fair value through profit of loss (other than amounts included in determining the effective interest rate) (2017: $1,475m; 2016: $1,214m), $3,165m of fees earned on trust and other fiduciary activities (2017: $3,088m; 2016: $2,926m), and $175m of fees payable relating to trust and other fiduciary activities (2017: $134m; 2016: $129m). Comparatives for fees earned on trust and other fiduciary activities have been restated to align with current year treatment.
3 Net income/(expense) from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnote</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net income/(expense) arising on:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net trading activities</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6,982</td>
<td>8,236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other instruments managed on a fair value basis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2,549</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9,531</td>
<td>8,426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts</td>
<td></td>
<td>(1,585)</td>
<td>3,211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities to customers under investment contracts</td>
<td></td>
<td>97</td>
<td>(376)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td></td>
<td>(1,468)</td>
<td>2,836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in own credit spread on long-term debt</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives managed in conjunction with HSBC’s issued debt securities</td>
<td></td>
<td>(626)</td>
<td>(343)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other changes in fair value</td>
<td></td>
<td>529</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(97)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td></td>
<td>695</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td>8,641</td>
<td>11,417</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 At 1 January 2018 we changed our accounting policy for financial liabilities that contain both deposit and derivative components. As a result, net income from these instruments is reported in ‘Other instruments managed on a fair value basis’ rather than ‘Trading activities’. Comparative periods have not been re-presented. Refer to Note 1 ‘Basis of preparation and accounting policies’ for further details.

2 Prior to 2018, foreign exchange exposure on some financial instruments designated at fair value was presented in the same line in the income statement as the underlying fair value movement on these instruments. In 2018, we grouped the presentation of the entire effect of foreign exchange exposure in profit or loss and presented it within ‘Net trading activities’ in ‘Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis’. Comparative data has been re-presented. There is no net impact on Total operating income and the impact on ‘Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives’ is $(517)m in 2017 and $1,578m in 2016.

3 From 1 January 2017, HSBC Holdings plc adopted, in its consolidated financial statements, the requirements of IFRS 9 ‘Financial Instruments’ relating to the presentation of gains and losses on financial liabilities designated at fair value. As a result, changes in fair value attributable to changes in own credit risk are presented in other comprehensive income with the remaining effect presented in profit or loss.

HSBC Holdings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income/(expense) arising on:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- trading activities</td>
<td>(176)</td>
<td>(392)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other instruments managed at a fair value basis</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>(181)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- derivatives managed in conjunction with HSBC Holdings issued debt securities</td>
<td>(337)</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other changes in fair value</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>(189)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives</td>
<td>(77)</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>(78)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Insurance business

Net insurance premium income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Non-linked insurance $m</th>
<th>Linked life insurance $m</th>
<th>Investment contracts with DPF $m</th>
<th>Total $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross insurance premium income</td>
<td>8,616</td>
<td>422</td>
<td>2,300</td>
<td>11,338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinsurers’ share of gross insurance premium income</td>
<td>(672)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(679)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>7,944</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>2,300</td>
<td>10,650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross insurance premium income</td>
<td>8,424</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>2,027</td>
<td>10,802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinsurers’ share of gross insurance premium income</td>
<td>(1,016)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(1,023)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>7,408</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>2,027</td>
<td>9,779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross insurance premium income</td>
<td>8,036</td>
<td>675</td>
<td>1,877</td>
<td>10,588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinsurers’ share of gross insurance premium income</td>
<td>(629)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(637)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec 2016</td>
<td>7,407</td>
<td>667</td>
<td>1,877</td>
<td>9,981</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Discretionary participation features.
### Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Non-linked insurance</th>
<th>Linked life insurance</th>
<th>Investment contracts with DPF</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities</td>
<td>8,943 (446)</td>
<td>1,724</td>
<td>10,221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– claims, benefits and surrenders paid</td>
<td>3,852</td>
<td>1,088</td>
<td>4,940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– movement in liabilities</td>
<td>5,091 (1,534)</td>
<td>(145)</td>
<td>3,412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinsurers’ share of claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities</td>
<td>(605)</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>(414)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– claims, benefits and surrenders paid</td>
<td>(311)</td>
<td>(181)</td>
<td>(482)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– movement in liabilities</td>
<td>(294)</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>8,338 (255)</td>
<td>1,724</td>
<td>9,807</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|                      | $m                   | $m                    | $m                            | $m    |
| Gross claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities | 8,788 | 1,321 | 12,500 |
| – claims, benefits and surrenders paid                  | 2,828 | 749 | 3,577 |
| – movement in liabilities                                | 5,960 | 572 | 6,532 |
| Reinsurers’ share of claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities | (560) | (76) | (638) |
| – claims, benefits and surrenders paid                  | (112) | (14) | (126) |
| – movement in liabilities                                | (448) | (64) | (512) |
| **Year ended 31 Dec 2017**                              | 7,362 | 1,478 | 12,331 |

#### Liabilities under insurance contracts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Non-linked insurance</th>
<th>Linked life insurance</th>
<th>Investment contracts with DPF</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross liabilities under insurance contracts at 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>52,112</td>
<td>7,548</td>
<td>26,007</td>
<td>85,667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on transition to IFRS 9</td>
<td>(69)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims and paid paid</td>
<td>(3,852) (1,088)</td>
<td>(1,869)</td>
<td>(6,809)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in liabilities to policyholders</td>
<td>8,943 (446)</td>
<td>1,724</td>
<td>10,221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange differences and other movements</td>
<td>149 (225)</td>
<td>(1,604)</td>
<td>(1,680)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gross liabilities under insurance contracts at 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>57,283</td>
<td>5,789</td>
<td>24,258</td>
<td>87,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinsurers’ share of liabilities under insurance contracts</td>
<td>(2,438) (68)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(2,506)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net liabilities under insurance contracts at 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>54,845</td>
<td>5,721</td>
<td>24,258</td>
<td>84,824</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Discretionary participation features.**

2. 'Exchange differences and other movements’ includes movements in liabilities arising from net unrealised investment gains recognised in other comprehensive income.

The key factors contributing to the movement in liabilities to policyholders included movements in the market value of assets supporting policyholder liabilities, death claims, surrenders, lapses, liabilities to policyholders created at the initial inception of the policies, the declaration of bonuses and other amounts attributable to policyholders.
5 Operating profit

Operating profit is stated after the following items:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest recognised on impaired financial assets</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest recognised on financial assets measured at amortised cost</td>
<td>42,130</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest recognised on financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>7,020</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expense</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on financial instruments, excluding interest on financial liabilities held for trading or designated or otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value</td>
<td>(16,972)</td>
<td>(10,912)</td>
<td>(11,858)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments under lease and sublease agreements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– minimum lease payments</td>
<td>(862)</td>
<td>(911)</td>
<td>(946)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– contingent rents and sublease payments</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td>(25)</td>
<td>(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK bank levy</td>
<td>(964)</td>
<td>(916)</td>
<td>(922)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restructuring provisions</td>
<td>(23)</td>
<td>(204)</td>
<td>(415)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gains/(losses)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment of available-for-sale equity securities</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(98)</td>
<td>(36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gains/(losses) recognised on assets held for sale</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>(206)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss on net monetary position</td>
<td>(136)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain/(loss) on disposal of operations in Brazil</td>
<td>(15)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>(1,743)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit loss charges and other credit impairment charges</td>
<td>(1,767)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– loans and advances to banks and customers</td>
<td>(1,896)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– loans commitments and guarantees</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other financial assets</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(1,769)</td>
<td>(3,400)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– net impairment charge on loans and advances</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(1,992)</td>
<td>(3,350)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– release of impairment on available-for-sale debt securities</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other credit risk provisions</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>(113)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

External net operating income is attributed to countries and territories on the basis of the location of the branch responsible for reporting the results or advancing the funds:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>External net operating income by country/territory</td>
<td>53,780</td>
<td>51,445</td>
<td>47,966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UK</td>
<td>10,340</td>
<td>11,057</td>
<td>9,495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Hong Kong</td>
<td>17,162</td>
<td>14,992</td>
<td>12,864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– US</td>
<td>4,379</td>
<td>4,573</td>
<td>5,094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– France</td>
<td>1,898</td>
<td>2,203</td>
<td>2,571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other countries</td>
<td>20,001</td>
<td>18,620</td>
<td>17,942</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Interest revenue calculated using the effective interest method comprises interest recognised on financial assets measured at either amortised cost or fair value through other comprehensive income.

2 Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges/Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as revenue.

6 Employee compensation and benefits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th>2016 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wages and salaries</td>
<td>14,751</td>
<td>15,227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social security costs</td>
<td>1,490</td>
<td>1,419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-employment benefits</td>
<td>1,132</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>17,373</td>
<td>17,315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Average number of persons employed by HSBC during the year by global business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retail Banking and Wealth Management</td>
<td>135,239</td>
<td>134,021</td>
<td>137,234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Banking</td>
<td>48,757</td>
<td>46,716</td>
<td>48,912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Banking and Markets</td>
<td>48,990</td>
<td>40,760</td>
<td>47,172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Private Banking</td>
<td>8,206</td>
<td>7,817</td>
<td>6,327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Centre</td>
<td>1,658</td>
<td>7,134</td>
<td>7,842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>242,850</td>
<td>244,788</td>
<td>246,933</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Footnotes:
1 The reduction in the average number of people employed was due to the completion of the cost to achieve transformation programme at the end of 2017.

Average number of persons employed by HSBC during the year by geographical region

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>67,007</td>
<td>70,301</td>
<td>71,196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>127,992</td>
<td>126,004</td>
<td>122,282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East and North Africa</td>
<td>9,798</td>
<td>10,408</td>
<td>12,021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>17,350</td>
<td>18,610</td>
<td>20,353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>20,703</td>
<td>20,465</td>
<td>21,081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>242,850</td>
<td>244,788</td>
<td>246,933</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reconciliation of total incentive awards granted to income statement charge

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total incentive awards approved for the current year</td>
<td>3,473</td>
<td>3,303</td>
<td>3,035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: deferred bonuses awarded, expected to be recognised in future periods</td>
<td>(351)</td>
<td>(337)</td>
<td>(323)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total incentives awarded and recognised in the current year</strong></td>
<td>3,122</td>
<td>2,966</td>
<td>2,712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add: current year charges for deferred bonuses from previous years</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>(70)</td>
<td>(78)</td>
<td>(128)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Income statement charge for incentive awards</strong></td>
<td>3,374</td>
<td>3,224</td>
<td>2,956</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year in which income statement is expected to reflect deferred bonuses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020 and beyond</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charge recognised</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable compensation from 2018 bonus pool</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable compensation from 2017 bonus pool</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable compensation from 2016 bonus pool and earlier</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>472</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash awards</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity awards</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>522</td>
<td>546</td>
<td>624</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Share-based payments

‘Wages and salaries’ includes the effect of share-based payments arrangements, of which $450m were equity settled (2017: $500m; 2016: $534m), as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restricted share awards</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savings-related and other share award option plans</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year ended 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td>522</td>
<td>546</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSBC share awards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Award</th>
<th>Policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deferred share awards</td>
<td>• An assessment of performance over the relevant period ending on 31 December is used to determine the amount of the award to be granted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(including annual incentive awards, LTI awards delivered in shares) and Group Performance Share Plans (‘GPSP’)</td>
<td>• Deferred awards generally require employees to remain in employment over the vesting period and are not subject to performance conditions after the grant date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Deferred share awards generally vest over a period of three, five or seven years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Vested shares may be subject to a retention requirement post-vesting. GPSP awards are retained until cessation of employment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Awards granted from 2010 onwards are subject to a malus provision prior to vesting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Awards granted to Material Risk Takers from 2015 onwards are subject to clawback post-vesting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Employee Share Purchase Plan</td>
<td>• The plan was first introduced in Hong Kong in 2013 and now includes employees based in 27 jurisdictions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(‘ShareMatch’)</td>
<td>• Shares are purchased in the market each quarter up to a maximum value of £750, or the equivalent in local currency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Matching awards are added at a ratio of one free share for every three purchased.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Matching awards vest subject to continued employment and the retention of the purchased shares for a maximum period of two years and nine months.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Movement on HSBC share awards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 (000s)</th>
<th>2017 (000s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restricted share awards outstanding at 1 Jan</td>
<td>104,525</td>
<td>123,166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions during the year</td>
<td>61,569</td>
<td>62,044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Released in the year</td>
<td>(67,899)</td>
<td>(76,051)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forfeited in the year</td>
<td>(3,298)</td>
<td>(4,634)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restricted share awards outstanding at 31 Dec</td>
<td>94,897</td>
<td>104,525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weighted average fair value of awards granted ($)</td>
<td>7.06</td>
<td>7.09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSBC share option plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main plans</th>
<th>Policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Savings-related share option plans ('Sharesave') | • Two plans: the UK Plan and the International Plan. The last grant of options under the International Plan was in 2012.  
• From 2014, eligible employees could save up to £500 per month with the option to use the savings to acquire shares.  
• Exercisable within six months following either the third or fifth anniversary of the commencement of a three-year or five-year contract, respectively.  
• The exercise price is set at a 20% (2017: 20%) discount to the market value immediately preceding the date of invitation. |

Calculation of fair values
The fair values of share options are calculated using a Black-Scholes model. The fair value of a share award is based on the share price at the date of the grant.

Movement on HSBC share option plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Savings-related share option plans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number (000s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outstanding at 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>64,670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granted during the year</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercised during the year</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expired during the year</td>
<td>(3,148)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forfeited during the year</td>
<td>(1,698)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outstanding at 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>57,065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of which exercisable</td>
<td>3,513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)</td>
<td>2.59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Savings-related share option plans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outstanding at 1 Jan 2017</td>
<td>70,027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granted during the year</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercised during the year</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expired during the year</td>
<td>(3,902)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forfeited during the year</td>
<td>(2,399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outstanding at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>64,670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of which exercisable</td>
<td>1,129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)</td>
<td>2.42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Weighted average exercise price.  
2 The weighted average fair value of options granted during the year was $1.40 (2017: $1.29).  
3 The weighted average share price at the date the options were exercised was $8.28 (2017: $9.93).

Post-employment benefit plans
The Group operates pension plans throughout the world for its employees. ‘Pension risk management’ on page 87 contains details of the policies and practices associated with these pension plans. Some are defined benefit plans, of which the largest is the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme (‘the principal plan’).

HSBC’s balance sheet includes the net surplus or deficit, being the difference between the fair value of plan assets and the discounted value of scheme liabilities at the balance sheet date for each plan. Surpluses are only recognised to the extent that they are recoverable through reduced contributions in the future or through potential future refunds from the schemes. In assessing whether a surplus is recoverable, HSBC has considered its current right to obtain a future refund or a reduction in future contributions.

The principal plan
The principal plan has a defined benefit section and a defined contribution section. The defined benefit section was closed to future benefit accrual in 2015, with defined benefits earned by employees at that date continuing to be linked to their salary while they remain employed by HSBC. The plan is overseen by an independent corporate trustee, who has a fiduciary responsibility for the operation of the plan. Its assets are held separately from the assets of the Group.

The investment strategy of the plan is to hold the majority of assets in bonds, with the remainder in a diverse range of investments. It also includes some interest rate swaps to reduce interest rate risk and inflation swaps to reduce inflation risk.

The latest funding valuation of the plan at 31 December 2016 was carried out by Colin G Singer, of Willis Towers Watson Limited, who is a Fellow of the UK Institute and Faculty of Actuaries, using the projected unit credit method. At that date, the market value of the plan’s combined assets was £30.2bn ($37.2bn), and this exceeded the value placed on its liabilities on an ongoing basis by £1.3bn ($1.6bn).
giving a funding level of 104%. These figures include all sections of the plan and defined contribution assets amounting to £3.1bn ($3.8bn). The main differences between the assumptions used for assessing the defined benefit liabilities for this funding valuation and those used for IAS 19 are more prudent assumptions for discount rate, inflation rate and life expectancy.

Although the plan was in surplus at the valuation date, HSBC continues to make further contributions to the plan to support a lower-risk investment strategy over the longer term. The remaining contributions are £64m ($82m) in 2019, and £160m ($204m) in each of 2020 and 2021.

To meet the requirements of the Banking Reform Act, the main employer of the plan changed from HSBC Bank plc to HSBC UK Bank plc with effect from 1 July 2018, with additional support from HSBC Holdings plc. At the same time, non-ring-fenced entities including HSBC Bank plc exited the section of the plan for ring-fenced entities and joined a newly created section for the future defined benefit and defined contribution pension benefits of their employees. These changes have not materially affected the overall funding position of the plan.

The actuary also assessed the value of the liabilities if the plan were to be stopped and an insurance company asked to secure all future pension payments. This is generally larger than the amount needed on the ongoing basis described above because an insurance company would use more prudent assumptions and include an explicit allowance for the future administrative expenses of the plan. Under this approach, the amount of assets needed was estimated to be £38bn ($47bn) at 31 December 2016.

Guaranteed minimum pension (‘GMP’) equalisation

On 26 October 2018, the High Court of Justice of England and Wales issued a judgment in a claim between Lloyds Banking Group Pension Trustees Limited as claimant and Lloyds Bank plc and others as defendants regarding the rights of men and women to equal treatment in relation to their benefits from certain pension schemes.

The judgment concluded that the claimant is under a duty to amend the schemes in order to equalise benefits for men and women in relation to GMP benefits. The judgment also provided comments on the method to be adopted in order to equalise benefits, on the period during which a member can claim in respect of previously underpaid benefits, and on what should be done in relation to benefits that have been transferred into, and out of, the relevant schemes.

The issues determined by the judgment arise in relation to many other occupational pension schemes and consequently will result in an increase in the principal plan’s liabilities. We have estimated the financial effect of equalising benefits in respect of GMPs, and any potential conversion of GMPs into non-GMP benefits, to be an approximate 0.8% increase in the plan’s liabilities, or £177m ($226m) on the IAS19 basis as at 31 December 2018. This has been recognised as a past service cost in profit and loss. The estimate was performed based on Method C2, which compares the accumulated benefits, with interest, payable to a member on their ‘own sex’ and an ‘opposite sex’ basis and each year pays the amount necessary to ensure the higher of the two accumulated amounts has been paid.

Income statement charge

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defined benefit pension plans</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined contribution pension plans</td>
<td>756</td>
<td>603</td>
<td>783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension plans</td>
<td>1,111</td>
<td>703</td>
<td>1,001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined benefit and contribution healthcare plans</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>(34)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>1,132</td>
<td>869</td>
<td>1,042</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Net assets/(liabilities) recognised on the balance sheet in respect of defined benefit plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fair value of plan assets</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined benefit pension plans</td>
<td>42,799</td>
<td>(36,583)</td>
<td>(35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined benefit healthcare plans</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>(524)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>42,909</td>
<td>(37,107)</td>
<td>(35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total employee benefit liabilities (within ‘Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities’)</td>
<td>(2,167)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total employee benefit assets</td>
<td>7,934</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Effect of limit on plan surpluses</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined benefit pension plans</td>
<td>(2,167)</td>
<td>(37,107)</td>
<td>(35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined benefit healthcare plans</td>
<td>7,934</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSBC Holdings

Employee compensation and benefit expense in respect of HSBC Holdings’ employees in 2018 amounted to £37m (2017: £54m). The average number of persons employed during 2018 was 43 (2017: 55). Employees who are members of defined benefit pension plans are principally members of either the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme or the HSBC International Staff Retirement Benefits Scheme. HSBC Holdings pays contributions to such plans for its own employees in accordance with the schedules of contributions determined by the trustees of the plans and recognises these contributions as an expense as they fall due.

From 1 July 2016, employment costs of most employees are recognised by the ServCo group and the ServCo group started providing services to HSBC Holdings. HSBC Holdings recognised a management charge of $2,428m (2017: $2,240m) for these services, which is included under ‘General and administrative expenses’.
## Defined benefit pension plans

### Net asset/(liability) under defined benefit pension plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fair value of plan assets</th>
<th>Present value of defined benefit obligations</th>
<th>Effect of the asset ceiling</th>
<th>Net defined benefit asset/(liability)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Principal plan</strong></td>
<td><strong>Other plans</strong></td>
<td><strong>Principal plan</strong></td>
<td><strong>Other plans</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>38,265</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>(30,126)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current service cost</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(66)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past service cost and gains/(losses) from settlements</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(280)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service cost</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(346)</td>
<td>(149)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net interest income/(cost) on the net defined benefit asset/(liability)</td>
<td>970</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>(759)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remeasurement effects recognised in other comprehensive income</td>
<td>(1,501)</td>
<td>(568)</td>
<td>1,180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– return on plan assets (excluding interest income)</td>
<td>(1,501)</td>
<td>(568)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– actuarial gains/(losses)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other changes</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange differences</td>
<td>(2,038)</td>
<td>(151)</td>
<td>1,601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributions by HSBC</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– normal</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– special</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits paid</td>
<td>(1,138)</td>
<td>(538)</td>
<td>1,138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative costs and taxes paid by plan</td>
<td>(51)</td>
<td>(22)</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>34,704</td>
<td>8,095</td>
<td>(27,261)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present value of defined benefit obligation relating to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– actives</td>
<td>(5,337)</td>
<td>(4,443)</td>
<td>(5,837)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– deferreds</td>
<td>(8,200)</td>
<td>(1,589)</td>
<td>(8,745)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– pensioners</td>
<td>(13,724)</td>
<td>(3,290)</td>
<td>(15,544)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2017</td>
<td>33,442</td>
<td>8,955</td>
<td>(29,273)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current service cost</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(65)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past service cost and gains/(losses) from settlements</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(833)</td>
<td>(231)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service cost</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(833)</td>
<td>(231)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net interest income/(cost) on the net defined benefit asset/(liability)</td>
<td>864</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>(750)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remeasurement effects recognised in other comprehensive income</td>
<td>1,410</td>
<td>784</td>
<td>1,730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– return on plan assets (excluding interest income)</td>
<td>1,410</td>
<td>784</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– actuarial gains/(losses)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other changes</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange differences</td>
<td>3,292</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>(2,723)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributions by HSBC</td>
<td>449</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– normal</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– special</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits paid</td>
<td>(1,143)</td>
<td>(663)</td>
<td>1,143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative costs and taxes paid by plan</td>
<td>(49)</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>38,265</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>(30,126)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present value of defined benefit obligation relating to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– actives</td>
<td>(5,837)</td>
<td>(5,084)</td>
<td>(5,143)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– deferreds</td>
<td>(8,745)</td>
<td>(1,663)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– pensioners</td>
<td>(15,544)</td>
<td>(3,216)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSBC expects to make $312m of contributions to defined benefit pension plans during 2019. Benefits expected to be paid from the plans to retirees over each of the next five years, and in aggregate for the five years thereafter, are as follows:

### Benefits expected to be paid from plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>2021</th>
<th>2022</th>
<th>2023</th>
<th>2024 - 2028</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Footnotes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The principal plan</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>820</td>
<td>856</td>
<td>911</td>
<td>981</td>
<td>1,004</td>
<td>5,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other plans</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>517</td>
<td>522</td>
<td>514</td>
<td>469</td>
<td>2,266</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The duration of the defined benefit obligation is 17.0 years for the principal plan under the disclosure assumptions adopted (2017: 17.4 years) and 13.3 years for all other plans combined (2017: 12.9 years).
### Fair value of plan assets by asset classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>31 Dec 2018</th>
<th>31 Dec 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quoted market price in active market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equities</td>
<td>3,675</td>
<td>3,675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonds</td>
<td>26,509</td>
<td>26,509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>2,030</td>
<td>2,030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>2,490</td>
<td>1,116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The principal plan</td>
<td>34,704</td>
<td>31,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No quoted market price in active market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonds</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The principal plan</td>
<td>3,404</td>
<td>1,034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thereof HSBC¹</td>
<td>1,034</td>
<td>1,006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quoted market price in active market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equities</td>
<td>6,131</td>
<td>5,503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonds</td>
<td>26,591</td>
<td>26,591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>2,398</td>
<td>2,398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>3,145</td>
<td>1,616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The principal plan</td>
<td>38,265</td>
<td>33,624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No quoted market price in active market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonds</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The principal plan</td>
<td>1,034</td>
<td>1,006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thereof HSBC¹</td>
<td>1,006</td>
<td>1,006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other plans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair value of plan assets</td>
<td>8,095</td>
<td>6,795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No quoted market price in active market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equities</td>
<td>1,663</td>
<td>742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonds</td>
<td>5,707</td>
<td>5,559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>688</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other plans</td>
<td>1,300</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thereof HSBC¹</td>
<td>1,300</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>31 Dec 2018</th>
<th>31 Dec 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quoted market price in active market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equities</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>22.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonds</td>
<td>22.2</td>
<td>23.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>22.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>22.2</td>
<td>23.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The principal plan</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>22.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No quoted market price in active market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equities</td>
<td>24.1</td>
<td>25.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonds</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td>25.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>24.1</td>
<td>25.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td>25.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The principal plan</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>25.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thereof HSBC¹</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>25.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The fair value of plan assets includes derivatives entered into with HSBC Bank plc as detailed in Note 36.

### Post-employment defined benefit plans’ principal actuarial financial assumptions

HSBC determines the discount rates to be applied to its obligations in consultation with the plans’ local actuaries, on the basis of current average yields of high-quality (AA-rated or equivalent) debt instruments with maturities consistent with those of the defined benefit obligations.

### Key actuarial assumptions for the principal plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Discount rate</th>
<th>Inflation rate</th>
<th>Rate of increase for pensions</th>
<th>Rate of pay increase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>3.40</td>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>3.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>3.40</td>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>3.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2016</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mortality tables and average life expectancy at age 65 for the principal plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Life expectancy at age 65 for a male member currently:</th>
<th>Life expectancy at age 65 for a female member currently:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aged 65</td>
<td>Aged 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>SAPS S2¹</td>
<td>21.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>SAPS S2²</td>
<td>22.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Self-administered pension scheme (‘SAPS’) S2 table (males: ‘All pensioners’ version; females: ‘Normal pensions’ version) with a multiplier of 1.05 for male and 1.01 for female pensioners. Improvements are projected in accordance with the continuous mortality investigation (‘CMI’) core projection model 2016 with a long-term rate of improvement of 1.25% per annum. Separate tables assuming lighter mortality have been applied to higher-paid pensioners.

2. Self-administered pension scheme (‘SAPS’) S2 table (males: ‘All pensioners’ version; females: ‘Normal pensions’ version) with a multiplier of 0.98 for both male and female pensioners. Improvements are projected in accordance with the continuous mortality investigation (‘CMI’) core projection model 2016 with a long-term rate of improvement of 1.25% per annum. Separate tables assuming lighter mortality have been applied to higher-paid pensioners.

### The effect of changes in key assumptions on the principal plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Impact on HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme obligation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Financial impact of increase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018 $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discount rate – increase/decrease of 0.25%</td>
<td>(1,097)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflation rate – increase/decrease of 0.25%</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension payments and deferred pensions – increase/decrease of 0.25%</td>
<td>1,172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pay – increase/decrease of 0.25%</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in mortality – increase of 1 year</td>
<td>1,494</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Directors’ emoluments

Details of Directors’ emoluments, pensions and their interests are disclosed in the Directors’ remuneration report on page 172.
7 Auditors’ remuneration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit fees payable to PwC</td>
<td>86.6</td>
<td>84.8</td>
<td>65.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other audit fees payable</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>87.5</td>
<td>86.0</td>
<td>67.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fees payable by HSBC to PwC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for HSBC Holdings’ statutory audit</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>14.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for other services provided to HSBC</td>
<td>103.1</td>
<td>114.6</td>
<td>97.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– audit of HSBC’s subsidiaries</td>
<td>70.2</td>
<td>69.7</td>
<td>51.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– audit-related assurance services</td>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>17.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other assurance services</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>25.2</td>
<td>14.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– taxation compliance services</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– taxation advisory services</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other non-audit services</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>10.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>119.5</td>
<td>129.7</td>
<td>111.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No fees were payable by HSBC to PwC as principal auditor for the following types of services: internal audit services and services related to litigation, recruitment and remuneration.

Fees payable by HSBC’s associated pension schemes to PwC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$000</td>
<td>$000</td>
<td>$000</td>
<td>$000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit of HSBC’s associated pension schemes</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit-related assurance services</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The 2016 audit fees payable amount includes $4.2m related to the prior year audit in respect of overruns.
2 Fees payable to PwC for the statutory audit of the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings. They include amounts payable for services relating to the consolidation returns of HSBC Holdings’ subsidiaries, which are clearly identifiable as being in support of the Group audit opinion.
3 Fees payable for the statutory audit of the financial statements of HSBC’s subsidiaries, including the 2017 and 2016 changes in scope and additional procedures performed due to the technology systems and data access controls matter as described on page 207.
4 Including services for assurance and other services that relate to statutory and regulatory filings, including comfort letters and interim reviews and work performed related to the implementation of IFRS 9.
5 Including other permitted services relating to advisory, corporate finance transactions, etc.
6 The 2017 and 2016 comparative data has been re-presented to align to the current year presentation of fees payable. The totals remain unchanged for both 2017 and 2016.

No fees were payable by HSBC’s associated pension schemes to PwC as principal auditor for the following types of services: internal audit services, other assurance services, services related to corporate finance transactions, valuation and actuarial services, litigation, recruitment and remuneration, and information technology.

In addition to the above, the estimated fees paid to PwC by third parties associated with HSBC amount to $14.0m (2017: $3.5m; 2016: $4.3m). In these cases, HSBC is connected with the contracting party and may therefore be involved in appointing PwC. These fees arise from services such as auditing mutual funds managed by HSBC and reviewing the financial position of corporate concerns that borrow from HSBC.

Fees payable for non-audit services for HSBC Holdings are not disclosed separately because such fees are disclosed on a consolidated basis for the HSBC Group.

8 Tax

Tax expense

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current tax</td>
<td>4,195</td>
<td>4,264</td>
<td>3,669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– for this year</td>
<td>4,158</td>
<td>4,115</td>
<td>3,525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– adjustments in respect of prior years</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred tax</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>1,024</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– origin and reversal of temporary differences</td>
<td>666</td>
<td>(226)</td>
<td>(111)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– effect of changes in tax rates</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1,337</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– adjustments in respect of prior years</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(85)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>4,865</td>
<td>5,288</td>
<td>3,866</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Current tax included Hong Kong profits tax of $1,532m (2017: $1,350m; 2016: $1,118m). The Hong Kong tax rate applying to the profits of subsidiaries assessable in Hong Kong was 16.5% (2017: 16.5%; 2016: 16.5%).
## Tax reconciliation

The tax charged to the income statement differs from the tax charge that would apply if all profits had been taxed at the UK corporation tax rate as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Profit before tax</td>
<td>$19,890</td>
<td>$17,167</td>
<td>$7,112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax expense</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation at UK corporation tax rate of 19.00% (2017: 19.25%; 2016: 20.0%)</td>
<td>$3,779</td>
<td>$3,305</td>
<td>$1,422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact of differently taxed overseas profits in overseas locations</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items increasing tax charge in 2018:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– local taxes and overseas withholding taxes</td>
<td>437</td>
<td>618</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UK tax losses not recognised</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other permanent disallowables</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– UK banking surcharge</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– bank levy</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-deductible regulatory settlements</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>(132)</td>
<td>(0.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– impacts of hyperinflation</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– adjustments in respect of prior period liabilities</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-UK tax losses not recognised</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– change in tax rates</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– deferred tax remeasurement due to US federal tax rate reduction</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,288</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-deductible goodwill write-down</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-deductible loss and taxes suffered on Brazil disposal</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items reducing tax charge in 2018:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-taxable income and gains</td>
<td>(691)</td>
<td>(766)</td>
<td>(4.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– effect of profits in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>(492)</td>
<td>(481)</td>
<td>(2.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other items</td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other deferred tax temporary differences previously not recognised</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(40)</td>
<td>(0.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>$4,865</td>
<td>$5,288</td>
<td>$3,666</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Group’s profits are taxed at different rates depending on the country or territory in which the profits arise. The key applicable tax rates for 2018 include Hong Kong (16.5%), the US (21%) and the UK (19%). If the Group’s profits were taxed at the statutory rates of the countries in which the profits arose, then the tax rate for the year would have been 20.30% (2017: 21.15%). The effective tax rate for the year was 24.5% (2017: 30.8%). The effective tax rate for 2018 was significantly lower than for 2017 as 2017 included a charge of $1.3bn relating to the remeasurement of US deferred tax balances to reflect the reduction in the US federal tax rate to 21% from 2018.

Accounting for taxes involves some estimation because the tax law is uncertain and its application requires a degree of judgement, which authorities may dispute. Liabilities are recognised based on best estimates of the probable outcome, taking into account external advice where appropriate. We do not expect significant liabilities to arise in excess of the amounts provided. HSBC only recognises current and deferred tax assets where recovery is probable.
Notes on the financial statements

Movement of deferred tax assets and liabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Loan impairment provisions</th>
<th>Unsecured tax losses and tax credits</th>
<th>Derivatives, FVOD and other investments</th>
<th>Insurance business</th>
<th>Expense provisions</th>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assets</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>713</td>
<td>1,373</td>
<td>1,282</td>
<td>643</td>
<td>2,313</td>
<td>6,324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFRS 9 transitional adjustment</td>
<td>358</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(411)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>469</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income statement</td>
<td>(72)</td>
<td>(203)</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>(361)</td>
<td>(670)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive income</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(722)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>(532)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(23)</td>
<td>(23)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign exchange and other adjustments</td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>(33)</td>
<td>(44)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>982</td>
<td>1,156</td>
<td>492</td>
<td>629</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>1,831</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>982</td>
<td>1,156</td>
<td>492</td>
<td>629</td>
<td>2,148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(376)</td>
<td>(1,271)</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>(532)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>2,212</td>
<td>1,441</td>
<td>893</td>
<td>1,867</td>
<td>7,363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(274)</td>
<td>(1,170)</td>
<td>(1,369)</td>
<td>(2,813)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2017</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>2,212</td>
<td>1,167</td>
<td>893</td>
<td>488</td>
<td>4,540</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income statement</td>
<td>(235)</td>
<td>(873)</td>
<td>(397)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>(269)</td>
<td>738</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive income</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>368</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(1,255)</td>
<td>(890)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign exchange and other adjustments</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>(24)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>(42)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>713</td>
<td>1,373</td>
<td>1,189</td>
<td>643</td>
<td>2,313</td>
<td>6,324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>713</td>
<td>1,373</td>
<td>1,189</td>
<td>643</td>
<td>2,148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(93)</td>
<td>(1,182)</td>
<td>(2,365)</td>
<td>(3,630)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Footnotes:
1. Fair value of own debt.
2. After netting off balances within countries, the balances as disclosed in the accounts are as follows: deferred tax assets $4,450m (2017: $4,676m) and deferred tax liabilities $2,619m (2017: $1,982m).

In applying judgement in recognising deferred tax assets, management has critically assessed all available information, including future business profit projections and the track record of meeting forecasts.

The net deferred tax asset of $1.8bn (2017: $2.7bn) includes $3.0bn (2017: $3.2bn) of deferred tax assets relating to the US, of which $1bn relates to US tax losses that expire in 15–19 years. Management expects the US deferred tax asset to be substantially recovered in six to seven years, with the majority recovered in the first five years. The most recent financial forecasts approved by management covers a five-year period and the forecasts have been extrapolated beyond five years by assuming that performance remains constant after the fifth year.

US tax reform enacted in late 2017 and effective from 2018 included a reduction in the federal rate of tax from 35% to 21% and the introduction of a base erosion anti-abuse tax. The US deferred tax asset at 31 December 2017 was calculated using the rate of 21%. The remeasurement of the deferred tax asset due to the reduction in tax rate resulted in charges of $1.3bn to the income statement and $0.3bn to other comprehensive income during 2017. The impact of the base erosion anti-abuse tax is currently uncertain, and will depend on the finalisation of regulatory guidance and the actions management may take. It is not currently expected that the base erosion anti-abuse tax will have a material impact on the Group’s future tax charges.

Unrecognised deferred tax

The amount of gross temporary differences, unused tax losses and tax credits for which no deferred tax asset is recognised in the balance sheet was $8.9bn (2017: $18.1bn). These amounts included unused state losses arising in the Group’s US operations of $0.8bn (2017: $12.3bn). Of the total amounts unrecognised, $7.0bn (2017: $4.8bn) had no expiry date, $1.3bn (2017: $0.8bn) was scheduled to expire within 10 years and the remaining balance is expected to expire after 10 years.

Deferred tax is not recognised in respect of the Group’s investments in subsidiaries and branches where HSBC is able to control the timing of remittance or other realisation and where remittance or realisation is not probable in the foreseeable future. The aggregate temporary differences relating to unrecognised deferred tax liabilities arising on investments in subsidiaries and branches is $13.2bn (2017: $12.1bn) and the corresponding unrecognised deferred tax liability is $0.9bn (2017: $0.8bn).
## Dividends

### Dividends to shareholders of the parent company

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Per share $</td>
<td>Total $m</td>
<td>Settled in scrip $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends paid on ordinary shares</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In respect of previous year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– fourth interim dividend</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>4,197</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In respect of current year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– first interim dividend</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>2,008</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– second interim dividend</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>1,990</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– third interim dividend</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>1,992</td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.51</strong></td>
<td><strong>10,187</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,494</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dividends on preference shares classified as equity (paid quarterly)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perpetual subordinated capital securities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2,200m issued at 8.125%</td>
<td>Apr 2013</td>
<td>$2.032</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$3,800m issued at 8.000%</td>
<td>Dec 2015</td>
<td>$2.000</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,500m issued at 5.625%</td>
<td>Jan 2020</td>
<td>$56.250</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2,000m issued at 6.875%</td>
<td>Jun 2021</td>
<td>$68.750</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2,250m issued at 6.375%</td>
<td>Sep 2024</td>
<td>$63.750</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2,450m issued at 6.375%</td>
<td>Mar 2025</td>
<td>$63.750</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$3,000m issued at 6.000%</td>
<td>May 2027</td>
<td>$60.000</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2,350m issued at 6.250%</td>
<td>Mar 2023</td>
<td>$62.500</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,800m issued at 6.500%</td>
<td>Mar 2028</td>
<td>$65.000</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,500m issued at 5.250%</td>
<td>Sep 2022</td>
<td>$52.500</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,000m issued at 6.000%</td>
<td>Sep 2023</td>
<td>$60.000</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,250m issued at 4.750%</td>
<td>Jul 2029</td>
<td>$47.500</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGD1,000m issued at 4.700%</td>
<td>Jun 2022</td>
<td>SGD47.000</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,270</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,268</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,090</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total coupons on capital securities classified as equity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Per security $</td>
<td>Total $m</td>
<td>Total $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends to shareholders</td>
<td>11,547</td>
<td>11,551</td>
<td>11,279</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Footnotes

1. Discretionary coupons are paid quarterly on the perpetual subordinated capital securities, in denominations of $25 per security.
2. Discretionary coupons are paid semi-annually on the perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities, in denominations of each security’s issuance currency 1,000 per security.
3. Further details of these securities can be found in Note 32.

After the end of the year, the Directors declared a fourth interim dividend in respect of the financial year ended 31 December 2018 of $0.21 per ordinary share, a distribution of approximately $4,205m. The fourth interim dividend will be payable on 8 April 2019 to holders on the Principal Register in the UK, the Hong Kong Overseas Branch Register or the Bermuda Overseas Branch Register on 22 February 2019. No liability was recorded in the financial statements in respect of the fourth interim dividend for 2018.

On 4 January 2019, HSBC paid a coupon on its €1,250m subordinated capital securities, representing a total distribution of €30m ($34m). On 17 January 2019, HSBC paid a coupon on its $1,500m subordinated capital securities issued at 5.625% of $28.125 per security, a distribution of $42m. No liability was recorded in the balance sheet at 31 December 2018 in respect of these coupon payments.

### Earnings per share

Basic earnings per ordinary share is calculated by dividing the profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the parent company by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding, excluding own shares held. Diluted earnings per ordinary share is calculated by dividing the basic earnings, which require no adjustment for the effects of dilutive potential ordinary shares, by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding, excluding own shares held, plus the weighted average number of ordinary shares that would be issued on conversion of dilutive potential ordinary shares.
Notes on the financial statements

Profit attributable to the ordinary shareholders of the parent company

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit attributable to shareholders of the parent company</td>
<td>13,727</td>
<td>10,798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividend payable on preference shares classified as equity</td>
<td>(90)</td>
<td>(90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coupon payable on capital securities classified as equity</td>
<td>(1,029)</td>
<td>(1,025)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>12,608</td>
<td>9,683</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Basic and diluted earnings per share

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of shares</td>
<td>$m (millions)</td>
<td>$m (millions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit Per share</td>
<td>12,608</td>
<td>19,896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effect of dilutive potential ordinary shares</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diluted Per share</td>
<td>12,608</td>
<td>19,983</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding (basic) or assuming dilution (diluted).

The number of anti-dilutive employee share options excluded from the weighted average number of dilutive potential ordinary shares is nil (2017: nil; 2016: 10m).

11 Trading assets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading assets</td>
<td>22,674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities</td>
<td>130,539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity securities</td>
<td>60,896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>214,109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>12,608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>238,130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Loans and advances to banks and customers include reverse repos, stock borrowing and other accounts.
2 Settlement accounts, cash collateral and margin receivables included within 'Loans and advances to banks' and 'Loans and advances to customers' were reclassified from 'Trading assets' to 'Other assets' on 1 January 2018 and comparative data was not restated. This reclassification was in accordance with IFRS 9.
3 Information regarding the effects of adoption of IFRS 9 can be found in Note 37.

Trading Securities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Treasury and US Government agencies</td>
<td>34,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK Government</td>
<td>9,710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government</td>
<td>10,772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other governments</td>
<td>66,530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset-backed securities</td>
<td>3,351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate debt and other securities</td>
<td>28,186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity securities</td>
<td>60,896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>214,109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Included within these figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of $18,918m (2017: $18,585m), of which $2,967m (2017: $906m) are guaranteed by various governments.
2 Includes securities that are supported by an explicit guarantee issued by the US Government.
3 Excludes asset-backed securities included under US Treasury and US Government agencies.

12 Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value

Control framework

Fair values are subject to a control framework designed to ensure that they are either determined or validated by a function independent of the risk taker.

Where fair values are determined by reference to externally quoted prices or observable pricing inputs to models, independent price determination or validation is used. For inactive markets, HSBC sources alternative market information, with greater weight given to information that is considered to be more relevant and reliable. Examples of the factors considered are price observability, instrument comparability, consistency of data sources, underlying data accuracy and timing of prices.

For fair values determined using valuation models, the control framework includes development or validation by independent support functions of the model logic, inputs, model outputs and adjustments. Valuation models are subject to a process of due diligence before becoming operational and are calibrated against external market data on an ongoing basis.
Changes in fair value are generally subject to a profit and loss analysis process and are disaggregated into high-level categories including portfolio changes, market movements and other fair value adjustments.

The majority of financial instruments measured at fair value are in GB&M. GB&M’s fair value governance structure comprises its Finance function, Valuation Committees and a Valuation Committee Review Group. Finance is responsible for establishing procedures governing valuation and ensuring fair values are in compliance with accounting standards. The fair values are reviewed by the Valuation Committees, which consist of independent support functions. These committees are overseen by the Valuation Committee Review Group, which considers all material subjective valuations.

**Financial liabilities measured at fair value**

In certain circumstances, HSBC records its own debt in issue at fair value, based on quoted prices in an active market for the specific instrument. When quoted market prices are unavailable, the own debt in issue is valued using valuation techniques, the inputs for which are either based on quoted prices in an inactive market for the instrument or are estimated by comparison with quoted prices in an active market for similar instruments. In both cases, the fair value includes the effect of applying the credit spread that is appropriate to HSBC’s liabilities. The change in fair value of issued debt securities attributable to the Group’s own credit spread is computed as follows: for each security at each reporting date, an externally verifiable price is obtained or a price is derived using credit spreads for similar securities for the same issuer. Then, using discounted cash flow, each security is valued using a Libor-based discount curve. The difference in the valuations is attributable to the Group’s own credit spread. This methodology is applied consistently across all securities.

Structured notes issued and certain other hybrid instruments are included within trading liabilities and are measured at fair value. The credit spread applied to these instruments is derived from the spreads at which HSBC issues structured notes.

Gains and losses arising from changes in the credit spread of liabilities issued by HSBC recorded in other comprehensive income, reverse over the contractual life of the debt, provided that the debt is not repaid at a premium or a discount.

**Fair value hierarchy**

Fair values of financial assets and liabilities are determined according to the following hierarchy:

- **Level 1** – valuation technique using quoted market price: financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets that HSBC can access at the measurement date.
- **Level 2** – valuation technique using observable inputs: financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
- **Level 3** – valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs: financial instruments valued using valuation techniques where one or more significant inputs are unobservable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial instruments carried at fair value and bases of valuation</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recurring fair value measurements at 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading assets</td>
<td>178,100</td>
<td>53,271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>23,125</td>
<td>12,494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>1,868</td>
<td>203,534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets designated at fair value</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>263,885</td>
<td>78,882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Liabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading liabilities</td>
<td>66,300</td>
<td>18,073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
<td>6,815</td>
<td>136,362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>2,845</td>
<td>201,234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The increase in Level 3 assets in 2018 was primarily due to new private equity investments and new derivative transactions with unobservable inputs.
Transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 fair values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Financial investments</th>
<th>Trading assets</th>
<th>Designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value</th>
<th>Derivatives</th>
<th>Trading liabilities</th>
<th>Designated at fair value</th>
<th>Derivatives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers from Level 1 to Level 2</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers from Level 2 to Level 1</td>
<td>17,861</td>
<td>4,959</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>1,821</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers from Level 1 to Level 2</td>
<td>2,231</td>
<td>1,507</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers from Level 2 to Level 1</td>
<td>11,173</td>
<td>1,384</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>683</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are deemed to occur at the end of each quarterly reporting period. Transfers into and out of levels of the fair value hierarchy are primarily attributable to observability of valuation inputs and price transparency.

Fair value adjustments

Fair value adjustments are adopted when HSBC determines there are additional factors considered by market participants that are not incorporated within the valuation model. Movements in the level of fair value adjustments do not necessarily result in the recognition of profits or losses within the income statement, such as when models are enhanced and therefore fair value adjustments may no longer be required.

Global Banking & Markets (‘GB&M’) and Corporate Centre fair value adjustments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>GB&amp;M 2018</th>
<th>GB&amp;M 2017</th>
<th>Corporate Centre 2018</th>
<th>Corporate Centre 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of adjustment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk-related</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– bid-offer</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– uncertainty</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– credit valuation adjustment (‘CVA’)</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debit valuation adjustment (‘DVA’)</td>
<td>(198)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(82)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– funding fair value adjustment (‘FFVA’)</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model-related</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– model limitation</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inception profit (Day 1 P&amp;L reserves) (Note 15)</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>1,206</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>1,276</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bid-offer

IFRS 13 ‘Fair value measurement’ requires use of the price within the bid-offer spread that is most representative of fair value. Valuation models will typically generate mid-market values. The bid-offer adjustment reflects the extent to which bid-offer costs would be incurred if substantially all residual net portfolio market risks were closed using available hedging instruments or by disposing of or unwinding the position.

Uncertainty

Certain model inputs may be less readily determinable from market data, and/or the choice of model itself may be more subjective. In these circumstances, an adjustment may be necessary to reflect the likelihood that market participants would adopt more conservative values for uncertain parameters and/or model assumptions than those used in HSBC’s valuation model.

Credit and debit valuation adjustments

The CVA is an adjustment to the valuation of over-the-counter (‘OTC’) derivative contracts to reflect the possibility that the counterparty may default and that HSBC may not receive the full market value of the transactions.

The DVA is an adjustment to the valuation of OTC derivative contracts to reflect the possibility that HSBC may default, and that it may not pay the full market value of the transactions.

HSBC calculates a separate CVA and DVA for each legal entity, and for each counterparty to which the entity has exposure. With the exception of central clearing parties, all third-party counterparties are included in the CVA and DVA calculations, and these adjustments are not netted across Group entities.

HSBC calculates the CVA by applying the probability of default (‘PD’) of the counterparty, conditional on the non-default of HSBC, to HSBC’s expected positive exposure to the counterparty and multiplying the result by the loss expected in the event of default. Conversely, HSBC calculates the DVA by applying the PD of HSBC, conditional on the non-default of the counterparty, to the expected positive exposure of the counterparty to HSBC and multiplying the result by the loss expected in the event of default. Both calculations are performed over the life of the potential exposure.

For most products HSBC uses a simulation methodology, which incorporates a range of potential exposures over the life of the portfolio, to calculate the expected positive exposure to a counterparty. The simulation methodology includes credit mitigants, such as counterparty netting agreements and collateral agreements with the counterparty.
The methodologies do not, in general, account for ‘wrong-way risk’. Wrong-way risk is an adverse correlation between the counterparty’s probability of default and the mark-to-market value of the underlying transaction. The risk can either be general, perhaps related to the currency of the issuer country, or specific to the transaction concerned. When there is significant wrong-way risk, a trade-specific approach is applied to reflect this risk in the valuation.

**Funding fair value adjustment**

The FFVA is calculated by applying future market funding spreads to the expected future funding exposure of any uncollateralised component of the OTC derivative portfolio. The expected future funding exposure is calculated by a simulation methodology, where available, and is adjusted for events that may terminate the exposure, such as the default of HSBC or the counterparty. The FFVA and DVA are calculated independently.

**Model limitation**

Models used for portfolio valuation purposes may be based upon a simplified set of assumptions that do not capture all current and future material market characteristics. In these circumstances, model limitation adjustments are adopted.

**Inception profit (Day 1 P&L reserves)**

Inception profit adjustments are adopted when the fair value estimated by a valuation model is based on one or more significant unobservable inputs. The accounting for inception profit adjustments is discussed in Note 1.

**Fair value valuation bases**

Financial instruments measured at fair value using a valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs – Level 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assets Liabilities</th>
<th>Financial investments</th>
<th>Held for trading $m</th>
<th>Designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value $m</th>
<th>Derivatives $m</th>
<th>Total $m</th>
<th>Held for trading $m</th>
<th>Designated at fair value $m</th>
<th>Derivatives $m</th>
<th>Total $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Private equity including strategic investments</td>
<td>427</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5,106</td>
<td>5,553</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset-backed securities</td>
<td>1,030</td>
<td>1,140</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>2,202</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans held for securitisation</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structured notes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>5,328</td>
<td>5,374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives with monolines</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other derivatives</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,358</td>
<td>2,358</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,755</td>
<td>1,755</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other portfolios</td>
<td>543</td>
<td>5,596</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>2,577</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1,756</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>6,759</td>
<td>5,492</td>
<td>2,423</td>
<td>16,674</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>5,328</td>
<td>1,756</td>
<td>7,142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Level 3 instruments are present in both ongoing and legacy businesses. Loans held for securitisation, derivatives with monolines, certain ‘other derivatives’ and predominantly all Level 3 ABSs are legacy positions. HSBC has the capability to hold these positions.

**Private equity including strategic investments**

The fair value of a private equity investments (including strategic investments) is estimated on the basis of an analysis of the investee’s financial position and results, risk profile, prospects and other factors; by reference to market valuations for similar entities quoted in an active market; or the price at which similar companies have changed ownership.

**Asset-backed securities**

While quoted market prices are generally used to determine the fair value of the asset-backed securities (‘ABSs’), valuation models are used to substantiate the reliability of the limited market data available and to identify whether any adjustments to quoted market prices are required. For certain ABSs, such as residential mortgage-backed securities, the valuation uses an industry standard model with assumptions relating to prepayment speeds, default rates and loss severity based on collateral type, and performance, as appropriate. The valuations output is benchmarked for consistency against observable data for securities of a similar nature.

**Structured notes**

The fair value of Level 3 structured notes is derived from the fair value of the underlying debt security, and the fair value of the embedded derivative is determined as described in the paragraph below on derivatives. These structured notes comprise principally equity-linked notes issued by HSBC, which provide the counterparty with a return linked to the performance of equity securities and other portfolios.
Examples of the unobservable parameters include long-dated equity volatilities and correlations between equity prices, and interest and foreign exchange rates.

**Derivatives**

OTC derivative valuation models calculate the present value of expected future cash flows, based upon ‘no arbitrage’ principles. For many vanilla derivative products, the modelling approaches used are standard across the industry. For more complex derivative products, there may be some differences in market practice. Inputs to valuation models are determined from observable market data wherever possible, including prices available from exchanges, dealers, brokers or providers of consensus pricing. Certain inputs may not be observable in the market directly, but can be determined from observable prices via model calibration procedures or estimated from historical data or other sources.

**Reconciliation of fair value measurements in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy**

### Movement in Level 3 financial instruments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial investments</th>
<th>Trading assets through profit or loss</th>
<th>Designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value</th>
<th>Derivatives</th>
<th>Trading liabilities</th>
<th>Designated at fair value</th>
<th>Derivatives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assets</td>
<td>Liabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>1,767</td>
<td>5,080</td>
<td>3,958</td>
<td>2,444</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>4,107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total gains/(losses)</td>
<td>recognised in profit or loss</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>251</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>597</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(637)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis</td>
<td>− 284</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>597</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− net income from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>(637)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− gains less losses from financial investments at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− expected credit loss charges and other credit risk charges</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total gains/(losses)</td>
<td>recognised in other comprehensive income (‘OCI’)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>(274)</td>
<td>(107)</td>
<td>(113)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(144)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− financial investments: fair value gains/(losses)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− cash flow hedges: fair value gains/(losses)</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− fair value gains transferred to the income statement on disposal</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>− exchange differences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(274)</td>
<td>(113)</td>
<td>(119)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(144)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Purchases             | 275                                  | 4,377                                                   | 2,172       | − | 3 | 76 | − |
| Sales                 | −                                    | 975                                                     | −           | − | 6 | 2,442 | − |
| Settlements           | (51)                                 | (1,569)                                                 | (395)       | (11) | − | − | − |
| Transfers out         | (141)                                | (2,021)                                                 | (641)       | (191) | (2) | (32) | (18) |
| Transfers in          | (685)                                | (1,402)                                                 | (285)       | (337) | (24) | (1,112) | (464) |

| At 31 Dec 2018        | 2,000                                | 6,759                                                   | 5,492       | 2,423 | 58 | 5,328 | 1,756 |

| Unrealised gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss relating to assets and liabilities held at 31 Dec 2018 | − | (5) | 199 | 342 | (5) | 274 | (351) |

| − net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis | − | (5) | − | 342 | (5) | − | (351) |
| − net income from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives measured at fair value through profit or loss | − | − | − | − | − | − | − |
| − changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss | − | − | 199 | − | − | 274 | − |
| − loan impairment recoveries and other credit risk provisions | − | − | − | − | − | − | − |
### Movement in Level 3 financial instruments (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assets</th>
<th>Liabilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Footnotes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Available for sale</strong></td>
<td><strong>Held for trading</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan 2017</td>
<td>3,476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– gains less losses from financial investments</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ('LICs')</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income ('OCI')</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– available-for-sale investments: fair value gains/(losses)</td>
<td>(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– cash flow hedges: fair value gains/(losses)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– exchange differences</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchases</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New issuances</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>(939)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Settlements</td>
<td>(69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers out</td>
<td>(565)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers in</td>
<td>907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>3,432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unrealised gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss relating to assets and liabilities held at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Included in ‘Available-for-sale investments: fair value gains/(losses)’ in prior years or ‘Debt Instruments at fair value through other comprehensive income’ in 2018 and ‘Exchange differences’ in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are deemed to occur at the end of each quarterly reporting period. Transfers into and out of levels of the fair value hierarchy are primarily attributable to observability of valuation inputs and price transparency.

### Effect of changes in significant unobservable assumptions to reasonably possible alternatives

#### Sensitivity of Level 3 fair values to reasonably possible alternative assumptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Footnotes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reflected in profit or loss</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reflected in OCI</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Favourable changes</strong></td>
<td><strong>Un-favourable changes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>697</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities are presented as one category to reflect the manner in which these instruments are risk managed.

#### Sensitivity of Level 3 fair values to reasonably possible alternative assumptions by instrument type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Footnotes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reflected in profit or loss</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reflected in OCI</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Favourable changes</strong></td>
<td><strong>Un-favourable changes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private equity including strategic investments</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset-backed securities</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans held for securitisation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structured notes</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives with monolines</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other derivatives</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other portfolios</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>697</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The sensitivity analysis aims to measure a range of fair values consistent with the application of a 95% confidence interval. Methodologies take account of the nature of the valuation technique employed, as well as the availability and reliability of observable proxy and historical data.

When the fair value of a financial instrument is affected by more than one unobservable assumption, the above table reflects the most favourable or the most unfavourable change from varying the assumptions individually.

### Key unobservable inputs to Level 3 financial instruments

The following table lists key unobservable inputs to Level 3 financial instruments, and provides the range of those inputs at 31 December 2018. The core range of inputs is the estimated range within which 90% of the inputs fall.

### Quantitative information about significant unobservable inputs in Level 3 valuations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fair value 2018</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assets</td>
<td>Liabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private equity including</td>
<td>5,554</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strategic investments</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset-backed securities</td>
<td>2,202</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CLO/CDO</td>
<td>394</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other ABSs</td>
<td>1,808</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans held for securitisation</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structured notes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5,374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- equity-linked notes</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3,882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- fund-linked notes</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- FX-linked notes</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives with monolines</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other derivatives</td>
<td>2,358</td>
<td>1,755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Interest rate derivatives:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securitisation swaps</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long-dated swaptions</td>
<td>1,019</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- FX derivatives:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FX options</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Equity derivatives:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long-dated single stock options</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit derivatives:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other portfolios</td>
<td>6,443</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- structured certificates</td>
<td>3,013</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other</td>
<td>3,430</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>16,674</td>
<td>7,142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The core range of inputs is the estimated range within which 90% of the inputs fall.
2 Collateralised loan obligation/collateralised debt obligation.
3 ‘Other’ includes a range of smaller asset holdings.

### Private equity including strategic investments

Given the bespoke nature of the analysis in respect of each private equity holding, it is not practical to quote a range of key unobservable inputs.

### Prepayment rates

Prepayment rates are a measure of the anticipated future speed at which a loan portfolio will be repaid in advance of the due date. They vary according to the nature of the loan portfolio and expectations of future market conditions, and may be estimated using a variety of
evidence, such as prepayment rates implied from proxy observable security prices, current or historical prepayment rates and macroeconomic modelling.

**Market proxy**

Market proxy pricing may be used for an instrument when specific market pricing is not available but there is evidence from instruments with common characteristics. In some cases it might be possible to identify a specific proxy, but more generally evidence across a wider range of instruments will be used to understand the factors that influence current market pricing and the manner of that influence.

**Volatility**

Volatility is a measure of the anticipated future variability of a market price. It varies by underlying reference market price, and by strike and maturity of the option.

Certain volatilities, typically those of a longer-dated nature, are unobservable and are estimated from observable data. The range of unobservable volatilities reflects the wide variation in volatility inputs by reference market price. The core range is significantly narrower than the full range because these examples with extreme volatilities occur relatively rarely within the HSBC portfolio.

**Correlation**

Correlation is a measure of the inter-relationship between two market prices and is expressed as a number between minus one and one. It is used to value more complex instruments where the payout is dependent upon more than one market price. There is a wide range of instruments for which correlation is an input, and consequently a wide range of both same-asset correlations and cross-asset correlations is used. In general, the range of same-asset correlations will be narrower than the range of cross-asset correlations.

Unobservable correlations may be estimated based upon a range of evidence, including consensus pricing services, HSBC trade prices, proxy correlations and examination of historical price relationships. The range of unobservable correlations quoted in the table reflects the wide variation in correlation inputs by market price pair.

**Credit spread**

Credit spread is the premium over a benchmark interest rate required by the market to accept lower credit quality. In a discounted cash flow model, the credit spread increases the discount factors applied to future cash flows, thereby reducing the value of an asset. Credit spreads may be implied from market prices and may not be observable in more illiquid markets.

**Inter-relationships between key unobservable inputs**

Key unobservable inputs to Level 3 financial instruments may not be independent of each other. As described above, market variables may be correlated. This correlation typically reflects the manner in which different markets tend to react to macroeconomic or other events. Furthermore, the effect of changing market variables on the HSBC portfolio will depend on HSBC’s net risk position in respect of each variable.

**HSBC Holdings**

**Basis of valuing HSBC Holdings’ financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Valuation technique using observable inputs: Level 2</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assets at 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– derivatives</td>
<td>707</td>
<td>2,388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial investments</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4,264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>23,513</td>
<td>11,944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Liabilities at 31 Dec</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– designated at fair value</td>
<td>25,049</td>
<td>30,890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– derivatives</td>
<td>2,159</td>
<td>3,082</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13 Fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value

### Fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value and bases of valuation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fair value</th>
<th>Carrying amount</th>
<th>Quoted market price</th>
<th>Observable inputs</th>
<th>Significant unobservable inputs</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>72,167</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>68,378</td>
<td>3,791</td>
<td>72,169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>981,696</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10,518</td>
<td>974,559</td>
<td>985,077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>242,804</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>241,407</td>
<td>1,369</td>
<td>242,857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments – at amortised cost</td>
<td>62,666</td>
<td>1,790</td>
<td>60,073</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>62,079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits by banks</td>
<td>56,331</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>56,308</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>56,308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>1,362,643</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,362,794</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>1,362,945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>165,884</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>165,884</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>165,884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>85,342</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>85,430</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>85,430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>22,437</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>24,968</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>25,341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>90,393</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>87,384</td>
<td>3,007</td>
<td>90,391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>962,964</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>20,029</td>
<td>944,176</td>
<td>964,205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>201,553</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>200,012</td>
<td>1,526</td>
<td>201,538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments – at amortised cost</td>
<td>52,919</td>
<td>1,363</td>
<td>52,707</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>54,087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits by banks</td>
<td>69,922</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>69,862</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>69,892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>1,364,462</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,363,017</td>
<td>11,808</td>
<td>1,364,825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>130,002</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>129,985</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>129,986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>64,546</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>65,138</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>65,138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>19,826</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>23,740</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>24,095</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other financial instruments not carried at fair value are typically short term in nature and reprice to current market rates frequently. Accordingly, their carrying amount is a reasonable approximation of fair value. They include cash and balances at central banks, items in the course of collection from and transmission to other banks, Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness and Hong Kong currency notes in circulation, all of which are measured at amortised cost.

### Carrying amount and fair value of loans and advances to customers by industry sector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loans and advances to customers</th>
<th>Fair value</th>
<th>Carrying amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not Impaired</td>
<td>Impaired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td>387,957</td>
<td>3,433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate and commercial</td>
<td>524,531</td>
<td>4,494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>61,102</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>973,590</td>
<td>8,106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td>370,842</td>
<td>3,920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate and commercial</td>
<td>516,784</td>
<td>5,970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-bank financial institutions</td>
<td>71,377</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>953,003</td>
<td>9,961</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Loans and advances to customers are classified as not credit impaired or credit impaired in accordance with the criteria described on page 103.

### Valuation

Fair value is an estimate of the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. It does not reflect the economic benefits and costs that HSBC expects to flow from an instrument’s cash flow over its expected future life. Our valuation methodologies and assumptions in determining fair values for which no observable market prices are available may differ from those of other companies.

### Loans and advances to banks and customers

Loans and advances to customers, loans are segregated, as far as possible, into portfolios of similar characteristics. Fair values are based on observable market transactions, when available. When they are unavailable, fair values are estimated using valuation models incorporating a range of input assumptions. These assumptions may include: value estimates from third-party brokers reflecting over-the-counter trading activity; forward-looking discounted cash flow models, taking account of expected customer prepayment rates, using assumptions that HSBC believes are consistent with those that would be used by market participants in valuing such loans; new business rates estimates for similar loans; and trading inputs from other market participants including...
observed primary and secondary trades. From time to time, we may engage a third-party valuation specialist to measure the fair value of a pool of loans.

The fair value of loans reflects expected credit losses at the balance sheet date and estimates of market participants’ expectations of credit losses over the life of the loans, and the fair value effect of repricing between origination and the balance sheet date. For credit-impaired loans, fair value is estimated by discounting the future cash flows over the time period they are expected to be recovered.

Financial investments
The fair values of listed financial investments are determined using bid market prices. The fair values of unlisted financial investments are determined using valuation techniques that incorporate the prices and future earnings streams of equivalent quoted securities.

Deposits by banks and customer accounts
The fair values of on-demand deposits are approximated by their carrying value. For deposits with longer-term maturities, fair values are estimated using discounted cash flows, applying current rates offered for deposits of similar remaining maturities.

Debt securities in issue and subordinated liabilities
Fair values in debt securities is issue and subordinated liabilities are determined using quoted market prices at the balance sheet date where available, or by reference to quoted market prices for similar instruments.

Repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading
Fair values of repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements that are held on a non-trading basis provide approximate carrying amounts. This is due to the fact that balances are generally short dated.

HSBC Holdings
The methods used by HSBC Holdings to determine fair values of financial instruments for the purposes of measurement and disclosure are described above.

Fair values of HSBC Holdings’ financial instruments not carried at fair value on the balance sheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carrying amount</td>
<td>Fair value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets at 31 Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>56,144</td>
<td>56,801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities at 31 Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>949</td>
<td>949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>50,800</td>
<td>51,552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>17,715</td>
<td>20,224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Fair values were determined using valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2).

14 Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Designated at fair value</td>
<td>Mandatorily measured at fair value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– treasury and other eligible bills</td>
<td>641</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debt securities</td>
<td>1,708</td>
<td>4,839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– equity securities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>25,349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks and customers</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>7,717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>2,349</td>
<td>38,762</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Information regarding the effects of adoption of IFRS 9 can be found in Note 37.

Securities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Designated at fair value</td>
<td>Mandatorily measured at fair value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK Government</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other governments</td>
<td>673</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset-backed securities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate debt and other securities</td>
<td>1,672</td>
<td>3,756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>25,349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>2,349</td>
<td>30,217</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Included within these figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of $2,537m (2017: $1,621m), of which nil (2017: $0.4m) are guaranteed by various governments.

2 Excludes asset-backed securities included under US Treasury and US Government agencies.
15 Derivatives

Notional contract amounts and fair values of derivatives by product contract type held by HSBC Holdings plc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notional contract amount</th>
<th>Foreign exchange</th>
<th>Interest rate</th>
<th>Equities</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Commodity and other</th>
<th>Gross total fair values</th>
<th>Offset (Note 30)</th>
<th>At 31 Dec 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trading $m</td>
<td>Hedging $m</td>
<td>Trading $m</td>
<td>Hedging $m</td>
<td>Total $m</td>
<td>Trading $m</td>
<td>Hedging $m</td>
<td>Total $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign exchange</td>
<td>7,552,462</td>
<td>29,969</td>
<td>85,959</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>86,417</td>
<td>82,494</td>
<td>653</td>
<td>83,147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest rate</td>
<td>24,589,916</td>
<td>163,271</td>
<td>1,080</td>
<td>1,56,373</td>
<td>154,257</td>
<td>2,261</td>
<td>156,518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equities</td>
<td>1,256,550</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10,198</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10,198</td>
<td>10,750</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>346,596</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,414</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,414</td>
<td>3,776</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity and other</td>
<td>74,159</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,134</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,134</td>
<td>1,355</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross total fair values</td>
<td>33,819,683</td>
<td>193,240</td>
<td>255,998</td>
<td>1,538</td>
<td>257,536</td>
<td>252,632</td>
<td>2,914</td>
<td>255,546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset (Note 30)</td>
<td>(49,711)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(49,711)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>33,819,683</td>
<td>193,240</td>
<td>255,998</td>
<td>1,538</td>
<td>207,825</td>
<td>252,632</td>
<td>2,914</td>
<td>205,835</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The notional contract amounts of derivatives held for trading purposes and derivatives designated in hedge accounting relationships indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date; they do not represent amounts at risk.

Derivative assets and liabilities decreased during 2018, driven by the adoption of Settled to Market accounting for cleared derivatives, yield curve movements and changes in foreign exchange rates.

Use of derivatives

For details regarding use of derivatives, see page 138 under ‘Market Risk’.

Trading derivatives

Most of HSBC’s derivative transactions relate to sales and trading activities. Sales activities include the structuring and marketing of derivative products to customers to enable them to take, transfer, modify or reduce current or expected risks. Trading activities include market-making and risk management. Market-making entails quoting bid and offer prices to other market participants for the purpose of generating revenue based on spread and volume. Risk management activity is undertaken to manage the risk arising from client transactions, with the principal purpose of retaining client margin. Other derivatives classified as held for trading include non-qualifying hedging derivatives.

Substantially all of HSBC Holdings’ derivatives entered into with subsidiaries are managed in conjunction with financial liabilities designated at fair value.

Derivatives valued using models with unobservable inputs

The difference between the fair value at initial recognition (the transaction price) and the value that would have been derived had valuation techniques used for subsequent measurement been applied at initial recognition, less subsequent releases, is as shown in the following table:
Unamortised balance of derivatives valued using models with significant unobservable inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnote</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unamortised balance at 1 Jan</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferral on new transactions</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognised in the income statement during the year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- amortisation</td>
<td>(96)</td>
<td>(85)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- subsequent to unobservable inputs becoming observable</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- maturity, termination or offsetting derivative</td>
<td>(60)</td>
<td>(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange differences</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>(19)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unamortised balance at 31 Dec</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 This amount is yet to be recognised in the consolidated income statement.

Hedge accounting derivatives

HSBC applies hedge accounting to manage the following risks: interest rate, foreign exchange and net investment in foreign operations. Further details on how these risks arise and how they are managed by the Group can be found in the Report of the Directors.

Fair value hedges

HSBC enters into fixed-for-floating-interest-rate swaps to manage the exposure to changes in fair value caused by movements in market interest rates on certain fixed-rate financial instruments that are not measured at fair value through profit or loss, including debt securities held and issued.

HSBC hedging instrument by hedged risk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hedging instrument</th>
<th>Carrying amount</th>
<th>Balance sheet presentation</th>
<th>Change in fair value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notional amount</td>
<td>Assets $m</td>
<td>Liabilities $m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest rate 1</td>
<td>123,551</td>
<td>915</td>
<td>2,123</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The notional contract amounts of derivatives designated in qualifying hedge accounting relationships indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date; they do not represent amounts at risk.
2 Used in effectiveness testing; comprising the full fair value change of the hedging instrument not excluding any component.
3 The hedged risk ‘interest rate’ includes inflation risk.

HSBC hedged item by hedged risk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hedged item</th>
<th>Ineffectiveness</th>
<th>Accumulated fair value hedge adjustments included in carrying amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carrying amount</td>
<td>Assets $m</td>
<td>Liabilities $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest rate 3</td>
<td>93,469</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,455</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14,171</td>
<td>(155)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,780</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Used in effectiveness assessment; comprising amount attributable to the designated hedged risk that can be a risk component.
2 The accumulated amount of fair value adjustments remaining in the statement of financial position for hedged items that have ceased to be adjusted for hedging gains and losses were assets of $93m for FVOCI and assets of $19m for debt issued.
3 The hedged risk ‘interest rate’ includes inflation risk.

HSBC Holdings hedging instrument by hedged risk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hedging instrument</th>
<th>Carrying amount</th>
<th>Balance sheet presentation</th>
<th>Change in fair value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notional amount</td>
<td>Assets $m</td>
<td>Liabilities $m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest rate 4</td>
<td>39,538</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>993</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The notional contract amounts of derivatives designated in qualifying hedge accounting relationships indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date; they do not represent amounts at risk.
2 Used in effectiveness testing; comprising the full fair value change of the hedging instrument not excluding any component.
3 The hedged risk ‘interest rate’ includes foreign exchange risk.
4 The notional amount of non-dynamic fair value hedges is equal to $29,638m, of which the weighted-average maturity date is December 2026 and the weighted-average swap rate is 1.94%. The majority of these hedges are internal to HSBC Group.
### Notes on the financial statements

#### HSBC Holdings hedged item by hedged risk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hedged risk</th>
<th>Hedged item</th>
<th>Ineffectiveness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carrying amount</td>
<td>Accumulated fair value hedge adjustments included in carrying amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assets $m</td>
<td>Liabilities $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest rate</td>
<td>4,620</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>33,874</td>
<td>(763)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hedged risk</th>
<th>Hedging instrument</th>
<th>Hedged item</th>
<th>Ineffectiveness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carrying amount</td>
<td>Notional amount $m</td>
<td>Assets $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notional amount $m</td>
<td>Assets $m</td>
<td>Liabilities $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign currency</td>
<td>24,954</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest rate</td>
<td>39,720</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sources of hedge ineffectiveness may arise from basis risk, including but not limited to the discount rates used for calculating the fair value of derivatives, hedges using instruments with a non-zero fair value, and notional and timing differences between the hedged items and hedging instruments.

For some debt securities held, HSBC manages interest rate risk in a dynamic risk management strategy. The assets in scope of this strategy are high-quality fixed-rate debt securities, which may be sold to meet liquidity and funding requirements.

The interest rate risk of the HSBC fixed-rate debt securities issued is managed in a non-dynamic risk management strategy.

### Cash flow hedges

HSBC’s cash flow hedging instruments consist principally of interest rate swaps and cross-currency swaps that are used to manage the variability in future interest cash flows of non-trading financial assets and liabilities, arising due to changes in market interest rates and foreign-currency basis.

HSBC applies macro cash flow hedging for interest rate risk exposures on portfolios of replenishing current and forecasted issuances of non-trading assets and liabilities that bear interest at variable rates, including rolling such instruments. The amounts and timing of future cash flows, representing both principal and interest flows, are projected for each portfolio of financial assets and liabilities on the basis of their contractual terms and other relevant factors, including estimates of prepayments and defaults. The aggregate cash flows representing both principal balances and interest cash flows across all portfolios are used to determine the effectiveness and ineffectiveness. Macro cash flow hedges are considered to be dynamic hedges.

HSBC also hedges the variability in future cash flows on foreign-denominated financial assets and liabilities arising due to changes in foreign exchange market rates with cross-currency swaps, which are considered dynamic hedges.

### Hedging instrument by hedged risk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hedged risk</th>
<th>Hedging instrument</th>
<th>Hedged item</th>
<th>Ineffectiveness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carrying amount</td>
<td>Notional amount $m</td>
<td>Assets $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notional amount $m</td>
<td>Assets $m</td>
<td>Liabilities $m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign currency</td>
<td>64,674</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>791</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sources of hedge ineffectiveness may arise from basis risk, including but not limited to timing differences between the hedged items and hedging instruments and hedges using instruments with a non-zero fair value.

### Reconciliation of equity and analysis of other comprehensive income by risk type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Interest rate $m</th>
<th>Foreign currency $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cash flow hedging reserve at 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>(40)</td>
<td>(187)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair value gains/(losses)</td>
<td>(67)</td>
<td>(200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair value (gains)/losses reclassified from the cash flow hedge reserve to the income statement in respect of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedged items that have affected profit or loss</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income taxes</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash flow hedging reserve at 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>(28)</td>
<td>(182)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hedges of net investments in foreign operations

The Group applies hedge accounting in respect of certain consolidated net investments. Hedging is undertaken using forward foreign exchange contracts or by financing with foreign currency borrowings. At 31 December 2018, the fair values of outstanding financial instruments designated as hedges of net investments in foreign operations were assets of $163m (2017: $4m), liabilities of nil (2017: $71m) and notional contract values of $5,000m (2017: $5,000m). Ineffectiveness recognised in ‘Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis’ in the year ended 31 December 2018 was nil (2017: nil).

16 Financial investments

Carrying amount of financial investments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial investments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Footnotes</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>344,767</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– treasury and other eligible bills</td>
<td>96,642</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debt securities</td>
<td>246,371</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– equity securities</td>
<td>1,657</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other instruments</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Debt instruments measured at amortised cost

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Debt instruments measured at amortised cost</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Footnotes</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– treasury and other eligible bills</td>
<td>679</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debt securities</td>
<td>61,987</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Available-for-sale securities at fair value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available-for-sale securities at fair value</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Footnotes</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– treasury and other eligible bills</td>
<td>78,851</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debt securities</td>
<td>253,389</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– equity securities</td>
<td>3,917</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Held to maturity securities at amortised cost

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Held to maturity securities at amortised cost</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Footnotes</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debt securities</td>
<td>52,919</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 31 Dec

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At 31 Dec</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Footnotes</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,657</td>
<td>404,433</td>
<td>389,076</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 ‘Other instruments’ comprises of loans and advances.
2 Fair value $62.1bn (2017: $54.1bn).
3 Categories of financial instruments are disclosed under IFRS 9 at 31 December 2018. These are not directly comparable with 31 December 2017, where the instruments were categorised in accordance with IAS 39.
4 Information regarding the effects of adoption of IFRS 9 can be found in Note 37.

Equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of equity instruments</th>
<th>Fair value</th>
<th>Dividends recognised</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Investments required by central institutions</td>
<td>848</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business facilitation</td>
<td>758</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 31 Dec 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At 31 Dec</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Footnotes</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,657</td>
<td>404,433</td>
<td>389,076</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Included within ‘fair value’ figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of $56bn (2017: $67bn), of which $8bn (2017: $15bn) are guaranteed by various governments.
2 Includes securities that are supported by an explicit guarantee issued by the US Government.
3 Excludes asset-backed securities included under US Government agencies and sponsored entities.

Financial investments at amortised cost and fair value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial investments at amortised cost and fair value</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Footnotes</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Treasury</td>
<td>54,941</td>
<td>54,763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Government agencies</td>
<td>21,058</td>
<td>20,580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Government-sponsored entities</td>
<td>12,867</td>
<td>12,701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK Government</td>
<td>20,576</td>
<td>21,083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government</td>
<td>49,956</td>
<td>49,955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other governments</td>
<td>142,495</td>
<td>144,099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset-backed securities</td>
<td>3,579</td>
<td>3,390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate debt and other securities</td>
<td>97,286</td>
<td>98,419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equities</td>
<td>1,353</td>
<td>1,657</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 31 Dec

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At 31 Dec</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Footnotes</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404,111</td>
<td>406,647</td>
<td>384,280</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Included within ‘fair value’ figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of $56bn (2017: $67bn), of which $8bn (2017: $15bn) are guaranteed by various governments.
2 Includes securities that are supported by an explicit guarantee issued by the US Government.
3 Excludes asset-backed securities included under US Government agencies and sponsored entities.
Maturities of investments in debt securities at their carrying amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Up to 1 year</th>
<th>1 to 5 years</th>
<th>5 to 10 years</th>
<th>Over 10 years</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities measured at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>61,598</td>
<td>124,075</td>
<td>36,194</td>
<td>24,504</td>
<td>246,371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities measured at amortised cost</td>
<td>2,519</td>
<td>10,086</td>
<td>16,065</td>
<td>33,317</td>
<td>61,987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>64,117</td>
<td>134,161</td>
<td>52,259</td>
<td>57,821</td>
<td>308,358</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Available-for-sale      | 63,896        | 122,113      | 37,292        | 30,088        | 253,389 |
Held to maturity         | 3,731         | 9,406        | 13,482        | 26,300        | 52,919  |
At 31 Dec 2017           | 67,627        | 131,519      | 50,774        | 56,388        | 306,308 |

Contractual maturities and weighted average yields of investment debt securities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Up to 1 year</th>
<th>1 to 5 years</th>
<th>5 to 10 years</th>
<th>Over 10 years</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Yield</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Yield</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Yield</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Yield</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities measured at fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Treasury</td>
<td>947</td>
<td>33,220</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>14,396</td>
<td>2,3</td>
<td>2,376</td>
<td>3,1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Government agencies</td>
<td></td>
<td>74</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>9,707</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Government-sponsored agencies</td>
<td>1,361</td>
<td>1,268</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>2,240</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>4,309</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK Government</td>
<td>856</td>
<td>5,988</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>5,472</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>859</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government</td>
<td>456</td>
<td>551</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other governments</td>
<td>45,390</td>
<td>48,549</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>8,701</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>1,489</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset-backed securities</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td>381</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>3,156</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate debt and other securities</td>
<td>12,312</td>
<td>32,893</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>4,563</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>2,574</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amortised cost at 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>61,338</td>
<td>122,568</td>
<td>35,826</td>
<td>24,470</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total carrying value</td>
<td>61,598</td>
<td>124,075</td>
<td>36,194</td>
<td>24,504</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Debt instruments measured at amortised cost

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Up to 1 year</th>
<th>1 to 5 years</th>
<th>5 to 10 years</th>
<th>Over 10 years</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Yield</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Yield</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Yield</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Yield</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>US Treasury</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Government agencies</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>11,025</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Government-sponsored agencies</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>389</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>3,087</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other governments</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>451</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>744</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset-backed securities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>744</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate debt and other securities</td>
<td>2,098</td>
<td>9,132</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>15,415</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>18,300</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amortised cost at 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>2,519</td>
<td>10,086</td>
<td>16,065</td>
<td>33,317</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total carrying value</td>
<td>2,519</td>
<td>10,086</td>
<td>16,065</td>
<td>33,317</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The maturity distributions of ABSs are presented in the above table on the basis of contractual maturity dates. The weighted average yield for each range of maturities is calculated by dividing the annualised interest income for the year ended 31 December 2018 by the book amount of debt securities at that date. The yields do not include the effect of related derivatives.

17 Assets pledged, collateral received and assets transferred

Assets pledged

Financial assets pledged as collateral

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treasury bills and other eligible securities</td>
<td>11,470</td>
<td>10,183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>14,518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>51,659</td>
<td>68,336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities</td>
<td>96,210</td>
<td>96,245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity securities</td>
<td>22,510</td>
<td>33,209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>34,028</td>
<td>2,743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets pledged at 31 Dec 2</td>
<td>215,028</td>
<td>225,234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Settlement accounts, cash collateral and margin receivables included within ‘Loans and advances to banks’ and ‘Loans and advances to customers’ were reclassified from ‘Trading assets’ to ‘Other assets’ on 1 January 2018. Comparative data has not been restated.
2 Information regarding the effects of adoption of IFRS 9 can be found in Note 37.

Assets pledged as collateral include all assets categorised as encumbered in the disclosure on page 72 of the Pillar 3 Disclosures at 31 December 2018

The amount of assets pledged to secure liabilities may be greater than the book value of assets utilised as collateral. For example, in the case of securitisations and covered bonds, the amount of liabilities issued plus mandatory over-collateralisation is less than the book value of the pool of assets available for use as collateral. This is also the case where assets are placed with a custodian or a settlement agent that has a floating charge over all the assets placed to secure any liabilities under settlement accounts.
These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary to collateralised transactions including, where relevant, standard securities lending and borrowing, repurchase agreements and derivative margining. HSBC places both cash and non-cash collateral in relation to derivative transactions.

Financial assets pledged as collateral which the counterparty has the right to sell or repledge

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading assets</td>
<td>76,121</td>
<td>70,117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>15,741</td>
<td>13,581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>91,862</td>
<td>83,698</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Collateral received

The fair value of assets accepted as collateral, relating primarily to standard securities lending, reverse repurchase agreements, swaps of securities and derivative margining, that HSBC is permitted to sell or repledge in the absence of default was $482,818m (2017: $387,678m). The fair value of any such collateral sold or repledged was $350,848m (2017: $243,531m).

HSBC is obliged to return equivalent securities. These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary to standard securities lending, reverse repurchase agreements and derivative margining.

Assets transferred

The assets pledged include transfers to third parties that do not qualify for derecognition, notably secured borrowings such as debt securities held by counterparties as collateral under repurchase agreements and equity securities lent under securities lending agreements, as well as swaps of equity and debt securities. For secured borrowings, the transferred asset collateral continues to be recognised in full and a related liability, reflecting the Group’s obligation to repurchase the assets for a fixed price at a future date, is also recognised on the balance sheet. Where securities are swapped, the transferred asset continues to be recognised in full. There is no associated liability as the non-cash collateral received is not recognised on the balance sheet. The Group is unable to use, sell or pledge the transferred assets for the duration of the transaction, and remains exposed to interest rate risk and credit risk on these pledged assets. With the exception of ‘Other sales’ in the table below, the counterparty’s recourse is not limited to the transferred assets.

Transferred financial assets not qualifying for full derecognition and associated financial liabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase agreements</td>
<td>62,216</td>
<td>60,361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities lending agreements</td>
<td>32,486</td>
<td>2,426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other sales (recourse to transferred assets only)</td>
<td>2,647</td>
<td>2,647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,625</td>
<td>2,630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase agreements</td>
<td>55,510</td>
<td>52,093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities lending agreements</td>
<td>33,878</td>
<td>3,324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other sales (recourse to transferred assets only)</td>
<td>2,387</td>
<td>2,388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,377</td>
<td>2,378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18 Interests in associates and joint ventures

Associates

At 31 December 2018, the carrying amount of HSBC’s interests in associates was $22,244m (2017: $22,577m).

Principal associates of HSBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carrying amount</td>
<td>Fair value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of Communications Co., Limited</td>
<td>17,754</td>
<td>10,991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Saudi British Bank</td>
<td>3,557</td>
<td>5,222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20,311</td>
<td>16,213</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Principal associates are listed on recognised stock exchanges. The fair values are based on the quoted market prices of the shares held (Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy).

At 31 Dec 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Country of incorporation and principal place of business</th>
<th>Principal activity</th>
<th>HSBC’s interest %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank of Communications Co., Limited</td>
<td>People’s Republic of China</td>
<td>Banking services</td>
<td>19.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Saudi British Bank</td>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>Banking services</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 In 2018, The Saudi British Bank announced a merger agreement with Alawwal Bank in Saudi Arabia. The merger, subject to shareholder and regulatory approval, is expected to be completed in 2019 and would dilute HSBC’s shareholding in the merged bank from 40% to 29.2%.
Notes on the financial statements

A list of all associates and joint ventures is set out on page 302.

Bank of Communications Co., Limited (‘BoCom’)

The Group’s investment in BoCom is classified as an associate. Significant influence in BoCom was established via representation on BoCom’s Board of Directors and participation in a technical cooperation and exchange programme (‘TCEP’). Under the TCEP, a number of HSBC staff have been seconded to assist in the maintenance of BoCom’s financial and operating policies. Investments in associates are recognised using the equity method of accounting in accordance with IAS 28, whereby the investment is initially recognised at cost and adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in the Group’s share of BoCom’s net assets. An impairment test is required if there is any indication of impairment.

Impairment testing

At 31 December 2018, the fair value of HSBC’s investment in BoCom had been below the carrying amount for approximately 80 months. As a result, the Group performed an impairment test on the carrying amount of the investment in BoCom, which confirmed there was no impairment at 31 December 2018 as the recoverable amount as determined by a value-in-use (‘VIU’) calculation was higher than the carrying value.

In future periods, the VIU may increase or decrease depending on the effect of changes to model inputs. The main model inputs are described below and are based on factors observed at the period-end. The factors that could result in a change in the VIU and an impairment include a short-term underperformance by BoCom, a change in regulatory capital requirements, or an increase in uncertainty regarding the future performance of BoCom resulting in a downgrade of the future asset growth or profitability. An increase in the discount rate as a result of an increase in the risk premium or risk-free rates could also result in a reduction of VIU and an impairment. At the point where the carrying value exceeds the VIU, impairment would be recognised.

If the Group did not have significant influence in BoCom, the investment would be carried at fair value rather than the current carrying value.

Basis of recoverable amount

The impairment test was performed by comparing the recoverable amount of BoCom, determined by a VIU calculation, with its carrying amount. The VIU calculation uses discounted cash flow projections based on management’s estimates of future earnings available to ordinary shareholders prepared in accordance with IAS 36. Significant management judgement is required in arriving at the best estimate. There are two main components to the VIU calculation. The first component is management’s best estimate of BoCom’s earnings which is based on management’s explicit forecasts over the short to medium term. This results in forecast earnings growth that is lower than recent historical actual growth and also reflects the uncertainty arising from the current economic outlook. Earnings beyond the short to medium term are then extrapolated in perpetuity using a long-term growth rate to derive a terminal value, which comprises the majority of the VIU. The second component is the capital maintenance charge (‘CMC’) which is management’s forecast of the earnings that need to be withheld in order for BoCom to meet regulatory capital requirements over the forecast period (i.e. CMC is deducted when arriving at management’s estimate of future earnings available to ordinary shareholders). The principal inputs to the CMC calculation include estimates of asset growth, the ratio of risk-weighted assets to total assets, and the expected minimum regulatory capital requirements. An increase in the CMC as a result of a change to these principal inputs would reduce VIU. Additionally, management considers other factors (including qualitative factors) to ensure that the inputs to the VIU calculation remain appropriate.

Key assumptions in value-in-use calculation

We used a number of assumptions in our VIU calculation, in accordance with the requirements of IAS 36:

- Long-term profit growth rate: 3% (2017: 3%) for periods after 2022, which does not exceed forecast GDP growth in mainland China and is consistent with forecasts by external analysts.
- Long-term asset growth rate: 3% (2017: 3%) for periods after 2022, which is the rate that assets are expected to grow to achieve long-term profit growth of 3%.
- Discount rate: 11.82% (2017: 11.85%), which is based on a capital asset pricing model (‘CAPM’) calculation for BoCom, using market data. Management also compares rates derived from the CAPM with discount rates from external sources. The discount rate used was within the range of 10.4% to 15.0% (2017: 10.2% to 13.4%) indicated by external sources.
- Loan impairment charge as a percentage of customer advances: an increased range from 0.73% to 0.79% (2017: 0.66% to 0.82%) in the short to medium term reflect US-China trade tensions. For periods after 2022, the ratio is 0.70% (2017: 0.70%), which is slightly higher than the historical average.
- Risk-weighted assets as a percentage of total assets: 62% (2017: 62%) for all forecast periods. This is slightly higher than BoCom’s actual results and slightly lower than the forecasts disclosed by external analysts.
- Cost-income ratio: ranges from 38.7% to 39.0% (2017: 37.1% to 38.0%) in the short to medium term. This is consistent with the forecasts disclosed by external analysts.
- Effective tax rate: ranges from 13.8% to 22.3% (2017: 18.2% to 22.5%) in the short to medium term, reflecting an expected increase towards the long-term assumption. For periods after 2022, the rate is 22.5% (2017: 22.5%), which is slightly higher than the historical average.
- Regulatory capital requirements: capital adequacy ratio of 11.5% (2017:11.5%) and tier 1 capital adequacy ratio of 9.5% (2017: 9.5%), based on the minimum regulatory requirements.
The following table shows the change to each key assumption in the VIU calculation that on its own would reduce the headroom to nil.

**Key assumption**
- Long-term profit growth rate
- Long-term asset growth rate
- Discount rate
- Loan impairment charge as a percentage of customer advances
- Risk-weighted assets as a percentage of total assets
- Cost-income ratio
- Long-term effective tax rate
- Regulatory capital requirements – capital adequacy ratio
- Regulatory capital requirements – tier 1 capital adequacy ratio

**Changes to key assumption to reduce headroom to nil**
- decreases by 13 basis points
- increases by 12 basis points
- increases by 16 basis points
- increases by 2 basis points
- increases by 77 basis points
- increases by 50 basis points
- increases by 123 basis points
- increases by 14 basis points
- increases by 75 basis points

The following table further illustrates the impact on VIU of reasonably possible changes to key assumptions. This reflects the sensitivity of the VIU to each key assumption on its own and it is possible that more than one favourable and/or unfavourable change will occur at the same time. The selected rates of reasonably possible changes to key assumptions are largely based on external analysts’ forecasts, which can change from period to period.

**Sensitivity of VIU to reasonably possible changes in key assumptions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Favourable change</th>
<th>Unfavourable change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Increase in VIU</strong></td>
<td><strong>Decrease in VIU</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bps</td>
<td>$bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>At 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term profit growth rate</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term asset growth rate</td>
<td>(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discount rate</td>
<td>(142)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan impairment charge as a percentage of customer advances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018-22: 0.76%</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023 onwards: 0.65%</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk-weighted assets as a percentage of total assets</td>
<td>(140)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost-income ratio</td>
<td>(160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long term effective tax rate</td>
<td>(280)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earnings in short to medium term – compound annual growth rate</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory capital requirements – capital adequacy ratio</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory capital requirements - tier 1 capital adequacy ratio</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>At 31 Dec 2017</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term profit growth rate</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term asset growth rate</td>
<td>(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discount rate</td>
<td>(35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan impairment charge as a percentage of customer advances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017-20: 0.71%</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021 onwards: 0.70%</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk-weighted assets as a percentage of total assets</td>
<td>(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost-income ratio</td>
<td>(173)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long term effective tax rate</td>
<td>(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earnings in short to medium term – compound annual growth rate</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory capital requirements – capital adequacy ratio</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory capital requirements – tier 1 capital adequacy ratio</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Based on management’s explicit forecasts over the short to medium term.

Considering the interrelationship of the changes set out in the table above, management estimates that the reasonably possible range of VIU is $15.5bn to $19.6bn (2017: $14.7bn to $21.1bn). In 2018, the range is based on the favourable/unfavourable change in the earnings in the short to medium-term and long-term LICs set out in the table above. All other long-term assumptions, the discount rate and the basis of the CMC have been kept unchanged when determining the reasonably possible range of the VIU.

**Selected financial information of BoCom**

The statutory accounting reference date of BoCom is 31 December. For the year ended 31 December 2018, HSBC included the associate’s results on the basis of the financial statements for the 12 months ended 30 September 2018, taking into account changes in the subsequent period from 1 October 2018 to 31 December 2018 that would have materially affected the results.
## Selected balance sheet information of BoCom

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>At 30 Sep</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances at central banks</td>
<td>125,414</td>
<td>146,029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks and other financial institutions</td>
<td>102,980</td>
<td>120,403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>686,951</td>
<td>662,706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial assets</td>
<td>408,136</td>
<td>386,067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other assets</td>
<td>42,106</td>
<td>58,202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total assets</strong></td>
<td>1,365,587</td>
<td>1,373,407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits by banks and other financial institutions</td>
<td>304,395</td>
<td>360,993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>829,539</td>
<td>747,882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other financial liabilities</td>
<td>94,900</td>
<td>123,751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other liabilities</td>
<td>36,332</td>
<td>32,568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total liabilities</strong></td>
<td>1,265,166</td>
<td>1,271,194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total equity</strong></td>
<td>100,421</td>
<td>102,213</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Due to the adoption of IFRS9, the opening equity of BoCom at 1 January 2018 was reduced by $4,053m.

## Reconciliation of BoCom’s total shareholders’ equity to the carrying amount in HSBC’s consolidated financial statements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>At 30 Sep</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC’s share of total shareholders’ equity</td>
<td>17,275</td>
<td>17,551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwill and other intangible assets</td>
<td>479</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Carrying amount</strong></td>
<td>17,754</td>
<td>18,057</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Selected income statement information of BoCom

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>For the 12 months ended 30 Sep</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net interest income</td>
<td>19,295</td>
<td>19,080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net fee and commission income</td>
<td>6,245</td>
<td>5,698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in expected credit losses/loan impairment charges</td>
<td>(5,602)</td>
<td>(4,286)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation and amortisation</td>
<td>(767)</td>
<td>(1,342)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax expense</td>
<td>(1,554)</td>
<td>(2,234)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for the year</td>
<td>11,116</td>
<td>10,288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive income</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>(624)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total comprehensive income</strong></td>
<td>11,306</td>
<td>9,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends received from BoCom</td>
<td>611</td>
<td>565</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Summarised aggregate financial information for all associates excluding BoCom

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Carrying amount</strong></td>
<td>4,482</td>
<td>4,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC’s share of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– total assets</td>
<td>20,470</td>
<td>20,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– total liabilities</td>
<td>15,675</td>
<td>16,119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– revenues</td>
<td>959</td>
<td>1,051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– profit or loss from continuing operations</td>
<td>487</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Joint ventures

At 31 December 2018, the carrying amount of HSBC’s interests in joint ventures was $163m (2017: $167m).

## Associates and joint ventures

For the year ended 31 December 2018, HSBC’s share of associates’ and joint ventures’ tax on profit was $306m (2017: $440m). This is included within ‘Share of profit in associates and joint ventures’ in the ‘Consolidated income statement’.
Movements in interests in associates and joint ventures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>$22,744</td>
<td>$20,029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on transition to IFRS 9</td>
<td>(942)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan</td>
<td>$21,802</td>
<td>$20,029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposals</td>
<td>(85)</td>
<td>(67)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of results</td>
<td>2,536</td>
<td>2,375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends</td>
<td>(910)</td>
<td>(740)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange differences</td>
<td>(1,018)</td>
<td>1,144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>(64)</td>
<td>(43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other movements</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>(14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>22,407</td>
<td>22,744</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Includes goodwill of $511m (2017: $521m).

19 Investments in subsidiaries

Main subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of incorporation or registration</th>
<th>HSBC’s interest %</th>
<th>Share class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank plc</td>
<td>England and Wales</td>
<td>100 €1 Ordinary, $0.01 Non-cumulative third Dollar Preference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC UK Bank plc</td>
<td>England and Wales</td>
<td>100 €1 Ordinary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC France</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>99.99 €5 Actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trinkaus &amp; Burkhardt AG</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>80.67 Stückaktien no par value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Bank Limited</td>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>62.14 HK$5 Ordinary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited</td>
<td>People’s Republic of China</td>
<td>100 CNY1 Ordinary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad</td>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>100 RM0.50 Ordinary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Life (International) Limited</td>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>100 HK$1 Ordinary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited</td>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>100 Ordinary no par value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East and North Africa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Middle East Limited</td>
<td>United Arab Emirates</td>
<td>100 $1 Ordinary and $1 Cumulative Redeemable Preference shares (CRP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Canada</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>100 Common no par value and Preference no par value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank USA, N.A.</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>100 $100 Common and $0.01 Preference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Mexico, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero HSBC</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>99.99 MXN2 Ordinary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Details of the debt, subordinated debt and preference shares issued by the main subsidiaries to parties external to the Group are included in Notes 25 ‘Debt securities in issue’, 28 ‘Subordinated liabilities’ and 31 ‘Non-controlling interests’, respectively.

A list of all related undertakings is set out on pages 301 to 302. The principal countries of operation are the same as the countries and territories of incorporation except for HSBC Life (International) Limited, which operates mainly in Hong Kong.

HSBC is structured as a network of regional banks and locally incorporated regulated banking entities. Each bank is separately capitalised in accordance with applicable prudential requirements and maintains a capital buffer consistent with the Group’s risk appetite for the relevant country or region. HSBC’s capital management process is incorporated in the annual operating plan, which is approved by the Board.

HSBC Holdings is the primary provider of equity capital to its subsidiaries and also provides them with non-equity capital where necessary. These investments are substantially funded by HSBC Holdings’ issuance of equity and non-equity capital, and by profit retention. The increase in HSBC Holding investments in subsidiaries of $67,300m during the year (2017: reduction of $2,920m) was driven by $82,570m of restructuring and new capital injections (2017: $1,744m), $2,200m part reversal of the impairment previously recognised in relation to HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited (2017: nil), $197m other movements (2017: reduction of $289m), partially offset by $17,348m net return of capital from subsidiaries (2017: $4,070m), $136m movement in impairment (2017: $63m) and $183m intra-Group disposals (2017: $242m). The part reversal of impairment in relation to HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited is due to an increase in the future expected cash flows from this entity.

As part of its capital management process, HSBC Holdings seeks to maintain a balance between the composition of its capital and its investment in subsidiaries. Subject to this, there is no current or foreseen impediment to HSBC Holdings’ ability to provide funding for such investments. During 2018, consistent with the Group’s capital plan, the Group’s subsidiaries did not experience any significant restrictions on paying dividends or repaying loans and advances. Also, there are no foreseen restrictions envisaged with regard to planned dividends or payments. However, the ability of subsidiaries to pay dividends or advance monies to HSBC Holdings depends on,
among other things, their respective local regulatory capital and banking requirements, exchange controls, statutory reserves, and financial and operating performance.

The amount of guarantees by HSBC Holdings in favour of other Group entities is set out in Note 33.

Information on structured entities consolidated by HSBC where HSBC owns less than 50% of the voting rights is included in Note 20 ‘Structured entities’. In each of these cases, HSBC controls and consolidates an entity when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity.

### Subsidiaries with significant non-controlling interests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hang Seng Bank Limited</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of ownership interests and voting rights held by non-controlling interests</td>
<td>37.86%</td>
<td>37.86%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place of business</td>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit attributable to non-controlling interests</td>
<td>$1,194 m</td>
<td>$907 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated non-controlling interests of the subsidiary</td>
<td>$6,637 m</td>
<td>$6,233 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends paid to non-controlling interests</td>
<td>$647 m</td>
<td>$594 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summarised financial information:**

- Total assets: $197,867 m ($186,638 m)
- Total liabilities: $179,450 m ($169,275 m)
- Net operating income before changes in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges: $5,294 m ($4,556 m)
- Profit for the year: $3,159 m ($2,632 m)
- Total comprehensive income for the year: $2,950 m ($2,895 m)

### 20 Structured entities

HSBC is mainly involved with both consolidated and unconsolidated structured entities through the securitisation of financial assets, conduits and investment funds, established either by HSBC or a third party.

#### Consolidated structured entities

**Total assets of HSBC’s consolidated structured entities, split by entity type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At 31 Dec 2018</th>
<th>Conduits</th>
<th>Securitisations</th>
<th>HSBC</th>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>25.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>27.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Conduits

HSBC has established and manages two types of conduits: securities investment conduits (‘SICs’) and multi-seller conduits.

**Securities investment conduits**

The SICs purchase highly rated ABSs to facilitate tailored investment opportunities.

- At 31 December 2018, Solitaire, HSBC’s principal SIC, held $2.3bn of ABSs (2017: $3.2bn). These are included within the disclosures of ABSs on page 122. It is currently funded entirely by commercial paper (‘CP’) issued to HSBC. Although HSBC continues to provide a liquidity facility, Solitaire has no need to draw on it as long as HSBC purchases its issued CP, which HSBC intends to do for the foreseeable future. At 31 December 2018, HSBC held $3.4bn of CP (2017: $4.6bn).
- Mazarin is funded by medium-term notes, and is no longer funded by repurchase agreements. HSBC’s primary exposure to Mazarin is represented by the amortised cost of the debt required to support the non-cash assets of the vehicles. At 31 December 2018, this amounted to $0.5bn (2017: $0.9bn). The first loss protection is provided through the capital notes issued by the vehicle, which are held substantially by third parties.
- Barion and Malachite’s clean-up redemption conditions were triggered in March 2018 and August 2018 respectively, resulting in the full redemption of these vehicles.

**Multi-seller conduit**

HSBC’s multi-seller conduit was established to provide access to flexible market-based sources of finance for its clients. Currently, HSBC bears risk equal to the transaction-specific facility offered to the multi-seller conduit, amounting to $16.1bn at 31 December 2018 (2017: $15.7bn). First loss protection is provided by the originator of the assets, and not by HSBC, through transaction-specific credit enhancements. A layer of secondary loss protection is provided by HSBC in the form of programme-wide enhancement facilities.

#### Securitisations

HSBC uses structured entities to securitise customer loans and advances it originates in order to diversify its sources of funding for asset origination and capital efficiency purposes. The loans and advances are transferred by HSBC to the structured entities for cash or synthetically through credit default swaps, and the structured entities issue debt securities to investors.

#### HSBC managed funds

HSBC has established a number of money market and non-money market funds. Where it is deemed to be acting as principal rather than agent in its role as investment manager, HSBC controls these funds.
Other
HSBC has entered into a number of transactions in the normal course of business, which include asset and structured finance transactions where it has control of the structured entity. In addition, HSBC is deemed to control a number of third-party managed funds through its involvement as a principal in the funds.

Unconsolidated structured entities
The term ‘unconsolidated structured entities’ refers to all structured entities not controlled by HSBC. The Group enters into transactions with unconsolidated structured entities in the normal course of business to facilitate customer transactions and for specific investment opportunities.

Nature and risks associated with HSBC interests in unconsolidated structured entities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total asset values of the entities ($m)</th>
<th>Securitisations</th>
<th>HSBC managed funds</th>
<th>Non-HSBC managed funds</th>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
<td>$bn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0–500</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>906</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>1,304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500–2,000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000–5,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000–25,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of entities at 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td><strong>87</strong></td>
<td><strong>323</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,806</strong></td>
<td><strong>85</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,301</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total assets in relation to HSBC’s interests in the unconsolidated structured entities

- trading assets
  - HSBC managed funds
  - Non-HSBC managed funds
  - Other
  - Total

Total liabilities in relation to HSBC’s interests in the unconsolidated structured entities

- other liabilities

Other off-balance sheet commitments

HSBC’s maximum exposure at 31 Dec 2018

The maximum exposure to loss from HSBC’s interests in unconsolidated structured entities represents the maximum loss it could incur as a result of its involvement with these entities regardless of the probability of the loss being incurred.

- For commitments, guarantees and written credit default swaps, the maximum exposure to loss is the notional amount of potential future losses.
- For retained and purchased investments in and loans to unconsolidated structured entities, the maximum exposure to loss is the carrying value of these interests at the balance sheet reporting date.

The maximum exposure to loss is stated gross of the effects of hedging and collateral arrangements that HSBC has entered into in order to mitigate the Group’s exposure to loss.

Securitisations
HSBC has interests in unconsolidated securitisation vehicles through holding notes issued by these entities. In addition, HSBC has investments in ABSs issued by third-party structured entities, as set out on page 121.
**HSBC managed funds**

HSBC establishes and manages money market funds and non-money market investment funds to provide customers with investment opportunities. Further information on funds under management is provided on page 65.

HSBC, as fund manager, may be entitled to receive management and performance fees based on the assets under management. HSBC may also retain units in these funds.

**Non-HSBC managed funds**

HSBC purchases and holds units of third-party managed funds in order to facilitate business and meet customer needs.

**Other**

HSBC has established structured entities in the normal course of business, such as structured credit transactions for customers, to provide finance to public and private sector infrastructure projects, and for asset and structured finance transactions.

In addition to the interests disclosed above, HSBC enters into derivative contracts, reverse repos and stock borrowing transactions with structured entities. These interests arise in the normal course of business for the facilitation of third-party transactions and risk management solutions.

**HSBC sponsored structured entities**

The amount of assets transferred to and income received from such sponsored structured entities during 2018 and 2017 were not significant.

### 21 Goodwill and intangible assets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Goodwill</td>
<td>12,986</td>
<td>13,588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present value of in-force long-term insurance business</td>
<td>7,149</td>
<td>6,610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other intangible assets</td>
<td>4,222</td>
<td>3,265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>24,357</td>
<td>23,453</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Included within other intangible assets is internally generated software with a net carrying value of $3,632m (2017: $2,641m). During the year, capitalisation of internally generated software was $1,781m (2017: $1,157m) and amortisation was $687m (2017: $570m).

2 Information regarding the effects of adoption of IFRS 9 can be found in Note 37.

#### Movement analysis of goodwill

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross amount</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan</td>
<td>22,902</td>
<td>21,445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange differences</td>
<td>(617)</td>
<td>1,490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>(105)</td>
<td>(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>22,180</td>
<td>22,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated impairment losses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan</td>
<td>(9,314)</td>
<td>(9,115)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange differences</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>(327)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>(9,194)</td>
<td>(9,314)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net carrying amount at 31 Dec</td>
<td>12,986</td>
<td>13,588</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Impairment testing

The Group’s impairment test in respect of goodwill allocated to each cash-generating unit (‘CGU’) is performed as at 1 July each year. A review for indicators of impairment is undertaken at each subsequent quarter-end and as at 31 December 2018. No indicators of impairment were identified as part of these reviews.

#### Basis of the recoverable amount

The recoverable amount of all CGUs to which goodwill has been allocated was equal to its value in use (‘VIU’) at each respective testing date for 2017 and 2018. For each CGU, the VIU is calculated by discounting management’s cash flow projections for the CGU. The key assumptions used in the VIU calculation for each significant CGU are discussed below.

#### Key assumptions in VIU calculation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cash-generating unit</th>
<th>Goodwill at 1 Jul 2018 $m</th>
<th>Discount rate</th>
<th>Nominal growth rate beyond initial cash flow projections</th>
<th>Goodwill at 1 Jul 2017 $m</th>
<th>Discount rate</th>
<th>Nominal growth rate beyond initial cash flow projections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3,565</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>3,508</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBWM</td>
<td>2,626</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>2,570</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB&amp;M</td>
<td>4,045</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>5.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At 1 July 2018, aggregate goodwill of $3,061m (1 July 2017: $3,059m) had been allocated to CGUs that were not considered individually significant. The Group’s CGUs do not carry on their balance sheets any significant intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, other than goodwill.

Management’s judgement in estimating the cash flows of a CGU

The cash flow projections for each CGU are based on plans approved by the GMB. For the goodwill impairment test conducted at 1 July 2018, management’s cash flow projections until the end of 2022 were used.

Discount rate

The rate used to discount the cash flows is based on the cost of capital assigned to each CGU, which is derived using a capital asset pricing model (‘CAPM’). CAPM depends on a number of inputs reflecting financial and economic variables, including the risk-free rate and a premium to reflect the inherent risk of the business being evaluated. These variables are based on the market’s assessment of the economic variables and management’s judgement. The discount rates for each CGU are refined to reflect the rates of inflation for the countries within which the CGU operate. In addition, for the purposes of testing goodwill for impairment, management supplements this process by comparing the discount rates derived using the internally generated CAPM, with the cost of capital rates produced by external sources for businesses operating in similar markets.

Nominal long-term growth rate

The long-term growth rate is used to extrapolate the cash flows in perpetuity because of the long-term perspective within the Group of business units making up the CGUs. These growth rates reflect GDP and inflation for the countries within which the CGU operates or from which it derives revenue.

Sensitivities of key assumptions in calculating VIU

At 1 July 2018, none of the CGUs were sensitive to reasonably possible adverse changes in key assumptions supporting the recoverable amount. In making an estimate of reasonably possible changes to assumptions, management considers the available evidence in respect of each input to the model, such as the external range of discount rates observable, historical performance against forecast and risks attaching to the key assumptions underlying cash flow projections.

Present value of in-force long-term insurance business

When calculating the present value of in-force long-term (‘PVIF’) insurance business, expected cash flows are projected after adjusting for a variety of assumptions made by each insurance operation to reflect local market conditions and management’s judgement of future trends, and uncertainty in the underlying assumptions is reflected by applying margins (as opposed to a cost of capital methodology). Variations in actual experience and changes to assumptions can contribute to volatility in the results of the insurance business.

Actuarial Control Committees of each key insurance entity meet on a quarterly basis to review and approve PVIF assumptions. All changes to non-economic assumptions, economic assumptions that are not observable and model methodologies must be approved by the Actuarial Control Committee.

Movements in PVIF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>$6,610</td>
<td>6,502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on transition to IFRS 9</td>
<td>(78)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan</td>
<td>6,532</td>
<td>6,502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in PVIF of long-term insurance business</td>
<td>673</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– value of new business written during the year</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– expected return</td>
<td>1,117</td>
<td>919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– assumption changes and experience variances (see below)</td>
<td>719</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other adjustments</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange differences and other movements</td>
<td>(56)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>7,149</td>
<td>6,610</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 ‘Expected return’ represents the unwinding of the discount rate and reversal of expected cash flows for the period.

Assumption changes and experience variances

Included within this line item are:

• $(56)m (2017: $(98)m), directly offsetting regulatory-driven changes to the valuation of liabilities under insurance contracts.

• $455m (2017: $141)m, reflecting the future expected sharing of returns with policyholders on contracts with discretionary participation features (‘DPF’), to the extent this sharing is not already included in liabilities under insurance contracts.

• $107m (2017: $41)m, driven by other assumptions changes and experience variances.

Key assumptions used in the computation of PVIF for main life insurance operations

Economic assumptions are set in a way that is consistent with observable market values. The valuation of PVIF is sensitive to observed market movements and the impact of such changes is included in the sensitivities presented below.

| | 2018 | 2017 |
| | Hong Kong | France¹ | Hong Kong | France¹ |
| | % | % | % | % |
| Weighted average risk-free rate | 2.29 | 1.52 | 2.02 | 1.50 |
| Weighted average risk discount rate | 5.90 | 2.35 | 6.20 | 2.20 |
| Expense inflation | 3.00 | 1.70 | 3.00 | 1.48 |

1 For 2018, the calculation of France’s PVIF assumes a risk discount rate of 2.35% (2017: 2.20%) plus a risk margin of $109m (2017: $80m).
Notes on the financial statements

Sensitivity to changes in economic assumptions
The Group sets the risk discount rate applied to the PVIF calculation by starting from a risk-free rate curve and adding explicit allowances for risks not reflected in the best-estimate cash flow modelling. Where the insurance operations provide options and guarantees to policyholders the cost of these options and guarantees is an explicit reduction to PVIF, unless it is already allowed for as an explicit addition to the technical provisions required by regulators. See page 145 for further details of these guarantees and the impact of changes in economic assumptions on our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries.

Sensitivity to changes in non-economic assumptions
Policyholder liabilities and PVIF are determined by reference to non-economic assumptions, including mortality and/or morbidity, lapse rates and expense rates. See page 146 for further details on the impact of changes in non-economic assumptions on our insurance manufacturing operations.

22 Prepayments, accrued income and other assets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>Prepayments and accrued income</th>
<th>Settlement accounts</th>
<th>Cash collateral and margin receivables</th>
<th>Assets held for sale</th>
<th>Bullion</th>
<th>Endorsements and acceptances</th>
<th>Reinsurers’ share of liabilities under insurance contracts (Note 4)</th>
<th>Employee benefit assets (Note 6)</th>
<th>Property, plant and equipment</th>
<th>Other accounts</th>
<th>At 31 Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>735</td>
<td>13,753</td>
<td>8,623</td>
<td>2,506</td>
<td>7,934</td>
<td>10,060</td>
<td>10,086</td>
<td>110,571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>8,715</td>
<td>13,957</td>
<td>33,202</td>
<td>781</td>
<td>13,128</td>
<td>9,760</td>
<td>2,471</td>
<td>8,752</td>
<td>10,027</td>
<td>14,353</td>
<td>67,191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>7,929</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>781</td>
<td>13,128</td>
<td>9,760</td>
<td>2,471</td>
<td>8,752</td>
<td>10,027</td>
<td>14,353</td>
<td>67,191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Settlement accounts, cash collateral and margin receivables were reclassified from ‘Trading assets’ to ‘Other assets’ on 1 January 2018 and comparative data was not restated. This reclassification was in accordance with IFRS 9. See Note 37 for further details.
2 Settlement accounts, cash collateral and margin receivables were reclassified from ‘Loans and advances to banks and customers’ to ‘Other assets’ on 1 January 2018. This reclassification is to better reflect the nature of these balances and ensure consistency of presentation. Comparative data was not restated as the reclassification is not significant in the context of other changes to the balance sheet resulting from the adoption of IFRS 9. See Note 37 for further details.

Prepayments, accrued income and other assets include $74,151m (2017: $30,431m) of financial assets, the majority of which are measured at amortised cost.

23 Trading liabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>Deposits by banks</th>
<th>Customer accounts</th>
<th>Other debt securities in issue (Note 25)</th>
<th>Other liabilities – net short positions in securities</th>
<th>At 31 Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>1, 2, 3</td>
<td>1, 2, 3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>4,871</td>
<td>23,297</td>
<td>52,596</td>
<td>40,734</td>
<td>84,431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>23,297</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>40,734</td>
<td>184,361</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 ‘Deposits by banks’ and ‘Customer accounts’ include repos, stock lending and other amounts.
2 Settlement accounts, cash collateral and margin payables included within ‘Deposits by banks’ and ‘Customer accounts’ were reclassified from ‘Trading liabilities’ to ‘Other liabilities’ on 1 January 2018. This reclassification is to better reflect the nature of these balances and ensure consistency of presentation. Structured liabilities have moved from ‘Trading liabilities’ to ‘Financial liabilities designated at fair value’. Comparative data was not restated as the reclassification is not significant in the context of other changes to the balance sheet resulting from the adoption of IFRS 9. See Note 37 for further details.
3 Structured deposits placed at HSBC Bank USA and HSBC Trust Company (Delaware) National Association are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, a US government agency, up to $250,000 per depositor.
4 ‘Other debt securities in issue’ comprises structured notes issued by HSBC for which market risks are actively managed as part of trading portfolios.

24 Financial liabilities designated at fair value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>Deposits by banks and customer accounts</th>
<th>Liabilities to customers under investment contracts</th>
<th>Debt securities in issue (Note 25)</th>
<th>Subordinated liabilities (Note 28)</th>
<th>Preferred securities (Note 28)</th>
<th>At 31 Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>19,003</td>
<td>5,458</td>
<td>109,351</td>
<td>14,282</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>148,505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>6,635</td>
<td>64,369</td>
<td>23,831</td>
<td>459</td>
<td>94,429</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Structured liabilities have moved from ‘Trading liabilities’ to ‘Financial liabilities designated at fair value’. Comparatives have not been restated. See Note 37 for further detail.
The carrying amount of financial liabilities designated at fair value was $11,496m less than the contractual amount at maturity (2017: $5,343m more). The cumulative amount of change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk was $209m (2017: loss of $4,107m).

The carrying amount of financial liabilities designated at fair value was $920m more than the contractual amount at maturity (2017: $3,370m more). The cumulative amount of change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk was a loss of $812m (2017: loss of $2,209m).

25 Debt securities in issue

HSBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonds and medium-term notes</td>
<td>162,277</td>
<td>146,639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other debt securities in issue</td>
<td>33,816</td>
<td>23,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total debt securities in issue</td>
<td>196,093</td>
<td>169,639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Included within:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trading liabilities (Note 23)</td>
<td>(1,400)</td>
<td>(40,734)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>financial liabilities designated at fair value (Note 24)</td>
<td>(109,351)</td>
<td>(64,359)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>85,342</td>
<td>64,546</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Structured liabilities (including debt securities in issue) have moved from ‘Trading liabilities’ to ‘Financial liabilities designated at fair value’. Comparatives have not been restated. See Note 37 for further detail.

HSBC Holdings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities</td>
<td>68,567</td>
<td>51,754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Included within:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>financial liabilities designated at fair value (Note 24)</td>
<td>(17,767)</td>
<td>(17,496)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>50,800</td>
<td>34,258</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26 Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accruals and deferred income</td>
<td>11,296</td>
<td>11,521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Settlement accounts</td>
<td>13,022</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash collateral and margin payables</td>
<td>41,044</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsements and acceptances</td>
<td>9,633</td>
<td>9,746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee benefit liabilities (Note 6)</td>
<td>2,167</td>
<td>2,152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>1,286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other liabilities</td>
<td>19,805</td>
<td>21,202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>97,380</td>
<td>45,907</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Settlement accounts, cash collateral and margin payables were reclassified from ‘Trading liabilities’, ‘Deposits by banks’ and ‘Customer accounts’ to ‘Other liabilities’ on 1 January 2018. This reclassification is to better reflect the nature of these balances and ensure consistency of presentation. Comparative data was not restated as the reclassification is not significant in the context of other changes to the balance sheet resulting from the adoption of IFRS 9. See Note 37 for further details.

Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities include $87,390m (2017: $34,048m) of financial liabilities, the majority of which are measured at amortised cost.
### Provisions

The table below details the provisions for restructuring costs, legal proceedings and regulatory matters, customer remediation, other provisions, and total provisions for the years ending December 31, 2017 and 2018.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provisions (excluding contractual commitments)</th>
<th>Restructuring costs $m</th>
<th>Legal proceedings and regulatory matters $m</th>
<th>Customer remediation $m</th>
<th>Other provisions $m</th>
<th>Total $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>1,501</td>
<td>1,454</td>
<td>469</td>
<td>3,758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>1,132</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>1,725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts utilised</td>
<td>(158)</td>
<td>(1,255)</td>
<td>(838)</td>
<td>(143)</td>
<td>(2,394)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unused amounts reversed</td>
<td>(107)</td>
<td>(279)</td>
<td>(90)</td>
<td>(131)</td>
<td>(607)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange and other movements</td>
<td>(12)</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>(26)</td>
<td>(70)</td>
<td>(79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>1,128</td>
<td>788</td>
<td>357</td>
<td>2,403</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Contractual commitments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contractual commitments</th>
<th>$m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Impact on transition to IFRS 9**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact on transition to IFRS 9</th>
<th>$m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Net change in expected credit loss provision and other movements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Net change in expected credit loss provision and other movements</th>
<th>$m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Total Provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Provisions</th>
<th>$m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>4,011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td>2,920</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further details of ‘Legal proceedings and regulatory matters’ are set out in Note 35. Legal proceedings include civil court, arbitration or tribunal proceedings brought against HSBC companies (whether by way of claim or counterclaim), or civil disputes that may, if not settled, result in court, arbitration or tribunal proceedings. Regulatory matters refer to investigations, reviews and other actions carried out by, or in response to the actions of, regulators or law enforcement agencies in connection with alleged wrongdoing by HSBC.

Customer remediation refers to HSBC’s activities to compensate customers for losses or damages associated with a failure to comply with regulations or to treat customers fairly. Customer remediation is often initiated by HSBC in response to customer complaints and/or industry developments in sales practices, and is not necessarily initiated by regulatory action. Further details of customer remediation are set out in this note.

Refer to Note 37 for further information on the impact of IFRS 9 on undrawn loan commitments and financial guarantees, presented in ‘Contractual commitments’. This provision results from the adoption of IFRS 9 and has no comparatives. Further analysis of the movement in the expected credit loss provision is disclosed within the ‘Reconciliation of allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees’ table on page 100.

#### Payment protection insurance

At 31 December 2018, $555m (2017: $1.174bn) of the customer remediation provision relates to the estimated liability for redress in respect of the possible mis-selling of payment protection insurance (‘PPI’) policies in previous years.

An increase in provisions of $79m was recognised during the second half of 2018, primarily reflecting an adjustment to expected future complaint volumes as a result of increased levels of observed complaints and of information requests during the year.

The estimated liability for redress is calculated on the basis of the total premiums paid by the customer plus simple interest of 8% per annum (or the rate inherent in the related loan product where higher). The basis for calculating the redress liability is the same for single premium and regular premium policies. Future estimated redress levels are based on the historically observed redress per policy.

A total of 5.4 million PPI policies have been sold since 2000, generating estimated revenue of $3.3bn at 2018. The gross written premiums on these policies were approximately $4.4bn.

At 31 December 2018, the estimated total complaints expected to be received were 2.3 million, representing 42% of total policies sold. It is estimated that contact will be made with regard to 2.6 million policies, representing 49% of total policies sold. This estimate includes inbound complaints as well as the Group’s proactive contact exercise on certain policies (‘outbound contact’).
The following table details the cumulative number of complaints received at 31 December 2018 and the number of claims expected in the future:

**Cumulative PPI complaints received to 31 December 2018 and future claims expected**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Cumulative actual to 31 Dec 2018</th>
<th>Future expected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inbound complaints (000s of policies)</td>
<td>1,777</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outbound contact (000s of policies)</td>
<td>685</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response rate to outbound contact</td>
<td>44%</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average uphold rate per claim</td>
<td>77%</td>
<td>83%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average redress per claim ($)</td>
<td>2,729</td>
<td>3,130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complaints to Financial Ombudsman Service (000s of policies)</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average uphold rate per Financial Ombudsman Service claim</td>
<td>38%</td>
<td>32%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Excludes invalid claims for which no PPI policy exists.
2 Claims include inbound and responses to outbound contact.

A 100,000 increase/decrease in the total inbound complaints would increase/decrease the redress provision by approximately $260m at 2018 average exchange rates.

### 28 Subordinated liabilities

**HSBC’s subordinated liabilities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At amortised cost</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>22,437</td>
<td>19,826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– preferred securities</td>
<td>20,651</td>
<td>17,988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– preferred securities</td>
<td>1,786</td>
<td>1,838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designated at fair value (Note 24)</td>
<td>14,693</td>
<td>24,290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>14,282</td>
<td>23,831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– preferred securities</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issued by HSBC subsidiaries</td>
<td>37,130</td>
<td>44,116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issued by HSBC Holdings</td>
<td>13,168</td>
<td>15,470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issued by HSBC Holdings</td>
<td>23,962</td>
<td>28,646</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subordinated liabilities rank behind senior obligations and generally count towards the capital base of HSBC. Capital securities may be called and redeemed by HSBC subject to prior notification to the PRA and, where relevant, the consent of the local banking regulator. If not redeemed at the first call date, coupons payable may step up or become floating rate based on interbank rates. On capital securities other than floating rate notes, interest is payable at fixed rates of up to 10.176%.

The balance sheet amounts disclosed in the following table are presented on an IFRS basis and do not reflect the amount that the instruments contribute to regulatory capital principally due to regulatory amortisation and regulatory eligibility limits.
### HSBC’s subordinated liabilities in issue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>First call date</th>
<th>Maturity date</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional tier 1 capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Holdings plc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$900m</td>
<td>10.176% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities, series 2</td>
<td>Jun 2030</td>
<td>892</td>
<td>892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional tier 1 capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Bank plc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£300m</td>
<td>5.862% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities</td>
<td>Apr 2020</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£700m</td>
<td>5.844% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities</td>
<td>Nov 2031</td>
<td>894</td>
<td>946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank plc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$750m</td>
<td>Undated floating rate primary capital notes</td>
<td>Jun 1990</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$500m</td>
<td>Undated floating rate primary capital notes</td>
<td>Sep 1990</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$300m</td>
<td>Undated floating rate primary capital notes, series 3</td>
<td>Jun 1992</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$300m</td>
<td>7.65% subordinated notes</td>
<td>May 2025</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1,850</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,926</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>£350m</td>
<td>5.00% callable subordinated notes</td>
<td>Mar 2018</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar 2023</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>£300m</td>
<td>6.50% subordinated notes</td>
<td>Jul 2023</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>£350m</td>
<td>5.375% callable subordinated step-up notes</td>
<td>Nov 2025</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov 2030</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>£500m</td>
<td>5.375% subordinated notes</td>
<td>Aug 2033</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>757</td>
<td>912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>£225m</td>
<td>6.25% subordinated notes</td>
<td>Jan 2041</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>286</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>£600m</td>
<td>4.75% subordinated notes</td>
<td>Mar 2046</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>758</td>
<td>802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4,546</strong></td>
<td><strong>5,427</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 2 securities issued by The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$400m</td>
<td>Primary capital undated floating rate notes (third series)</td>
<td>Jul 1991</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MYR600m</td>
<td>5.05% subordinated bonds</td>
<td>Nov 2022</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov 2027</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC USA Inc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$750m</td>
<td>5.00% subordinated notes</td>
<td>Sep 2020</td>
<td>747</td>
<td>748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$250m</td>
<td>7.20% subordinated debentures</td>
<td>Jul 2097</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other subordinated liabilities each less than $150m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1,237</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,246</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank USA, N.A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,250m</td>
<td>4.875% subordinated notes</td>
<td>Aug 2020</td>
<td>1,226</td>
<td>1,238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,000m</td>
<td>5.875% subordinated notes</td>
<td>Nov 2034</td>
<td>1,106</td>
<td>1,272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$750m</td>
<td>5.625% subordinated notes</td>
<td>Aug 2036</td>
<td>829</td>
<td>956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$700m</td>
<td>7.00% subordinated notes</td>
<td>Jan 2039</td>
<td>697</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>3,858</strong></td>
<td><strong>4,163</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Finance Corporation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2,939m</td>
<td>6.676% senior subordinated notes</td>
<td>Jan 2021</td>
<td>507</td>
<td>1,092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank Canada</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other subordinated liabilities each less than $150m</td>
<td>Oct 1996</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov 2083</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities issued by HSBC Mexico, S.A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$300m</td>
<td>Non-convertible subordinated obligations</td>
<td>Jun 2014</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jun 2019</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other subordinated liability less than $150m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>115</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities issued by other HSBC subsidiaries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other subordinated liabilities each less than $200m</td>
<td></td>
<td>273</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subordinated liabilities issued by HSBC subsidiaries at 31 Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>13,168</strong></td>
<td><strong>15,470</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. See paragraph below, ‘Guaranteed by HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc’.
2. These securities were redeemed in the first quarter of 2018.
3. The interest rate payable after November 2025 is the sum of the three-month sterling Libor plus 1.50% percentage points.
4. Some securities included here are ineligible for inclusion in the capital base of HSBC.
5. HSBC tendered for these securities in 2017. In January 2018, a further tender was conducted. The principal balance is now $507m. The original notional of these securities is $2,939m.
6. These securities are ineligible for inclusion in the capital base of HSBC.
7. Approximately $60m of these securities were held by HSBC Holdings.
8. Information regarding the effects of adoption of IFRS 9 can be found in Note 37.

### HSBC Holdings’ subordinated liabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At amortised cost</td>
<td>17,715</td>
<td>16,877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designated at fair value (Note 24)</td>
<td>7,292</td>
<td>13,394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td><strong>24,997</strong></td>
<td><strong>29,271</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HSBC Holdings’ subordinated liabilities in issue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Holdings plc</th>
<th>Amounts owed to third parties</th>
<th>First call date</th>
<th>Maturity date</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$2,000m 4.29% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2,3</td>
<td>— Mar 2024</td>
<td>2,001</td>
<td>2,038</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,500m 4.25% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>— Aug 2025</td>
<td>1,484</td>
<td>1,586</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,500m 4.375% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>— Nov 2026</td>
<td>1,470</td>
<td>1,580</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$488m 7.625% subordinated notes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>— May 2032</td>
<td>549</td>
<td>553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$222m 7.35% subordinated notes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>— Nov 2032</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2,000m 6.5% subordinated notes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>— May 2036</td>
<td>2,040</td>
<td>2,042</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2,500m 6.5% subordinated notes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>— Sep 2037</td>
<td>2,419</td>
<td>3,365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,500m 6.8% subordinated notes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>— Jun 2038</td>
<td>1,469</td>
<td>1,469</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,500m 5.29% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2,3</td>
<td>— Mar 2044</td>
<td>1,661</td>
<td>1,755</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£650m 5.75% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>— Dec 2027</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>1,114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£650m 6.75% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>— Sep 2028</td>
<td>826</td>
<td>873</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£750m 7.0% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>— Apr 2038</td>
<td>992</td>
<td>1,043</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£900m 6.0% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>— Mar 2040</td>
<td>1,156</td>
<td>1,199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£1,600m 6.25% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>— Mar 2018</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,918</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£1,750m 6.0% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>— Jun 2019</td>
<td>2,125</td>
<td>2,348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£1,500m 3.375% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2,3</td>
<td>Jan 2019 Jan 2024</td>
<td>1,719</td>
<td>1,827</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£1,500m 3.0% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>— Jun 2025</td>
<td>1,725</td>
<td>2,037</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£1,000m 3.125% subordinated notes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>— Jun 2028</td>
<td>1,233</td>
<td>1,363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings</th>
<th>$900m 10.176% subordinated step-up cumulative notes</th>
<th>First call date</th>
<th>Maturity date</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jun 2030</td>
<td>Jun 2040</td>
<td>892</td>
<td>892</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td>992</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 31 Dec

24,997 28,379

1 Amounts owed to third parties represent securities included in the capital base of HSBC as tier 2 securities in accordance with the grandfathering provisions under CRD IV rules.

2 These securities are included in the capital base of HSBC as fully CRD IV-compliant tier 2 securities on an end point basis.

3 These subordinated notes are measured at amortised cost in HSBC Holdings, where the interest rate risk is hedged using a fair value hedge, while they are measured at fair value in the Group.

Additional tier 1 capital securities

Additional tier 1 capital securities are perpetual subordinated securities on which coupon payments may be deferred or cancelled at the discretion of HSBC. The securities presented in this Note are accounted for as liabilities because HSBC has an obligation to pay dividends in perpetuity. See Note 32 for additional tier 1 capital securities accounted for as equity.

The additional tier 1 securities presented in this section do not meet the identifying criteria in full for recognition as tier 1 capital under CRD IV, but are eligible as regulatory capital subject to grandfathering limits and progressive phase-out.

Guaranteed by HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc

Capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc were issued by the Jersey limited partnerships. The proceeds of these were lent to the respective guarantors by the limited partnerships in the form of subordinated notes. They qualify as additional tier 1 capital for HSBC under CRD IV by virtue of the application of grandfathering provisions, and the two capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Bank plc also qualify as additional tier 1 capital for HSBC Bank plc (on a solo and a consolidated basis) under CRD IV by virtue of the same grandfathering process.

These preferred securities, together with the guarantee, are intended to provide investors with economic rights equivalent to the rights that they would have had if they had purchased non-cumulative perpetual preference shares of the relevant issuer. There are limitations on the payment of distributions if such payments are prohibited under UK banking regulations or other requirements, if a payment would cause a breach of HSBC’s capital adequacy requirements, or if HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc has insufficient distributable reserves (as defined).

HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank plc have individually covenanted that, if prevented under certain circumstances from paying distributions on the preferred securities in full, they will not pay dividends or other distributions in respect of their ordinary shares, or repurchase or redeem their ordinary shares, until the distribution on the preferred securities has been paid in full.

If the consolidated total capital ratio of HSBC Holdings falls below the regulatory minimum required, or if the Directors expect it to do so in the near term, provided that proceedings have not been commenced for the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of HSBC Holdings, the holders’ interests in the preferred securities guaranteed by HSBC Holdings will be exchanged for interests in preference shares issued by HSBC Holdings that have economic terms which are in all material respects equivalent to the preferred securities and their guarantee.

If any of the two issues guaranteed by HSBC Bank plc are outstanding in April 2049 or November 2048 respectively, or if the consolidated total capital ratio of HSBC Bank plc falls below the regulatory minimum required, or if the Directors expect it to do so in the near term, provided that proceedings have not been commenced for the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of HSBC Bank plc, the holders’ interests in the preferred securities guaranteed by HSBC Bank plc will be exchanged for interests in preference shares issued by HSBC Bank plc that have economic terms which are in all material respects equivalent to the preferred securities and their guarantee.

Tier 2 capital securities

Tier 2 capital securities are either perpetual or dated subordinated securities on which there is an obligation to pay coupons. These capital securities are included within HSBC’s regulatory capital base as tier 2 capital under CRD IV by virtue of the application of...
Notes on the financial statements

grandfathering provisions (with the exception of identified securities that are compliant with CRD IV end point rules). In accordance with CRD IV, the capital contribution of all tier 2 securities is amortised for regulatory purposes in their final five years before maturity.

29 Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments

The table on page 281 provides an analysis of consolidated total assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments by residual contractual maturity at the balance sheet date. These balances are included in the maturity analysis as follows:

- Trading assets and liabilities (including trading derivatives but excluding reverse repos, repos and debt securities in issue) are included in the ‘Due not more than 1 month’ time bucket, because trading balances are typically held for short periods of time.
- Financial assets and liabilities with no contractual maturity (such as equity securities) are included in the ‘Due over 5 years’ time bucket. Undated or perpetual instruments are classified based on the contractual notice period, which the counterparty of the instrument is entitled to give. Where there is no contractual notice period, undated or perpetual contracts are included in the ‘Due over 5 years’ time bucket.
- Non-financial assets and liabilities with no contractual maturity are included in the ‘Due over 5 years’ time bucket.
- Financial instruments included within assets and liabilities of disposal groups held for sale are classified on the basis of the contractual maturity of the underlying instruments and not on the basis of the disposal transaction.
- Liabilities under insurance contracts are included in the ‘Due over 5 years’ time bucket. Liabilities under investment contracts are classified in accordance with their contractual maturity. Undated investment contracts are included in the ‘Due over 5 years’ time bucket, however, such contracts are subject to surrender and transfer options by the policyholders.
- Loan and other credit-related commitments are classified on the basis of the earliest date they can be drawn down.
Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Due not more than 1 month</th>
<th>Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months</th>
<th>Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months</th>
<th>Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months</th>
<th>Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year</th>
<th>Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years</th>
<th>Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years</th>
<th>Due over 5 years Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances at central banks</td>
<td>162,843</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items in the course of collection from other banks</td>
<td>5,787</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness</td>
<td>35,859</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trading assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial assets designated or otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value</strong></td>
<td>7,743</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>918</td>
<td>2,415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>206,925</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>40,114</td>
<td>10,421</td>
<td>3,486</td>
<td>2,004</td>
<td>3,282</td>
<td>7,168</td>
<td>4,508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>178,613</td>
<td>72,072</td>
<td>58,680</td>
<td>38,394</td>
<td>37,333</td>
<td>101,267</td>
<td>219,841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>41,967</td>
<td>8,736</td>
<td>8,237</td>
<td>7,581</td>
<td>7,240</td>
<td>24,942</td>
<td>63,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>118,294</td>
<td>56,623</td>
<td>45,918</td>
<td>27,001</td>
<td>25,597</td>
<td>67,093</td>
<td>143,959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial</td>
<td>18,352</td>
<td>4,713</td>
<td>4,525</td>
<td>3,812</td>
<td>4,496</td>
<td>9,232</td>
<td>12,821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reverse repurchase agreements</strong></td>
<td>172,795</td>
<td>41,084</td>
<td>13,308</td>
<td>5,763</td>
<td>3,574</td>
<td>5,253</td>
<td>1,027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial investments</strong></td>
<td>40,421</td>
<td>58,731</td>
<td>30,464</td>
<td>15,707</td>
<td>15,357</td>
<td>41,866</td>
<td>92,846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accrued income and other financial assets</strong></td>
<td>62,067</td>
<td>6,893</td>
<td>2,403</td>
<td>561</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial liabilities</strong></td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong currency notes in circulation</td>
<td>35,859</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits by banks</td>
<td>42,406</td>
<td>3,457</td>
<td>1,043</td>
<td>784</td>
<td>542</td>
<td>5,558</td>
<td>1,655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>1,225,919</td>
<td>66,990</td>
<td>31,315</td>
<td>17,218</td>
<td>13,760</td>
<td>4,122</td>
<td>3,194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>612,325</td>
<td>38,132</td>
<td>21,218</td>
<td>11,483</td>
<td>8,282</td>
<td>2,853</td>
<td>2,623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>457,661</td>
<td>22,922</td>
<td>8,029</td>
<td>4,599</td>
<td>4,317</td>
<td>1,092</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial</td>
<td>155,933</td>
<td>5,936</td>
<td>2,068</td>
<td>1,136</td>
<td>1,161</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Repurchase agreements</strong></td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– non-trading</td>
<td>154,383</td>
<td>8,140</td>
<td>1,750</td>
<td>629</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Items in the course of transmission to other banks</strong></td>
<td>5,641</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accrued income and other financial assets</strong></td>
<td>69,958</td>
<td>8,986</td>
<td>3,299</td>
<td>659</td>
<td>885</td>
<td>1,302</td>
<td>87,380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debt securities in issue</strong></td>
<td>3,813</td>
<td>4,476</td>
<td>6,878</td>
<td>3,076</td>
<td>3,481</td>
<td>12,545</td>
<td>53,615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debt securities in issue: covered</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,190</td>
<td>2,721</td>
<td>1,137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debt securities in issue: unsecured</td>
<td>981</td>
<td>1,562</td>
<td>2,659</td>
<td>2,290</td>
<td>2,353</td>
<td>9,143</td>
<td>47,443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,125</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>12,568</td>
<td>14,693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other</td>
<td>2,832</td>
<td>2,914</td>
<td>1,889</td>
<td>786</td>
<td>1,128</td>
<td>2,212</td>
<td>3,451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Derivatives</strong></td>
<td>203,962</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debt securities in issue</strong></td>
<td>6,777</td>
<td>11,194</td>
<td>12,556</td>
<td>8,075</td>
<td>3,330</td>
<td>10,670</td>
<td>19,713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– covered bonds</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>748</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– otherwise secured</td>
<td>2,166</td>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>394</td>
<td>944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– unsecured</td>
<td>4,611</td>
<td>10,094</td>
<td>12,526</td>
<td>8,075</td>
<td>3,330</td>
<td>10,276</td>
<td>18,021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accruals and other financial liabilities</strong></td>
<td>69,958</td>
<td>8,886</td>
<td>3,296</td>
<td>659</td>
<td>1,269</td>
<td>885</td>
<td>1,302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,996</td>
<td>1,364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total financial liabilities at 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>1,831,591</td>
<td>103,645</td>
<td>57,302</td>
<td>31,265</td>
<td>22,680</td>
<td>36,979</td>
<td>81,284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-financial liabilities</strong></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>103,587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total liabilities</strong></td>
<td>1,831,591</td>
<td>103,645</td>
<td>57,302</td>
<td>31,265</td>
<td>22,680</td>
<td>36,979</td>
<td>81,284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Off-balance sheet commitments given</strong></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– personal</td>
<td>203,622</td>
<td>974</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– corporate and commercial</td>
<td>441,199</td>
<td>2,694</td>
<td>799</td>
<td>1,895</td>
<td>974</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial</td>
<td>124,490</td>
<td>1,613</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Due not more than 1 month</th>
<th>Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months</th>
<th>Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months</th>
<th>Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months</th>
<th>Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year</th>
<th>Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years</th>
<th>Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years</th>
<th>Due over 5 years</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances at central banks</td>
<td>180,624</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180,624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items in the course of collection from other banks</td>
<td>6,628</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6,628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness</td>
<td>34,186</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34,186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trading assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets designated at fair value</td>
<td>284,781</td>
<td>1,432</td>
<td>642</td>
<td>1,140</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>592</td>
<td>464</td>
<td>287,995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>218,103</td>
<td>50,532</td>
<td>36,046</td>
<td>22,932</td>
<td>26,577</td>
<td>61,785</td>
<td>49,762</td>
<td>219,818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>61,968</td>
<td>10,665</td>
<td>4,212</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>556</td>
<td>2,068</td>
<td>90,393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>195,577</td>
<td>51,487</td>
<td>21,926</td>
<td>11,570</td>
<td>7,105</td>
<td>3,902</td>
<td>1,508</td>
<td>287,995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase agreements</td>
<td>144,244</td>
<td>30,289</td>
<td>7,951</td>
<td>2,194</td>
<td>3,960</td>
<td>1,072</td>
<td>4,598</td>
<td>201,553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>31,981</td>
<td>51,487</td>
<td>21,926</td>
<td>11,570</td>
<td>7,105</td>
<td>3,902</td>
<td>1,508</td>
<td>31,981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued income and other financial assets</td>
<td>19,259</td>
<td>5,795</td>
<td>2,050</td>
<td>358</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>652</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>19,259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>1,177,963</td>
<td>165,392</td>
<td>96,676</td>
<td>52,735</td>
<td>62,075</td>
<td>141,960</td>
<td>319,412</td>
<td>1,177,963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-financial assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total assets at 31 Dec 2017</strong></td>
<td>1,177,963</td>
<td>165,392</td>
<td>96,676</td>
<td>52,735</td>
<td>62,075</td>
<td>141,960</td>
<td>319,412</td>
<td>1,177,963</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Off-balance sheet commitments received** | 36,200                                      |                                             |                                             |                                             |                                             |                                             |                | 36,200  |
| **Financial liabilities**  |                                             |                                             |                                             |                                             |                                             |                                             |                |       |
| Hong Kong currency notes in circulation | 34,186                                     |                                             |                                             |                                             |                                             |                                             |                | 34,186  |
| Deposits by banks | 56,829                                      | 1,961                                       | 1,097                                      | 616                                        | 157                                        | 361                                         | 7,393          | 90,393  |
| Customer accounts | 1,269,003                                   | 44,129                                      | 21,596                                     | 11,570                                     | 7,105                                       | 3,902                                       | 1,508          | 1,269,003 |
| – personal | 648,040                                     | 22,938                                      | 13,489                                     | 6,810                                      | 3,712                                       | 1,705                                       | 641            | 492,955 |
| – corporate and commercial | 458,937                                     | 16,496                                      | 6,983                                      | 3,712                                      | 3,970                                       | 1,705                                       | 641            | 492,955 |
| – financial | 162,026                                     | 4,695                                       | 1,124                                      | 1,048                                      | 1,060                                      | 69                                          | 53             | 170,134 |
| Repurchase agreements – non-trading | 113,208                                     | 14,042                                      | 1,592                                      | 160                                        | 100                                        | –                                           | –              | 130,002 |
| Items in the course of transmission to other banks | 6,850                                      |                                             |                                             |                                             |                                             |                                             |                | 6,850   |
| Trading liabilities | 145,028                                     | 2,026                                      | 2,177                                      | 2,130                                      | 3,077                                       | 5,038                                       | 12,814         | 184,361 |
| Financial liabilities designated at fair value | 90                                       | 281                                        | 2,094                                      | 2,798                                      | 4,215                                       | 22,468                                      | 62,222         | 94,429  |
| – debt securities in issue: covered bonds | –                                        | –                                          | 209                                        | 212                                        | 2,494                                       | 1,654                                       | 4,569          | 2,494   |
| – debt securities in issue: unsecured | 55                                        | 95                                         | 2,087                                      | 2,797                                      | 1,654                                       | 19,505                                      | 53,535         | 59,790  |
| – subordinated liabilities and preferred securities | –                                        | –                                          | –                                          | –                                          | 2,349                                       | 459                                         | 21,482         | 24,290  |
| – other | 25                                        | 186                                        | 7                                          | 1                                          | 10                                         | 5,551                                       | 5,780          | 25       |
| Derivatives | 213,011                                     | 79                                          | 141                                        | 140                                        | 202                                         | 504                                         | 1,107          | 1,637   |
| Debt securities in issue | 6,081                                      | 6,295                                      | 5,228                                      | 5,795                                      | 9,240                                       | 6,725                                       | 22,767         | 64,546  |
| – covered bonds | 3,479                                      | 4                                          | –                                          | –                                          | 1                                           | 10                                         | 94             | 48      |
| – otherwise secured | 2,602                                      | 6,291                                      | 5,228                                      | 5,795                                      | 8,239                                       | 5,622                                       | 21,843         | 56,808  |
| Accruals and other financial liabilities | 18,009                                     | 9,547                                      | 2,798                                      | 749                                        | 717                                         | 1,007                                       | 1,569          | 36,334  |
| Subordinated liabilities | –                                         | 1,918                                      | 73                                          | 36                                         | 132                                         | 273                                         | 3,595          | 13,799  |
| Total financial liabilities at 31 Dec 2017 | 1,862,285                                   | 80,278                                      | 36,796                                     | 21,467                                     | 27,080                                      | 22,650                                      | 74,970         | 19,826  |
| Non-financial liabilities | –                                         | –                                          | –                                          | –                                          | –                                           | –                                           | –              | –       |
| Total liabilities at 31 Dec 2017 | 1,862,285                                   | 80,278                                      | 36,796                                     | 21,467                                     | 27,080                                      | 22,650                                      | 74,970         | 19,826  |

1 'Customer accounts' includes $364,729m (2017: $398,417m) insured by guarantee schemes.
2 Structured liabilities have moved from 'Trading liabilities' to 'Financial liabilities designated at fair value'. Comparatives have not been restated. See Note 37 for further detail.
3 31 December 2017 balances have been restated to include $44bn of loan commitments given (unsettled reverse repurchase agreements) and $30bn of loan commitments received (unsettled repurchase agreements) not previously identified for disclosure. The $30bn of loan commitments received are reported within 'Due not more than 1 month'.
### Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maturity Analysis</th>
<th>Due not more than 1 month</th>
<th>Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months</th>
<th>Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months</th>
<th>Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months</th>
<th>Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year</th>
<th>Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years</th>
<th>Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years</th>
<th>Due over 5 years</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash at bank and in hand:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– balances with HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>3,509</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3,509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>3,052</td>
<td>11,563</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>968</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>14,062</td>
<td>26,340</td>
<td>56,144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments in HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>8,116</td>
<td>15,397</td>
<td>23,513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued income and other financial assets</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total financial assets at 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>7,134</td>
<td>11,590</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>968</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>22,178</td>
<td>41,904</td>
<td>83,933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-financial assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total assets at 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>7,134</td>
<td>11,590</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>968</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>22,178</td>
<td>203,152</td>
<td>245,181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial liabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>949</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,125</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>12,306</td>
<td>10,618</td>
<td>25,049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debt securities in issue</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>12,306</td>
<td>5,461</td>
<td>17,767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,125</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5,157</td>
<td>7,282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>1,321</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>2,159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>23,770</td>
<td>27,030</td>
<td>50,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accruals and other financial liabilities</td>
<td>319</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>17,715</td>
<td>17,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total liabilities at 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>1,640</td>
<td>1,302</td>
<td>2,313</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>36,415</td>
<td>55,903</td>
<td>92,318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-financial liabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total liabilities at 31 Dec 2018</strong></td>
<td>1,640</td>
<td>1,302</td>
<td>2,313</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>36,415</td>
<td>56,117</td>
<td>97,828</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Off-balance sheet commitments
- Undrawn formal standby facilities, credit lines and other commitments to lend
Notes on the financial statements

Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Due not more than 1 month</th>
<th>Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months</th>
<th>Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months</th>
<th>Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months</th>
<th>Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year</th>
<th>Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years</th>
<th>Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years</th>
<th>Due over 5 years</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash at bank and in hand:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– balances with HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>1,985</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>1,952</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>4,861</td>
<td>13,039</td>
<td>3,145</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,134</td>
<td>29,560</td>
<td>76,627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings designated at fair value</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,411</td>
<td>11,844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments in HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,798</td>
<td>4,264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued income and other financial assets</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total financial assets at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>8,815</td>
<td>13,046</td>
<td>3,145</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,134</td>
<td>33,769</td>
<td>97,335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-financial assets</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>94,399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total assets at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>8,815</td>
<td>13,046</td>
<td>3,145</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,134</td>
<td>33,769</td>
<td>191,734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>2,405</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,349</td>
<td>17,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– debt securities in issue</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>11,491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2,349</td>
<td>17,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>2,008</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>2,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,081</td>
<td>11,491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accruals and other financial liabilities</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1,052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1,918</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>13,959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total financial liabilities at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>2,567</td>
<td>4,718</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1,088</td>
<td>2,462</td>
<td>22,029</td>
<td>54,629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-financial liabilities</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>94,399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>2,567</td>
<td>4,718</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1,088</td>
<td>2,462</td>
<td>22,029</td>
<td>191,734</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30 Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities

In the following table, the ‘Amounts not set off in the balance sheet’ include transactions where:

- the counterparty has an offsetting exposure with HSBC and a master netting or similar arrangement is in place with a right to set off only in the event of default, insolvency or bankruptcy, or the offset criteria are otherwise not satisfied; and
- in the case of derivatives and reverse repurchase/repurchase, stock borrowing/lending and similar agreements, cash and non-cash collateral has been received/pledged.

For risk management purposes, the net amounts of loans and advances to customers are subject to limits, which are monitored and the relevant customer agreements are subject to review and updated, as necessary, to ensure the legal right to set off remains appropriate.
## Offseting of financial assets and financial liabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial assets</th>
<th>Amounts subject to enforceable netting arrangements</th>
<th>Amounts not set off in the balance sheet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross amounts</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>Amounts offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets</td>
<td>Derivatives (Note 15)</td>
<td>250,275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repos, stock borrowing and similar agreements classified as:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- trading assets</td>
<td></td>
<td>18,217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- non-trading assets</td>
<td></td>
<td>372,358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td></td>
<td>40,534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2018</td>
<td></td>
<td>681,384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities</td>
<td>Derivatives (Note 15)</td>
<td>322,422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repos, stock borrowing and similar agreements classified as:</td>
<td></td>
<td>15,893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- trading assets</td>
<td></td>
<td>265,666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td></td>
<td>646,072</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 At 31 December 2018, the amount of cash margin received that had been offset against the gross derivatives assets was $3,935m (2017: $6,324m). The amount of cash margin paid that had been offset against the gross derivatives liabilities was $5,888m (2017: $5,196m).

2 For the amount of repos, reverse repos, stock lending, stock borrowing and similar agreements recognised on the balance sheet within ‘Trading assets’ $18,280m (2017: $17,120m) and ‘Trading liabilities’ $12,493m (2017: $10,618m), see the ‘Funding sources and uses’ table on page 134.

3 At 31 December 2018, the total amount of ‘Loans and advances to customers’ was $981,696m (2017: $962,964m), of which $28,066m (2017: $31,667m) was subject to offsetting.

4 At 31 December 2018, the total amount of ‘Customer accounts’ was $1,362,643m (2017: $1,364,462m), of which $27,818m (2017: $32,109m) was subject to offsetting.

5 These exposures continue to be secured by financial collateral, but we may not have sought or been able to obtain a legal opinion evidencing enforceability of the right of offset.

### 31 Non-controlling interests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-controlling interests attributable to holders of ordinary shares in subsidiaries</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>7,996</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hang Seng Bank Limited is the only subsidiary in the Group that gives rise to significant non-controlling interest. For summarised financial information of Hang Seng Bank Limited, see Note 19.
32 Called up share capital and other equity instruments

Called up share capital and share premium

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of $0.50 each, issued and fully paid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number $m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan</td>
<td>20,320,716,258</td>
<td>10,160</td>
<td>20,191,586,214</td>
<td>10,096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shares issued under HSBC employee share plans</td>
<td>83,740,460</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>76,701,249</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: Shares repurchased and cancelled</td>
<td>(210,466,091)</td>
<td>(105)</td>
<td>(328,223,401)</td>
<td>(104)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>20,360,841,496</td>
<td>10,180</td>
<td>20,320,716,258</td>
<td>10,160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSBC Holdings 6.20% non-cumulative US Dollar Preference Shares, Series A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 1 Jan and 31 Dec</td>
<td>1,450,000</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,450,000</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSBC Holdings share premium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>13,609</td>
<td>10,177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total called up share capital and share premium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>23,789</td>
<td>20,337</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 All HSBC Holdings ordinary shares in issue, excluding 325,273,407 shares held in treasury, confer identical rights, including in respect of capital, dividends and voting.
2 Included in the capital base of HSBC as additional tier 1 capital in accordance with the CRD IV rules, by virtue of the application of grandfathering provisions.

HSBC Holdings 6.20% non-cumulative US dollar preference shares, Series A of $0.01

HSBC Holdings pays dividends on 6.20% non-cumulative US dollar preference shares, Series A of $0.01 each ('dollar preference shares') quarterly, at the discretion of the Board. The Board will not declare a dividend on them if this would stop the company from meeting the PRA’s capital adequacy requirements, or if profit available for distribution as dividends is insufficient to also pay dividends on other shares that are equally entitled and scheduled on the same date.

HSBC Holdings may not declare or pay dividends on shares ranking lower in the right to dividends than dollar preference shares, or redeem or purchase any of its other shares ranking equal or lower than dollar preference shares, unless it has fully paid, or set aside an amount to fully pay, the dividends on the dollar preference shares for the then current dividend period.

The dollar preference shares carry no rights to conversion into ordinary shares. Holders of dollar preference shares are only entitled to attend and vote at shareholder meetings if dividends on these shares have not been paid in full on four consecutive dividend payment dates. In such circumstances, holders of these shares are entitled to vote at shareholder meetings until HSBC Holdings has paid a full dividend on them. These securities can be redeemed by HSBC at any time, subject to prior approval by the PRA.

HSBC Holdings non-cumulative preference share of £0.01

The one non-cumulative sterling preference share of £0.01 ('sterling preference share') has been in issue since 29 December 2010 and is held by a subsidiary of HSBC Holdings. Dividends are paid quarterly at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board. The sterling preference share carries no rights of conversion into ordinary shares of HSBC Holdings and no right to attend or vote at shareholder meetings of HSBC Holdings. These securities can be redeemed by HSBC at any time, subject to prior approval by the PRA.

Other equity instruments

HSBC Holdings includes three types of additional tier 1 capital securities in its tier 1 capital. Two are presented in this Note and are accounted for as equity because HSBC does not have an obligation to transfer cash or a variable number of its own ordinary shares to holders under any circumstances outside its control. See Note 28 for additional tier 1 securities accounted for as liabilities.

Additional tier 1 capital securities

Additional tier 1 capital securities are perpetual subordinated securities on which coupon payments may be deferred at HSBC Holdings’ discretion. While any coupon payments are unpaid or deferred, HSBC Holdings will not declare or pay dividends or make distributions or similar periodic payments in respect of any securities of lower or equal rank, or repurchase or redeem them. Such securities do not generally carry voting rights, but rank higher than ordinary shares for coupon payments, and in the event of a winding-up. They do not meet the identifying criteria in full for recognition as tier 1 capital under CRD IV, but are eligible as regulatory capital subject to grandfathering limits and progressive phase-out.

At HSBC Holdings’ discretion, and subject to certain conditions being satisfied, the capital securities may be exchanged on any coupon payment date for non-cumulative preference shares to be issued by HSBC Holdings and ranking pari passu with the dollar and sterling preference shares in issue. The preference shares were issued at a nominal value of $0.01 per share and a premium of $24.99 per share, with both amounts being subscribed and fully paid. These securities were redeemed by HSBC in June 2018.
HSBC’s additional tier 1 capital securities in issue which are accounted for in equity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First call date</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apr 2013</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 2015</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3,718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5,851</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional tier 1 capital – contingent convertible securities**

During 2018, HSBC continued to issue contingent convertible securities that are included in its capital base as fully CRD IV-compliant additional tier 1 capital securities on an end point basis. The net proceeds of the issuances are used for general corporate purposes and to further strengthen its capital base to meet requirements under CRD IV. These securities bear a fixed rate of interest until their initial call dates. After the initial call dates, if they are not redeemed, the securities will bear interest at rates fixed periodically in advance for 5-year periods based on prevailing market rates. Interest on the contingent convertible securities will be due and payable only at the sole discretion of HSBC, and HSBC has sole and absolute discretion at all times to cancel for any reason (in whole or in part) any interest payment that would otherwise be payable on any payment date. Distributions will not be paid if they are prohibited under UK banking regulations, or if the company has insufficient reserves or fails to meet the solvency conditions defined in the securities’ terms.

The contingent convertible securities are undated and are repayable, at the option of HSBC, in whole at the initial call date, or on any fifth anniversary after this date. In addition, the securities are repayable at the option of HSBC in whole for certain regulatory or tax reasons. Any repayments require the prior consent of the PRA. These securities rank pari passu with HSBC’s dollar and sterling preference shares and are therefore ahead of ordinary shares. The contingent convertible securities will be converted into fully paid ordinary shares of HSBC at a predetermined price, should HSBC’s consolidated end point CET1 ratio fall below 7.0%. Therefore, in accordance with the terms of the securities, if the end point CET1 ratio breaches the 7.0% trigger, the securities will convert into ordinary shares at fixed contractual conversion prices in the issuance currencies of the relevant securities, equivalent to £2.70 at the prevailing rate of exchange on the issuance date, subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments.

HSBC’s additional tier 1 capital – contingent convertible securities in issue which are accounted for in equity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First call date</th>
<th>2018 $m</th>
<th>2017 $m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan 2020</td>
<td>1,494</td>
<td>1,494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 2021</td>
<td>1,998</td>
<td>1,998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 2024</td>
<td>2,244</td>
<td>2,244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 2025</td>
<td>2,460</td>
<td>2,460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2027</td>
<td>2,599</td>
<td>2,597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 2023</td>
<td>2,347</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 2028</td>
<td>1,798</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 2022</td>
<td>1,943</td>
<td>1,943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 2023</td>
<td>1,120</td>
<td>1,120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 2029</td>
<td>1,420</td>
<td>1,420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 2026</td>
<td>1,299</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 2022</td>
<td>723</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 2023</td>
<td>549</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>22,392</td>
<td>16,309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Shares under option**

For details of the options outstanding to subscribe for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under the HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans, see Note 6.

**Aggregate options outstanding under these plans**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares</th>
<th>Period of exercise</th>
<th>Exercise price</th>
<th>Number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares</th>
<th>Period of exercise</th>
<th>Exercise price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57,065,513</td>
<td>2018 to 2024</td>
<td>£4.0472 – 5.9640</td>
<td>64,604,932</td>
<td>2017 to 2023</td>
<td>£4.0472 – 5.9640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>36,309</td>
<td>2017 to 2018</td>
<td>HK$55.4701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>10,539</td>
<td>2017 to 2018</td>
<td>$5.3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>17,873</td>
<td>2017 to 2018</td>
<td>$7.1456</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maximum obligation to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares**

At 31 December 2018, the maximum obligation to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under all of the above option arrangements and the HSBC International Employee Share Purchase Plan, together with GPSP awards, long-term incentive awards and deferred share awards granted under the HSBC Share Plan 2011, was 152,687,912 (2017: 169,615,437). The total number of shares at 31 December 2018 held by employee benefit trusts that may be used to satisfy such obligations to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares was 5,928,890 (2017: 5,883,444).
Notes on the financial statements

33 Contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HSBC 2018</th>
<th>HSBC 2017</th>
<th>HSBC Holdings 1 2018</th>
<th>HSBC Holdings 1 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guarantees and other contingent liabilities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– financial guarantees 2</td>
<td>23,518</td>
<td>25,849</td>
<td>8,627</td>
<td>7,778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– performance and other guarantees 3</td>
<td>71,484</td>
<td>67,007</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– other contingent liabilities</td>
<td>1,408</td>
<td>616</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>96,410</td>
<td>93,472</td>
<td>8,842</td>
<td>7,778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commitments:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– documentary credits and short-term trade-related transactions</td>
<td>7,083</td>
<td>8,776</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– forward asset purchases and forward deposits placed 3</td>
<td>67,265</td>
<td>48,192</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– standby facilities, credit lines and other commitments to lend</td>
<td>705,918</td>
<td>672,518</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>780,266</td>
<td>729,486</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Guarantees by HSBC Holdings are all in favour of other Group entities.
2 ‘Financial guarantees’ to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied have been presented separately from other guarantees to align with credit risk disclosures. Comparatives have been re-presented accordingly.
3 The 31 December 2017 balances have been restated to include $44bn of loan commitments (unsettled reverse repurchase agreements) and $3bn of performance and other guarantees not previously identified for disclosure.
4 Includes $592.0bn of commitments at 31 December 2018, to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied where HSBC has become party to an irrevocable commitment.

The preceding table discloses the nominal principal amounts of off-balance sheet liabilities and commitments for the Group, which represent the maximum amounts at risk should the contracts be fully drawn upon and the clients default. As a significant portion of guarantees and commitments are expected to expire without being drawn upon, the total of the nominal principal amounts is not indicative of future liquidity requirements. The expected credit loss provision relating to guarantees and commitments under IFRS 9 is disclosed in Note 27.

Approximately half the guarantees have a term of less than one year, while guarantees with terms of more than one year are subject to HSBC’s annual credit review process.

Contingent liabilities arising from legal proceedings, regulatory and other matters against Group companies are disclosed in Notes 27 and 35.

Financial Services Compensation Scheme

The Financial Services Compensation Scheme (‘FSCS’) has provided compensation to consumers following the collapse of a number of deposit takers. The compensation paid out to consumers was funded through loans from HM Treasury, which have now been repaid (2017: $6.3bn (£4.7bn)). The Group could be liable to pay a proportion of any future amounts that the FSCS borrows from HM Treasury. The ultimate FSCS levy to the industry as a result of a collapse cannot currently be estimated reliably, as it is dependent on various uncertain factors, including the potential recoveries of assets by the FSCS and changes in the level of protected deposits and the population of FSCS members at the time.

Associates

HSBC’s share of associates’ contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees amounted to $48.5bn at 31 December 2018 (2017: $46.3bn). No matters arose where HSBC was severally liable.

34 Lease commitments

Operating lease commitments

At 31 December 2018, future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases for land, buildings and equipment were $3,435m (2017: $3,950m).

Finance lease receivables

HSBC leases a variety of assets to third parties under finance leases, including transport assets (such as aircraft), property and general plant and machinery. At the end of lease terms, assets may be sold to third parties or leased for further terms. Rentals are calculated to recover the cost of assets less their residual value, and earn finance income.
35  Legal proceedings and regulatory matters

HSBC is party to legal proceedings and regulatory matters in a number of jurisdictions arising out of its normal business operations. Apart from the matters described below, HSBC considers that none of these matters are material. The recognition of provisions is determined in accordance with the accounting policies set out in Note 1. While the outcome of legal proceedings and regulatory matters is inherently uncertain, management believes that, based on the information available to it, appropriate provisions have been made in respect of these matters as at 31 December 2018 (see Note 27). Where an individual provision is material, the fact that a provision has been made is stated and quantified, except to the extent that doing so would be seriously prejudicial. Any provision recognised does not constitute an admission of wrongdoing or legal liability. It is not practicable to provide an aggregate estimate of potential liability for our legal proceedings and regulatory matters as a class of contingent liabilities.

Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC

Bernard L. Madoff (‘Madoff’) was arrested in December 2008 and later pleaded guilty to running a Ponzi scheme. His firm, Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC (‘Madoff Securities’), is being liquidated in the US by a trustee (the ‘Trustee’).

Various non-US HSBC companies provided custodial, administration and similar services to a number of funds incorporated outside the US whose assets were invested with Madoff Securities. Based on information provided by Madoff Securities as at 30 November 2008, the purported aggregate value of these funds was $8.4bn, including fictitious profits reported by Madoff.

Based on information available to HSBC, the funds’ actual transfers to Madoff Securities minus their actual withdrawals from Madoff Securities during the time HSBC serviced the funds are estimated to have totalled approximately $4bn. Various HSBC companies have been named as defendants in lawsuits arising out of Madoff Securities’ fraud.

US litigation: The Trustee has brought lawsuits against various HSBC companies and others in the US Bankruptcy Court, seeking recovery of transfers from Madoff Securities to HSBC in an amount not yet pleaded or determined. HSBC and other parties to the actions have moved to dismiss the Trustee’s claims. The US Bankruptcy Court granted HSBC’s motion to dismiss with respect to certain of the Trustee’s claims in November 2016. In September 2017, the Trustee appealed the US Bankruptcy Court’s decision, and the case remains pending before the US Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit (the ‘Second Circuit Court of Appeals’).

Fairfield Sentry Limited, Fairfield Sigma Limited and Fairfield Lambda Limited (together, ‘Fairfield’) (in liquidation since July 2009) have brought a lawsuit in the US against fund shareholders, including HSBC companies that acted as nominees for clients, seeking restitution of redemption payments. In December 2018, the US Bankruptcy Court issued an opinion, which ruled in favour of the defendants’ motion to dismiss in respect of certain claims by the liquidators for Fairfield and granted a motion by the liquidators for Fairfield to file amended complaints.

In December 2014, SPV Optimal SUS Ltd (‘SPV OSUS’), the purported assignee of the Madoff-invested company, Optimal Strategic US Equity Ltd, filed a lawsuit in New York state court against various HSBC companies and others, seeking damages on various alleged grounds, including breach of fiduciary duty and breach of trust. In April 2018, HSBC transferred the case to the US District Court for the Southern District of New York (the ‘New York District Court’). In February 2019, SPV OSUS withdrew its action with prejudice against HSBC.

UK litigation: The Trustee has filed a claim against various HSBC companies in the High Court of England and Wales, seeking recovery of transfers from Madoff Securities to HSBC in an amount not yet pleaded or determined. The deadline for service of the claim has been extended to September 2019 for UK-based defendants and November 2019 for all other defendants.

Bermuda litigation: In January 2009, Kingate Global Fund Limited and Kingate Euro Fund Limited (together, ‘Kingate’) brought an action against HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited (‘HBBM’) for recovery of funds held in Kingate’s accounts, fees and dividends. This action is pending, but is not expected to move forward until the resolution of the Trustee’s US actions against Kingate and HBBM.

Cayman Islands litigation: In February 2013, Primeo Fund Limited (‘Primeo’) (in liquidation since April 2009) brought an action against HSBC Securities Services Luxembourg (‘HSSL’) and Bank of Bermuda (Cayman) Limited, alleging breach of contract and breach of fiduciary duty and claiming damages and equitable compensation. The trial concluded in February 2017 and, in August 2017, the court dismissed all claims against the defendants. In September 2017, Primeo appealed to the Court of Appeal of the Cayman Islands and the defendants cross-appealed in respect of certain of the trial court’s findings. The appeals are pending before the court for a decision.

Luxembourg litigation: In April 2009, Herald Fund SPC (‘Herald’) (in liquidation since July 2013) brought an action against HSSL before the Luxembourg District Court, seeking restitution of cash and securities that Herald purportedly lost because of Madoff Securities’ fraud, or money damages. The Luxembourg District Court dismissed Herald’s securities restitution claim, but reserved Herald’s cash restitution claim and its claim for money damages. Herald has appealed this judgment to the Luxembourg Court of Appeal, where the matter is pending. In late 2018, Herald brought additional claims against HSSL and HSBC Bank plc before the Luxembourg District Court, seeking further restitution and damages.

In October 2009, Alpha Prime Fund Limited (‘Alpha Prime’) brought an action against HSSL before the Luxembourg District Court, seeking the restitution of securities, or the cash equivalent, or money damages. This action has been temporarily suspended at the plaintiffs’ request. In December 2018, Alpha Prime brought additional claims before the Luxembourg District Court seeking damages against various HSBC companies.

In December 2014, Senator Fund SPC (‘Senator’) brought an action against HSSL before the Luxembourg District Court, seeking restitution of securities, or the cash equivalent, or money damages. In April 2015, Senator commenced a separate action against the Luxembourg branch of HSBC Bank plc asserting identical claims before the Luxembourg District Court. In December 2018, Senator brought additional claims against HSSL and HSBC Bank plc Luxembourg branch before the Luxembourg District Court, seeking restitution of Senator’s securities or money damages.

HSSL has also been named as a defendant in various actions by shareholders in Primeo Select Fund, Herald, Herald (Lux) SICAV and Hermes International Fund Limited. Most of these actions have been dismissed, suspended or postponed.

Ireland litigation: In November 2013, Defender Limited brought an action against HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Ireland) Limited (‘HTIE’) and others, based on allegations of breach of contract and claiming damages and indemnification for fund losses. The trial commenced in October 2018. In December 2018, the Irish High Court issued a judgment in HTIE’s favour on a preliminary issue, holding that Defender Limited had no effective claim against HTIE. This judgment concluded the trial without further issues in dispute being heard. In February 2019, Defender Limited appealed the judgment.
In December 2014, SPV OSUS filed an action against HTIE and HSBC Securities Services (Ireland) Limited alleging breach of contract and claiming damages and indemnification for fund losses, which was dismissed on the basis of a preliminary issue by the Irish High Court in October 2015. In July 2018, following further appeals by SPV OSUS, the Irish Supreme Court affirmed the dismissal on a final basis.

There are many factors that may affect the range of possible outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of the various Madoff-related proceedings described above, including but not limited to the multiple jurisdictions in which the proceedings have been brought. Based upon the information currently available, management’s estimate of the possible aggregate damages that might arise as a result of all claims in the various Madoff-related proceedings is up to or exceeding $500m, excluding costs and interest. Due to uncertainties and limitations of this estimate, the ultimate damages could differ significantly from this amount.

**US mortgage securitisation activity and litigation**

HSBC Bank USA N.A. ("HSBC Bank USA") was a sponsor or seller of loans used to facilitate whole loan securitisations underwritten by HSBC Securities (USA) Inc. ("HSI"). From 2005 to 2007, HSBC Bank USA purchased and sold approximately $24bn of such loans to HSI, which were subsequently securitised and sold by HSI to third parties. The outstanding principal balance was approximately $3.8bn as at 31 December 2018. In addition, HSI served as an underwriter on securitisations issued by HSBC Finance Corporation ("HSBC Finance") or third parties, and HSBC Bank USA served as a trustee on behalf of various mortgage securitisation trusts.

**Mortgage trustee matters:**

Beginning in June 2014, a number of lawsuits were filed in state and federal courts in New York and Virginia against HSBC Bank USA as a trustee of more than 280 mortgage securitisation trusts. These lawsuits are brought on behalf of the trusts by a putative class of investors including, among others, BlackRock and PIMCO funds. The complaints allege that the trusts have sustained losses in collateral value of approximately $38bn. The lawsuits seek unspecified damages resulting from alleged breaches of the US Trust Indenture Act, breach of fiduciary duty, negligence, breach of contract and breach of the common law duty of trust. HSBC’s motions to dismiss in several of these lawsuits were, for the most part, denied. In February 2018, one of these matters was dismissed on procedural grounds. The plaintiff in that action has appealed the decision and has also filed another proceeding in New York state court, which is currently stayed pending appeal. The motion for class certification filed by certain plaintiffs has been denied, as has their request for a review of that decision by the Second Circuit Court of Appeals.

There are many factors that may affect the range of outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of these matters.

**Loan repurchase matters:**

Since 2013, HSBC Bank USA, HSBC Finance and Decision One Mortgage Company LLC ("Decision One"), an indirect subsidiary of HSBC Finance, have been named as defendants in various mortgage loan repurchase actions brought by trustees of mortgage securitisation trusts. One of the two remaining actions against HSBC Bank USA was dismissed on appeal in December 2017; however, the New York Court of Appeals granted the plaintiffs’ request for further review in September 2018. The second remaining action is currently pending before the New York state court.

Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to predict the resolution of these matters, including the timing or any possible impact on HSBC, which could be significant.

**RMBS investigations:**

Since 2010, various HSBC entities have received subpoenas and requests for information from the US Department of Justice (the ‘DoJ’) and the Massachusetts Attorney General, seeking the production of documents and information regarding HSBC’s involvement in certain residential mortgage-backed securities (‘RMBS’) transactions as an issuer, sponsor, underwriter, depositor, trustee, custodian or servicer. In August and October 2018, HSBC resolved the Massachusetts Attorney General’s civil investigation, and the DoJ’s civil claims, relating to HSBC’s legacy RMBS origination and securitisation activities from 2005 to 2007, that entailed a payment to the DoJ of a civil money penalty of $765m.

**Anti-money laundering and sanctions-related matters**

In 2010, HSBC Bank USA entered into a consent cease-and-desist order with the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (‘OCC’), and HSBC North America Holdings Inc. (‘HNHA’) entered into a consent cease-and-desist order with the Federal Reserve Board (‘FRB’). In 2012, HSBC Bank USA further entered into an enterprise-wide compliance consent order with the OCC (each an ‘Order’ and together, the ‘Orders’). These Orders required improvements to establish an effective compliance risk management programme across HSBC’s US businesses, including risk management related to the Bank Secrecy Act (‘BSA’) and anti-money laundering (‘AML’) compliance. In 2012, an additional consent order was entered into with the OCC that required HSBC Bank USA to correct the circumstances noted in the OCC’s report and imposed restrictions on HSBC Bank USA acquiring control of, or holding an interest in, any new financial subsidiary, or commencing a new activity in its existing financial subsidiary, without the OCC’s approval. Between June and September 2018, following implementation of the required remediation actions by HNHA and HSBC Bank USA, the FRB and OCC terminated each of these orders.

In December 2012, among other agreements, HSBC Holdings plc (‘HSBC Holdings’) agreed to an undertaking with the UK Financial Conduct Authority (‘FCA’) and consented to a cease-and-desist order with the FRB, both of which contained certain forward-looking AML and sanctions-related obligations. HSBC also agreed to retain an independent compliance monitor (who is, for FCA purposes, a ‘Skilled Person’ under section 166 of the Financial Services and Markets Act and, for FRB purposes, an ‘Independent Consultant’) to produce periodic assessments of the Group’s AML and sanctions compliance programme (the ‘Skilled Person/Independent Consultant’). In December 2012, HSBC Holdings also entered into an agreement with the Office of Foreign Assets Control (‘OFAC’) regarding historical transactions involving parties subject to OFAC sanctions. The Skilled Person/Independent Consultant will continue to conduct country reviews and provide periodic reports for a period of time at the FCA’s and FRB’s discretion. The role of the Skilled Person/Independent Consultant is discussed on page 85.

Through the Skilled Person/Independent Consultant’s country-level reviews, as well as internal reviews conducted by HSBC, certain potential AML and sanctions compliance issues have been identified that HSBC is reviewing further with the FRB, FCA and/or OFAC. The Financial Crimes Enforcement Network of the US Treasury Department, as well as the Civil Division of the US Attorney’s Office for the Southern District of New York, are investigating the collection and transmittal of third-party originator information in certain payments instructed over HSBC’s proprietary payment systems. The FCA is also conducting an investigation into HSBC Bank plc’s compliance with UK money laundering regulations and financial crime systems and controls requirements. HSBC is cooperating with all of these investigations.

In May 2014, a shareholder derivative action was filed by a shareholder of HSBC Holdings purportedly on behalf of HSBC Holdings, HSBC Bank USA, HNHA and HSBC USA Inc. (the ‘Nominal Corporate Defendants’) in New York state court against certain current and former directors and officers of those HSBC companies (the ‘Individual Defendants’). The complaint alleges that the Individual
Defendants breached their fiduciary duties to the Nominal Corporate Defendants and caused a waste of corporate assets by allegedly permitting and/or causing the conduct underlying the five-year deferred prosecution agreement with the DoJ, entered into in December 2012. In November 2015, the New York state court granted the Nominal Corporate Defendants’ motion to dismiss. In November 2018, the appellate court reversed the New York state court’s decision and reinstated the action. In December 2018, the Nominal Corporate Defendants filed a motion for reargument or, in the alternative, for leave to appeal to the New York Court of Appeals. In February 2019, the Nominal Corporate Defendants and most of the Individual Defendants filed a motion to dismiss in the New York state court, where the matter is pending.

In July 2014, a claim was filed in the Ontario Superior Court of Justice against HSBC Holdings and a former employee purportedly on behalf of a class of persons who purchased HSBC common shares and American Depositary Shares between July 2006 and July 2012. The complaint, which seeks monetary damages of up to CA$20bn, alleges that the defendants made statutory and common law misrepresentations in documents released by HSBC Holdings and its wholly owned indirect subsidiary, HSBC Bank Canada, relating to HSBC’s compliance with BSA, AML, sanctions and other laws. In September 2017, the Ontario Superior Court of Justice dismissed the statutory claims against HSBC Holdings and the former employee for lack of jurisdiction, and stayed the common law misrepresentation claim against HSBC Holdings on the basis of forum non conveniens. In October 2017, the plaintiff appealed to the Court of Appeal for Ontario and, in July 2018, that appeal was dismissed. In October 2018, the plaintiff applied for leave to appeal to the Supreme Court of Canada, where the matter is currently pending.

Since November 2014, a number of lawsuits have been filed in federal courts in the US against various HSBC companies and others on behalf of plaintiffs who are, or are related to, victims of terrorist attacks in the Middle East or of cartel violence in Mexico. In each case, it is alleged that the defendants aided and abetted the unlawful conduct of various sanctioned parties in violation of the US Anti-Terrorism Act. Nine actions are currently pending in federal court in New York, with one on appeal. In July 2018, in one case, the New York District Court granted HSBC’s motion to dismiss, while in a different case, the magistrate judge issued a recommendation that the New York District Court should deny the defendants’ motion to dismiss. The plaintiffs appealed the decision in the case granting dismissal and that appeal is pending. Motions to dismiss remain pending in two other cases. In December 2018, three new cases and two cases relating to existing actions were filed in the New York District Court. These new actions are at a very early stage.

In July 2018, a claim was issued against HSBC Holdings in the High Court of England and Wales, alleging that HSBC Holdings, HSBC Bank Canada and HSBC Bank (UK) acted untruthfully and/or misleadingly in statements and/or omissions in public statements between 2007 and 2012 regarding compliance by the HSBC Group with AML, anti-terrorism financing and sanctions laws, regulations and requirements, and the regulatory compliance of the HSBC Group more generally. Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to predict the resolution of these matters, including the timing or any possible impact on HSBC, which could be significant.

**Tax-related investigations**

Various tax administration, regulatory and law enforcement authorities around the world, including in the US, Belgium, Argentina, India and Spain, are conducting investigations and reviews of HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA (‘HSBC Swiss Private Bank’) and other HSBC companies in connection with allegations of tax evasion or tax fraud, money laundering and unlawful cross-border banking solicitation.

HSBC continues to cooperate in ongoing investigations by the DoJ and the US Internal Revenue Service regarding whether certain HSBC companies and employees, including those associated with HSBC Swiss Private Bank and an HSBC company in India, acted appropriately in relation to certain customers who may have had US tax reporting obligations. In connection with these investigations, HSBC Swiss Private Bank, with due regard for Swiss law, has produced records and other documents to the DoJ. In August 2013, the DoJ informed HSBC Swiss Private Bank that it was not eligible for the ‘Program for Non-Prosecution Agreements or Non-Target Letters for Swiss Banks’ since a formal investigation had previously been authorised. These investigations remain pending.

In November 2014, HSBC Swiss Private Bank was placed under formal criminal examination in Belgium for alleged tax-related offences. In June 2017, Belgian authorities also placed HSBC Holdings and HSBC Private Bank Holdings (Suisse) SA, a Swiss holding company, under formal criminal examination. HSBC is cooperating with this ongoing investigation.

In November 2014, the Argentine tax authority initiated a criminal action against various individuals, including current and former HSBC employees. The criminal action includes allegations of tax evasion, conspiracy to launder undeclared funds and an unlawful association among HSBC Swiss Private Bank, HSBC Bank Argentina, HSBC Bank USA and certain HSBC employees, which allegedly enabled numerous HSBC customers to evade their Argentine tax obligations. HSBC is cooperating with this ongoing investigation.

In February 2015, the Indian tax authority issued a summons and request for information to an HSBC company in India. In August 2015 and November 2015, HSBC companies received notices issued by two offices of the Indian tax authority, alleging that the Indian tax authority had sufficient evidence to initiate prosecution against HSBC Swiss Private Bank and an HSBC company in Dubai for allegedly abetting tax evasion of four different Indian individuals and/or families and requesting that the HSBC companies show cause as to why such prosecution should not be initiated. HSBC Swiss Private Bank and the HSBC company in Dubai have responded to the show cause notices. HSBC is cooperating with this ongoing investigation.

As at 31 December 2018, HSBC has recognised a provision for these various matters in the amount of $626m. There are many factors that may affect the range of outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of these investigations and reviews. Based on the information currently available, management’s estimate of the possible aggregate penalties that might arise as a result of the matters in respect of which it is practicable to form estimates is up to or exceeding $800m, including amounts for which a provision has been recognised. Due to uncertainties and limitations of these estimates, the ultimate penalties could differ significantly from this amount.

In light of the media attention regarding these matters, it is possible that other tax administration, regulatory or law enforcement authorities will also initiate or enlarge similar investigations or regulatory proceedings.

**London interbank offered rates, European interbank offered rates and other benchmark interest rate investigations and litigation**

In December 2016, the European Commission (the ‘EC’) issued a decision finding that HSBC, among other banks, engaged in anti-competitive practices in connection with the pricing of euro interest rate derivatives in early 2007. The EC imposed a fine on HSBC based on a one-month infringement. HSBC has appealed the decision.

**US dollar Libor:** Beginning in 2011, HSBC and other panel banks have been named as defendants in a number of private lawsuits filed in the US with respect to the setting of US dollar Libor. The complaints assert claims under various US laws, including US antitrust and
racketeering laws, the US Commodity Exchange Act (‘US CEA’) and state law. The lawsuits include individual and putative class actions, most of which have been transferred and/or consolidated for pre-trial purposes before the New York District Court.

In 2017 and 2018, HSBC reached agreements with plaintiffs to resolve putative class actions brought on behalf of the following five groups of plaintiffs: persons who purchased US dollar Libor-indexed bonds; persons who purchased US Libor-indexed exchange-traded instruments; US-based lending institutions that made or purchased US dollar Libor-indexed loans (the ‘Lender class’); persons who purchased US dollar Libor-indexed interest rate swaps and other instruments directly from the defendant banks and their affiliates (the ‘OTC class’); and persons who purchased US dollar Libor-indexed interest rate swaps and other instruments from certain financial institutions that are not the defendant banks or their affiliates. During 2018, the New York District Court granted final approval of the settlements with the OTC and Lender classes. The remaining settlements are subject to final court approval. Additionally, a number of other US dollar Libor-related actions remain pending against HSBC in the New York District Court and the Second Circuit Court of Appeals.

**Intercontinental Exchange (‘ICE’) Libor:** In January 2019, HSBC and other panel banks were named as defendants in a putative class action filed in the New York District Court on behalf of persons who purchased over-the-counter instruments paying interest indexed to ICE Libor from a panel bank. The complaint alleges, among other things, misconduct related to the suppression of this benchmark rate in violation of US antitrust and state law. This matter is at a very early stage.

**Singapore interbank offered rate (‘Sibor’), Singapore swap offer rate (‘SOR’) and Australia bank bill swap rate (‘BBSW’):** In July 2016 and August 2016, HSBC and other panel banks were named as defendants in two putative class actions filed in the New York District Court on behalf of persons who transacted in products related to the Sibor, SOR and BBSW benchmark rates. The complaints allege, among other things, misconduct related to these benchmark rates in violation of US antitrust, commodities and racketeering laws, and state law. Following a decision in October 2018 on the defendants’ motion to dismiss in the Sibor/SOR litigation, the claims against a number of HSBC entities were dismissed, and the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited remains the only HSBC defendant in this action. In October 2018, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited filed a motion for reconsideration of the decision based on the issue of personal jurisdiction. The plaintiff filed a third amended complaint in October 2018 naming only the Sibor panel members. In November 2018, the defendants moved to dismiss the third amended complaint, and this motion remains pending.

In November 2018, the court granted in part and denied in part the defendants’ motion to dismiss the BBSW case and dismissed all foreign defendants, including all the HSBC entities, on personal jurisdiction grounds. The plaintiff sought leave to file a second amended complaint in January 2019.

There are many factors that may affect the range of outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of these matters, which could be significant.

**Foreign exchange-related investigations and litigation**

Various regulators and competition authorities around the world, including in the EU, Switzerland, Brazil and South Africa, are conducting investigations and reviews into trading by HSBC and others on the foreign exchange markets. HSBC is cooperating with these investigations and reviews.

In January 2018, HSBC Holdings entered into a three-year deferred prosecution agreement with the Criminal Division of the DoJ (the ‘FX DPA’), regarding fraudulent conduct in connection with two particular transactions in 2010 and 2011. This concluded the DoJ’s investigation into HSBC’s historical foreign exchange activities. Under the terms of the FX DPA, HSBC has a number of ongoing obligations, including implementing enhancements to its internal controls and procedures in its Global Markets business, which will be the subject of annual reports to the DoJ. In addition, HSBC agreed to pay a financial penalty and restitution.

In December 2016, Brazil’s Administrative Council of Economic Defense (‘CADE’) publicly announced that it is initiating an investigation into the onshore foreign exchange market and has identified a number of banks, including HSBC, as subjects of its investigation.

In February 2017, the Competition Commission of South Africa referred a complaint for proceedings before the South African Competition Tribunal against 18 financial institutions, including HSBC Bank plc, for alleged misconduct related to the foreign exchange market in violation of South African antitrust laws. In April 2017, HSBC Bank plc filed an exception to the complaint based on a lack of jurisdiction and statute of limitations. In January 2018, the South African Competition Tribunal approved the provisional referral of additional financial institutions, including HSBC Bank USA, to the proceedings. HSBC Bank USA has objected to the provisional referral. These proceedings are at an early stage.

In February 2017, HSBC Holdings entered into a deferred prosecution agreement with the Criminal Division of the DoJ (the ‘FX DPA’), regarding fraudulent conduct in connection with two particular transactions in 2010 and 2011. This concluded the DoJ’s investigation into HSBC’s historical foreign exchange activities. Under the terms of the FX DPA, HSBC has a number of ongoing obligations, including implementing enhancements to its internal controls and procedures in its Global Markets business, which will be the subject of annual reports to the DoJ. In addition, HSBC agreed to pay a financial penalty and restitution.

In December 2016, Brazil’s Administrative Council of Economic Defense (‘CADE’) publicly announced that it is initiating an investigation into the onshore foreign exchange market and has identified a number of banks, including HSBC, as subjects of its investigation.

In February 2017, the Competition Commission of South Africa referred a complaint for proceedings before the South African Competition Tribunal against 18 financial institutions, including HSBC Bank plc, for alleged misconduct related to the foreign exchange market in violation of South African antitrust laws. In April 2017, HSBC Bank plc filed an exception to the complaint based on a lack of jurisdiction and statute of limitations. In January 2018, the South African Competition Tribunal approved the provisional referral of additional financial institutions, including HSBC Bank USA, to the proceedings. HSBC Bank USA has objected to the provisional referral. These proceedings are at an early stage.

In October 2018, HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank plc received an information request from the EC concerning potential coordination in foreign exchange options trading. This matter is at an early stage.

In late 2013 and early 2014, various HSBC companies and other banks were named as defendants in various putative class actions consolidated in the New York District Court. The consolidated complaint alleged, among other things, that the defendants conspired to manipulate the WM/Reuters foreign exchange benchmark rates. In September 2015, HSBC reached an agreement with plaintiffs to resolve the consolidated action, and the court granted final approval of the settlement in August 2018.

A putative class action complaint making similar allegations on behalf of retail customers of foreign exchange products was filed in the US District Court for the Northern District of California in 2015, and was subsequently transferred to the New York District Court where it remains pending. In 2017, putative class action complaints making similar allegations on behalf of purported ‘indirect’ purchasers of foreign exchange products were filed in New York and were subsequently consolidated in the New York District Court, where they remain pending.

In September 2018, various HSBC companies and other banks were named as defendants in a class action complaint filed in Israel that alleges foreign exchange-related misconduct and, in November and December 2018, complaints alleging foreign exchange-related misconduct were filed in the New York District Court and the High Court of England and Wales against HSBC and other defendants, by certain plaintiffs that opted out of the US class action settlement. These matters are at an early stage. It is possible that additional actions will be initiated against HSBC in relation to its historical foreign exchange activities.

There are many factors that may affect the range of outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of these matters, which could be significant.
Precious metals fix-related investigations and litigation

In November 2014, the Antitrust Division and Criminal Fraud Section of the DoJ issued a document request to HSBC Holdings, seeking the voluntary production of certain documents in connection with a criminal investigation that the DoJ is conducting of alleged anti-competitive and manipulative conduct in precious metals trading. In January 2015, the DoJ closed its investigation without taking any action against HSBC.

Gold: Beginning in March 2014, numerous putative class actions were filed in the New York District Court and the US District Courts for the District of New Jersey and the Northern District of California, naming HSBC and other members of The London Gold Market Fixing Limited as defendants. The complaints allege that, from January 2008 to November 2014, the defendants conspired to manipulate the price of gold and gold derivatives for their collective benefit in violation of US antitrust laws, the US CEA and New York state law. The actions were consolidated in the New York District Court. The defendants’ motion to dismiss the consolidated action was granted in part and denied in part in October 2016. In June 2017, the court granted the plaintiffs leave to file a third amended complaint, naming a new defendant. The court has denied the pre-existing defendants’ request for leave to file a joint motion to dismiss, and discovery is proceeding.

Beginning in December 2015, numerous putative class actions under Canadian law were filed in the Ontario and Quebec Superior Courts of Justice against various HSBC companies and other financial institutions. The plaintiffs allege that, among other things, from January 2004 to March 2014, the defendants conspired to manipulate the price of gold and gold derivatives in violation of the Canadian Competition Act and common law. These actions are at an early stage.

Silver: Beginning in July 2014, numerous putative class actions were filed in the US District Courts for the Southern and Eastern Districts of New York, naming HSBC and other members of The London Silver Market Fixing Ltd as defendants. The complaints allege that, from January 2007 to December 2013, the defendants conspired to manipulate the price of silver and silver derivatives for their collective benefit in violation of US antitrust laws, the US CEA and New York state law. The actions were consolidated in the New York District Court. The defendants’ motion to dismiss the consolidated action was granted in part and denied in part in October 2016. In June 2017, the court granted the plaintiffs leave to file a third amended complaint, which names several new defendants. The court has denied the pre-existing defendants’ request for leave to file a joint motion to dismiss, and discovery is proceeding.

In April 2016, two putative class actions under Canadian law were filed in the Ontario and Quebec Superior Courts of Justice against various HSBC companies and other financial institutions. The plaintiffs in both actions allege that, from January 1999 to August 2014, the defendants conspired to manipulate the price of silver and silver derivatives in violation of the Canadian Competition Act and common law. The Ontario action is at an early stage. The Quebec action has been temporarily stayed.

Platinum and palladium: Between late 2014 and early 2015, numerous putative class actions were filed in the New York District Court, naming HSBC and other members of The London Platinum and Palladium Fixing Company Limited as defendants. The complaints allege that, from January 2008 to November 2014, the defendants conspired to manipulate the price of platinum group metals (‘PGM’) and PGM-based financial products for their collective benefit in violation of US antitrust laws and the US CEA. In March 2017, the defendants’ motion to dismiss the second amended consolidated complaint was granted in part and denied in part. In June 2017, the plaintiffs filed a third amended complaint. The defendants filed a joint motion to dismiss, which remains pending.

Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to predict the resolution of these matters, including the timing or any possible impact on HSBC, which could be significant.

Film finance litigation

In July and November 2015, respectively, two actions were brought by individuals against HSBC Private Bank (UK) Limited (‘PBGB’) in the High Court of England and Wales seeking damages on various alleged grounds, including breach of duty to the claimants, in connection with their participation in certain Ingenious film finance schemes. These actions are ongoing.

In December 2018, a further action was brought against PBGB in the High Court of England and Wales by multiple claimants seeking damages for alleged unlawful means conspiracy and dishonest assistance in connection with lending provided by PBGB to third parties in respect of certain Ingenious film finance schemes in which the claimants participated. In February 2019, PBGB received a letter before claim by investors in Eclipse film finance schemes asserting various claims against PBGB and others in connection with their roles in facilitating the design, promotion and operation of such schemes. These matters are at very early stages.

It is possible that additional actions or investigations will be initiated against PBGB as a result of its historical involvement in the provision of certain film finance-related services.

Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable to predict the resolution of these matters, including the timing or possible aggregate impact, which could be significant.

Other regulatory investigations, reviews and litigation

HSBC Holdings and/or certain of its affiliates are subject to a number of other investigations and reviews by various regulators and competition and law enforcement authorities, as well as litigation, in connection with various matters relating to the firm’s businesses and operations, including:

- requests for information from various tax administration or regulatory authorities relating to Mossack Fonseca & Co., or Fédération Internationale de Football Association (‘FIFA’);
- an investigation by the DoJ regarding US Treasury securities trading practices;
- an investigation by the US Commodity Futures Trading Commission regarding trading screens used to price certain derivative products;
- an investigation by the Swiss Competition Commission in connection with the setting of Euribor and Japanese yen Libor;
- an information request from the UK Competition and Markets Authority concerning the financial services sector;
- an investigation by the US Securities and Exchange Commission of multiple institutions, including HSBC, in relation to hiring practices of candidates referred by or related to government officials or employees of state-owned enterprises in Asia-Pacific;
- putative individual and class actions brought in the New York District Court relating to the Canadian dealer offered rate, the credit default swap market and the Mexican government bond market, and putative class actions brought in the New York District Court and
in the Superior and Federal Courts in Canada relating to the market for US dollar-denominated supranational sovereign and agency bonds; and

• putative class actions brought in the US District Court for the Northern District of Texas and a claim issued in the High Court of England and Wales in connection with HSBC Bank plc’s role as a correspondent bank to Stanford International Bank Ltd from 2003 to 2009.

There are many factors that may affect the range of outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of these matters, which could be significant.

36 Related party transactions

Related parties of the Group and HSBC Holdings include subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures, post-employment benefit plans for HSBC employees, Key Management Personnel (“KMP”) as defined by IAS 24, close family members of KMP and entities that are controlled or jointly controlled by KMP or their close family members. KMP are defined as those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of HSBC Holdings. These individuals also constitute ‘senior management’ for the purposes of the Hong Kong Listing Rules. Following a review of the application of IAS 24, it was determined that the roles of Chief Legal Officer, Group Head of Internal Audit, Group Chief Human Resources Officer, Group Chief Compliance Officer, Chief Communications Officer and Group Chief of Staff did not meet the criteria for KMP as provided for in the standard.

Particulars of transactions with related parties are tabulated below. The disclosure of the year-end balance and the highest amounts outstanding during the year is considered to be the most meaningful information to represent the amount of the transactions and outstanding balances during the year.

Key Management Personnel

Details of Directors’ remuneration and interest in shares are disclosed in the Directors’ remuneration report on pages 172 to 206. IAS 24 ‘Related party disclosures’ requires the following additional information for key management compensation.

Compensation of Key Management Personnel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short-term employee benefits</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other long-term employee benefits</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share-based payments</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year ended 31 Dec</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Shareholdings, options and other securities of Key Management Personnel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of options held over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under employee share plans</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares held beneficially and non-beneficially</td>
<td>17,940</td>
<td>22,609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 31 Dec</td>
<td>17,964</td>
<td>22,624</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transactions and balances during the year with Key Management Personnel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advances and credits</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guarantees</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>924</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Includes Key Management Personnel, close family members of Key Management Personnel and entities that are controlled or jointly controlled by Key Management Personnel or their close family members.

2 Advances and credits entered into by subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings during 2018 with Directors, disclosed pursuant to Section 413 of the Companies Act 2006, totalled $1m (2017: $2m).

Some of the transactions were connected transactions as defined by the Rules Governing The Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, but were exempt from any disclosure requirements under the provisions of those rules. The above transactions were made in the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with persons of a similar standing or, where applicable, with other employees. The transactions did not involve more than the normal risk of repayment or present other unfavourable features.

Associates and joint ventures

The Group provides certain banking and financial services to associates and joint ventures including loans, overdrafts, interest and non-interest bearing deposits and current accounts. Details of the interests in associates and joint ventures are given in Note 18.
### Transactions and balances during the year with associates and joint ventures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highest balance</td>
<td>Balance at 31 Dec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>during the year</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsubordinated amounts due from joint ventures</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsubordinated amounts due from associates</td>
<td>3,887</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated amounts due from associates</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts due to associates</td>
<td>2,020</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts due to joint ventures</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guarantees and commitments</td>
<td>790</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above outstanding balances arose in the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

### Post-employment benefit plans

At 31 December 2018, $4.4bn (2017: $5.3bn) of HSBC post-employment benefit plan assets were under management by HSBC companies, earning management fees of $8m in 2018 (2017: $8m). At 31 December 2018, HSBC’s post-employment benefit plans had placed deposits of $297m (2017: $875m) with its banking subsidiaries, earning interest payable to the schemes of nil (2017: nil). The above outstanding balances arose from the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

The HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme enters into swap transactions with HSBC to manage inflation and interest rate sensitivity of its liabilities and selected assets. At 31 December 2018, the gross notional value of the swaps was $10.5bn (2017: $11.3bn); these swaps had a positive fair value to the scheme of $1.0bn (2017: $1.0bn); and HSBC had delivered collateral of $1.0bn (2017: $1.0bn) to the scheme in respect of these arrangements. All swaps were executed at prevailing market rates and within standard market bid/offer spreads.

### HSBC Holdings

Details of HSBC Holdings’ subsidiaries are shown in Note 39.

### Transactions and balances during the year with subsidiaries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highest balance</td>
<td>Balance at 31 Dec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>during the year</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances with HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>16,473</td>
<td>3,509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings designated at fair value</td>
<td>23,513</td>
<td>23,513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>1,235</td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>77,311</td>
<td>56,144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments in HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments in subsidiaries</td>
<td>160,231</td>
<td>160,231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total related party assets at 31 Dec</td>
<td>278,763</td>
<td>244,104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>2,040</td>
<td>949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>3,639</td>
<td>2,159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>892</td>
<td>892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total related party liabilities at 31 Dec</td>
<td>6,571</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guarantees and commitments</td>
<td>11,629</td>
<td>8,627</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above outstanding balances arose in the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

Some employees of HSBC Holdings are members of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme, which is sponsored by a separate Group company. HSBC Holdings incurs a charge for these employees equal to the contributions paid into the scheme on their behalf. Disclosure in relation to the scheme is made in Note 6.
Reconciliation of consolidated balance sheet at 31 December 2017 and 1 January 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>IAS 39 carrying amount at 31 Dec 2017</th>
<th>IFRS 9 recategorisation to</th>
<th>IFRS 9 remeasurement including expected credit losses</th>
<th>IFRS 9 carrying amount at 1 Jan 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IFRS 9 measurement category</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances at central banks</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>180,624</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items in the course of collection from other banks</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>6,628</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>34,186</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading assets</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>287,995</td>
<td>4,329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>29,464</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>219,818</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>90,393</td>
<td>(7,099)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>962,964</td>
<td>(7,458)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>201,553</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>FVOCI</td>
<td>FVOCI</td>
<td>332,240</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayments, accrued income and other assets</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>67,191</td>
<td>9,915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interests in associates and joint ventures</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1,006</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwill and intangible assets</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>22,744</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred tax assets</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>23,453</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2,521,771</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 299.
Reconciliation for consolidated balance sheet at 31 December 2017 and 1 January 2018 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>Measurement category</th>
<th>IAS 39 carrying amount at 31 Dec 2017</th>
<th>Other changes in classification</th>
<th>Fair value through profit and loss</th>
<th>Fair value through other comprehensive income</th>
<th>Amortised cost</th>
<th>Carrying amount post reclassification</th>
<th>IFRS 9 remeasurement including expected credit losses</th>
<th>IFRS 9 carrying amount at 1 Jan 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong currency notes in circulation</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>34,186</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>34,186</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>34,186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits by banks</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>69,922</td>
<td>(5,430)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>64,492</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer accounts</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>1,364,462</td>
<td>(4,235)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,360,227</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>130,002</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>130,002</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>130,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items in the course of transmission to other banks</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>6,850</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6,850</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading liabilities</td>
<td>2, 11</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>184,361</td>
<td>(103,497)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>80,864</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
<td>9, 10, 11</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>94,429</td>
<td>59,267</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>143,997</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>216,821</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>216,821</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>216,821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>64,546</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,095</td>
<td>66,641</td>
<td>(105)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities</td>
<td>1, 10</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>45,907</td>
<td>53,895</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>99,926</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current tax liabilities</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>928</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>928</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities under insurance contracts</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>85,667</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>85,667</td>
<td>(69)</td>
<td>85,598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>4,011</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4,011</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>4,295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred tax liabilities</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1,982</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,982</td>
<td>(368)</td>
<td>1,614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>19,826</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7,480</td>
<td>27,306</td>
<td>(1,445)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,323,900</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,323,900</td>
<td>(1,694)</td>
<td>2,322,206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 299.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Footnotes</th>
<th>IAS 39 carrying amount at 31 Dec 2017</th>
<th>IFRS 9 reclassification</th>
<th>Carrying amount post reclassification</th>
<th>IFRS 9 remeasurement including expected credit losses</th>
<th>Carrying amount at 1 January 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Called up share capital</td>
<td>10,160</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10,160</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share premium account</td>
<td>10,177</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10,177</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10,177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other equity instruments</td>
<td>22,250</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>22,250</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>22,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other reserves</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7,664</td>
<td>(960)</td>
<td>6,704</td>
<td>(61)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained earnings</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>139,999</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>140,959</td>
<td>(1,545)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total shareholders equity</td>
<td>190,250</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>190,250</td>
<td>(1,606)</td>
<td>188,644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-controlling interests</td>
<td>7,621</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7,621</td>
<td>(41)</td>
<td>7,580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total equity</td>
<td>197,871</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>197,871</td>
<td>(1,647)</td>
<td>196,224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 299.
Reconciliation of impairment allowance under IAS 39 and provision under IAS 37 to expected credit losses under IFRS 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IAS 39 measurement category</th>
<th>Reclassification to Fair value through profit and loss</th>
<th>Amortised cost</th>
<th>Stage 3</th>
<th>Stage 1 &amp; Stage 2</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets at amortised cost</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAS 39 impairment allowance at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>$7,532</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances at central banks</td>
<td>Amortised cost (Loans and receivables)</td>
<td>$3</td>
<td>$3</td>
<td>$3</td>
<td>$3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items in the course of collection from other banks</td>
<td>Amortised cost (Loans and receivables)</td>
<td>$3</td>
<td>$3</td>
<td>$3</td>
<td>$3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness</td>
<td>Amortised cost (Loans and receivables)</td>
<td>$3</td>
<td>$3</td>
<td>$3</td>
<td>$3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to banks</td>
<td>Amortised cost (Loans and receivables)</td>
<td>$629</td>
<td>$1,261</td>
<td>$1,859</td>
<td>$1,859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to customers</td>
<td>Amortised cost (Loans and receivables)</td>
<td>$13</td>
<td>$210</td>
<td>$284</td>
<td>$284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading</td>
<td>Amortised cost (Loans and receivables)</td>
<td>$13</td>
<td>$16</td>
<td>$16</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td>Amortised cost (Held to maturity)</td>
<td>$47</td>
<td>$47</td>
<td>$47</td>
<td>$47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayments, accrued income and other assets</td>
<td>Amortised cost (Loans and receivables)</td>
<td>$47</td>
<td>$47</td>
<td>$47</td>
<td>$47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expected credit loss allowance at 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>$9,480</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAS 37 provisions at 31 Dec 2017</td>
<td>$253</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions (loan commitments and financial guarantees)</td>
<td>N/A N/A N/A N/A 74 210 284</td>
<td>$537</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expected credit loss provision at 1 Jan 2018</td>
<td>$537</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The pre-tax net asset impact of additional impairment allowances on adoption of IFRS 9 is $2,232m; $1,948m in respect of financial assets at amortised cost and $284m related to loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts. Total expected credit loss allowance at 1 January 2018 is $9,480m in respect of financial assets at amortised cost, and $537m related to loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts.

Effects of reclassification upon adoption of IFRS 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carrying amount at 31 Dec 2018</th>
<th>Fair value at 31 Dec 2018</th>
<th>Fair value gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss</th>
<th>Fair value gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income</th>
<th>Interest revenue/(expense)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reclassified from available-for-sale to amortised cost</td>
<td>$5,781</td>
<td>$5,876</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclassified from fair value through profit and loss to amortised cost or fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
<td>$1,939</td>
<td>$1,823</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>$5,872</td>
<td>$6,635</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>644</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For footnotes, see page 299.
Footnotes to ‘Effect of reclassification upon adoption of IFRS 9’

1 Settlement accounts, cash collateral and margin receivables of $37,900m have been reclassified from ‘Trading assets’ to ‘Prepayments, accrued income and other assets’ as a result of the assessment of the business model in accordance with IFRS 9. Settlement accounts, cash collateral and margin receivables previously presented as ‘Loans and advances to banks’ of $5,939m and ‘Loans and advances to customers’ of $3,976m have been re-presented as ‘Prepayments, accrued income and other assets’ to ensure consistent presentation of all such balances. Settlement accounts, cash collateral and margin payables previously presented as ‘Trading liabilities’ of $44,230m, ‘Deposits by banks’ of $5,420m and ‘Customer accounts’ of $4,205m have been re-presented in ‘Accruals, determined income and other liabilities’. This change in presentation for financial liabilities is considered to provide more relevant information, given the change in presentation for the financial assets. These changes in presentation for financial assets and liabilities have had no effect on measurement of these items and therefore on ‘Retained earnings’.

2 ‘Loans and advances to customers’ of $3,903m and ‘Loans and advances to banks’ of $712m did not meet the ‘solely payments of principal and interest’ (SPPI) requirement for amortised cost classification under IFRS 9. As a result, these financial assets were reclassified to ‘Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss’.

3 Stock borrowing assets of $4,642m have been reclassified from ‘Loans and advances to banks and customers’ to ‘Trading assets’. The change in measurement is a result of the determination of the global business model for this activity and will align the presentation throughout the Group.

4 IFRS 9 ECL decreased net assets by $2,232m, principally comprising of $1,890m reduction in the carrying value of assets classified as ‘Loans and advances to customers’ and $242m increase in ‘Provisions relating to expected credit losses on loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts’.

5 Debt instruments of $3,131m previously classified as available-for-sale under IAS 39 did not meet the SPPI requirement for FVOCI classification. As a result, these financial assets were classified as ‘Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss’ upon adoption of IFRS 9. Debt instruments of $7,026m previously classified as available-for-sale under IAS 39, have been reclassified to amortised cost as a result of ‘hold to collect’ business model classification under IFRS 9. This resulted in a $441m downward remeasurement of the financial assets now measured at amortised cost excluding expected credit losses.

6 $2,104m of available-for-sale non-traded equity instruments have been reclassified as ‘Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss’ upon adoption of IFRS 9. Debt instruments of $7,026m previously classified as available-for-sale under IAS 39, have been reclassified to amortised cost as a result of ‘hold to collect’ business model classification under IFRS 9.

7 $214m of other financial assets measured at amortised cost under IAS 39 did not meet the SPPI requirement for amortised cost classification under IFRS 9. As a result, these financial assets were classified as ‘Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss’.

8 ‘Interests in associates and joint ventures’ includes the consequential downward remeasurement of our interests in associates and joint ventures as a result of these entities applying IFRS 9 of $942m. The effect of IFRS 9 on the carrying value of investments in associates has been updated from the estimate disclosed in our Annual Report and Accounts 2017 as a result of these entities publicly reporting their expected transition impacts.

9 Changes in the classification and measurement of financial assets held in our insurance business and the recognition of ECL under IFRS 9 has resulted in subsequent impacts on the present value of in-force long-term insurance business (PVIF) and liabilities to holders of insurance and investment contracts. The gross carrying value of PVIF reported in ‘Goodwill and intangible assets’ and liabilities reported in ‘Liabilities under insurance contracts’ has decreased by $73m and $58m respectively. Liabilities reported under ‘Financial liabilities designated at fair value’ have increased by $9m.

10 As permitted by IFRS 9, fair value designations have been revoked for certain long-dated liabilities where the accounting mismatch will be better mitigated by undertaking fair value hedge accounting, resulting in reclassifications of $7,110m from ‘Financial liabilities designated at fair value’ to ‘Subordinated liabilities’ measured at amortised cost and $2,095m from ‘Financial liabilities designated at fair value’ to ‘Debt securities in issue’ measured at amortised cost. A further $124m of associated accrued interest has been reclassified to ‘Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities’. In addition, as required by IFRS 9, fair value designations have been revoked where accounting mismatches no longer exist, resulting in a further $370m of ‘Subordinated liabilities’ being measured at amortised cost. Together, these changes result in the financial liabilities now being measured at amortised cost, decreasing ‘Debt securities in issue’ by $105m and ‘Subordinated Liabilities’ by $1,445m.

11 We have considered market practices for the presentation of $59,267m of financial liabilities containing both deposit and derivative components. We have concluded that a change in accounting policy and presentation from ‘Trading liabilities’ would be appropriate, since it would better align with the presentation of similar financial instruments by peers and therefore provide more relevant information about the effect of these financial liabilities on our financial position and performance. As a result, rather than being classified as held for trading, we will designate these financial liabilities as at fair value through profit or loss since they are managed and their performance evaluated on a fair value basis. Consequently, changes in fair value of these instruments attributable to changes in own credit risk are recognised in other comprehensive income rather than profit or loss. For 2017, a restatement would have increased ‘Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis’ by $545m and increased tax expense by $168m, with an equivalent net decrease in other comprehensive income.

12 While IFRS 9 ECL has no effect on the carrying value of FVOCI financial assets, which remain measured at fair value, the adoption of IFRS 9 results in a transfer from the FVOCI reserve (formerly AFS reserve) to retained earnings to reflect the cumulative impairment recognised in profit or loss in accordance with IFRS 9 (net of impairment losses previously recognised in profit or loss under IAS 39). The amount transferred from ‘Other reserves’ to ‘Retained earnings’ was $61m. The resulting cumulative expected credit losses recognised in ‘Retained earnings’ on financial assets measured at FVOCI on adoption of IFRS 9 is $184m. In addition, the cumulative AFS reserve relating to financial investments reclassified to ‘Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss’ in accordance with IFRS 9 has been transferred to retained earnings.

13 Measurement refers to that under IAS 39 and IFRS 9. Financial investments measured under fair value through other comprehensive income were measured as available-for-sale instruments under IAS 39.

14 The effect of IFRS 9 remeasurement has been updated from the estimate disclosed in our Annual Report and Accounts 2017 as a result of our associates publicly reporting their transition impacts.

15 The effective interest rate on the issued debt security reclassified at 1 January 2018 was 4.05%.

16 Effective interest rate on subordinated liabilities reclassified at 1 January 2018 were 3.16%, 5.34%, 6.57% and 7.69%.
## Reconciliation of HSBC Holdings balance sheet at 31 December 2017 and 1 January 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>IAS 39 measurement category</th>
<th>IFRS 9 measurement category</th>
<th>IFRS 9 reclassification to</th>
<th>IFRS 9 remeasurement including expected credit losses</th>
<th>IFRS 9 carrying amount at 1 Jan 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and balances with HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>1,985</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>11,944</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4,264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>2,388</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>76,627</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial investments</td>
<td><strong>FVOCI</strong> (Available for sale – debt instruments)</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>4,264</td>
<td>(4,264)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FVOCI</strong> (Available for sale – equity instruments)</td>
<td>FVOCI</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayments, accrued income and intangible assets</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>662</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current tax assets</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment in subsidiaries</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>92,930</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred tax assets</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>555</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total assets</strong></td>
<td>191,734</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>IAS 39 measurement category</th>
<th>IFRS 9 measurement category</th>
<th>IFRS 9 reclassification to</th>
<th>IFRS 9 remeasurement including expected credit losses</th>
<th>IFRS 9 carrying amount at 1 Jan 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Liabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount owed to HSBC undertakings</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>2,571</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial liabilities designated at fair value</td>
<td>FVPL</td>
<td>30,890</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(5,402)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>3,082</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt securities in issue</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>34,258</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>1,269</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated liabilities</td>
<td>Amortised cost</td>
<td>15,877</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5,327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total liabilities</strong></td>
<td>87,947</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Reconciliation for HSBC Holdings balance sheet at 31 December 2017 and 1 January 2018 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>IAS 39 carrying amount at 31 Dec 2017</th>
<th>IFRS 9 reclassification</th>
<th>Carrying amount post-reclassification including expected credit losses</th>
<th>Carrying amount at 1 January 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equity</strong></td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
<td>$m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Called up share capital</td>
<td>$10,160</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$10,160</td>
<td>$10,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share premium account</td>
<td>$10,177</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$10,177</td>
<td>$10,177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other equity instruments</td>
<td>$22,107</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$22,107</td>
<td>$22,107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other reserves</td>
<td>$37,440</td>
<td>($59)</td>
<td>$37,381</td>
<td>$37,381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained earnings</td>
<td>$23,903</td>
<td>$59</td>
<td>$23,962</td>
<td>$24,852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total equity</strong></td>
<td>$103,787</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$103,787</td>
<td>$104,677</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. $4,264 of available-for-sale assets have been reclassified as ‘Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss’ in accordance with IFRS 9.
2. As permitted by IFRS 9, fair value designations have been revoked for certain long-dated liabilities where the accounting mismatch will be better mitigated by undertaking fair value hedge accounting, resulting in reclassifications of $5,402m from ‘Financial liabilities designated at fair value’ to ‘Subordinated liabilities’ measured at amortised cost.

### 38 Events after the balance sheet date

In its assessment of events after the balance sheet date, HSBC considered, among others, the events related to the process of the UK’s withdrawal from the European Union that occurred between 31 December 2018 and the date when the financial statements were authorised for issue, and concluded that no adjustments to the financial statements were required.

A fourth interim dividend for 2018 of $0.21 per ordinary share (a distribution of approximately $4,205m) was declared by the Directors after 31 December 2018. These accounts were approved by the Board of Directors on 19 February 2019 and authorised for issue.

### 39 HSBC Holdings’ subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates

In accordance with section 409 of the Companies Act 2006 a list of HSBC Holdings plc subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates, the registered office address and the effective percentage of equity owned at 31 December 2018 are disclosed below.

Unless otherwise stated, the share capital comprises ordinary or common shares that are held by Group subsidiaries. The ownership percentage is provided for each undertaking. The undertakings below are consolidated by HSBC unless otherwise indicated.
## Subsidiaries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsidiaries</th>
<th>% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)</th>
<th>Footnotes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACN 087 652 113 Pty Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almacenadora Banpacifico S.A. (in liquidation)</td>
<td>99.99</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance December (F) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance December (H) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance December (M) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance December (P) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance December (R) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance June (A) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance June (D) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance March (B) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance March (D) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance March (F) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance September (F) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assetfinance September (G) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBQ Financial Services Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banco Nominees (Guernsey) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banco Nominees 2 (Guernsey) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of Bermuda (Cayman) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beau Soleil Limited Partnership</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>9, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beijing Miyun HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>12, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billingsgate Nominees Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada Crescent Nominees (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada Square Nominees (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada Water Nominees (UK) Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capco/Cove, Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Card-Flo #1, Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Card-Flo #3, Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCBH Holdings LLC</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCF &amp; Partners Asset Management Limited</td>
<td>99.99</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCF Charterhouse GmbH &amp; Co Asset Leasing KG (in liquidation)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>9, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCF Charterhouse GmbH (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCF Holding (LIBAN) S.A.L. (in liquidation)</td>
<td>74.99</td>
<td>9, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charterhouse Administrators (D.T.) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charterhouse Development Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charterhouse Management Services Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charterhouse Pensions Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chongqing Dazu HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>12, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chongqing Fupingu HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>12, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chongqing Rongchang HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>12, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL Residential Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COIF Nominees Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cordico Management AG</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corhold Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corsair IV Financial Services Capital Partners</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>9, 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalian Pulandian HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>12, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision One Mortgage Company, LLC</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>9, 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dem 5</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>9, 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dem 9</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>9, 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demap 1</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>9, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demap 4</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>9, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desarrollo Turistico, S.A. de C.V. (in liquidation)</td>
<td>99.99</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elysees GmbH (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>9, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elysees Immo Invest</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>9, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equator Holdings Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eton Corporate Services Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Far East Leasing SA (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F&amp;I 5 SAS</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEPC Leasing Ltd. (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>4, 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finanpar 2</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finanpar 7</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flandres Contentieux S.A.</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonciere Elysees</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>9, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward Trust Rail Services Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujian Yongan HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>12, 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fulcher Enterprises Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundacion HSBC, A.C.</td>
<td>99.99</td>
<td>1, 11, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giller Ltd.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Payments Technology Mexico S.A. De C.V.</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPIF Co-Investment, LLC</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffin International Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grundstuecksgesellschaft Trinkausstrasse Kommanditgesellschaft</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grupo Financiero HSBC, S. A. de C. V.</td>
<td>99.99</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guangdong Enping HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>12, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng (Nominee) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Bank (China) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>12, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Bank (Trustee) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Bank Limited</td>
<td>62.14</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Bullion Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Credit Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Data Services Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Finance Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Financial Information Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Futures Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Insurance Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Investment Management Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Investment Services Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Life Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Real Estate Management Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Securities Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Security Management Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Qianhai Fund Management Company Limited</td>
<td>70.00 (43.49)</td>
<td>12, 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haseba Investment Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (62.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFC Bank Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hg Janus A Co-Invest L.P.</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7, 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Time Investments Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (82.14)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HITG Administration GmbH</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honey Green Enterprises Ltd.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hongkong International Trade Finance (Holdings) Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Capital Markets LLC</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Finance Corporation III</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household International Europe Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>3, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Pooling Corporation</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG Nominees Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC (GBF) Investments Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC (General Partner) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>2, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC (Guernsey) GP PCC Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC (Kuala Lumpur) Nominees Sdn Bhd</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC (Malaysia) Trustee Berhad</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC (Singapore) Nominees Pte Ltd</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsidiaries</td>
<td>% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Administradora de Inversiones S.A.</td>
<td>100.00 (99.65) 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Agency (India) Private Limited</td>
<td>100.00 65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Alpha Funding (UK) Holdings LP (in liquidation)</td>
<td>n/a 7, 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Alternative Investments Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Amanah Malaysia Berhad</td>
<td>100.00 61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Amanah Takaful (Malaysia) Berhad</td>
<td>49.00 9, 67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Americas (Delaware)</td>
<td>100.00 25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Argentina Holdings S.A.</td>
<td>100.00 67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Asia Holdings (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Asia Holdings B.V.</td>
<td>100.00 7, 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Asia Holdings Limited</td>
<td>100.00 2, 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Asia Pacific Holdings (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 5, 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Asset Finance (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Asset Finance Holdings Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Asset Finance M.O.G. Holdings (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Asset Management (India) Private Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99) 3, 69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Assurances Vie (France)</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99) 4, 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Australia Holdings Pty Limited</td>
<td>100.00 3, 8, 78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank (Chile)</td>
<td>100.00 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00 12, 71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank (General Partner) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank (Mauritius) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank (RR) (Limited Liability Company)</td>
<td>100.00 13, 73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank (Singapore) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank (Taiwan) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank (Uruguay) S.A.</td>
<td>100.00 76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Ltd.</td>
<td>100.00 76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank A.S.</td>
<td>100.00 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Argentina S.A.</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99) 67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Malta p.l.c.</td>
<td>70.00 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Australia Limited</td>
<td>100.00 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited</td>
<td>100.00 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Canada</td>
<td>100.00 3, 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Capital Funding (Sterling 1) LP</td>
<td>n/a 7, 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Capital Funding (Sterling 2) LP</td>
<td>n/a 7, 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E</td>
<td>94.54 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad</td>
<td>100.00 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Malta p.l.c.</td>
<td>70.00 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Middle East Limited</td>
<td>100.00 5, 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, Representative Office Morocco SARL</td>
<td>100.00 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Nominee (Jersey) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Oman S.A.O.G.</td>
<td>51.00 86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Pension Trust (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank plc</td>
<td>100.00 3, 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank Polska S.A.</td>
<td>100.00 3, 87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank USA, National Association</td>
<td>100.00 3, 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Branch Nominee (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Brasil Holding S.A.</td>
<td>100.00 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Brasil S.A. Banco De Desenvolvimento</td>
<td>100.00 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Broking Forex (Asia) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Broking Futures (Asia) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Broking Futures (Hong Kong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Broking Securities (Asia) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Broking Securities (Hong Kong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Broking Services (Asia) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Canadian Covered Bond (Legislative) GP Inc</td>
<td>100.00 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Canadian Covered Bond (Legislative) Guarantor Limited Partnership</td>
<td>n/a 7, 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Capital (US) Inc</td>
<td>100.00 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Capital Funding (Dollar 1) L.P.</td>
<td>n/a 7, 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Capital Limited</td>
<td>100.00 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Card Services Inc.</td>
<td>100.00 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsidiaries</th>
<th>% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Casa de Bolsa, S.A. de C.V., Grupo Financiero HSBC</td>
<td>99.99 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Cayman Services Limited</td>
<td>100.00 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC City Funding Holdings Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Client Holdings Nominee (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Client Share Offer Nominee (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Columbia Funding, LLC</td>
<td>n/a 7, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Corporate Advisory (Malaysia) Sdn Bhd</td>
<td>100.00 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Corporate Finance (Hong Kong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Corporate Trustee Company (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Custody Nominees (Australia) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Custody Services (Guernsey) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Daisy Investments (Mauritius) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Diversified Loan Fund General Partner Sarl</td>
<td>n/a 7, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Electronic Data Processing (Guangdong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 12, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Electronic Data Processing (Malaysia) Sdn Bhd</td>
<td>100.00 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Electronic Data Processing (Philippines), Inc.</td>
<td>99.99 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Electronic Data Processing India Private Limited</td>
<td>100.00 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Electronic Data Processing Lanka (Private) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Electronic Data Service Delivery (Egypt) S.A.E.</td>
<td>100.00 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Enterprise Investment Company (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Epargne Enterprise (France)</td>
<td>100.00 (99.95) 4, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Equator (UK) Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Equipment Finance (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Equity (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Europe B.V.</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Executor &amp; Trustee Company (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Factoring (France)</td>
<td>100.00 (99.95) 4, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Finance (Brunei) Berhad</td>
<td>100.00 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Finance (Netherlands)</td>
<td>100.00 2, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Finance Corporation</td>
<td>100.00 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Finance Limited</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Finance Management Inc.</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Finance Transformation (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 2, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Financial Services (Lebanon) s.a.l.</td>
<td>99.60 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Financial Services (Middle East) Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Financial Services (Uruguay) S.A. (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Finance France</td>
<td>99.99 4, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Fund Services (Korea) Limited</td>
<td>92, 95 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Funding (UK) Holdings (active proposal to strike off)</td>
<td>100.00 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Germany Holdings GmbH</td>
<td>100.00 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (Bermuda) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 3, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (Canada) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (Deutschland) GmbH</td>
<td>100.00 (80.67) 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (France)</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99) 4, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (International) Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (Japan) K. K.</td>
<td>100.00 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (Malta) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (70.03) 113</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Subsidiaries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsidiaries</th>
<th>% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (Mexico), S.A. de C.V., Sociedad Operadora de Fondos de Inversion, Grupo Financiero HSBC</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (Osterreich) GmbH</td>
<td>100.00 (90.67)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (Switzerland) AG</td>
<td>100.00 (90.33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (Taiwan) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management Holdings (Bahamas) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Asset Management Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Custody Nominees (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Custody Proprietary Nominee (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Services (Canada) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Services (China) Holdings Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Services (Hong Kong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Services (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Services Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Global Shared Services (India) Private Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Group Management Services Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Group Nominees UK Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Holdings B.V.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC IM Pension Trust B.V.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Infrastructure Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC INKA Investment-AG TGV</td>
<td>100.00 (80.67)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Immobiliaria (Mexico), S.A. de C.V.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Bermuda) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Ireland) DAC</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Mauritius) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Singapore) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Insurance (Asia) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Insurance (Asia-Pacific) Holdings Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Insurance (Bermuda) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Insurance (Singapore) Pte. Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Insurance Agency (USA) Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Insurance Brokers (Philippines) Inc</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Insurance Holdings Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Insurance Management Services Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Insurance Services (Lebanon) S.A.L. (in liquidation)</td>
<td>97.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Insurance Services Holdings Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC International Finance Corporation (Delaware)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC International Holdings (Jersey) Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC International Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC International Nominees Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC International Trustee (BVI) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC International Trustee (Holdings) Pte. Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC International Trustee Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Inversiones S.A.</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Inversiones y Servicios Financieros Limitada (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC InvestDirect (India) Limited</td>
<td>99.99 (99.54)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subsidiaries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsidiaries</th>
<th>% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSBC InvestDirect Financial Services (India) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (89.54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC InvestDirect Sales &amp; Marketing (India) Limited</td>
<td>99.99 (99.54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC InvestDirect Securities (India) Private Limited</td>
<td>99.99 (99.54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Investment Bank Holdings B.V.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Investment Bank Holdings Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Investment Company (Egypt) S.A.E (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00 (94.54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Investment Funds (Canada) Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) SA</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Invoice Finance (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC iris Investments (Mauritius) Ltd (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Issuer Services Common Depository Nominee (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Issuer Services Depository Nominee (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Latin America B.V.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Latam America Holdings (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Leasing (Asia) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Leasing (France)</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Life (International) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Life (Property) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Life (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Life Assurance (Malta) Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (70.03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Life Insurance Company Limited</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Lodge Funding (UK) Holdings (active proposal to strike off)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC LU Nominees Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Management (Guernsey) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Markets (USA) Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Marking Name Nominee (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Mexico, S.A., Institucion de Banca Multiple, Grupo Financiero HSBC</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Middle East Finance Company Limited</td>
<td>80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Middle East Holdings B.V.</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Middle East Leasing Partnership n/a</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Middle East Securities L.L.C</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Mortgage Corporation (Canada)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Mortgage Corporation (USA)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Nominees (Asean) Sdn Bhd</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Nominees (Hong Kong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Nominees (New Zealand) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Nominees (Tematpa) Sdn Bhd</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC North America Holdings Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Odeme Sistemler Bilgisayar Teknolojileri Basin Yavpin Ve Musteri Hizmetleri</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Operational Services GmbH n/a</td>
<td>7,147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Overseas Investments Corporation (New York)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Overseas Nominees UK Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Participaciones (Argentina) S.A.</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC PB Corporate Services 1 Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC PB Services (Suisse) SA</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Pension Trust (Ireland) DAC</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Pensiones, S.A.</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC PH Holdings (Mauritius) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Portfoy Yönetimi A.S.</td>
<td>100.00 (99.98)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Preferential LP (UK)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Bank (C.I.) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Bank (Luxembourg) S.A.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Bank (Monaco) SA</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Bank (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsidiaries</td>
<td>% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Bank International</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Banking Nominee 3 (Jersey) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Equity Advisors LLC</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Equity Investments (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Trustee (Hong Kong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Private Wealth Services (Canada) Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Professional Services (India) Private Limited</td>
<td>99.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Property (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Property Funds (Holding) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Provident Fund Trustee (Hong Kong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Qianhai Securities Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Rail (UK) Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Real Estate Leasing (France)</td>
<td>99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Realty Credit Corporation (USA)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC REIM (France)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Representative Office (Nigeria) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Retirement Benefits Trustee (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Retirement Services Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Savings Bank (Philippines) Inc.</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities (Asia) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities (Canada) Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities (Egypt) S.A.E.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities (Japan) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities (Philippines) Inc.</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities (Singapore) Pte Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities (South Africa) (Pty) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities (Taiwan) Corporation Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities and Capital Markets (India) Private Limited</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities Asia International Nominees Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities Asia Nominees Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities Brokers (Asia) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities Investments (Asia) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities Services (Bermuda) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities Services (Guernsey) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities Services (Ireland) DAC</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities Services Holding Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Securities Services Holdings (Ireland) DAC</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Seguros de Retino (Argentina) S.A.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Seguros de Vida (Argentina) S.A.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Seguros, S.A de C.V., Grupo Financiero HSBC</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Service Delivery (Polska) Sp. z o.o.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Services (France)</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Services Japan Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Services USA Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Servicios Financieros, S.A. de C.V.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Servicios, S.A de C.V., Grupo Financiero HSBC</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC SFH (France)</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Software Development (Canada) Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Software Development (Guangdong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Software Development (India) Private Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Software Development (Malaysia) Sdn Bhd</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Specialist Investments Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Stockbrokers Nominee (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Technology &amp; Services (China) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Technology &amp; Services (USA) Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Transaction Services GmbH</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trinkaus &amp; Burkhardt (International) S.A.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trinkaus &amp; Burkhardt-A.G.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trinkaus &amp; Burkhardt Gesellschaft fur Bankbeteiligungen mbH</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trinkaus Europa Immobilien-Fonds Nr. 5 GmbH</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trinkaus Family Office GmbH</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trinkaus Immobilien Beteiligungs KG</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trinkaus Real Estate GmbH</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trust Company (Canada)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trust Company (Delaware), National Association</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trust Company (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trust Company AG</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trustee (C.I.) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trustee (Cayman) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trustee (Guernsey) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trustee (Hong Kong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trustee (Mauritius) Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Trustee (Singapore) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC UK Bank plc</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC UK Client Nominee Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC UK Holdings Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC USA Inc.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Violet Investments (Mauritius) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Wealth Client Nominee Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Yatimn Menkul Degeleri A.S.</td>
<td>99.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSI Asset Securitization Corporation</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSI International Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSIL Investments Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hubi Machong HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hubi Suizhou Cengdu HSBC Rural Bank Company</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hubei Tianmen HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hubei Pingjiang HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperson Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InfraRed NF China Real Estate Investments LP</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INKA Internationale Kapitalanlagegesellschaft mbH</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobiliaria Banci, S.A. de C.V.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobiliaria Bisk, S.A. de C.V.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobiliaria Grunfin, S.A. de C.V.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobiliaria Gustin, S.A. de C.V.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IREER Property Investments (French Offices) Sarl (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Capel &amp; Co. Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Capel (Channel Islands) Nominees Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Capel (Nominees) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Capel (Second Nominees) Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jasmine22 Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Lewis Financial Services Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyser Ullmann Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kings Meadow Nominees Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legend Estates Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lion Corporate Services Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lion International Corporate Services Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lion International Management Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lion Management (Hong Kong) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Notes on the financial statements

#### Subsidiaries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsidiary</th>
<th>% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)</th>
<th>Footnotes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lytholme Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks and Spencer Financial Services plc</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks and Spencer Retail Financial Services Holdings Limited (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks and Spencer Savings and Investments Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks and Spencer Unit Trust Management Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxima S.A. AFJP (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00 (99.98)</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercantile Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexicana de Fonements, S.A. de C.V.</td>
<td>99.90</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midcorp Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midland Bank (Branch Nominees) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midland Nominees Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIL (Cayman) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIL (Jersey) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MV Gestion SA</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promocion en Bienes Raices, S.A. de C.V.</td>
<td>99.99 (0.99)</td>
<td>3, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prudential Client HSBC GIS Nominee (UK) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT Bank HSBC Indonesia</td>
<td>100.00 (98.93)</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT HSBC Sekuritas Indonesia</td>
<td>100.00 (85.00)</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCLIP Corp.</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate Collateral Management Company</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Republic Nominees Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Republic Overseas Capital Corporation</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLUKREF Nominees (UK) One Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLUKREF Nominees (UK) Two Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.A.P.C. - Ufipro Recouvrement</td>
<td>99.97</td>
<td>11, 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saf Balyun</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saf Chang Jiang</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saf Guangzhou</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saf Huian</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saf Huian Jiang Xi</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saf Huian Jiang Xi Ba</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saf Huian Jiang Xi Er</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saf Huian Jiang Xi Ji</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saf Huian Jiang Xi Lu</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saf Huian Jiang Xi Qi</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saf Huian Jiang Xi Wu</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS Bosquet - Audrain</td>
<td>100.00 (94.59)</td>
<td>4, 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS Cyathes Fasteau</td>
<td>100.00 (94.59)</td>
<td>4, 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS Dronce</td>
<td>100.00 (94.92)</td>
<td>1, 4, 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCI HSBC Assurances Immo</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>11, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFM</td>
<td>99.99</td>
<td>4, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFSS Nominees (Pty) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shandong Rongcheng HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>12, 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicolo Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC Donque</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>1, 17, 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC Keroxan</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>11, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC Les Mercuretes</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>1, 17, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC Les Oliviers D'Antibes</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>11, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC Makala</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>1, 17, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC Nuku-Hiva Bail</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>1, 17, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNCB/M6 - 2008 A</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>1, 4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNCB/M6-2007 A</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>1, 4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNCB/M6-2007 B</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>1, 4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Societe CCF Finance Moyen-Orient S.A.L. (in liquidation)</td>
<td>99.64 (99.08)</td>
<td>3, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Societe Francaise et Suisse</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Societe Immobiliere Atlas S.A. (in liquidation)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somers Dublin DAC</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somers Nominees (Far East) Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Yorkshire Light Rail Limited</td>
<td>100.00 (99.99)</td>
<td>4, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Cross Trustees Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Joint ventures

The undertakings below are joint ventures and equity accounted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Joint ventures</th>
<th>% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)</th>
<th>Footnotes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HCM Holdings Limited</td>
<td>50.99</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House Network Sdn Bhd</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Jintrust Fund Management Company Limited</td>
<td>49.00</td>
<td>12, 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>49.00 (69.40)</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProServe Bermuda Limited</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sino AG</td>
<td>24.94 (20.11)</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The London Silver Market Fixing Limited</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1, 7, 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaultex UK Limited</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Authors**

The undertakings below are associates and equity accounted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Associates</th>
<th>% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)</th>
<th>Footnotes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank of Communications Co., Ltd.</td>
<td>19.03</td>
<td>8, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borrowgate Limited</td>
<td>24.64</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGF Group PLC</td>
<td>24.48</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bud Financial Limited</td>
<td>8.02</td>
<td>9, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canara HSBC Oriental Bank of Commerce Life Insurance Company Limited</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFC Payment Scheme Limited</td>
<td>33.33</td>
<td>1, 3, 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemi &amp; Cotex (Rwanda) Limited</td>
<td>99.98</td>
<td>33.99, 1, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemi &amp; Cotex Kenya Limited</td>
<td>99.99</td>
<td>33.99, 1, 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemi and Cotex Industries Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>33.99, 1, 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS Company (Hong Kong) Limited</td>
<td>40.58</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GZH Research Co Ltd</td>
<td>33.00</td>
<td>(20.50), 1, 12, 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Mortgage Limited Liability Partnership (in liquidation)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7, 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon Brickell LLC (in liquidation)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeppe Star Limited</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>(33.99), 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME&amp;IA Infrastructure Fund (GP) Ltd</td>
<td>33.33</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northstar Trade Finance Inc.</td>
<td>20.08</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novo Star Limited</td>
<td>33.99</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEF 2005 (A) Limited Partnership</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEF 2005 (D) Limited Partnership</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEF 2010 (A) Limited Partnership</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peregrine Capital (India) Private Limited</td>
<td>33.46</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisma Medios de Pago S.A.</td>
<td>7.06</td>
<td>1, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantixa Limited</td>
<td>10.51</td>
<td>14, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services Espanje Entrepris</td>
<td>14.26</td>
<td>4, 8, 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The London Gold Market Fixing Limited</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7, 1, 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Saudi British Bank</td>
<td>40.00</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volution Limited</td>
<td>17.95</td>
<td>8, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We Trade Innovation Designated Activity Company</td>
<td>8.52</td>
<td>8, 84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Footnotes for Note 39**

1. Management has determined that these undertakings are excluded from consolidation in the Group accounts as these entities do not meet the definition of subsidiaries in accordance with IFRS. HSBC's consolidation policy is described in Note 1.2(a).

2. Directly held by HSBC Holdings plc.

**Description of shares**

3. Preference Shares

4. Actions

5. Redeemable Preference Shares

6. Gmbh Anteil

7. This undertaking is a partnership and does not have share capital

8. Liquidating Share Class

9. HSBC Holdings plc exercises control or significant influence over this undertaking notwithstanding its equity interest

10. Non-Participating Voting Shares

11. Parts

12. Registered Capital Shares

13. Russian Limited Liability Company Shares

14. Stuckaktion

**Registered offices**

- Camden House West, The Parade, Birmingham, United Kingdom, B1 3PY
- Arnold House St Julians Avenue, St Peter Port, Guernsey, GY1 3NF
- 37 Front Street, Hamilton, Bermuda, HM 11
- PO Box 513, Strathtyve House, Ground Floor, 90 North Church Street, George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands, KY-1106
- HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen’s Road Central, Hong Kong
- First Floor, Xinhuas Bookstore Xindong Road (SE of roundabout), Miyun District, Beijing, China
- 99 Washington Street, Buffalo, New York, United States Of America, 14203
- 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, Delaware, United States Of America, 19801
- c/o The Corporation Trust Company, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, Delaware, United States Of America, 19801
- Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, United States Of America, 19808
- Unisoldettasse 2, Munich, Germany, 80838
- Solidere - Rue Saad Zaghliou Immeuble - 170 Marfas, PO Box 17 5476
- Mar Michael 11042040, Beirut, Lebanon
- No 1, Bee Hun East Road Dazu County, Chongqing, China
- No 107, Ping Du Avenue (E), Sanhe Town, Fengdu County, Chongqing, China
- No. 3, 5, 7, Haidian Ershi Road, Changyuan, Rongchang, Chongqing, China, 402460
- Hill House, 1 Little New Street, London, United Kingdom, EC4A 3TR
- Bederstraatte 49, Zurich, Switzerland, CH-8002
- Rawlinson and Hunter Limited, Woodbourne Hall, PO Box 3162, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands, VG1110
- First & Second Floor, No.3 Nanshan Road, Putian, Delan, Liaoning, China
- CT Corporation System, 225 Hillsborough Street, Raleigh, North Carolina, USA, 27603
- No. 2, rue dessert, Paris, France, 75009
- 103, avenue des champs-elysees, Paris, France, 75008
- 64, rue Galleries, Paris, France, 75008
- MMG Tower, 23 floor, Ave. Paseo del Mar, Urbanizacion Costa del Este, Panama
- Walkers Corporate Services Limited, Walker House, 87 Mary Street, George Town, Grand Cayman KY-1, 2005, Cayman Islands
- 15, rue Vernet, Paris, France, 75008
- No. 1211 Yanjiang Zhong Road, Yangon, Fujian, China
- 83 Des Voeux Road Central, Hong Kong
- c/o Maples Corporate Services Limited, Ugland House, PO Box 209, Grand Cayman, KY-1104, Cayman Islands
- Königssallee 21/23, Düsseldorf, Germany, 40212
- No. 44, Xin Ping Road Central, Enqing, Enping, Guangdong, China, 529400
- 109 avenue des Champs-Elysee, Paris, France, 75008
- Regency Court, Glatey Esplanade, St. Peter Port, Guernsey GY1 1WW
- 34/F and 36/F, Hang Seng Bank Tower, 100 Lujiazui Ring Road, China (Shanghai) Pilot Free Trade Zone, Shanghai, China, 200120
- 11-17 Ludwig-Erhard-Str., Hamburg, Germany, 20459
- Commerce House, Wickham Cay I, P.O. Box 3140, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands
- 57 Suite 1020, 885 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, BC, V6C 3E8
- The Corporation Trust Company of Nevada 311 S. Division Street, Carson City, Nevada, United States Of America, 89703
- 32 Rue du Champ de Tir, 44300 Nantes
- HSBC House Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey, JE4 8UB
- 10th Floor, North Tower 2 Leboh Ampang, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 50100
- 16th Floor, South Tower 2 Leboh Ampang, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 50100
- 21 Colyer Quay, K13-02 HSBC Building, Singapore, 049220
- Bouchard 557, Poo 16th, Ctd. Autonoma de Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1106
- 52/60 M G Road, Fort, Mumbai, India, 400 001
- PO Box 513 HSBC House, 68 West Bay Road, George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands, KY-1102
- 557 Bouchard, 22, Ciudad de Buenos Aires, Capital federal, Argentina, C1106ABG
- 81 Queen’s Road Central, Hong Kong
- 3rd Floor, Merchandise Bank Chamber 16, Veer Nariman Road, Fort, Mumbai, India, 400001

**HSBC Holdings plc Annual Report and Accounts 2018** 307
Notes on the financial statements

Registered offices

308 HSBC Holdings plc Annual Report and Accounts 2018

Registered offices

116 24th Fl., 97-99, Sec.2, Tunhwa S. Rd., Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C., Taiwan
117 452 Fifth Avenue, New York NY10018, United States Of America
118 Maneva House, 4 George Street, Nassau, Bahamas
119 70 York Street, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M5H 1S9
120 Breite Str. 29/31, Düsseldorf, Germany, 40213
121 1 Grand Canal Square, Grand Canal Harbour, Dublin 2, D02 PI90, Ireland
122 HSBC Centre Eighteen, Cybercity, Ebene, Mauritius
123 Office Block A, Bay Studios Business Park, Fabian Way, Swansea, United Kingdom, SA1 6QB
124 18th Floor, Tower 1, HSBC Centre, 1 Sham Mong Road, Kowloon, Hong Kong
125 Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong SAR, Hong Kong
126 No.188, Yin Cheng Zhong Road China (Shanghai) Pilot Free Trade Zone, Shanghai, China
127 7/F HSBC Centre 3058 Fifth Ave West, Bonifacio Global City, Taguig City, Philippines
128 1 More London Place, London, United Kingdom, SE1 2AF
129 HSBC Building Minet El Hoon, Riad el Salh, Beirut 1107-2080, PO Box 1191-1380, Lebanon
130 300 Delaware Avenue Suite 1400, Wilmington, Delaware, United States Of America, 19801
131 Craigmuir Chambers, PO Box 71, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands
132 Woodbourne Hall, Road Town PO Box 916, Tortola, British Virgin Islands
133 9-11 Floors, NESCO IT Park Building No. 3 Western Express Highway, Goregaon East, Mumbai, India, 400063
134 2, Aboul Feda Street, Zamalek, Cairo, Egypt
135 300 - 855 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V6C 3E9
136 18 Boulevard d’Avranches, Luxembourg, L-1160
137 49/F, The Lee Gardens, 33 Hyvan Avenue, Hong Kong
138 21 Farmcombe Rd, Worthing, Sussex, BN11 2BW
139 c/o Cross Border Trust Services Limited St Louis Business Centre, Cnr Desroches & St Louis Streets, Port Louis, Mauritius
140 13 - 15 York Buildings, London, United Kingdom, WC2N 6JY
141 Plot No.312-878 Mezzanine Floor, Bldg. of Sheikh Hamdan Bin Rashid, Dubai Creek, Dubai, United Arab Emirates
142 Precinct Building 4, Level 3 Dubai International Financial Centre, Dubai, United Arab Emirates, PO Box 500653
143 HSBC Bank Middle East Building - Level 5, building 5, Emaar, Dubai, United Arab Emirates, 502601
144 855 West Georgia Street Suite 300, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V6C 3E9
145 HSBC House, Level 9, One Queen Street, Auckland, New Zealand, 1010
146 Büyükdere Cad. No.122 D Block Esentepe Slati Istanbul, Turkey
147 21 - 23 Yorckstrasse, Düsseldorf, Nordrhein-Westfalen, Germany, 40476
148 Unit No. 202, 2nd Floor, Kanchenjunga Building 18 Barahamba Road, New Delhi - 110001, India
149 The Corporation Trust Incorporated 2405 York Road, Suite 201, Lutherville Timonium, Maryland, United States Of America, 21093
150 HSBC House Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey, JE1 1GZ
151 Quai des Bergues 9-17, Geneva, Switzerland, 1201
152 Paseo de la Reforma 359, 6th Floor, Mexico, 06500
153 Büyükdere Cad. No 126 D Block Esentepe Slati Istanbul, Turkey
154 6th Floor, 65 Gresham Street, London, United Kingdom, EC2V 7NQ
155 17, avenue d’Ostende, Monaco, 98000
156 1441 Brickle Road, Miami, Florida, United States Of America, 33131
157 2910 Virtual Way, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V5E 0K2
158 Block 27 ADB, Ghatrail Enterprise Drive Park No. 63 Ghariar Yr Road, Shenzen-Hong Kong Cooperation Zone, Shenzhen, China, 518052
159 St Nicholas House, 10th Floor Catholic Mission St Lagos, Nigeria
160 Kacyiru BP 3094, Kigali, Rwanda
161 Unit 1 GF The Commercial Complex, Medgrial Avenue, Ayala Alabang Village, Muntinlupa City, Philippines, 1770
162 7/F The Enterprise Centre - Tower 1, 6766 Ayala Avenue corner Paseo De Roxas, Makati City, Philippines
163 2 Exchange Square, 85 Maude Street, Sandown, Sandton, South Africa, 2196
164 13F 333 Keelung Road, Sec.1, Taipei, Taiwan, 110
165 Palm Grove House PO Box 436, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands

Registered offices

70 Isidora Goyenechea 2800, 23rd Floor, Las Condes, Santiago, Chile, 7950646
71 HSBC Building Shanghai ifc, 8 Century Avenue, Pudong, Shanghai, China, 200120
72 6th floor, HSBC Centre, 18, Cybercity, Ebene, Mauritius
73 2 Pavetatskaya square, building 2, Moscow, Russian Federation, 115054
74 13F-14F, 333 Keelung Road, Sec. 1, Taipei, 110
75 de Mayo 471, Montevideo, Uruguay, 11000
76 The Metropolitan 235 Dong Khoi Street, District 1, Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam
77 Esentepe mah. Büyükdere Caddesi, No.120 İstanbul 34394, Turkey
78 76 Teyvan Street, Yerevan, Armenia, 0009
79 885 West Georgia Street, 3rd Floor, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V6C 3E9
80 306 Corniche El Nil, Maadi, Egypt, 11728
81 116 Archbishoph Street, Valletta, Malta
82 Level 7, Building No. 8, Gate Village Dubai International Financial Centre, PO Box 502601, United Arab Emirates
83 Tour Crystal 1 10EME Etage BD Al Mohades 20000, Morocco
84 10 E驸art Terrace, Dublin, Ireland D02 T380
85 HSBC House Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey, JE1 1HS
86 Al Khuwair Office, PO Box 1727 PC111 CPO Seeb, Muscat, Oman
87 Rondo ONZ 1, Warsaw, Poland, 00-124
88 1600 Tysons Corner, Boulevard Suite 50, Tysons Corner, Virginia, United States Of America, 22102
89 Rue Funkhal, n°160, SP Corporate Towers, Torre Norte, 19° andar, cj 191A - Parte, São Paulo, Brazil, 04551-060
90 66 Wellington Street West, Suite 5300, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M5K 1E6
91 Ratheor, 4th Floor, Corner of Main Avenue & V.P. Road, Santacruz (West), Mumbai - 400054
92 90 North Church Street, Strathvale House - Ground Floor, PO Box 1109, George Town, Grand Cayman, Grand Cayman Islands, KY1-1102
93 17F, HSBC Building, Shanghai ifc, 8 Century Avenue, Pudong, Shanghai, China
94 c/o Rogers Capital, St. Louis Business Centre, Cnr Desroches & St Louis Streets, Port Louis, Mauritius
95 49 avenue F. Kennedy, Luxembourg, Luxembourg, 1855
96 4-17/F, Office Tower 2 Taikoo Hui, No. 381 Tain He Road, Tain He District, Guangzhou, Guangdong, China
97 Suite 1005, 10th Floor, Wisma Hamzah Kwong Hing No. 1, Leboh Ampang, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 50120
98 HSBC, Filinvest One Bldg, Northgate Cyberzone, Filinvest Corporate City, Alabang, Muntinlupa City, Philippines
99 HSBC House, Plot No.6, Survey No.64 (Part), Hightec City Layout Madhapur, Hyderabad, India, 500081
100 439, Sri Jayawardenapura Mawatha Welikada, Ragapiyama, Colombo, Sri Lanka
101 Smart Village 28th Km Cairo- Alexandria Desert Road Building, Cairo, Egypt
102 HSBC Chambers, Corner of Jalan Sultan / Jalan Pernama / Bandar Seri Begawan, Brunei Darussalam, BS8911
103 Suite 300, 3281 Steeles Avenue East, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M2H 3S7
104 Centre Ville 1341 Building - 4th Floor Patriarche Howayek Street (facing Beirut Souks), PO Box Riad El Solh, Lebanon, 8597
105 First Floor, Building No. 5, Emaar Square, P.O. Box 502601, Dubai, Dubai, United Arab Emirates, 00000
106 World Trade Center Montevideo Avenida Luis Alberto de Herrera 1248, Torre 1, Piso 15, Oficina 1502, Montevideo, Uruguay, CP 11300
107 c/o MUFG Bank Americas, 92400
108 Level 12, HSBC Building 37, Chipola-road, Jung-gu, Seoul, Korea, Republic Of (South)
109 All Saints Triangle, Caledonian Road, London, United Kingdom, N19U7
110 Immeuble Coeur Défense 110, Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4, Courbevoie, France, 92400
111 HSBC House Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey, JE4 8WP
112 HSBC Building 11-1, Nihonbash 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo, Japan, 103-0027
113 80 Mill Street, Gorna, Malta, GRM 3101
114 Herengrasse 1-3, Wien, Austria, 1010
115 Gartenstrasse 26, Zurich, Switzerland
### Registered offices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Registered office</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>Nairobi, Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>Kapelanka 42A, Krakow, Poland, 30-347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>MB&amp;H Corporate Services Ltd, Mareva House, 4 George Street, Nassau, Bahamas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>The Corporation Trust Company, 820 Bear Tavern Road, West Trenton, New Jersey, United States Of America, 08628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>Suite 2400, 745 Thurlow Street, Vancouver, Canada, BC V6E 0C5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>L22, Office Tower 2, Taikoo Hui, 381 Taihe Road, Tianhe District, Guangzhou, Guangdong, Guangdong, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>HSBC Centre River Side, West Avenue, 258 Raheja woods, Kalyaninagar, Pune, India, 411006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>Level 19, HSBC Building, Shanghai ifc 8 Century Avenue Pudong, Shanghai, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>Yorckstraße 21 - 23 40476, Duesseldorf, Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>300 Delaware Avenue, Suite 1401, Wilmington, Delaware, United States Of America, 19801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>PO Box 484, Strathville House, Ground Floor, 90 North Church Street, George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands, KY1-1106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177</td>
<td>c/o HSBC Bank (Mauritius) Limited, 6th Floor, HSBC Centre, 18 Cyber City, Ebene, Mauritius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>1 Centenary Square, Birmingham, United Kingdom, B1 1HQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>Plot No. 89-90 Mbeta Industrial Area Box 347, Dar es Salaam City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>c/o Hackwood Secretaries Limited, One Silk Street, London, United Kingdom, EC2Y 8HQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>Room 1303, 106 Feng Ze Dong Road, Nanha District, Guangzhou, Guangdong, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>No. 56, Yu Rong Street, Macheng, China, 438300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>No. 205, Lie Shan Road Suzhou, HuBei, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>Building 3, Yin Zuo Di Jing Wan Tianmen New City, Tianmen, HuBei Province, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>HSBC Building 7267 Olaya - Al Murrooj, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, 12283 - 2255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>Kings Meadow Chester Business Park, Chester, United Kingdom, CH9 9FB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>2-3/F, Unit 21A, Qianhai Enterprise Dream Park, No. 63 Qian Wan Yi Road, Qianhai Shenzhen-Hongkong Cooperation Zone, Shenzhen, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>40A Station Road, Upton, United Kingdom, RM14 2JF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>HSBC Building 7267 Olaya - Al Murrooj, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, 12283 - 2255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>C T Corporation System, 1200 South Pine Island Road, Plantation, Florida, United States Of America, 33324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>PO Box 1105, Strathville House, 90 North Church Street, George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>Al Amir Abdulaziz Ibn Mossaad Ibn Jalawi Street, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>World Trade Center 1, Floor 8-9 Jalan Jenderal Sudirman Kavling 29 - 31, Jakarta, Indonesia, 12920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>5th Floor, World Trade Center, J1, Jend. Sudirman Kav. 29-31, Jakarta, Indonesia, 12920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>833 Three Bentall Centre, 595 Burrard Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V7X 1C4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>Joyva Place Wickhams Cay I, PO Box 3190, Road Town, British Virgin Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>15 rue Guynemer BP 412, Noumea, 98845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>10, rue Jean Jaures BP 05, Noumea, New Caledonia, 98845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>No.198-2, Chengshan Avenue (E), Rongcheng, China, 264300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Woodbourne Hall, Road Town PO Box 3162, Tortola, British Virgin Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>43 rue de Paris, Saint Denis, 97400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>75 Park Lane, Croydon, Surrey, United Kingdom, CR9 1XS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>Avenida Corrientes 1437, 2º y 3º piso Ciudad Autonoma de Buenos Aires Argentina C1042AAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>RM 2112, HSBC Building, Shanghai ifc No. 8 Century Road, Pudong, Shanghai, China, 200120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>T1 Dr. Roy’s Drive PO Box 694GT, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands, KY1-1107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>Ernst-Schneider-Platz 1, Duesseldorf, Germany, 40212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>Philippe Kaiser Baarerstrasse 8, Zug, Switzerland, 6300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>1 Royal Plaza, Royal Avenue, St Peter Port, Guernsey, Channel Islands, GY1 2HL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Fourth interim dividend for 2018**

The Directors have declared a fourth interim dividend for 2018 of $0.21 per ordinary share. Information on the scrip dividend scheme and currencies in which shareholders may elect to have the cash dividend paid will be sent to shareholders on or about 6 March 2019. The timetable for the dividend is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Announcement</td>
<td>19 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shares quoted ex-dividend in London, Hong Kong, Paris and Bermuda and American Depositary Shares ('ADS') quoted ex-dividend in New York</td>
<td>21 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record date – London, Hong Kong, New York, Paris, Bermuda</td>
<td>22 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mailing of Annual Report and Accounts 2018 and/or Strategic Report 2018 and dividend documentation</td>
<td>6 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final date for receipt by registrars of forms of election, Investor Centre electronic instructions and revocations of standing instructions for scrip dividends</td>
<td>21 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange rate determined for payment of dividends in sterling and Hong Kong dollars</td>
<td>25 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment date: dividend warrants, new share certificates or transaction advices and notional tax vouchers mailed and shares credited to stock accounts in CREST</td>
<td>8 April 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Removals to and from the Overseas Branch register of shareholders in Hong Kong will not be permitted on this date.

**Interim dividends for 2019**

The Board has adopted a policy of paying quarterly interim dividends on ordinary shares. Under this policy it is intended to have a pattern of three equal interim dividends with a variable fourth interim dividend. It is envisaged that the first interim dividend in respect of 2019 will be $0.10 per ordinary share.

Dividends are declared in US dollars and, at the election of the shareholder, paid in cash in one of, or in a combination of, US dollars, pounds sterling and Hong Kong dollars, or, subject to the Board’s determination that a scrip dividend is to be offered in respect of that dividend, may be satisfied in whole or in part by the issue of new shares in lieu of a cash dividend.

**Other equity instruments**

**Additional tier 1 capital – contingent convertible securities**

HSBC continues to issue contingent convertible securities that are included in its capital base as fully CRD IV-compliant additional tier 1 capital securities on an end point basis. These securities are marketed principally and subsequently allotted to corporate investors and fund managers. The net proceeds of the issuances are used for HSBC’s general corporate purposes and to further strengthen its capital base to meet requirements under CRD IV. These securities bear a fixed rate of interest until their initial call dates. After the initial call dates, if they are not redeemed, the securities will bear interest at rates fixed periodically in advance for five-year periods based on credit spreads, fixed at issuance, above prevailing market rates. Interest on the contingent convertible securities will be due and payable only at the sole discretion of HSBC, and HSBC has sole and absolute discretion at all times to cancel for any reason (in whole or part) any interest payment that would otherwise be payable on any payment date. Distributions will not be paid if they are prohibited under UK banking regulations or if the company has insufficient reserves or fails to meet the solvency conditions defined in the securities’ terms.

The contingent convertible securities are undated and are repayable at the option of HSBC in whole at the initial call date or on any fifth anniversary after this date. In addition, the securities are repayable at the option of HSBC in whole for certain regulatory or tax reasons. Any repayments require the prior consent of the PRA. These securities rank pari passu with HSBC’s dollar and sterling preference shares and therefore rank ahead of ordinary shares. The contingent convertible securities will be converted into fully paid ordinary shares of HSBC at a predetermined price, should HSBC’s consolidated end point CET1 ratio fall below 7.0%. Therefore, in accordance with the terms of the securities, if the end point CET1 ratio breaches the 7.0% trigger, the securities will convert into ordinary shares at fixed contractual conversion prices in the issuance currencies of the relevant securities, equivalent to £2.70 at the prevailing rate of exchange on the issuance date, subject to anti-dilution adjustments.
### Additional tier 1 capital instruments issued during 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal Issue price</th>
<th>Issue price</th>
<th>Market price</th>
<th>Net price</th>
<th>Issue date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$2,350m 6.250% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities</td>
<td>2,350</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>93.80</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,800m 6.500% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>91.75</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGD750m 5.000% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.29</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£1,000m 5.875% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities</td>
<td>1,301</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>95.89</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### 2018 Annual General Meeting

All resolutions considered at the 2018 Annual General Meeting held at 11.00am on 20 April 2018 at the Queen Elizabeth II Conference Centre, London SW1P 3EE were passed on a poll.

### Earnings releases and interim results

Earnings releases are expected to be issued on or around 3 May 2019 and 28 October 2019. The interim results for the six months to 30 June 2019 are expected to be issued on 5 August 2019.

### Shareholder enquiries and communications

#### Enquiries

Any enquiries relating to shareholdings on the share register (for example, transfers of shares, changes of name or address, lost share certificates or dividend cheques) should be sent to the Registrars at the address given below. The Registrars offer an online facility, Investor Centre, which enables shareholders to manage their shareholding electronically.

**Principal Register:**
- CompuShare Investor Services PLC
- The Pavilions
- Bridgwater Road
- Bristol BS99 6ZZ
- United Kingdom
- Telephone: +44 (0) 370 702 0137
- Email via website: www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus
- Investor Centre: www.investorcentre.co.uk

**Hong Kong Overseas Branch Register:**
- Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited
- Rooms 1712-1716, 17th Floor
- Hopewell Centre
- 183 Queen’s Road East
- Hong Kong
- Telephone: +852 2982 8555
- Email: hscb.ecom@computershare.com.hk

**Bermuda Overseas Branch Register:**
- Investors Relations Team
- HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited
- 37 Front Street
- Hamilton HM 11
- Bermuda
- Telephone: +1 441 299 6737
- Email: hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm

**Investor Centre:**
- www.investorcentre.co.uk
- www.investorcentre.com/hk
- www.investorcentre.com/bm

Any enquiries relating to ADSs should be sent to the depositary:

**The Bank of New York Mellon Shareowner Services**
- PO Box 505000
- Louisville, KY 40233-5000
- USA
- Telephone (US): +1 877 283 5786
- Telephone (International): +1 201 680 6825
- Email: shrrelations@cpushareownerservices.com
- Website: www.mybnymdr.com

Any enquiries relating to shares held through Euroclear France, the settlement and central depositary system for NYSE Euronext Paris, should be sent to the paying agent:

**CACEIS Corporate Trust**
- 14, rue Rouget de Lisle
- 92130 Issy-Les-Moulineaux
- France
- Telephone: +33 1 57 78 34 28
- Email: ct-service-ost@caceis.com
- Website: www.caceis.com

If you have elected to receive general shareholder communications directly from HSBC Holdings, it is important to remember that your main contact for all matters relating to your investment remains the registered shareholder, or custodian or broker, who administers the investment on your behalf. Therefore any changes or queries relating to your personal details and holding (including any administration of it) must continue to be directed to your existing contact at your investment manager or custodian or broker. HSBC Holdings cannot guarantee dealing with matters directed to it in error.
Shareholders who wish to receive a hard copy should contact HSBC’s Registrars. Please visit www.hsbc.com/investors/investor-contacts for further information. You can also download an online version of the report from www.hsbc.com.

**Electronic communications**

Shareholders may at any time choose to receive corporate communications in printed form or to receive notifications of their availability on HSBC’s website. To receive notifications of the availability of a corporate communication on HSBC’s website by email, or revoke or amend an instruction to receive such notifications by email, go to www.hsbc.com/ecomms. If you provide an email address to receive electronic communications from HSBC, we will also send notifications of your dividend entitlements by email. If you received a notification of the availability of this document on HSBC’s website and would like to receive a printed copy, or if you would like to receive future corporate communications in printed form, please write or send an email (quoting your shareholder reference number) to the appropriate Registrars at the address given above. Printed copies will be provided without charge.

**Chinese translation**

A Chinese translation of this Annual Report and Accounts 2018 will be available upon request after 6 March 2019 from the Registrars:

Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited
Rooms 1712-1716, 17th Floor
Hopewell Centre
183 Queen’s Road East
Hong Kong

Computershare Investor Services PLC
The Pavilions
Bridgewater Road
Bristol BS99 6ZZ

Please also contact the Registrars if you wish to receive Chinese translations of future documents, or if you have received a Chinese translation of this document and do not wish to receive them in future.

《2018年報及賬目》備有中譯本，各界人士可於2019年3月6日之後，向上列股份登記處索閱。

閣下如欲於日後收取相關文件的中譯本，或已收到本文件的中譯本但不希望繼續收取有關譯本，均請聯絡股份登記處。

**Stock symbols**

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares trade under the following stock symbols:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stock Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>London Stock Exchange</td>
<td>HSBA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong Stock Exchange</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York Stock Exchange (ADS)</td>
<td>HSBC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*HSBC’s Primary market

**Investor relations**

Enquiries relating to HSBC’s strategy or operations may be directed to:

Richard O’Connor, Global Head of Investor Relations
HSBC Holdings plc
8 Canada Square
London E14 5HQ
United Kingdom
Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7991 6590
Email: investorrelations@hsbc.com

Hugh Pye, Head of Investor Relations, Asia-Pacific
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
1 Queen’s Road Central
Hong Kong
Telephone: 852 2822 4908
Email: investorrelations@hsbc.com.hk

**Where more information about HSBC is available**

This Annual Report and Accounts 2018, and other information on HSBC, may be downloaded from HSBC’s website: www.hsbc.com.

Reports, statements and information that HSBC Holdings files with the Securities and Exchange Commission are available at www.sec.gov. Investors can also request hard copies of these documents upon payment of a duplicating fee by writing to the SEC at the Office of Investor Education and Advocacy, 100 F Street N.E., Washington, DC 20549-0213 or by emailing PublicInfo@sec.gov. Investors should call the Commission at (1) 202 551 8090 if they require further assistance. Investors may also obtain the reports and other information that HSBC Holdings files at www.nyse.com (telephone number (1) 212 656 3000).

HM Treasury has transposed the requirements set out under CRD IV and issued the Capital Requirements Country-by-Country Reporting Regulations 2013. The legislation requires HSBC Holdings to publish additional information in respect of the year ended 31 December 2018 by 31 December 2019. This information will be available on HSBC’s website: www.hsbc.com/tax.
**Taxation of shares and dividends**

### Taxation – UK residents

The following is a summary, under current law and the current published practice of UK HM Revenue and Customer ("HMRC"), of certain UK tax considerations that are likely to be material to the ownership and disposition of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares. The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a holder of shares. In particular, the summary deals with shareholders who are resident solely in the UK for UK tax purposes and only with holders who hold the shares as investments and who are the beneficial owners of the shares, and does not address the tax treatment of certain classes of holders such as dealers in securities. Holders and prospective purchasers should consult their own advisers regarding the tax consequences of an investment in shares in light of their particular circumstances, including the effect of any national, state or local laws.

#### Taxation of dividends

Currently, no tax is withheld from dividends paid by HSBC Holdings.

**UK resident individuals**

UK resident individuals are generally entitled to a tax-free annual allowance in respect of dividends received. The amount of the allowance for the tax year beginning 6 April 2018 is £2,000. To the extent that dividend income received by an individual in the relevant tax year does not exceed the allowance, a nil tax rate will apply. Dividend income in excess of this allowance will be taxed at 7.5% for basic rate taxpayers, 32.5% for higher rate taxpayers and 38.1% for additional rate taxpayers.

**UK resident companies**

Shareholders that are within the charge to UK corporation tax should generally be entitled to an exemption from UK corporation tax on any dividends received from HSBC Holdings. However, the exemptions are not comprehensive and are subject to anti-avoidance rules.

If the conditions for exemption are not met or cease to be satisfied, or a shareholder within the charge to UK corporation tax elects for an otherwise exempt dividend to be taxable, the shareholder will be subject to UK corporation tax on dividends received from HSBC Holdings at the rate of corporation tax applicable to that shareholder.

#### Scrip dividends

Information on the taxation consequences of the HSBC Holdings scrip dividends offered in lieu of the 2017 fourth interim dividend and the first, second and third interim dividends for 2018 was set out in the Secretary’s letters to shareholders of 7 March, 31 May, 29 August and 24 October 2018. In no case was the difference between the cash dividend forgone and the market value of the scrip dividend in excess of 15% of the market value. Accordingly, for individual shareholders, the amount of the dividend income chargeable to tax, and the acquisition price of the HSBC Holdings ordinary shares for UK capital gains tax purposes, was the cash dividend forgone.

#### Taxation of capital gains

The computation of the capital gains tax liability arising on disposals of shares in HSBC Holdings by shareholders subject to UK tax on capital gains can be complex, partly depending on whether, for example, the shares were purchased since April 1991, acquired in 1991 in exchange for shares in The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, or acquired subsequent to 1991 in exchange for shares in other companies.

For capital gains tax purposes, the acquisition cost for ordinary shares is adjusted to take account of subsequent rights and capitalisation issues. Any capital gain arising on a disposal of shares in HSBC Holdings by a UK company may also be adjusted to take account of indexation allowance if the shares were acquired before 1 January 2018, although the level of indexation allowance that is given in calculating the gain would be frozen at the value that would apply to the disposal of assets acquired on or after 1 January 2018. If in doubt, shareholders are recommended to consult their professional advisers.

### Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax

Transfers of shares by a written instrument of transfer generally will be subject to UK stamp duty at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration paid for the transfer (rounded up to the nearest £5), and such stamp duty is generally payable by the transferee. An agreement to transfer shares, or any interest therein, normally will give rise to a charge to stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration. However, provided an instrument of transfer of the shares is executed pursuant to the agreement and duly stamped before the date on which the stamp duty reserve tax becomes payable, under the current published practice of HMRC it will not be necessary to pay the stamp duty reserve tax, nor to apply for such tax to be cancelled. Stamp duty reserve tax is generally payable by the transferee.

Paperless transfers of shares within CREST, the UK’s paperless share transfer system, are liable to stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration. In CREST transactions, the tax is calculated and payment made automatically. Deposits of shares into CREST generally will not be subject to stamp duty reserve tax, unless the transfer into CREST is itself for consideration. Following the case HSBC pursued before the European Court of Justice (Case C-569/07 HSBC Holdings plc and Vedacos Nominees Ltd v The Commissioners for HM Revenue & Customs) and a subsequent case in relation to depositary receipts, HMRC accepts that the charge to stamp duty reserve tax at 1.5% on the issue of shares (and transfers integral to capital raising) to a depositary receipt issuer or a clearance service is incompatible with European Union law, and will not be imposed.

At Autumn Budget 2017, the UK government announced that it will continue its policy of not charging a 1.5% stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax on issues of shares to overseas clearance services and depositary receipt issuers following the UK’s departure from the European Union, although no further confirmations or assurances have been given since then.

### Taxation – US residents

The following is a summary, under current law, of the principal UK tax and US federal income tax considerations that are likely to be material to the ownership and disposition of shares or American Depositary Shares (‘ADSs’) by a holder that is a US holder, as defined below, and who is not resident in the UK for UK tax purposes.

The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a holder of shares or ADSs. In particular, the summary deals only with US holders that hold shares or ADSs as capital assets, and does not address the tax treatment of holders that are subject to special tax rules, such as banks, tax-exempt entities, insurance companies, dealers in securities or currencies, persons that hold shares or ADSs as part of an integrated investment (including a ‘straddle’ or ‘hedge’) comprised of a share or ADS and one or more other positions, and persons that own, directly or indirectly, 10% or more (by vote or value) of the stock of HSBC Holdings. This discussion is based on laws, treaties, judicial decisions and regulatory interpretations in effect on the date hereof, all of which are subject to change.

For the purposes of this discussion, a ‘US holder’ is a beneficial holder that is a citizen or resident of the United States, a US domestic corporation or otherwise is subject to US federal income taxes on a net income basis in respect thereof. Holders and prospective purchasers should consult their own advisers regarding the tax consequences of an investment in shares or ADSs in light of their particular circumstances, including the effect of any national, state or local laws.

Any US federal tax advice included in this Annual Report and Accounts 2018 is for informational purposes only; it was not
intended or written to be used, and cannot be used, for the purpose of avoiding US federal tax penalties.

Taxation of dividends

Currently, no tax is withheld from dividends paid by HSBC Holdings. For US tax purposes, a US holder must include cash dividends paid on the shares or ADSs in ordinary income on the date that such holder or the ADS depositary receives them, translating dividends paid in UK pounds sterling into US dollars using the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt. A US holder that elects to receive shares in lieu of a cash dividend must include in ordinary income the fair market value of such shares on the dividend payment date, and the tax basis of those shares will equal such fair market value.

Subject to certain exceptions for positions that are held for less than 61 days, and subject to a foreign corporation being considered a ‘qualified foreign corporation’ (which includes not being classified for US federal income tax purposes as a passive foreign investment company), certain dividends (‘qualified dividends’) received by an individual US holder generally will be subject to US tax at preferential rates. Based on the company’s audited financial statements and relevant market and shareholder data, HSBC Holdings was not and does not anticipate being classified as a passive foreign investment company. Accordingly, dividends paid on the shares or ADSs generally should be treated as qualified dividends.

Taxation of capital gains

Gains realised by a US holder on the sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs normally will not be subject to UK taxation unless at the time of the sale or other disposition the holder carries on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency or permanent establishment and the shares or ADSs are or have been used, held or acquired for the purposes of such trade, profession, vocation, branch or agency or permanent establishment. Such gains will be included in income for UK tax purposes, and will be long-term capital gains if the shares or ADSs were held for more than one year. A long-term capital gain realised by an individual US holder generally will be subject to US tax at preferential rates.

Inheritance tax

Shares or ADSs held by an individual whose domicile is determined to be the US for the purposes of the United States–United Kingdom Double Tax Convention relating to estate and gift taxes (the ‘Estate Tax Treaty’) and who is not for such purposes a national of the UK will not, provided any US federal estate or gift tax chargeable has been paid, be subject to UK inheritance tax on the individual’s death or on a lifetime transfer of the shares or ADSs. Shares or ADSs are or have been used, held or acquired for the purposes of such trade, profession, vocation, branch or agency or permanent establishment. Such gains will be included in income for UK tax purposes, and will be long-term capital gains if the shares or ADSs were held for more than one year. A long-term capital gain realised by an individual US holder generally will be subject to US tax at preferential rates.

Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax – ADSs

If shares are transferred to a clearance service or American Depositary Receipt (‘ADR’) issuer (which will include a transfer of shares to the Depository) under the current published HMRC practice, UK stamp duty and/or stamp duty reserve tax will be payable. The stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax is generally payable on the consideration for the transfer and is payable at the aggregate rate of 1.5%.

The amount of stamp duty reserve tax payable on such a transfer will be reduced by any stamp duty paid in connection with the same transfer.

No stamp duty will be payable on the transfer of, or agreement to transfer, an ADS, provided that the ADR and any separate instrument of transfer or written agreement to transfer remain at all times outside the UK, and provided further that any such transfer or written agreement to transfer is not executed in the UK. No stamp duty reserve tax will be payable on a transfer of, or agreement to transfer, an ADS effected by the transfer of an ADR.

US backup withholding tax and information reporting

Distributions made on shares or ADSs and proceeds from the sale of shares or ADSs that are paid within the US, or through certain financial intermediaries to US holders, are subject to information reporting and may be subject to a US ‘backup’ withholding tax. General exceptions to this provision are if the US holder: establishes that it is a corporation (other than an S corporation) or other exempt holder; or provides a correct taxpayer identification number, certifies that no loss of exemption from backup withholding has occurred and otherwise complies with the applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. Holders that are not US taxpayers generally are not subject to information reporting or backup withholding tax, but may be required to comply with applicable certification procedures to establish that they are not US taxpayers in order to avoid the application of such information reporting requirements or backup withholding tax to payments received within the US or through certain financial intermediaries.

Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements

The Annual Report and Accounts 2018 contains certain forward-looking statements with respect to HSBC’s financial condition, results of operations and business, including the strategic priorities and 2020 financial, investment and capital targets described herein.

Statements that are not historical facts, including statements about HSBC’s beliefs and expectations, are forward-looking statements. Words such as ‘expects’, ‘targets’, ‘anticipates’, ‘intends’, ‘plans’, ‘believes’, ‘seeks’, ‘estimates’, ‘potential’ and ‘reasonably possible’, variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements are based on current plans, estimates and projections, and therefore undue reliance should not be placed on them. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made. HSBC makes no commitment to revise or update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances occurring or existing after the date of any forward-looking statements.

Written and/or oral forward-looking statements may also be made in the periodic reports to the US Securities and Exchange Commission, summary financial statements to shareholders, proxy statements, offering circulars and prospectuses, press releases and other written materials, and in oral statements made by HSBC’s Directors, Officers or employees to third parties, including financial analysts.

Forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties. Readers are cautioned that a number of factors could cause actual results to differ, in some instances materially, from those anticipated or implied in any forward-looking statement. These include, but are not limited to:

- Changes in general economic conditions in the markets in which we operate, such as continuing or deepening recessions and fluctuations in employment beyond those factored into consensus forecasts; changes in foreign exchange rates and interest rates, including the accounting impact resulting from financial reporting in respect of hyperinflationary economies; volatility in equity markets; lack of liquidity in wholesale funding markets; illiquidity and downward price pressure in national real estate markets; adverse changes in central banks’ policies with respect to the provision of liquidity support to financial markets; heightened market concerns over sovereign creditworthiness in over-indebted countries; adverse changes in the funding status of public or private defined benefit pensions; and consumer perception as to the continuing availability of credit and price competition.
the market segments we serve; and deviations from the market and economic assumptions that form the basis for our ECL measurements;

- Changes in government policy and regulation, including the monetary, interest rate and other policies of central banks and other regulatory authorities; initiatives to change the size, scope of activities and interconnectedness of financial institutions in connection with the implementation of stricter regulation of financial institutions in key markets worldwide; revised capital and liquidity benchmarks which could serve to deleverage bank balance sheets and lower returns available from the current business model and portfolio mix; imposition of levies or taxes designed to change business mix and risk appetite; the practices, pricing or responsibilities of financial institutions serving their consumer markets; expropriation, nationalisation, confiscation of assets and changes in legislation relating to foreign ownership; changes in bankruptcy legislation in the principal markets in which we operate and the consequences thereof; general changes in government policy that may significantly influence investor decisions; extraordinary government actions as a result of current market turmoil; other unfavourable political or diplomatic developments producing social instability or legal uncertainty which in turn may affect demand for our products and services; the costs, effects and outcomes of product regulatory reviews, actions or litigation, including any additional compliance requirements; and the effects of competition in the markets where we operate including increased competition from non-bank financial services companies, including securities firms.

- Factors specific to HSBC, including our success in adequately identifying the risks we face, such as the incidence of loan losses or delinquency, and managing those risks (through account management, hedging and other techniques). Effective risk management depends on, among other things, our ability through stress testing and other techniques to prepare for events that cannot be captured by the statistical models it uses; and our success in addressing operational, legal and regulatory, and litigation challenges; and other risks and uncertainties we identify in ‘top and emerging risks’ on pages 69 to 73.
### Abbreviations

#### Currencies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>£</td>
<td>British pound sterling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAD</td>
<td>Canadian dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€</td>
<td>Euro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HK$</td>
<td>Hong Kong dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MXN</td>
<td>Mexican peso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMB</td>
<td>Chinese renminbi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGD</td>
<td>Singapore dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
<td>United States dollar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS¹</td>
<td>Asset-backed security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADR</td>
<td>American Depositary Receipt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADS</td>
<td>American Depositary Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFS</td>
<td>Available for sale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGM</td>
<td>Annual General Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIEA</td>
<td>Average interest-earning assets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALCM</td>
<td>Asset, Liability and Capital Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALCO</td>
<td>Asset and Liability Management Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AML</td>
<td>Anti-money laundering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AML DPA</td>
<td>Five-year deferred prosecution agreement with the US Department of Justice, entered into in December 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASEAN</td>
<td>Association of Southeast Asian Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT1</td>
<td>Additional tier 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basel</td>
<td>Basel Committee on Banking Supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basel II¹</td>
<td>2006 Basel Capital Accord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basel III¹</td>
<td>Basel Committee’s reforms to strengthen global capital and liquidity rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIS</td>
<td>Bank for International Settlements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BoCom</td>
<td>Bank of Communications Co., Limited, one of China’s largest banks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BoE</td>
<td>Bank of England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bp¹</td>
<td>Basis point. One basis point is equal to one-hundredth of a percentage point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSA</td>
<td>Bank Secrecy Act (US)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSM</td>
<td>Balance Sheet Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BVI</td>
<td>British Virgin Islands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBL</td>
<td>Credit and Lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPM</td>
<td>Capital asset pricing model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCA</td>
<td>Federal Reserve Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDOs</td>
<td>Collateralised debt obligations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDS¹</td>
<td>Credit default swap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEA¹</td>
<td>Commodity Exchange Act (US)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEA¹¹</td>
<td>Common equity tier 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGUs</td>
<td>Cash-generating units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMB</td>
<td>Commercial Banking, a global business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMC</td>
<td>Capital maintenance charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML²</td>
<td>Consumer and Mortgage Lending (US)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COEDM</td>
<td>Chief Operating Decision Maker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSO</td>
<td>2013 Committee of the Sponsors of the Treadway Commission (US)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP¹</td>
<td>Commercial paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRD¹</td>
<td>Capital Requirements Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRD IV</td>
<td>Capital Requirements Regulation and Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR¹</td>
<td>Customer risk rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>Credit support annex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVA¹</td>
<td>Credit valuation adjustment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DoJ</td>
<td>US Department of Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPD</td>
<td>Days past due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPF</td>
<td>Discretionary participation feature of insurance and investment contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVA¹</td>
<td>Debit valuation adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Exposed at default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBA</td>
<td>European Banking Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>European Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECB</td>
<td>European Central Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEA</td>
<td>European Economic Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECL</td>
<td>Expected credit losses. In the income statement, ECL is recorded as a change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges. In the balance sheet, ECL is recorded as an allowance for financial instruments to which only the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EL¹</td>
<td>Expected loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESG</td>
<td>Environmental, Social and Governance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU</td>
<td>European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euribor</td>
<td>Euro interbank offered rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVE</td>
<td>Economic value of equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCA</td>
<td>Financial Conduct Authority (UK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFVA</td>
<td>Funding fair value adjustment estimation methodology on derivative contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPA</td>
<td>Fixed pay allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRB</td>
<td>Federal Reserve Board (US)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRC</td>
<td>Financial Reporting Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSB</td>
<td>Financial Stability Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSCS</td>
<td>Financial Services Compensation Scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSVC</td>
<td>Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTE</td>
<td>Full-time equivalent staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTSE</td>
<td>Financial Times – Stock Exchange index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FuM</td>
<td>Funds under management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FVOCI¹</td>
<td>Fair value through other comprehensive income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FVPL¹</td>
<td>Fair value through profit or loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FX DPA</td>
<td>Three-year deferred prosecution agreement with the US Department of Justice, entered into in January 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### G

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAAP</td>
<td>Generally accepted accounting principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAC</td>
<td>Group Audit Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBBM</td>
<td>Global Banking and Markets, a global business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDP</td>
<td>Gross domestic product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDF</td>
<td>Global Data Protection Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLCM</td>
<td>Global Liquidity and Cash Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Markets</td>
<td>HSBC’s capital markets services in Global Banking and Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMB</td>
<td>Group Management Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMP</td>
<td>Guaranteed minimum pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPB</td>
<td>Global Private Banking, a global business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSP</td>
<td>Group Performance Share Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC</td>
<td>Group Risk Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiary undertakings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSSM</td>
<td>The Group’s Global Standards Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTRF</td>
<td>Global Trade and Receivables Finance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### H

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hang Seng Bank</td>
<td>Hong Kong’s largest banks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HKEx</td>
<td>The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HKMA</td>
<td>Hong Kong Monetary Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRC</td>
<td>HM Revenue and Customs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNNAH</td>
<td>HSBC North America Holdings Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holdings ALCO</td>
<td>HSBC Holdings Asset and Liability Management Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People’s Republic of China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOST</td>
<td>HSBC Operations Services and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HQLA</td>
<td>High-quality liquid assets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC</td>
<td>HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiary undertakings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBC Bank</td>
<td>HSBC Bank plc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORMF</td>
<td>Operational risk management framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFAC</td>
<td>Office of Foreign Assets Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCI</td>
<td>Other comprehensive income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OECD</td>
<td>Organisation of Economic Co-operation and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFAC</td>
<td>Office of Foreign Assets Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORMF</td>
<td>Operational risk management framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Probability of default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PD</td>
<td>Probability of default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PwC</td>
<td>The member firms of the PwC network, including PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VaR¹</td>
<td>Value at risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFR¹</td>
<td>Ring-fenced bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPMI</td>
<td>Risk Management Meeting of the Group Management Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoE</td>
<td>Return on equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoRWA</td>
<td>Return on average risk-weighted assets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWA¹</td>
<td>Risk-weighted asset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAPS</td>
<td>Self-administered pension scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC</td>
<td>Securities and Exchange Commission (US)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDG</td>
<td>United Nation’s Sustainable Development Goals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE¹</td>
<td>Structured entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG</td>
<td>Socially responsible investment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1</td>
<td>Tier 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2</td>
<td>Tier 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCFD¹</td>
<td>Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLAC¹</td>
<td>Total loss-absorbing capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSR¹</td>
<td>Total shareholder return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>United States of America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPR</td>
<td>United Nations Principles of Responsible Investment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNPRI</td>
<td>United Nations Principles of Responsible Investment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Value at risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIU</td>
<td>Value in use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIU</td>
<td>Value in use</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 A full definition is included in the glossary to the Annual Report and Accounts 2018 which is available at www.hsbc.com/investors.
Printed by Park Communications Limited, London, on Revive 100 Offset board and paper using vegetable oil-based inks. Made in Austria, the stocks comprise 100% de-inked post-consumer waste. Pulps used are totally chlorine-free.

The FSC® recycled logo identifies a paper which contains 100% post-consumer recycled fibre certified in accordance with the rules of the Forest Stewardship Council®.